

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION
KAZAN (VOLGA REGION) FEDERAL UNIVERSITY

International and Foreign Economic Relations of Russian Regions

Experience of the Republic of Tatarstan

Edited by
I. R. Gafurov, R. R. Gimatdinov



Kazan
2017

UDC: 330.101.339

LBC: 65.01

H26

*Printed by the decision of the Editorial Board of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form by any means including electronic
and photographic copying without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.*

Editorial Board

I. R. Gafurov, R. R. Gimatdinov (executive editors), V. V. Khomenko, I. R. Nasyrov (Deputy Head of the executive editors), R. R. Khayrutdinov (Executive Secretary), V. A. Letyaev, E. L. Sadykova, M. F. Safin (Coordinator)

Authors:

E. V. Bulankina (4.5), I. R. Gafurov (4.1; 4.2; 4.4; 4.5; 5.1), M. Z. Gibadullin (4.3), R. R. Gimatdinov (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2.2, 3.2, 3.3, 5.4, 6.1), R. V. Kashbraziev (4.4), V. A. Letyaev (5.1), E. V. Makarova (4.2), I. R. Nasyrov (1.2, 1.3, 2.2, 2.3, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.2, 6.4), A. R. Nurieva (4.3), O. N. Rozhko (4.6), I. L. Savelyev (6.3), E. L. Sadykova (1.1, 2.1, 5.1), R. R. Khayrutdinov (5.1; 5.2), V. V. Khomenko (4.1), S. M. Yarullin (6.3)

Reviewed by:

*A. V. Torkunov, Fellow of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor;
M. Kh. Farukshin, Corresponding Member of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, Doctor of Philosophical Sciences, Professor;
F. T. Nezhmetdinova, Candidate of Philosophical Sciences, Associate Professor.*

International and Foreign Economic Relations of Russian Regions: Experience of the Republic of Tatarstan. — Kazan: Publishing House of Kazan Federal University, 2017. — 432 p.
ISBN 978-5-00019-890-2

This study guide is the first attempt over the last decades to concentrate the international experience and best practices of the external relations of state regions. It considers the general legal and regulatory provisions of the international and foreign economic relations of regions within the Russian Federation and analyses the positive experience of foreign countries and Russian regions. The successful experience of the Republic of Tatarstan in the implementation of national foreign relations is illustrated for a complex of fields: law, economics, education, science, culture and protocol. The authors deliberately use the same factual and statistical material in different chapters of the study guide in order to establish a systematic understanding of the international activities of the regions and facilitate the interpretation of a large number of accompanying documents.

The book is intended for bachelors and masters in the fields of International Relations and Foreign Regional Studies, managers and specialists of diplomatic and consular services, and protocol.

UDC: 330.101.339

LBC: 65.011

ISBN 978-5-00019-890-2

© Publishing House of Kazan Federal University, 2017

Table of Contents

Welcoming Address by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov	6
Welcoming Speech by President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov	8
Foreword by the Editors	11

CHAPTER I

State Regions in Contemporary International Relations

1.1. Regionalization of International Relations: Current Trends, Causes and Regional Interests in International Relations (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, E. L. Sadykova</i>)	14
1.2. Areas and Forms of International Cooperation between Regions (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	31
1.3. Political and Legal Framework for International Cooperation between Regions (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	61

CHAPTER II

International and Foreign Economic Relations of Russian Regions

2.1. Constitutional and Legal Regulation, Regional and Regulatory Features of International and Foreign Economic Relations: International and Russian Experience (<i>E. L. Sadykova</i>)	90
2.2. Cooperation between Federal State Governmental Authorities and Russian Regions in the Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Activities of Russian Regions (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	120
2.3. Transfrontier Cooperation between Russian Regions = Transfrontier Cooperation of Russian Regions (<i>I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	138

CHAPTER III

Historical and Political Framework for the International Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan: Evolution and the Current Stage

- 3.1. Formation Stages of the Modern System of External Relations (1990—present time) (*I. R. Nasyrov*) 158
- 3.2. Objectives, Tasks, Priorities, Primary Areas and Participants of the External Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan (*R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov*) 172
- 3.3. Participation of the Republic of Tatarstan in the Implementation of Russia's Foreign Policy (*R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov*) 203

CHAPTER IV

Economic and Investment Context of the Foreign Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan

- 4.1. Primary Areas and Priorities of the Economic Interests of the Republic of Tatarstan in the field of International Economic Relations (*V. V. Khomenko*) 223
- 4.2. Foreign Economic Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan with Distant Foreign Countries (*I. R. Gafurov, E. V. Makarova*) 230
- 4.3. Development Prospects of Trade and Economic Cooperation with Neighbouring and CIS Countries in the Context of Environmental Constraints (*M. Z. Gibadullin, A. R. Nurieva*) 238
- 4.4. Financial and Investment Cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan with Foreign Countries (*R. V. Kashbraziev*) 245
- 4.5. Specialized Republican Territories designed for the Implementation of the Foreign Economic Cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan (*I. R. Gafurov, E. V. Bulankina*) 253
- 4.6. Tatarstan in the System of International Transport Corridors and its Logistics Infrastructure (*O. N. Rozhko*) 261

CHAPTER V

Social and Cultural Complex of Foreign Relations and Humanitarian Cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan

- 5.1. The Role of Tatarstan in the Development of a Civilizational Dialogue in Russian Foreign Policy. (*V. A. Letyaev, E. L. Sadykova, R. R. Khayrutdinov*) 269
- 5.2. International Projects of the Republic of Tatarstan in the Field of Science and Education (*I. R. Gafurov, R. R. Khayrutdinov*) 281
- 5.3. Interaction with Compatriots and Humanitarian Relations (*R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov*) 301

5.4. Cooperation in the field of Culture, Sport, Tourism and Youth Policy (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	324
---	-----

CHAPTER VI

Provision of the International Cooperation of Regions

6.1. Institutional Framework for the Coordination of External Relations (<i>R. R. Gimatdinov, I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	348
6.2. Informational and Analytical Support of External Relations and the Formation of a Region's Image (<i>I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	364
6.3. Protocol Support of External Relations (<i>I. L. Saveliev, S. M. Yarullin</i>) ...	387
6.4. Procedural Issues in the Preparation of International Agreements and the Establishment of Foreign Agencies (<i>I. R. Nasyrov</i>)	416
About the Authors	429

Welcoming Address by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov



International relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation are an essential component of our country's foreign policy. The external economic, cultural and humanitarian cooperation implemented at the regional level in collaboration with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other federal authorities contributes to the further integration of Russia in the system of global economic relations.

The Republic of Tatarstan is one of the leading industrial and investment-attractive regions of the country actively using the possibilities of international cooperation for its economic growth and improvement of the quality of life of its citizens.

The Republic is located at the crossroads of key routes interconnecting the East, West, North and South of our country. It features a number of large investment sites, including one of the most successful special economic zones Alabuga. Another project which is currently being implemented is Innopolis – a new high technology city and the second SEZ in Tatarstan. The network of its industrial and technology parks, business incubators and engineering centres is expanding.

Continuing its cooperation with traditional foreign trade partners in CIS, Europe, North America, China, Turkey, Japan and India, Tatarstan is establishing prolific contacts with the business circles of the Middle East, Latin America and Southeast Asia. The Republic hosts the annual Kazan Summit International Economic Summit of Russia and Countries within the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, as well as a large number of other international events.

Cooperation in the fields of science, technology and education is being developed. Of special significance for the Republic are the international contacts

in the field of youth policy, tourism and interactions with compatriots. New forms of consolidation of the foreign community are being introduced, such as the interaction with target groups of compatriots, establishment of Internet communities and online education.

Tatar national holiday Sabantuy, celebrated in many foreign countries, has become a remarkable evidence of Russia's cultural diversity, as well as a symbol of friendship and interethnic concord.

Tatarstan is one of the most multinational subjects of the Russian Federation and a point of contact, interweaving and mutual enrichment of Muslim and Orthodox cultures. The Republic is involved in the processes of Eurasian integration and intercultural communication.

The Republic of Tatarstan features two sites included in the UNESCO World Heritage List – the Kazan Kremlin and Bolgar Historical and Archaeological Complex, and conducts large-scale activities on the reconstruction of Orthodox and Muslim shrines.

The Republic has set a high standard of hosting mass sports competitions of world significance, the most notable of which are the 2013 Summer Universiade and the 2015 World Aquatics Championships. Kazan is preparing to host matches of the 2018 World Cup and the 2019 WorldSkills Competition.

The Development Strategy of the Republic of Tatarstan for the period until 2030 summarizes the new large-scale tasks aimed at the achievement of global competitiveness and leadership in the field of human capital quality based on effective use of available resources, implementation of innovations and international cooperation.

This book, published on the eve of the 100th anniversary of the Tatar ASSR, summarizes the vast experience of the Republic in the field of international cooperation and the best practices of Russian regions and foreign countries. I am convinced that it will be very useful for the participants of external relations, Russian and foreign researchers.



Sergey Lavrov

Welcoming Speech by President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov



The Republic of Tatarstan has been involved in international integration processes since the early 1990s. Russian regions were bound to accumulate new experience in many areas of external relations. They are the issues of organizing international visits and receiving official delegations, signing agreements, opening foreign agencies, contacting the authorities of foreign countries, and many others. The establishment of an efficient system of international cooperation at regional level has received significant support from federal authorities and particularly the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation. Efficient long-term cooperation with the

foreign policy department and foreign establishments of the Russian Federation has secured successful development of international and foreign economic relations of Tatarstan. Despite the difficult situation in international politics and the instability of global commodity and financial markets, we face the future with confidence and see ourselves as part of the multinational country whose authority is growing in the world.

International economic cooperation, exchange of production and management technologies, cultural and humanitarian contacts between Russian regions have become not only a common practice but also an essential prerequisite of development in the context of global challenges.

The subjects of the Russian Federation, together with the regions of many world countries, participate in international cooperation, support enterprises operating in foreign markets and facilitate the implementation of joint projects in various business areas.

Tatarstan is integrated in the system of international economic relations. Over a half of the Republic's industrial products are exported. Such products of Kazan as MI-17 helicopters and KAMAZ cargo vehicles famous for their numerous victories at the Dakar Rally are widely recognized in the global market. The Republic's leading manufacturing sectors, chemical and petrochemical industries, and mechanical engineering are being developed in collaboration with international corporations and financial institutions. The development and implementation of advanced technologies with the participation of foreign partners constitute the innovative development vector of the Republic.

Special attention is paid to the establishment of an investment and production infrastructure in Tatarstan, and the support of business cooperation. Large-scale transport and logistics projects are being implemented in the Republic. For two years in succession Tatarstan has held the first place in the Russian national rating of the investment climate.

Kazan is becoming a regular venue for major international events. The Republic participates in Eurasian integration processes and the development of Russia's strategic partnership with CIS countries, BRICS and SCO. It has also established a constructive relationship with UNESCO in the field of preservation of cultural heritage.

In terms of its interactions with the Oriental world, Tatarstan is strengthening its long-standing relations with the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. The activity of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group continued by order of Vladimir Putin, President of the Russian Federation, with the active participation of the Republic of Tatarstan.

Tatarstan has become a platform for the discussion of economic cooperation issues between the Russian Federation and the countries of the Islamic world, including the questions of establishing stable inter-ethnic and inter-confessional relations, and the progressive development of cultures and religious thought.

International cultural, educational, sports and humanitarian contacts are an essential part of the Republic's complex of external relations.

Tatarstan is perceived as the historical origin of the large Tatar diaspora from the near and distant foreign countries. Interaction with compatriots, preservation and development of the culture of the Tatar people has become one of the priorities of the Republic's external relations.

The Republic is rapidly developing, presenting itself to foreign partners as an entry point of the Russian economic space.

Each region has its own competitive advantages. Our approach known as the 'Tatarstan model' has proven itself to be rather successful in contemporary Russia and can also be useful for other subjects of the Russian Federation.

The book you are about to read combines the vast experience of developing external relations in the Republic of Tatarstan from the perspective of the experience of international cooperation established in various regions of the world. I hope that this publication will be of interest not only for students and specialists in the field of international relations, but also government officials and direct participants of international and foreign economic interactions between the subjects of the Russian Federation.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, consisting of a large, stylized loop followed by a small flourish.

Rustam Minnikhanov

Foreword by the Editors

The majority of Russian regions are currently integrated into the economic, scientific, technical and socio-cultural dimensions of the international space. This is a natural process evolving from the objective tendencies of the contemporary state and world order. For several decades the efficient use of external factors for the implementation of economic potential coupled with constructive relations with the central government authorities has determined the development dynamics and competitiveness of the of regions.

International and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation have a short but eventful history. The first attempts to establish foreign economic relations at the regional level were associated with the desire to comprehend and take their place among the international actors. The establishment of a model of relations with the federal central government in this sensitive area has taken a significant amount of time.

The rich economic, territorial and cultural diversity of Russian regions has also manifested itself in the sphere of international cooperation. The federal subjects have traveled different paths to their first achievements and unique practices. Therefore, it is important to analyze the experience of regions successfully participating in global cooperation on the basis of interactions with federal authorities by means of engaging in the implementation of the common foreign

policy of the state. In our opinion, this matter has not been properly reflected in the system of research academic and applied developments.

The analysis of regional international cooperation presented in this publication was carried out through the example of the Republic of Tatarstan, one of the most industrially developed and investment-attractive subjects of the Russian Federation paying special attention to innovative development. The Republic has accumulated a long-term positive experience of maintaining international interactions within the framework of both current economic and socio-humanitarian cooperation, as well as the implementation of major international investment projects with the involvement of foreign partners.

In 2017, the Republic of Tatarstan celebrates the 25th anniversary of the establishment of regular contacts between republican authorities and foreign partners, and the first foreign visits of official delegations. A dedicated management system integrated into the general state legal framework of the Russian Federation has been developed in the Republic, including a concise and in many aspects unique system of representational offices outside Russia. The region has accumulated practical experience of holding major international events driving its social and economic development. The active position and the great amount of completed work have proven the efficiency of supporting foreign economic relations on the part of regional authorities. Tatarstan's economy is generally similar to the all-Russian model in terms of the industrial component, and the Republic successfully resolves practically identical problems during the implementation of its international programs. Tatarstan plays an increasingly important role in the global dialogue on the issues of intercivilizational and interdenominational relations. All of this makes its experience highly relevant and demanded by many other regions of the Russian Federation.

In view of the current reduction of the scale of international contacts with a number of Western countries, cooperation at the regional level has acquired special significance both in terms of countering the attempts of international isolation of Russia, as well as preserving good neighborly relationships and expanding mutually beneficial foreign economic relations between the federal subjects with foreign partners.

The growing number of participants in international and foreign economic relations of the Russian regions requires training of staff specializing in the solution of tasks beyond the standard competence of experts in international relations. The specific features of foreign policy and international relations determine the conditions for the development of external relations of the regions, but do not constitute the object of their activity. Regional aspects of international contacts reflect the diversity of interests supported by individual territories

within a single state and require special consideration. Therefore, the authors of this book originally intended not only to complete the corresponding studies but also to discuss their results in a broad scientific and educational environment with direct participants in international cooperation, and subsequently introduce the obtained knowledge into educational process.

On the basis of the scientific schools of Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University and the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, Tatarstan is attempting to interpret and resolve a number of conceptual problems, such as the balance of internal and external relations of the region, the level of their diversification within the system of national and economic security, etc. As part of educational process the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies, Kazan Federal University trains bachelors, masters and postgraduates taking into account the areas of cooperation of the Republic with foreign countries. A system for the professional training of state and municipal employees has been established. Training is also provided to foreign students, undergraduates and postgraduates from other countries thus contributing to the entry of Tatarstan into the corresponding international markets. The primary focus of this academic study guide is staff training.

This multi-author book opens a new series of publications dedicated to the history of the establishment of the economic system and state structure of the Republic of Tatarstan on the eve of its 100th anniversary. The authors of this publication are hoping that the social and economic results achieved by the time of this event will become a fruitful basis for the exchange of scientific experience and applied research associated with the prospects for the development of Russia and its regions in the system of international relations.

Ilshat Gafurov, Radik Gimatdinov

CHAPTER I

State Regions in Contemporary International Relations

1.1. Regionalization of International Relations: Current Trends, Causes and Regional Interests in International Relations

Globalization processes have established the need of searching for counter-balances in order to create a geopolitical equilibrium by means of regionalization of international relations. In the period of post-bipolar development of international relations, the regionalization factor is becoming increasingly important in foreign and domestic policies. Studies of the modern trends and reasons for regionalization are intensively developing as part of the political science. The definition of the 'region' concept requires an explanation from the viewpoint of general research methodology due to the fact that various approaches have been established in the theory of international relations as part of the political, economic and sociological science. The meaning of this term has similarities and distinctive features in each of the aforesaid areas. It should also be noted that an entire system of concepts — regionalization, regionalism, regionalistics, and others — has been established as a result of the development of social sciences.

The integrative possibilities of the 'region' concept as a universal category of social sciences allow to conduct interdisciplinary research in various branches of science and transform them into a unified system of regional studies. At the same time, due to the fact that no clearly defined criteria or parameters of this concept have been developed, there is a large number of different versions of

applied classification related to the regional division of the world, including the proportions of regions, as well as geopolitical and civilizational affiliation of specific countries to a particular region.

Scientific research related to the concept of the 'region' mainly considers such characteristics as specific homogeneity and isolation of physical, geographical, economic, social and historical, national and cultural characteristics. Researches have also identified other generalizing characteristics of a region allowing to impart a specific certainty to the term from the viewpoint of political and organizational aspects of regional isolation. Lack of a single and universally recognized concept of a 'region' is largely due to the absence of 'natural' regions, whereas the indicators of 'regionality' are different for each individual issue and subject matter¹. The study of contemporary scientific approaches to the definition of the 'region' concept in its various aspects has allowed to consider the integrated approach as most appropriate, for it takes into account the entire range of its characteristic features.

The modern theory of international relations also features the notion of an international political region. A. D. Voskresensky suggests the following definition: "an international political region is a regional aggregate of phenomena associated with a territorial-economic and national-cultural complex (based on the specific homogeneity of geographical, natural, economic, socio-historical, political, ethnic and cultural conditions representing a basis for its isolation) and united by a common structure and logic so that this logic and the historical and geographical coordinates of its existence are interdependent and represent an aggregate of phenomena occurring in the international life within certain territorial and temporal coordinates united by a common logic so that the logic and coordinates of its existence are interdependent."²

As an independent structure, a region in which the territorial criterion is not unique, can change its contours and properties as a result of dynamical changes in the complex of relations between its constituent subjects, conflicts of their interest, or under the influence of external factors. The study of issues arising in regional and subregional subsystems became most relevant after the collapse of the bipolar international system.

¹ Hurrell A. Regionalism in Theoretical Perspective // *Regionalism in World Politics: regional organization and international order*, ed. by L. Fawcett and A. Hurrell.—Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.—P. 38.

² Voskresensky A. D. Concepts of Regionalization, Regional Subsystems, Regional Complexes and Regional Transformations in Contemporary International Relations. *Comparative Policy* 2(8) / 2012

In the modern period of polycentric world formation, regional processes become more complicated, and new issues arise, such as the relationships between macro-regions and their expansion limits, new levels of subsystem interrelations and confrontations on regional and subregional levels, and the problems of inter-civilizational competition.

“According to researchers, the most significant dimensional indicators demonstrating the differences in the new development phase of international relations are as follows:

- structural dimension associated with the quantitative and qualitative expansion of the composition of actors on the forefront of global politics;
- systematic dimension manifested in its chaotic nature. The evolution of this system may be dependent on most insignificant changes in the global conditions of technological and informational progress;
- social dimension characterized by the gradual increase of issues related to the global social space, including the issues of demography, ecology, human rights, and others.”¹

“The period of late 20th – early 21st centuries is identified by researchers as a critical turnaround, ‘transitional age’², or ‘furcation point’³. At the turn of the millennia, new trends developed in the state centrist model of the international relations system as a result of the expansion of the composition of its members at both global and regional levels.

The transformation of the bipolar system of international relations has resulted in cardinal changes at both global and regional levels, such as the increasing instability and chaotization in global political processes. “As early as at the beginning of the 1990s, certain authors began to associate the growth of conflicts with the fact that during the ‘cold war’ the two superpowers, on the one hand, used regional conflicts to confront each other, and, on the other hand, restrained their aggravation so that the conflicts did not get beyond control.”⁴

Presently, there is a gradual increase in the correlation and interdependence of processes between the regional and universal levels of the world community’s

¹ Sadykova E. L. Sustainable development of the global world. Civilizational dimension. Monograph. – Moscow: “IPTs Maska” Publ., 2010, p. 51

² Lebedeva M. M., Melville A. Yu. ‘Transitional Age’ of the Modern World // Foreign Policy and Security of Modern Russia: 1991–2002: Reader. In 4 vol. – Moscow, 2002, vol. 1, pp. 66–75

³ Rosenau J. Intersection of Policies. Essays on the Interpenetration of National and International Systems // Social and Humanitarian Knowledge. 1999, no. 3, pp. 246–258.

⁴ Hybridization of Global and Foreign policy in the Light of the Sociology of International Relations // Bagaeva A. V., Brodovskaya E. V., Vdovichenko L. N., et al. Prof. P. A. Tsygankov (ed.). Moscow: “Goriachaia liniia–Telekom” Publ., 2017. p. 97

political organization, levels of mutual relations between different countries and the development features thereof. Evaluating the common features of the current changes in the world, domestic researchers have identified the 'hybridization' phenomenon. Within the framework of world politics, composition of its members and alternating international context, new non-governmental actors are playing an increasingly important role in such complex segments of world politics as regional international conflicts, colour revolutions, international terrorism, etc.

"The hybrid wars of the modern period (Syria, Ukraine, Yemen and other regions) feature a growing presence of the non-governmental factor as world and regional leaders prefer to settle their disputes not in direct confrontations but through conflicts between the paramilitary forces of intermediaries, allies and satellites, including non-governmental actors and anti-actors of global politics, as well as the political forces currently establishing their international political identity (national liberation movements, political parties, etc.)."¹

The priority of westernization in the global development is decreasing within the dynamic and contradictory processes of globalization. A persistent strive of the US and western countries for global domination by using various political, economic, informational and military methods has resulted in an increased competition between civilizations, and for certain regions of the world – in confrontations.

At the present stage, the civilizational dimension of regionalization features within the system of international relations allows to consider these processes not only in the context of geographic and economic factors, but also in terms of historical, sociocultural, ethno-religious and other civilizational parameters determining foreign political and economic interests².

Considering these systematic characteristics of contemporary international relations, the issue of establishing an open cultural and civilizational space is becoming more and more significant under the influence of geopolitical, economic, informational and technical processes. "On the one hand, there is rapid development of technology, acceleration of modernization processes in production and increase of the value of human capital, and, on the other hand,

¹ Hybridization of Global and Foreign policy in the Light of the Sociology of International Relations, p. 44

² Sadykova E. L. Russia in the Partnership of Civilizations. Monograph – Moscow: "OOO IPTs Maska" Publ, 2009, p. 181

the non-linearity of globalization contributes to the differentiation of the world community in terms of civilizational and social criteria.”¹

Global players are emerging, such as BRICS, SCO and Eurasian Economic Union (EEU), representing dialogue platforms in the geographical and civilizational context. The integration parameters of these associations are interconnected not by the criterion of the national composition of their members, but rather by the need for using joint efforts in the resolution of the common global and regional issues.

As noted by V. Naumkin, in the age of globalization, all nations, countries and civilizations actively interact with each other, rules and norms of operation of economic and political systems are gradually converging, but at the same time, every civilization strives to preserve its cultural identity².

The role of such large Oriental countries as China and India is increasing. Contemporary China, which has evolved from a semi-colonial state to a great world power, is assuming a more active role as a global player. Without exaggeration, the ‘Chinese dragon’ is gradually becoming a powerful force in modern international relations. In its foreign policy the country is seeking dialogue and cooperation, primarily with its nearest neighbours, combining traditional Chinese practicality with the intentions to strengthen its role in the Eastern and Central Asian regions.

As a country with an ancient civilization, despite a long period of colonial domination, India has retained its cultural values and established a most significant scientific and technical potential within a relatively short period. Presently, it is one of the five leading countries in terms of missile and nuclear technologies actively participating in regional integration processes.

The potential for conflict in the so-called ‘buffer’ zones is increasing. The sequence of events occurring at the turn of the 21st century featured a tendency towards the aggravation of ethnic and religious conflicts in the regions of the so-called ‘geopolitical fractures’, or ‘buffer zones’. For instance, researchers refer to Sudan and Eritrea as the ‘buffer zone’ between Africa and the Greater Middle East, and Turkey, Israel, Lebanon, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Armenia – as the ‘buffer zone’ between the Greater Middle East and Europe³. According to Professor A. D. Voskresensky, political systems and political regimes in buffer

¹ Sadykova E. L. Sustainable development of the global world. Civilizational dimension. Monograph. – Moscow: “IPTs Maska” Publ., 2010, p. 106

² Naumkin V. V. The Islamic world, Russia and the West – a Complicated Dialogue. Dialogue of Cultures and Partnership of Civilizations: the Making of a Global Culture: 10th International Likhachov Scientific Conference, May 13–14, 2010, p. 134

³ Druzhilovsky S. B. Specified publication, P. 34.

zone countries tend to have a heterogeneous, conglomerate, contradictory, and, therefore, frequently unstable nature¹.

According to a number of researchers, as world history currently completes a two-thousand-year turn, “mankind is unwillingly returning to the problems of the “Axial Age”. The factors that influence world political processes on a global scale include the transformation of national states into open systems in which foreign contacts increasingly prevail over intrasystem relations. The violation of integrity and relatively closed nature of a ‘classical’ national state as a factor of self-regulation, and erosion of the subjectivity and identity of a nation has inevitably resulted in a systemic crisis of all local societies within the global community².

In this regard, it is necessary to highlight the tendencies towards the localization of cultural and civilizational values and their practical implementation at regional level within the framework of the general processes of regionalization in global development. The growing multiplicity of the manifestations of global processes is causing an increase in the complexity of cross-border interactions between the representatives of different civilizational communities of the East, West, North and South. The contradictory nature of cultural and civilizational development is associated with a conflict of tendencies towards self-organization and regulation at macro and micro levels, and increasing risks of intercivilizational competition at global and local levels.

Strengthening of the influence of civilizational factors on regionalization processes is caused by new global challenges and threats. The problems of countering international terrorism, aggravation of ethnic and religious conflicts, expansion of transnational crime, increase of regional migration, as well as environmental, resource and other issues objectively necessitate cooperation between countries and the development of integration processes in various fields at macro level. International experience demonstrates that the strengthening of the interdependence of countries in the resolution of the aforesaid problems requires establishment of new efficient rules and norms of regional governance in order to minimize the negative consequences of complex global development issues.

The regional dimension of contemporary international relations features a number of parameters that are becoming increasingly relevant for scientific research, but in the context of the composition of this work it is necessary to

¹ Voskresensky A. D. Political Systems and Democracy Models in the Oriental World. – Moscow: “Aspekt Press” Publ., 2007, p. 33.

² Safonov A. L., Orlov A. D. Axial Age-2 or Plunging into Darkness? <http://www.anti-glob.ru/st/osev.htm>

highlight the issues of the dialectics of internal regionalism processes within countries and their impact on the foreign policy and foreign economic interests of the participants of international relations.

The processes of intrastate regionalization are developing at micro level. New tendencies are bound to affect the social and economic interests of the internal regions of countries. Strengthening of regions as constituent parts of a national state influences tendencies towards the localization of international relations.

The international activity of federal subjects has been recognized as one of the aspects of the general system of contemporary international relations. "Hence the emphasis on the correlation between domestic and international political environments and the necessity for diplomatic activities conducted by national policy makers at both theatres at once in case they strive for successful achievement of their objectives. Far from being individual diplomatic players, non-central governments have begun to integrate into a densely interwoven network of 'multilayer' diplomacy in which they are capable of playing diverse roles at various stages of the negotiation process. By doing this, they can become opponents of national objectives, but are also able to act as allies and agents in the achievement of these goals."¹

Country borders are becoming more and more transparent under the influence of dynamic global processes. The role of countries in the modern world has undergone significant changes, and whereas in the recent past the primary and essentially the only subjects of international relations were represented by national states, in the modern world the format of participants is significantly expanding, and the activity of intrastate regions is gradually increasing.

As noted in scientific research, "the integral nature of a national state was questioned when regionalist movements attempted to free themselves from the reasonably oppressive central control and put forth their demands for various degrees of autonomy and regional self-expression."² In this sense, regionalism "developed in certain European countries by the end of the nineteenth century as a challenge for the liberal democratic national state."³

Modern countries, both federal and unitary, feature intensifying processes of intrastate regionalization with an increasing influence on the determination of foreign policy and foreign economic tasks and objectives. At the same time, questions concerning the role of state regions in regionalization processes

¹ Hocking B. Introduction, p. 2–3.

² Wagstaff P. Introduction: Regions, Nations, Identities // *Regionalism in the European Union*, p. 5,

³ Loughlin J. Regional Autonomy and State Paradigm Shifts in Western Europe // *Regional and Federal Studies*, 2000, No. 2, p. 11,

are ambiguously assessed by the representatives of both scientific and political circles. Firstly, the active position of regions as participants of contemporary international relations is considered in terms of the issue of state sovereignty.

Two opposite viewpoints on the nature of the influence of globalization on a national state have developed in political and economic science. A number of authors are convinced that globalization, regardless of its nature, causes an erosion of the autonomy and power of national governments, whereas others believe that despite the magnitude of globalization, national states retain their basic powers¹. Supporters of the first and predominant approach emphasize that the diminishing role of national states is the result of globalization. “A national state”, according to K. Ohmae, “has become an unnatural and even dysfunctional formation in terms of the organization of human activity and the management of economic diligence in the borderless world. It does not imply true similarity of economic interests, nor does it define any substantial flows of economic activity.”²

As noted in scientific approaches to this problem, the current decrease of the powers of central government authorities implies a sharp decline in the level of security and the growth of other protective structures, including corporate, ethnic and regional formations³. At the same time, the role of intrastate regions in the resolution of contemporary political, socioeconomic, cultural and religious problems is gradually increasing.

A number of key factors contributing to the strengthening of the role of intrastate regions as participants in contemporary international relations should be identified within the frameworks of studying the influence of regionalization on the growth of international activity in the regions.

Researchers consider one of the main reasons for regionalization to be the globalization of world economic and social processes affecting every area of governmental activity with respect to regions. “Global interdependence,” as noted by John Kline, “is the primary incentive to the participation of non-central governments in foreign affairs. The flow of individuals, information and trade between peoples has dramatically increased in the past few decades. Techno-

¹ Gimatdinov R. R. Comparative Study of Foreign and Russian Experience of the Participation of Federal Subjects in International and Foreign Economic Relations // Candidate of Political Sciences' Thesis. Kazan, 2006, p. 25

² Gimatdinov R. R. Comparative Study of Foreign and Russian Experience of the Participation of Federal Subjects in International and Foreign Economic Relations // Candidate of Political Sciences' Thesis. Kazan, 2006, p. 19

³ Ref.: Achkasova V., Regional Political Landscape of Russia: a Conflict of Interests.— Saint Petersburg University, 2002, p. 16.

logical revolutions in the field of communications, transport and information systems have punched massive holes in the walls of ignorance and isolation characteristic of sovereign national states. This transition has influenced political institutions at all levels of administration, including non-central governments previously protected from external influences by efficient national borders.”¹

Considering the wide and complex range of contemporary problems concerning the distribution of economic benefits, sociocultural and ethno-political powers, regional authorities have an opportunity to make good use of the management potential for their resolution.

According to the supporters of the network approach, regionalization is perceived as a natural result of institutionalization of the new information society occurring when a sovereign state enters the phase of an insurmountable crisis. Owing to the influence of modern technologies, state powers are drastically reducing, and in order to legitimize this process, states pursue a policy of power decentralization, transferring its functions and resources to regional and local governments². Thus, a country of the information age represents a new type of state formations “based on a network of political institutions and decision-making bodies at national, regional, field and local levels, the inevitable interaction of which transforms the decision-making process and continuous negotiations between them.”³ In order to substantiate their position, supporters of the network approach refer to the renaissance of regional self-awareness in European countries and the active participation of regions in the establishment of united Europe⁴.

Other significant components of the impact on the participation of intrastate regions in international relations are geographical contacts in transboundary regionalism; imperatives of global and regional interdependence; expansion of national foreign policy to fields not related to security issues which have traditionally been the responsibility of non-central governments; populist indignation against a large and distant government; depletion of available national resources for the implementation of federal subject development programs; ability of federal subjects and municipal authorities to influence national foreign

¹ Kline J.M. Managing intergovernmental tensions: shaping a state and local role in US foreign relations // Foreign relations and federal states.— Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993.— p. 105.

² Ref.: Castells M., Kiseleva E. Russia and the Network Society. // The World of Russia.— 2000.— Vol. 9, No.1. // http://www.hse.ru/journals/wrldcross/vol00_1/castels.htm

³ Achkasova V., Regional Political Landscape of Russia: a Conflict of Interests.— p.15.

⁴ Ref.: Vorotilov V., Regionalism as an Alternative to Globalism. // Regional Economics.— 2001, No. 2, pp. 41–45.

policy by means of taxation, political protests, etc.; external activity as a status indicator or political patronage; separatism¹.

The Assembly of the European Regions defines a region in its publication as “territorial authority existing at the level immediately below that of the central government, with its own political representation in the form of an elected regional assembly.” “A region must have its own constitution, statute of autonomy or other law, which forms part of the legislation of the state and determines the organizational structure and the powers of the region.”² It has also been recommended in publications to “preserve the polysemantic concept of a region, or the meso management concept, that is, a line of management between the local strictu sensu level and the national level, regardless of whether the state is federal as Germany, regional as Italy, or centralized as France.”³

Thus, the realization of the foreign economic interests of domestic regions requires the availability of institutional mechanisms within the state political system. At the same time, the regionalization process can be regulated by constitutional and legal norms (establishment of unitarism or federalism in the constitutional law of a country), dependent upon specific political circumstances (confrontation between union and republican political elites during the collapse of the USSR), determined by national and cultural traditions (recognition of certain rights to nomadic lifestyle practised by the Sami – a small-numbered people from Finland, Sweden and Norway).

The international activity of unitary and federal states is primarily undertaken in such areas as transfrontier, trade and economic cooperation, ecology, scientific, research and development, and humanitarian projects. In the meantime, the development of intrastate regionalization paradigms requires differentiation of the characteristic features of these processes in unitary and federal states.

Of special significance for federal relations is the issue of the future development of a national state from the viewpoint of maintaining the positions of the central government. At the same time, of equal importance is the answer to the opposite question: does this imply the establishment of favourable conditions for the extension of the influence of federal subjects? For instance, the development of a federal subject's foreign economic relations may result in more opportunities to resolve social tasks on a regional scale, and the growth of regional

¹ Fragmented space in the Russian Federation. – Baltimore, Maryland: The John Hopkins University Press, 2001. – p. 276.

² Sodupe K. The European Union and Inter-regional Co-operation. // *Paradiplomacy in action: the Foreign relations of subnational governments.* – L.: FRANK CASS PUBLISHERS, 1999. – p. 59.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 59.

economy contributes to the economic development of the country in general. Meanwhile, the expansion of the range of international problems caused by the emergence of new global threats, on the one hand, increasingly affects the direct interests of federal subjects within the range of powers attributed to their responsibilities. On the other hand, the tasks of ensuring national security establish objective prerequisites for the consolidation of a federal centre's position in interactions with its subjects, for international relations are the responsibility of central government authorities. The balance of interests and actual capabilities of the both parties of federative relations, as well as their interaction, depend on the consequences of the impact of contradictory dynamic global processes.

Regionalization, or localization of foreign policy, poses a number of fundamentally important problems for a federal state: to execute most optimal delineation of the powers of federal governmental authorities and the governmental authorities of federal subjects in the field of international and foreign economic relations; to establish a balance of interests within the framework of cooperation between the authorities of both levels; to coordinate international activities of federal subjects in order to achieve unity in the execution of a federal state's foreign policy.

Despite the general tendencies towards the influence of globalization on the internal processes taking place in national states and their individual regions, the consequences have their characteristic features. As noted by a number of authors, "it is widely recognized in publications that globalization is an inconsistent process in terms of geography. Consequently, certain cities and regions are a lot more prominent within the global system, whereas others remain relatively unaffected."¹ Measures and policies carried out by central governments are adjusted by the specific conditions of each particular country: the development level of national economy and the capabilities for integration into the global economy, the nature of the political regime, the presence or absence of social unrest, ethnic and confessional conflict factors, etc. Meanwhile, as noted by one of the researchers of this problem, I. Duchacek, "it can be tentatively concluded that flexible federal systems are positively predisposed to the more efficient resolution of global and regional interdependence problems than unitary or authoritarian systems."²

It is common knowledge that regionalization is associated with the enhancement of the role of regions in all aspects of social life and the increase of their

¹ *Fragmented Space in the Russian Federation*. – Baltimore, Maryland: The John Hopkins University Press, 2001. – p. 273.

² Duchacek, I. *Perforated Sovereignities: Toward a Typology of New Actors in International Relations* // *Federalism and international relations: the role of subnational units*, p. 4.

independence in the resolution of numerous local and regional issues. And there is more to regionalization than this. Essentially, regions of any country represent a framework of the entire social and economic structure of the nation. The increase the role of regions is also manifested on the international level. However, despite the growing role of federal subjects in international relations as a result of regionalization and globalization processes, the recognition of regional governments as actors in world politics and multilateral negotiations is far from being evident. This is mainly due to the fact that the mechanism of formal opportunities for sub-national actors to enter the international arena is insufficiently developed both in the norms of international law and the national legislation of many countries, according to which a federal subject cannot be considered a legitimate subject of international law, as its foreign policy activities are limited by the norms of the constitutional law of the country. However, unlike other non-state actors, such as transnational corporations and international organizations, federal subjects represent institutional and territorial entities which cannot openly pursue the strategy of demonstrating their intentions, political and/or economic pressure in order to become participants of world politics, and they are forced to rely on the closest and most accessible central governmental channels, relations and traditional diplomacy mechanisms.

In addition to legislative and institutional constraints in the development of the external relations of regions and in the field of politics, there are concerns regarding the fact that the uncoordinated entry of regions to the international arena will cause an erosion of the foreign political strategy pursued by the central government. The ambitions of regions to use the international arena as an opportunity to legitimize their “hybrid” status and establish a regional identity with a latent conflict potential with respect to the central government, also represent an important argument of those who support the state centrist approach.

Thus, despite the growing importance of regions as actors on the global political stage, there are such problems as the insufficiently developed mechanism of legal opportunities for their participation in international relations and the prejudiced attitude of the supporters of the state-centrist approach. Their resolution in the nearest future has not simply a theoretical, but also a direct practical significance for the development of international relations and the revision of the constitutional law in many countries.

In political science, regionalization processes are studied with the use of such terms as ‘administrative autonomy’, ‘political autonomy’ and ‘sovereignty’, which characterize a certain type of interaction between the central government and regions within a country. In this sense, the extent of these processes is determined differently in unitary and federal states. The constituents of unitary states

usually have an administrative and territorial autonomy established on the basis of delegating certain state powers to territorial entities by the central government. In a unitary state, the administrative and territorial division is hierarchical, as it implies the centralization of primary state functions and the mandatory nature of instructions given by superior authorities to be executed at local level.

In federal states, regions are usually given such powers as organization of representative legislative power at subject level, adoption and approval of the regional budget, and others, generally set forth in the constitutional laws. The issues concerning political autonomy are resolved by means of delineation of responsibilities between the central federal government and the subjects. An analysis of federal structures established in various countries demonstrated that they employ various forms of determination of the responsibilities of state regions. In most countries, the list of responsibilities of political autonomies is limited to powers in certain fields of trade, economic and social development. The procedure of participation in international relations determines the aspects of transfrontier cooperation between regions, as well as the development and implementation of scientific, educational and cultural programs in collaboration with foreign partners.

Thus, participation of the federal subjects in international and foreign economic relations can have the following two primary forms: direct participation in international affairs and influence on the foreign policy of a federal state through participation in the activities of the corresponding government authorities. The direct entry of federal subjects to the international arena should be distinguished from the activity associated with their use of internal resources in order to exert pressure on the foreign policy of the federal government and the direct impact on international events and processes. Direct participation consists in the establishment of trade, economic and cultural relations with foreign partners, the exchange of governmental and non-governmental delegations, and the interchange of experience in various spheres of life, as well as the establishment of agencies in foreign countries by certain federal subjects.

The Russian Federation is located within a system of world geo-economic and geo-political relations between the emerging Euro-Atlantic and Asia-Pacific integrative transcontinental communities, which has a corresponding impact on Russian regions, including their external and internal orientation¹. Federal subjects are included in the development processes of Russian international relations. A total of 15 new countries emerged simultaneously after the collapse of the USSR, and the process of their formation and development was influ-

¹ Korolev G.A. National Security and Trends in the Development of Federal Relations in Russia. Monograph. – Moscow: “Nauchnaya kniga” Publ., 2002, p. 80.

enced by complex internal and external factors. The boundaries of most Russia's subjects match the state borders on seas, lands and rivers. A number of border subjects of the Russian Federation are located along the perimeter of the former borders of the Soviet period, whereas other regions found themselves in new border territories as a result of the collapse of the USSR. Such federal subjects as Astrakhan, Kaliningrad and Leningrad regions, Krasnodar Krai, Altai Krai and the Republic of Dagestan combine the 'old' and 'new' borderlines.

The second half of the 20th century was marked by growing tendencies towards the economic integration of countries, which was also characteristic of the Eurasian space. The establishment of new independent countries emerging on the global political map as a result of the collapse of the USSR has produced a series of new issues requiring a coordinated resolution: cross-border disputes, the establishment of economic cooperation, and the security of individual countries and the general post-Soviet space.

New regional organizations were founded in order to facilitate the efficient resolution of these issues, such as the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO), the Eurasian Economic Community (EEC), and the Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO). For instance, significant comprehensive work is conducted within the framework of the SCO in order to promote security in the region with the simultaneous extension of economic interactions and expansion of cultural and humanitarian cooperation between the members of the international organization. A strong institutional foundation has been established on the basis of the legal framework, and its regional and global impact is increasing. This is evidenced by the fact that India and Pakistan were officially admitted as the members of the organization at the SCO Summit in June 2017. Cooperation with the aforesaid countries is of great importance for Russia, as they represented a single country for a long period of history.

The global financial crisis stimulated a more dynamic development of integration across the Eurasian space resulting in the establishment of the Customs Union and the formation of a foundation for a single economic space. The organizational and legal framework of the international integration economic association of states in the form of the Eurasian Economic Union (EEU) has been completed.

Eurasian integration processes have an impact on the social and economic development of Russian regions. The EEU agreement has created ample opportunities for the activity of the subjects of the Russian Federation, as the extension of diverse cooperation within the framework of the EEU is one of the priorities of its foreign policy. According to the General Directions of Economic

Development of the Union, until 2030, “the level of regional cooperation is an indicator of the relevance and efficiency of supranational regulatory measures.”¹

The implementation of the initiative consisting in the establishment of a multilevel integration model in Eurasia known as the Comprehensive Eurasian Partnership suggested by the President of the Russian Federation is moving towards the development of relations between the Eurasian Economic Union, third countries and integration associations including Serbia, Israel, Iran, Egypt, India, China, Singapore, South Korea and MERCOSUR. Of great practical importance is the coordination of cooperation in the field of combining the EEA and the Chinese Silk Road Economic Belt project. A significant role in this work is played by the transportation and logistical potential of Russian regions. As noted by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov in his speech at the 27th regular meeting of the Foreign Ministry’s Council of the Heads of Russia’s Regions held in Moscow on June 7, 2016, “considering the substantial scientific potential available in Russia, we would like to focus on the development of cooperation ties in innovative and high-technology industries. We are making a special emphasis on border trade. Because of geographical proximity, the practical impact of these activities is especially evident.”² Interregional forums and conferences held on a regular basis represent good platforms discussing the condition and prospects of cooperation. Russian regions are playing an increasingly important role in the establishment of optimal conditions for business communities, primarily at the level of small and medium enterprises.

State policy focused on the liberalization of foreign economic activities in the conditions of efforts made by Russia on the way to an open economy and its active involvement in regional integration processes contribute to intensification of the international relations of its regions. The issues of balanced territorial development of the Far Eastern regions represent an important vector of Russia’s international economic cooperation in the economic space of the Asia-Pacific Region. At the same time, differences in the economic, social and political development of the Far Eastern subjects of the Russian Federation, characteristics of their geostrategic situation and their territorial remoteness from the central

¹ The primary directions of the economic development of the EEU were approved by the Decision of the Supreme Eurasian Economic Council No. 28 dated October 16, 2015 / http://www.eurasiancommission.org/ru/act/integr_i_makroec/dep_makroec_pol/seminar/Pages/default.aspx

² Speech by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov at the 27th regular meeting of the Foreign Ministry’s Council of the Heads of Russia’s Constituent Entities, Moscow, June 7, 2016 / http://www.mid.ru/press_service/video/-assembly_publisher/i6t41cq3VWP6/content/id/2303979

region pose threats for the national security of the Russian Federation in the Far East.

Another critical priority in international politics and diplomacy is the development and maintenance of a corresponding level of friendly and neighbourly relationships between the countries in the cultural sector. Cultural diplomacy of Russian regions plays an increasingly important role in the promotion of an unprejudiced image of our country and the establishment of an atmosphere of trust and mutual understanding in international affairs¹.

In general, regionalization is a large-scale political and administrative process taking place on both international and domestic levels. In each particular case, this process is associated with specific circumstances and develops on a certain foundation, therefore being unique for each individual country. In this regard, it is difficult to come up with an explicit assessment of the results and circumstances of regionalization. That is why the attention of contemporary researchers attempting to provide scientific forecast in the field of development of regional trends is focused on identification and determination of the magnitude of risks associated with regional changes.

Major risks for internal regionalization processes include the aggravation of contradictions between the central and regional authorities; erosion of national sovereignty; weakening of the national identity which has developed in the given territory; strengthening of national separatist movements in countries participating in regionalization; manipulation of the population of integrating regions by political elites and corporations interested in regionalization; further increase of economic and political disparities between countries or administrative units involved in regionalization.

According to a number of experts, with the end of the cold war, the subtle political pressure exerted on the countries within their borders in the form of threats to the integrity of their institutions, governance system, and others, escaped in the form of poured out and took the form of centrifugal forces acting against the unity of the national state. At the same time, these political leverages and challenges are accompanied by pressure exerted by the global economy, which forces countries, as producers and consumers, to respond to market forces which are generally beyond their control. "Consequently, it can be concluded

¹ Opening address by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov at the 26th regular meeting of the Foreign Ministry's Council of the Heads of Russia's Constituent Entities, Moscow, October 28, 2015 http://www.mid.ru/activity/coordinating_and_advisory_body/meetings/-assembly_publisher/o0D4RcICOGw8/content/id/2014118

that a national state is besieged as a result of the influence of globalization and the discontent of its constituent parts.”¹

Most conflict-free relationships are formed between the federal government and constituents of federal states when the international activity of the federal subjects is limited to the foreign economic domain. Therefore, the probability of conflict increases when they seek independent positions and opinions in the matters of foreign policy. Of critical importance in this regard are the goals pursued by the federal subject upon entering the international arena. If it is to fulfil the region's economic potential of economic growth, it usually does not arouse concern of the federal government.

Despite the contradictory impact of globalization and the associated localization, or regionalization, of the foreign policy of federal states, one of the results of such impact consists in increasing correlation between international and domestic issues affecting the interests of social groups represented by regional and local authorities, which in many cases can only be resolved with the direct involvement of intrastate regions.

As confirmed by international practice, in the absence of an effective system for the regulation of regional processes, established rules and norms of regional development, and the control of this process, these risks can materialize, significantly reducing the expected benefits of regionalization. It dictates the necessity of searching for balance between the administration and self-regulation of regional processes in each particular case. The growing importance of the institutional mechanisms of interaction between the individual participants of international regional relations is determined by the objective necessity of managing the integration processes. Despite the increasing role of non-state actors in the system of international relations, the leading role in the development of regional and interregional cooperation is played by countries and their political institutions. In a dynamically developing and unstable world suppressed by international regional conflicts, ‘colour revolutions’, financial crises and other issues contributing to a regress in international political relations, the function of national states, or rather their composition, is changing. The negative examples of acute intrastate conflicts in Yemen, Syria, Libya and Ukraine demonstrate what dramatic consequences can result from domestic political and social issues actively exploited by western sponsors in the pursuit of their personal interests.

Further steps towards a polycentric world order will contribute to the increasing role of regional factors in world politics. The successful and stable development of the international relations system on the way to this goal requires cooperation between its participants in the international legal format with the

¹ Wagstaff P. Introduction: Regions, Nations, Identities, p. 6.

application of using soft power tools. The development vectors of new global challenges and threats are closely intertwined. The widest range of political, socio-economic, cultural and religious issues features various regional undertones. Regional integration cannot be effective if the interests of a certain participant are predominant. It requires an equal dialogue on the basis of historical experience, economical features, and respect for the traditions and culture of peoples living in the countries included in the integration processes.

1.2. Areas and Forms of International Cooperation between Regions

The areas of international cooperation between regions are determined by their interests and powers, socio-political, economic and geographical conditions. Their characteristic features create a wide variety of forms and specific manifestations of the international activities of regions.

The classification of the primary areas of international cooperation between regions is most frequently based on a functional approach with the identification of the following three major areas of activity: politics, economics and humanities. It should be noted that the political component of the external relations of regions has a limited and selective nature. Restrictions are related to the level of authority of regions in the international arena, whereas the majority of their contacts with the government authorities of foreign countries are associated with the implementation of specific joint projects. Individual regions can set political objectives, the most prominent of which are the separatism ideas. For instance, the supporters of independence and subsequent accession to the European Union became significantly more active in Scotland following the decision of the United Kingdom to withdraw from the European Union in 2016. One can also note the political activity of Catalonia where another referendum on independence is scheduled for October 1, 2017. However, regions are generally characterized by participation in the implementation of national foreign political interests, as explained in Section 3.3.

As evidenced by international experience, the most common areas of external relations between regions are economy and humanities in their broadest interpretation.

The economic area includes foreign trade, provision of services, attraction of investments and the entire range of associated matters.

The humanitarian area comprises culture, education, science, sport, youth policy, and others. For regions populated by compact ethnic groups, such as the republics within the Russian Federation, regions of Belgium, autonomies of Spain or the Canadian province of Quebec, international cooperation has a

special humanitarian significance with a focus on the interaction with compatriots, strengthening of ethnic and cultural relations, and promotion of regional identity. In most cases, this does not pose a threat of separatism as in democratic society nations and peoples have an opportunity to preserve and develop their cultural and spiritual values within a single country.

The list of current directions of cooperation has been supplemented by ecology and other target directions of activity, for example, responding to global challenges and non-military threats.

Geographic areas of cooperation corresponding to national or regional interests can be distinguished within the framework of international activities.

One can suggest another approach to stratification of international activities of regional executive authorities, based on the definition of its objectives:

- promotion of the implementation of national interests;
- resolution of the development issues of the territory with the consideration of its characteristics features;
- satisfaction of the ethnic and cultural requirements of peoples living in the region.

Such forms of international cooperation as consultations, experience exchange and coordination of positions which have an advisory nature are separated from agreements and other international documents establishing legal norms and organizational forms of cooperation within the competence of the parties on the basis of a legal classification of the formats of international cooperation between regions.

Participation of regions in the conclusion of international treaties.

Treaties are the framework of international public law and represent a constituent part of the national legal system. The powers of national government authorities in the field of concluding international agreements and assuming obligations within the framework of participation in international unions provide them with an opportunity to influence the competence of regions stipulated by national legislation. Therefore, the procedure determining participation of regions in the conclusion of international treaties is indicative of the amount of authority possessed by regions within a certain country.

The participation of regions in the conclusion of interstate agreements varies from notifications and mutual consultations at the stage of preparation for negotiations, consideration of the position of a region on issues related to their competence or affecting their essential interests during the coordination of the contents of agreements, to the participation of regions in the ratification of international treaties. In addition, regions participate in the process of fulfilling the obligations assumed by the country.

One should also note the availability of historical precedents, when certain international agreements were simultaneously signed by the authorized representatives of the Federal Council of Switzerland and the cantons¹.

In 1965, the International Law Commission of the United Nations expressed an opinion that the right of federal subjects to conclude agreements depends on the constitution of the corresponding states, and in most cases the conclusion of international agreements is the responsibility of federal central government and the authorities of the national level.

Participation in the activities of international institutions and international events at state level

The consequences of international integration are associated with the strengthening of the role of international supranational structures and the transfer of an increasingly large number of powers from the government to international organizations and unions. The issues related in domestic legislation to the competence of regions can also be affected in this regard, thereby narrowing the field of their independent activity and violating the established interstate delimitation of authority.

Only in several federations regional governments have managed to achieve formal representation in international institutions. While limiting the official representation of the regions, the majority of federal and decentralized democracies allow participation of the regional governments in corresponding international forums during the consideration of issues affecting the powers or significant interests of the regions.

In Austria, Belgium, Canada, Germany, Switzerland, and to a lesser extent in Australia and the United States, regions are involved not only in the preparatory stages of the development and implementation of the national foreign policy, but also participate in the activities of the federal government offices in international organizations (UNESCO, OECD, ILO, WHO and FAO), whose operation affects certain issues within their field of competence².

It should also be noted that the Canadian Quebec cooperates with the International Organization of La Francophonie uniting the French-speaking countries of the world. The organization presently operates with the participation of Canadian provinces Quebec, New Brunswick (at governmental level) and Ontario (as a province in which the French population is a minority). Belgium is represented by the French-speaking community. The headquarters of the Institute of Energy and Environment of La Francophonie is located in Quebec. The

¹ Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 101.

² Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 104.

International Organization of La Francophonie also includes the International Association of Francophone Mayors founded in Quebec City in 1979.

Quebec is making great efforts of distributing information on the ethnic and cultural uniqueness of the Canadian province. The UNESCO Institute for Statistics was founded in Montreal as a result of close cooperation between Quebec and UNESCO with due consideration of Quebec's progress in the field of information technologies and the promotion of using the French language in the Internet. In 2006, Quebec reached an agreement with the federal government, according to which an official representation of the province was included into the permanent governmental delegation in UNESCO.

On the whole, Quebec takes part in the operation of about 30 international organizations directly or within their structural divisions.

The regions and communities hold the positions reserved for the Kingdom at international conferences and organizations when the field of their activity only covers the competence areas of the regions and communities. In accordance with another formula, which is less frequently used, the government can be simultaneously represented by federal and community delegations. This form of representation originally implemented by Canada and Quebec in the International Organisation of La Francophonie has been adopted by Belgium and its French-speaking community.

The states of India mainly promoting international economic cooperation interact with two major international institutions – the World Trade Organization of which India is a member, and the World Bank, which finances a variety of regional programs (in the power industry, social infrastructure, healthcare, etc.). Moreover, certain Indian states frequently use the factor of participation in the ruling national political coalitions in their attempts to lobby their projects¹. This results in conflicts with federal authorities and necessitates additional consultations with the World Bank during the coordination of regional projects. The results of cooperation with international financial institutions include the introduction of more open international management standards by regions which actually restrict their autonomy, increasing the accountability of subnational authorities and budgetary discipline.

Integration within the European Union is so profound and comprehensive that the relations between the member states and the institutions of the European Union do not constitute international activity in the usual sense of the word, and in many respects they can be attributed to the intrastate domain, changing the traditional approaches to international cooperation. While recognizing the general tendency for the consideration of the opinion of regions

¹ Jenkins, R. *India's States...* p. 74.

in European integration processes, it should be noted that the formalization of their institutional participation in the operation of European structures is more characteristic of the following federal states: Germany, Belgium and Austria.

There is a long history of interactions between Russian regions and the Council of Europe. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation recognizes the constructive role of the Council of Europe in the development of a system for the coordination of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation, development of federalism, and expert assistance of legislative activity¹. Over 80 international conferences and seminars have been held in collaboration with the Council of Europe with the participation of representatives from subjects of the Russian Federation. With the assistance of the Council of Europe, representatives of federal subjects visited Europe in order to familiarize with the existing mechanisms of federalism, interregional and transfrontier cooperation, and business support.

The legal framework for cooperation between the subjects of the Russian Federation and organizations promoting the development of the United Nations system is being improved. An agreement on cooperation with the republics of Chuvashia, Bashkortostan and a number of other Russian regions has been signed with the participation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs within the framework of UNIDO. About 30 of them are involved in cooperation within the projects of the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF). Its objective is to obtain international assistance with due consideration of regional priorities and specifics².

Russian regions also successfully cooperate with UNESCO in the field of protection of historical monuments, preservation and development of cultural traditions, education and science.

Russian regions interact with the regions of countries from the Black Sea basin through the Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC) established in 1992.

In recent years the Russian Federation has actively cooperated with the countries of the Asia-Pacific region. By strengthening cooperation with APEC member states, Russian Federation widely engages federal subjects in partnership with the organization, including major events in Russia within the framework of APEC.

Signing and implementation of international agreements by regions

¹ Kuzmin, V. I. International Relations of the Subjects of the Russian Federation... p. 54.

² Karasin G. B. Speech at the 17th regular meeting of the Advisory Council... p. 28.

The practice of direct entry of regions into various types of international agreements has been rather common in recent decades. By signing bilateral and multilateral international documents, regions attempt to supplement the legal framework of international cooperation within their corresponding powers. Documents signed by the regions do not have the status of interstate agreements, only being effective within the signatory regions, and can be equated to subnational legislative acts in terms of the nature of their legal regulation.

The key aspect in the preparation, signing and implementation of international agreements by regions is the observance of the current norms of the international law and domestic legislation which only recognize limited legal capacity of regions within the respective countries. In particular, Article 2 of the Supplementary Protocol to the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities concerning interterritorial cooperation stipulates that decisions made within the framework of international cooperation are implemented by territorial communities and authorities within their national legal systems in accordance with domestic legislation. Therefore, the fulfilled international obligations are considered legally binding and having legal implications associated with the decision of these territorial communities and authorities within the framework of their national legal systems.

Legal mechanisms for the preparation and coordination of such documents have been established in democratic federal and decentralized states. At the same time, despite the availability of concluded international agreements between regions and foreign states, this type of agreements is quite rarely used. For instance, on the basis of arrangements established by Canada with France and Belgium, the Canadian province of Quebec is entitled to enter into direct agreements with these countries in the field of cultural and scientific cooperation¹.

Regions conclude 'diagonal' agreements on the grounds that international cooperation partners have different competence levels, as the regions of countries with a high degree of power centralization may not have the authority to independently participate in regional international cooperation. In particular, Indian states develop external relations within the framework of international treaties and agreements signed by the national authorities.

One can also refer to agreements signed in the 1990s between the Republic of Tatarstan and certain foreign states, mainly the former republics of the Soviet Union.

¹ Quebec within the Canadian Federation // Government of Canada, Embassy of Canada in Washington. Available at: www.canadianembassy.org/government/quebec-en.asp

Most international agreements concluded by regions cover such narrow and specific areas as trade and economic cooperation, development of technologies, science, education and culture. In a number of cases, formal agreements are necessary for dealing with economic issues which require long-term management, which is more typical for border regions.

Agreements can serve as a basis for the establishment of the foreign offices of regions, determining the mechanisms for the development of international exchange and cooperation in certain fields of activity.

The key aspect in the preparation, signing and implementation of international agreements by regions is the observance of the current norms of the international law and domestic legislation which only recognize limited legal capacity of regions within the respective countries. The indisputable leader in terms of reaching international agreements is Quebec with about 300 operating bilateral international agreements with various levels of authorities from 80 different countries¹.

In accordance with the new Constitution of Switzerland (Article 56) that came in effect on January 1, 2000², cantons may enter into international agreements related to issues within their competence. The agreements should not contradict the legislation or interests of the confederation, as well as the rights of other cantons. At the same time, the cantons should inform the confederation about the conclusion of agreements. Article 172 of the current Constitution of the Swiss Confederation³ authorizes the Federal Assembly (Parliament) to approve agreements between the cantons and foreign states in the absence of objections from the Federal Council (the government) or the cantons.

The constitutional law of the Federal Republic of Germany grants to its states the right to conclude agreements with foreign states under the following two conditions: possession of legislative jurisdiction by the states and the consent of the Federal Government (Article 32). In other words, even within their own competence the states should resolve the issues of concluding agreements with foreign states in accordance with the national line of foreign policy.

In order to obtain consent, state government should timely contact the Federal Foreign Office of Germany, which conducts an expert examination and interagency coordination of the project, and then gives an opinion concerning the practicability of signing the agreement, or recommends to document the arrangement in a different form, which does not require the consent of the federal government (for instance, in the form of an exchange of diplomatic notes or

¹ Quebec's International Policy... p. 105.

² The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation. Moscow, 2001... p. 37.

³ The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation. Moscow, 2001... p. 74.

letters). An example of such agreements is the Agreement on the Protection of Lake Constance against Pollution dated 1960, concluded by the states of Bavaria and Baden-Württemberg with Austria and Switzerland, partnership agreements between Rhineland-Palatinate and Rwanda (1982), and between Lower Saxony and Sudan, documented in the form of an exchange of official letters, and an agreement on the establishment of the Arta European cultural television channel concluded by 11 western German states and France.

However, the number of actual international treaties concluded by the states of the Federal Republic of Germany is rather small. Much more widespread is the practice of concluding agreements with the regions of foreign countries on partnership or cooperation in certain areas of activity (municipal economy, infrastructure and transport, education, ecology, cultural and youth relations, and prevention of transfrontier crime).

Such agreements are not considered by German law as international treaties, and, therefore, do not require formal approval from the federation. However, in practice the state governments usually consult on this matter in advance with the Federal Foreign Office of Germany.

Article 1, Section 10, Clause 1 of the US Constitution prohibits the states from entering into any treaties, alliances or confederations. At the same time, the states are allowed to maintain external relations at a lower level, and they have the right to conclude “agreements or contracts related to specific matters” with a foreign state, provided that the Congress of the United States (i.e. the House of Representatives and the Senate) grants permission thereto. The practical result of the enforcement of this right are the so-called “non-political” external communications of the states implemented under the supervision of the Congress¹.

In accordance with this constitutional provision Congress has occasionally enacted granting preliminary authorization to the states for entering relations with foreign partners. Thus, the Act on International Bridges adopted by Congress authorized the states to enter into agreements with Canadian and Mexican governments, as well as Canadian provinces and Mexican states related to the joint construction and maintenance of bridges. The act simplified the process of obtaining authorization to enter into an agreement for each particular bridge².

Domestic legislation permits signing international agreements by Australian states and Argentine provinces (with the consent of state legislative authorities) and the regions of a number of other decentralized states.

¹ Leonardi, U. Powers for concluding contracts... p. 262.

² Scott, S. Developing subnational relations: Legal issues and approaches // Social Science Journal. 1992, v. 29, No. 4, p. 447.

Unlike other federations, there is no hierarchical subordination between the communities, regions and federal institutions in Belgium with respect to their spheres of competence, and the authorities of its communities and regions have an exclusive competence to sign international treaties which are entirely related to matters under their jurisdiction. The powers of the communities extend to the issues of culture, education, languages and other fields related to the identities of their citizens, whereas the regions are primarily endowed with economic powers and functions, which include such issues as urban and rural planning, environmental policy and management of water resources, rural development, business support, energy and employment policies, public works and transport¹.

The government authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation have concluded over 1,800 agreements on cooperation and interactions with foreign partners from 94 countries. Over 900 of them are agreements with administrative and territorial units of foreign states, and 590 are the so-called 'multilevel' agreements concluded between the government authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation and the ministries or governments of foreign states². The procedure for concluding and registering international agreements by the subjects of the Russian Federation is presently explicitly regulated. The procedural issues of their preparation and coordination are specified in Section 5.4.

Participation in the activities of international regional associations

By entering interregional associations and participating in the activities of international forums, regions more precisely express their personal interests which allow them to more effectively influence the formation of the international relations. This is most clearly reflected in the establishment of the United Europe in which the Committee of the Regions, as a EU authority, and the Assembly of European Regions (AER) consistently protect the interests of European regions. The activity of the AER covers entire Europe with the European Union being its main target area. The primary objective of the establishment of the AER was recognition and confirmation of the place and role of regions in the construction of democratic Europe focused on the interests of the citizens. The AER played an important role in the formulation of principles and requirements for regional representation in negotiations which resulted in Maastricht (1992) and Amsterdam (1997) treaties on the European Union and actively participated in the development of the draft Constitution of the European Union and the Lisbon Treaty, defending the principles of subsidiarity and the rights of regional and local authorities in European politics.

¹ Lordkipanidze, G. Segmentation and Integration... p. 278.

² Yakovenko, A. V. The Role and Participation of Federal Subjects in Foreign Policy Activities... p. 1.

The relevant fields of the AER's activities include the issues of renewable energy sources, development of regional airports, elaboration of measures to prevent natural disasters and prevention of drug abuse.

The AER also contributes to the settlement of regional conflicts, defending the position that formalized institutions for the consideration of regional interests should be established as a means to overcome tension in intrastate relations and guarantee long-term stability in decentralized states¹.

Russian regions participating in the activities of the AER are the Republic of Tatarstan, the Republic of Ingushetia, the Republic of Karelia and Samara Region.

The Committee of the Regions of the European Union established in accordance with the Maastricht Treaty of 1992 as an advisory body of the EU held its first meeting in 1994. At the same time, the Committee includes not only the representatives of regions. Delegations of certain countries include representatives of municipalities too. The quantitative composition of delegations varies for individual countries. Members of the Committee are combined in four political groups: the Party of European Socialists, the European People's Party, the Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe Party and the European Alliance. Being a kind of chamber uniting the representatives of the regions, the Committee of Regions gives opinions on all issues affecting the interests of the regions.

The Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe (CLRAE) is another leading multi-purpose association of European regions. Working in close cooperation with national and international organizations representing the interests of regions and municipalities, the CLRAE is a forum for meetings and discussions between the representatives of local and regional authorities. The CLRAE develops recommendations to the Committee of Ministers and the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe on all aspects of local and regional policy. Working closely with national and international organizations, the CLRAE conducts hearings and conferences on the issues of the expansion and deepening of democratic reforms. Representatives of Russia have participated in the CLRAE sessions since 1996 after the accession of our country to the Council of Europe.

The United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG) is the largest organization that unites local authorities. It consists of seven branches, including the Eurasian branch with headquarters in Kazan.

¹ Conflict between Georgia and Adjara: The Assembly of European Regions calls for peaceful negotiations instead of a military intervention // AER Press release, Strasbourg. 2004. 16 March.

The UCLG is committed to the development of all types of local administration, representing and protecting their interests at global level, and identifying key issues which the cities and their citizens will face in the future. The organization provides support to local authorities in their cooperation with international organizations, such as the United Nations, in order to develop and promote solutions to the problems of urbanization and globalization at local level.

In addition to universal associations mentioned above, there are numerous organizations which unite regions according to the principles of geographical proximity or common economic interests. The first of these was the Association of European Border Regions (1971) representing the interests of border and cross-border regions at the European level and interacting with the structures of the European Union and the Council of Europe. The Association also supports the interests of border regions in other international and national institutions and authorities, facilitating the exchange of experience and dissemination of information.

The cooperation of regions with no common borders, based on the principles of functional cooperation, is the cornerstone of the Four Motors for Europe (1988) – an association of the most developed regions of four European countries. The initial membership of Lombardy (Italy), Ron Alp (France), Baden-Württemberg (Germany) and Catalonia (Spain) was later extended by the adoption of associate members – Wales and Ontario. The practicability of cooperation between regions without common borders is based on similar interests and joint efforts for their better protection in the international arena, as well as the interaction and exchange of experience in the areas of significance for member regions.

The numerous functional regional organizations operating in Europe include the European Industrial Regions Association (EIRA) uniting the industrially developed regions of Europe, Arco Latino which includes municipalities of the NUTS III (Nomenclature of units of territorial statistics) level of the Mediterranean coast of Italy, Spain, France and Portugal having common historical, cultural, geo-economic, environmental interests, the European Association of Historic Towns and Regions, or the Association of Cities and Regions for the Recycling and Sustainable Resource Management (ACRR), which also operates outside of Europe, and others.

Activities of foreign agencies

The establishment of foreign agencies of regions in foreign states and international organizations in order to secure their interests is a widespread practice. The availability of individual foreign agencies as components of the organizational structure for the support of international cooperation of regions is

a sufficient evidence of their inclusion in the group of active participants of international relations.

In modern constitutional law, regions have no authority to establish agencies in foreign countries in the form of independent diplomatic or consular institutions. The activities of foreign agencies of regions are limited by their powers established by the internal legislation of the state and, in certain cases, by interstate agreements. An example of the latter is the aforesaid relationship between France and Quebec. Agencies of regions are primarily responsible for the issues of foreign economic relations and tourism. Agencies of regions, especially those with large ethnic communities, can also be responsible for supporting compatriots abroad and strengthening cultural and humanitarian contacts.

Agencies of regions often function within the framework of a foreign institution of their own country that fits well into the international relations of federal and decentralized states allowing to combine the implementation of a single state foreign policy with more precise consideration of regional interests. In addition, close cooperation with the foreign institutions of their state allows regional agencies to use their potential, business and political relations more actively.

Let us have a closer look at the practical activity of agencies in countries where they are most commonly encountered.

In Belgium, in accordance with an agreement on cooperation concluded by the regions and communities with the federal government on May 18, 1995, regions appoint their representatives referred to as ‘attaches of regions or communities’ to diplomatic and consular agencies of Belgium in foreign countries or international organizations. Representatives of regions have the same status as their federal counterparts and carry out their activities under the diplomatic guidance of the Head of Mission whom they should inform of their actions, but their activities are regulated by instructions from subnational authorities. Some of them, due to their territorial remoteness from embassies and consulates, and the availability of their own apparatus, actually act independently with respect to issues within the competence of the federal subjects. This approach has been used since 1986, if anything, in relation to the French-speaking community and Flanders¹. Similarly, the communities and regions of Belgium have appointed their attaches or delegates in the permanent mission of Belgium to the European Union. This in particular explains the large number of foreign representatives of Belgium regions.

It should be noted that Belgium regions, such as Flanders, have several various networks of foreign agencies, including the ones supervised by the Flemish

¹ Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 103.

Department of International Relations, trade and investment bureaus, agricultural advisers, representatives of the international cooperation agency, tourist bureaus, and others. The official portal of Flanders (<http://www.flanders.be>) features a database containing about a hundred contact addresses of the foreign representatives of the region. At the same time, 8 missions of Flanders International Relations Department are referred to as diplomatic representatives of Flanders. Among these are representatives in France (and simultaneously in UNESCO, the Council of Europe and OECD – the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), the Netherlands, Germany, the European Union, Vienna (Austria, Czech Republic and Hungary), Great Britain and South Africa. The political contacts of the ‘diplomatic’ representatives of Flanders cover issues attributed to the competence of the region (for instance, social policy), and contacts with authorities of foreign countries at national and regional levels. In addition, representatives are responsible for the issues of economic and cultural cooperation, including the maintenance of historically established relations in the humanitarian field.

At the same time, only two categories of Flanders representatives have a diplomatic status: commercial attaches representing the Export Department and diplomatic representatives heading the Flemish Houses.

For a long period of time the states of the Federal Republic of Germany did not have direct representation abroad. However, in the 1990s, they were also included in the process of establishing agencies in foreign countries. The state of Baden-Württemberg established agencies in Japan and China, Rhineland-Palatinate – in Houston (Texas, USA) and Yokohama (Japan), and Hamburg – small offices in Tokyo, New York and Singapore¹. Although the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Germany does not contain any mentions of the right of regions to have agencies abroad, many agencies (communication bureaus) established in foreign countries primarily serve the economic interests of individual states. Such bureaus have no official status, and they should not be confused with missions or agencies of states which exercise the right of the states for representation, and also lobby their interests in the structures of the European Union bodies.

In accordance with the Act on Cooperation between the Federal Government and the German Bundestag in Matters concerning the European Union dated March 1993, states of the Federal Republic of Germany have their own information bureaux under the European Union bodies in Brussels. These institutions do not have the status of official agencies, nor do they enjoy diplomatic immunity; their activities are governed by private law. Their task is to dissemi-

¹ Michelmann, H.J. *The Federal Republic of Germany...* p. 235.

nate information on economic, scientific and other possibilities of their states in terms of European integration, analysis of the situation in the European Union and the processes occurring therein in relation to the integration needs of the states, provision of consultative assistance to German entrepreneurs from the corresponding regions in the process of establishing the required contacts, organization of visits by the representatives of state governments and landtags, public and media relations¹.

States of Austria and autonomies of Spain have an institutionalized presence in the corresponding agencies of their respective countries in the European Union. Unlike the individual representation of separate communities and regions of Belgium, they are represented collectively.

The policy of active formation of a network of foreign agencies of regions has been characteristic of many states of the US, provinces of Canada and Australian states since the 1980s.

Thus, most American states and Canadian provinces have created permanent missions abroad². Whereas only three American states had foreign missions in the 1960s, there were over 25 of them in the 1970s, and by the end of the 1990s, forty states had opened almost 200 agencies abroad in order to facilitate trade, investment and tourism, and other three states maintained seven agencies abroad staffed with their representatives who did not receive wages³⁴.

Canadian provinces have the right to open agencies abroad. However, they can only do it with the permission of the Canadian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Provincial agencies can be opened as part of Canadian embassies or represent independent institutions with separate personnel. This is reflected in bilateral administrative agreements. Agencies of Canadian provinces abroad have no diplomatic status. The scope of their activities covers foreign economic and cultural relations, tourism and the issues of immigration⁵.

By 1992, Canadian provinces had opened approximately 60 agencies abroad, most of which belonged to the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta and British Columbia⁶. At the same time, Quebec, which currently has 23 foreign missions in America, Europe and Asia, is an absolutely unique case of involvement of a federal subject in international relations. Quebec agencies can have one of the following five statuses: a general delegation (representing the entire range of

¹ Business Germany-2002: Regions...

² Duchacek, I. D. *Perforated Sovereignities...* p. 27.

³ Fry, E. H. *Trade and Investment Promotion...* p. 240.

⁴ Gimatdinov, R. R. *Comparative Study of Foreign and Russian Experience...* p. 133.

⁵ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 153.

⁶ Fry, E. H. *North American Federalism...* p. 398.

Quebec powers), a delegation (representing a limited range of powers in specific sectors), a government bureau (issues of immigration, economy and tourism), a trade delegation and a business representative. The extensive experience of Quebec in this field is evidenced by the fact that the agency of Quebec in Italy celebrated its 50th anniversary in 2015. The agency was initially oriented towards the development of trade, and then expanded its activities to culture, science and education, tourism and politics.

In more recent times, when Canadian provinces open foreign agencies the total number of which amounts to about 50, they tend to establish them as part of Canadian foreign institutions. As noted by representatives of regional governments, this approach results in more active support of their activities by the Canadian government, which in turn increases the efficiency of spending provincial budgetary funds in this area¹.

Five Australian states had opened over 10 agencies as early as by the beginning of the 1990s. The majority of them have been established by the state of Victoria with its missions located in London, Frankfurt, Los Angeles and Tokyo².

At the same time, Swiss cantons have no direct representation abroad. As a result, as noted by certain researchers, "Swiss federalism is generally understudied and in any case less known than the Swiss neutrality or chocolate, although it could serve as a model for many states facing minority issues"³. According to Robert Williams, the Swiss Confederation in which the cantons have carried out all conceivable experiments on the establishment of the state political mechanism, represents a "workshop of democracy in Europe"⁴.

The subjects of the Russian Federation have been involved in this process since the first half of the 1990s, although federal legislation regulating the sphere of international activity of federal subjects has only formed towards the end of the 1990s. Presently, 17 subjects of the Russian Federation have a total of 50 agencies in the countries of near and far abroad⁵. The procedural issues of establishing foreign agencies by federal subjects are discussed in Section 5.4.

By conducting activities on the establishment of direct business contacts in the corresponding countries, agencies make a significant contribution to the expansion of cooperation and support thereof at various levels, particularly on the part of the authorities of the foreign countries.

¹ Dymant, D. Foreign policy and the provinces...

² Ravenhill, J. Australia... p. 99.

³ Schmitt, N. The foreign policy of Swiss... p. 151.

⁴ Williams, R. Comparative State Constitutional Law... p. 342.

⁵ Plotnikova, O. V. International Cooperation of Regions... p. 273.

Exchange of delegations and participation in international events

Foreign visits of the official delegations of regions, business trips of entrepreneurs, participation in conferences, exhibitions and other international events are an integral part of the international activities of the regions. Establishing personal contacts, conducting negotiations, visiting enterprises and organizations, and studying the local situation greatly contribute to the development of the entire range of international relations in the political, economic, cultural, scientific and other fields.

In order to improve the efficiency of visits and ensure the consistency of national foreign policy, national foreign policy establishments and the corresponding foreign institutions (embassies, consulates or trade missions) frequently participate in the preparation and conduct of foreign visits by the official delegations of regional authorities.

Concerning international affairs, it should be noted that regions frequently take part in large-scale international events organized by international associations, social, political and scientific organizations. For instance, Russian regions participate in international economic forums held in Saint Petersburg, Sochi and London, the MIPIM Innovation Forum (Cannes) and others. Participation of the representatives of the regions in international forums of the Swiss Davos level allows to perform the tasks of promoting regional projects at the highest level and establishing direct contacts with the administration of the largest world corporations.

A high level of interest in a region and recognition of its importance for the development of international cooperation are confirmed by visits of leaders of foreign countries to the region usually conducted within the framework of official state visits.

Certain significant international events of the highest level have received a 'permanent residence permit' outside metropolitan cities. This practice provides substantial support for the development of the territories and strengthening of their external integration.

Official representatives of the Canadian province of Quebec participate in over 120 business, political and cultural foreign trips and missions every year. In terms of these figures Quebec surpasses any state of the neighbouring US, and in all probability any state region of the world¹. In turn, Quebec is of interest to other regions not only as an actor of international relations but also from the viewpoint of studying its experience in the field of immigration, language policy, national support of culture, education and training, protection of women's

¹ Keating, M. *Paradiplomacy and Regional Networking...* p. 4.

rights, administration of justice, taxation and election systems, i.e. the establishment of the entire complex of relations with the federal government.

Regular international meetings of regional leaders have also become a common practice of the North American continent. Thus, eleven governors of the American states and prime ministers of the Canadian provinces have participated in annual meetings since 1973. They discuss the issues of transfrontier electrical supply, trade, ecology and water use, tourism, cargo traffic and regional issues occurring as a result of the conclusion of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)¹. One of the consequences of these meetings is the conclusion of a large number of agreements and the establishment of standing committees in the field of energy, environment, forestry products and economic cooperation. According to certain estimates, successful coordination between the US states constituting New England and eastern Canadian provinces has made their relationship a model for regional cooperation. Canadian provinces, the US, and Mexican states participate in Hemispheria Summits².

Cross-border cooperation

Cross-border cooperation features the most complex intertwining of the interests of the state and its regions, and, therefore, most vividly reflects their interactions and joint interest in the development of international relations.

The geographic location of border regions can classify them as economic periphery or outposts on the lines subdividing heterogeneous political and cultural spaces. The historical instability of borders and the processes of social and economic diffusion determine social and ethnocultural specifics of the borderland, which distinguishes it from the internal regions of the state. Border regions of different countries, characterized by their immediate vicinity and a wide range of common interests combined with a potential for their coordinated resolution and establishment of various cooperative relations, are delimited by the state border. It constitutes the specifics of cross-border cooperation which is essentially required due to a number of objective local reasons, and conditions for its implementation are determined by state policy and the international situation.

Border regions with developed infrastructure located on transit routes become major centres of logistics and international trade, attracting foreign partners as entry points to the economic space of the state.

In Europe cross-border cooperation is commonly practised and institutionalized, and most importantly it is based on the common principles introduced at the intergovernmental level and supported by all-European institutions. In order to achieve the goals of developing cross-border cooperation, the European

¹ Farukshin, M. Kh. Federal Subjects in International... p. 117.

² Quebec's International Policy... p. 36.

Union encourages the establishment of interstate bodies of various levels and formats, designed to coordinate cross-border cooperation. The establishment of European regions and cross-border associations of local governments is particularly encouraged.

The pioneer in the development of cross-border relations in Europe has always been the Benelux group with its 550 km of shared borders. It was declared at the meeting between the leaders of the Benelux countries on November 10, 1982, that the citizens of border regions should be the first to benefit from the establishment of the Benelux Union¹. The participation of local authorities in the development of cross-border cooperation received support at interstate level, since most of the issues in this field directly affect the interests of border regions, or fall within the competence of the local authorities.

One of the key objectives of the Euroregion development concept which was scheduled to be initiated in the 1960s, was to impart 'transparency' to internal borders by means of coordinated resolution by the border regions of common or similar issues of local or regional nature. A Euroregion can be defined as part of the border territory formed on the basis of the administrative and territorial units of regional and local level located in different states, united by common interests in economic development, transport infrastructure, border economy, nature protection, education, health and social security, preservation and development of culture, cooperation in the field of recreation and tourism, as well as mutual assistance in emergency situations, prevention of transfrontier organized crime, smuggling, drug trafficking, etc. A Euroregion is a kind of 'umbrella project' coordinating development strategies and implementing specific bilateral and multilateral industry projects. The established cooperation models are flexible and oriented towards current issues and challenges. The anticipated results of cross-border cooperation are the acceleration of economic development, resolution of such social issues as employment, strengthening of social and cultural relations, enhancement of security, and promotion of the atmosphere of good neighbourliness. At the same time, the development of these integration institutions contributes to the formation of European identity and the strengthening of solidarity between European peoples.

The activities of Euroregions are based on the principles of consensus decisions, mutual agreements, or the implementation of jointly developed cooperation programs.

The legal basis for the establishment of Euroregions is represented by international documents (the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities, the European

¹ Stolyarov, M. V. *Russia on the way...*— p. 222.

Charter of Local Self-Government, and others), interstate agreements between the countries participating in the project, agreements concerning the establishment of the Euroregion, constitutional documents of the Euroregion and the national legislation of the participating countries.

Euroregions can be subdivided into the following several categories on the basis of their organization:

- an association of local and regional authorities of adjacent regions of different states, which in some cases features a regularly convened assembly and does not represent a legal entity;
- a cross-border organization with a permanent administrative apparatus and financial resources, which also does not have an individual legal personality;
- a non-profit organization or foundation established and registered in accordance with the current civil (private) law of one of the neighbouring countries;
- an organization established in accordance with the public law on the basis of interstate contracts with the legal participation of territorial authorities.

The status of Euroregions varies considerably. They can be represented by a community based on common goals with no legal personality (Neisse and Elbe-Labe euroregion), a European economic association (Transcanal euroregion), a working committee with no legal personality (Euregio Bayerischer Wald-Böhmerwald/Sumava), a non-profit association (for instance, the Saar-Lor-Lux-Rhein euroregion established in accordance with the civil (private) law of Luxembourg), or a state body (Rhein-Waal Euregio). Meanwhile, the legal status of a single Euroregion can sometimes vary in different countries. For example, Euregio Maas-Rhein is a foundation under the laws of the Netherlands, which has the status of a non-profit organization according to Belgian law.

Many newly established associations in Central and Eastern Europe given the names of 'Euroregions' are in fact working committees or based on common goals, representing forums for information exchange and consultations.

At the same time, the decisions made by organizations with no legal personality are advisory in their nature, and their implementation may require the adoption of corresponding normative acts by the participants of cross-border cooperation.

There is a great variety of statuses assigned to cross-border integration participants. Certain Euroregions consist of administrative and territorial units with the same level of state administration. Thus, the Carpathian Euroregion comprises Hungarian counties (megyes), regions of Ukraine, Polish provinces and Romanian counties (judets). Slovakia participates in the Carpathian Euroregion as an observer. The Czech-German Elbe/Labe Euroregion is composed of two

independent organizations – Kommunalgemeinschaft Oberes Elbtal/Ostergelände e. V. Representing Germany, and Klub Euroregion Labe representing the Czech Republic. Some Euroregions have a composite structure. One of such Euroregions is Euregio Maas-Rhein, in which the Dutch provinces and the Belgian regions cooperate with the Regio Aachen Association of German Municipalities and the German Community of Belgium. Another example of such associations is Euregio Saar-Lor-Lux-Rhein, which includes not only regions (subnational units), but also the state – the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

It is difficult to give a comprehensive assessment of the results of cross-border cooperation in Europe, as many cross-border initiatives are still at the stage of implementation. However, the experience of cross-border associations in Benelux countries and regions on the Dutch-German and German-Polish borders can be used as a certain measure of the efficiency of this form of cooperation. As noted by D. Scott with respect to this experience¹, the highest level of success was achieved in the cooperation between public agencies, universities and, to a lesser extent, between non-governmental organizations in direct projects with a limited focus in such areas as environmental protection, transport infrastructure, professional education, cultural activities and cooperation of public organizations. As for the establishment of common networks in private economy and investments, as well as cross-border coordination of urban development and nature management plans, results in these fields are much less successful. The experience of establishing business information centres has revealed the presence of issues related to the variation of egocentrically and nationalistically (publicly) focused investment behaviour and competition between companies even in such culturally homogeneous border regions as northern Belgium and southern Holland. Local patriotism has actively resisted most of the attempts to 'regionalize' the use of natural resources and management policy on transfrontier level. However, several Dutch-German industrial parks are in operation.

Obviously, despite a certain success, Euroregions do not guarantee an automatic alliance of the public and private sectors in the resolution of regional and local development issues. European experience also demonstrated that in the border regions of several European countries politics has retained its administrative, hierarchical and bureaucratic nature, which in turn limits civil initiatives. The changing international environment also determines the areas and level of cross-border cooperation.

The issues of cross-border cooperation of Russian regions are considered in Section 2.3 of the study guide.

¹ Scott, D. Stimulating cooperation... p. 10.

Other forms of international cooperation

There are many other forms of cooperation which are fully or partially oriented towards the conclusion of international contacts.

Of particular significance are international inter-parliamentary relations at the level of regional legislators, partnership of cities, cooperation in the field of education, professional training, science, and others.

Cooperation between public and youth organizations, various forms of civil (public) diplomacy also play an important role in the international activities of regions.

Cooperation between regional authorities and international civil society institutions, business community and intellectual elite on issues affecting their common interests only strengthens the region's positions in the international arena.

Additional aspects are introduced in the international relations of the region with the establishment of offices of diplomatic missions of foreign countries in its territory, which usually have the form of consulates. The activity of such agencies is oriented towards the solution of consular tasks, as well as the promotion of bilateral cooperation. Their operation in the regions stimulates implementation of joint economic, cultural, social and humanitarian projects, and strengthening of the entire complex of bilateral relations affecting subnational interests.

The variety of forms of international cooperation of regions, stimulated by both economic and humanitarian interests, is dynamically expanding in the conditions of globalization and democratization processes.

Industrial cooperation areas

Foreign economic cooperation of regions

Foreign economic cooperation is the most significant and actively developing component of the complex of international relations of the regions. Since this activity in most cases contributes to the economic development of the country as a whole, this area facilitates constructive interaction between the regional and state authorities interested in coordinating regional foreign economic relations in order to resolve national macroeconomic problems and ensure the integrity of the foreign policy and the foreign economic policy of the state.

In general, it should be noted that developed countries and their economically sound regions are characterized by greater dependence on foreign trade, as the volume of their export constitutes a significant portion of the gross regional product¹.

The policy of supporting foreign trade activities by governmental authorities is determined on the basis of the strategic tasks of the region's economic devel-

¹ Quebec's International Policy... p. 43.

opment. Export policy is based not merely on the necessity to derive maximum benefit from increasing trade volumes or focus on the most profitable foreign trade operations, its primary objective is to promote balanced development of a competitive economy, support domestic producers upon their entry to world markets, and increase the competitiveness. Special state support is required by medium and small enterprises which have insufficient resources, experience and international contacts for efficient operation in international markets. The assistance of regional governments allows to implement large-scale actions promoting the entry of domestic producers to foreign markets, familiarizing the foreign partners with their export opportunities, and establishing conditions for the successful implementation of international projects. Import policy is designed to provide the economy with the required raw materials or components, support the introduction of modern technologies, and improve the quality and competitiveness of products. At the same time, authorities cannot ignore original producers competing with foreign suppliers in the struggle for the domestic market assisting them in the modernization of production facilities and in exceptional cases adopting protectionist measures in order to protect the domestic market, or state support of key economic sectors. Meanwhile, another issue arises, which is the compliance with international obligations to ensure freedom of competition. The population of the region is also faced with double pressure as a result of the implementation of the import policy – on the one hand, they are interested in the access to affordable and/or higher-quality imported goods, and, on the other hand, it creates a risk of unemployment and other social problems related to the degradation of the non-competitive sectors of local economy. Thus, foreign trade has a significant impact on the development of the region and its internal social and economic processes.

Attraction of foreign investments in various forms provides additional sources of project financing in the region, and in some cases has a principal significance for their implementation, particularly in the conditions of limited domestic resources available for the implementation of regional development programs. However, it should be noted that external investors are only interested in making profit, and when the risk of economic recession arises, they promptly leave the market, as was the case in a series of high technology of Catalonia¹. An unfavourable economic situation also results in problems related to product distribution, which significantly complicates the implementation of investment projects.

The most preferable course of action is to attract direct or portfolio investments within the framework of establishing joint ventures or distributing

¹ Catalonia no longer attracts...

marketable investments in the stock market. An obvious negative consequence thereof is the increased dependence on foreign partners.

Another consequence of international industrial cooperation is the increase in the share of imported components in manufactured products. For instance, 37% of the total exports of Quebec are materials and components imported from abroad¹.

The attraction of foreign investments is important in the context of increasing the tax assessment base and creating new jobs.

An important factor in the establishment of a favourable investment climate is the policy of national authorities. The state can provide organizational support to regions in negotiations, act as guarantor (and even recipient) of foreign borrowings, participate in the creation of production, transport and social infrastructure for the implementation of investment projects, including parity financing and the establishment of special economic zones. In the field of granting privileges and preferences to foreign investors, both within special economic zones and in the priority areas of social and economic development, the most important role belongs to the state.

The problems faced by foreign investors can be subdivided into the following two categories. The first category is determined by the structure of state power in the country and the project implementation region itself, the degree of its transparency and readiness to cooperate with foreign partners, the degree of the development of its regulatory framework, the potency of guarantees offered to investors in the field of ensuring the stability of business conditions, the degree of business transparency and equality of its participants, and the bureaucratization of interactions between business and the government. This is a category of variable and in a way subjective (with respect to an individual state) factors depending on internal social and political processes. It can also include the dependence on the degree of the development of economy, production and transport infrastructure, qualification of workforce and management personnel, which are determined by the level of social and economic development of the state and region. The second category of permanent objective factors includes geographical position, the availability of natural resources, the nature of climatic conditions, which largely determine the cost of construction and energy consumption, the location of the proposed production facilities from the viewpoint of minimizing transportation and other costs for the organization of production and marketing.

Whereas the group of factors from the first category can be optimized through the efforts of public authorities and the organization of an effective dialogue

¹ Quebec's International Policy... p. 12.

with the business and society, the second group of factors is permanent and should be used with the consideration of the specifics of individual projects or the relevance of certain natural, resource and geographic components for the international community. At the same time, it implies not only minerals or energy resources in the region, but also the organization of international transit of goods through its territory.

There is an issue of competition between state regions in the field of foreign investments. For instance, relying on their powers in the field of taxation and business regulation, American states develop special programs to attract investors and offer groups of incentives with an aggregate value reaching tens of millions of dollars. As a result, states which are not as economically sound are limited in the capabilities to attract foreign investments. The activity of American states in the field of supporting foreign trade has become a threat to interstate obligations to ensure freedom of trade and competition when state governments began the transition from merely organizing trade missions to providing such measures as financial support of export. At the same time, importers were discriminated as well. Thus, in the process of distributing state orders, the states favoured local companies on the basis of the policy of supporting domestic producers [¹, p. 115].

Russian regions also face the problem of competition in the struggle for profitable international contracts and investments. However, it must be admitted that there have been no such large-scale confrontations between the Russian regions in the field of foreign economic interests as between the American states. This can be partially explained by their lesser possibilities, limiting the available space for competitive offers. The main arguments are the issues of transport logistics, the availability of a corresponding resource base and industrial infrastructure, and the level of support from the authorities.

Tourism

Activities on the development of incoming tourism are also a form of participation in international cooperation, making a significant contribution to the economy of many regions. Measures for the development of tourism include a complex of measures on the establishment of attractive conditions for foreign tourists. An example of such activities in the cooperation of American states and Canadian provinces and, in particular, governors of New England states and prime ministers of eastern Canadian provinces. In 1989, Prime Minister of Ontario and governors of states bordering the Great Lakes agreed to allocate

¹ Gimatdinov, R. R. Comparative study of the foreign and Russian experience of the participation of federal subjects in international and foreign economic relations. Candidate of Political Sciences' Thesis. Kazan, 2006, p. 115

\$750,000 for launching a joint tourism campaign known as the Fresh Coast of North America. Two years later it attracted 13,000 tourist groups from Great Britain¹.

In Quebec the tourism industry directly and indirectly creates a total of 180 thousand jobs. With an annual tourist flow of 3.3 million people in 2005, Quebec adopted a state program to develop tourism and increase profits in the industry from 9 to 13 billion dollars².

Changes in the exchange rate of the Russian ruble have resulted in a noticeable increase of the demand among foreign tourists for tours to our country, many regions of which are successfully developing the hospitality infrastructure.

Cultural and humanitarian cooperation

The tasks of developing international cultural relations are particularly important for regions of multinational states with their own language environment and ethnic compatriots living abroad. International cooperation in the field of culture provides regions with great opportunities for the development of independent activities, especially due to the fact that in federal states many issues in this area fall within the competence of the regions.

Cultural affinity stimulates the strengthening of Quebec's bilateral economic relations with France and other French-speaking countries. The Government of Quebec acts as a full member of international relations within the framework of the International Organization of La Francophonie. After the change of government in Ottawa in 1984, the position of the national government towards Quebec's international activities softened, and in 1985 Quebec succeeded in signing an agreement on the participation of Quebec in the summit of francophones at the level of state and government leaders³.

Two general consulates of France are available in Quebec, and one of them, located in Quebec City, has the authority to establish direct intergovernmental relations. In turn, Quebec has a mission in Paris, which is given the privileges and immunities characteristic of the diplomatic missions of states, working directly with the French government. The Prime Minister of France and the Premier of Quebec have regularly exchanged visits since the 1970s. A total of 60 intergovernmental agreements have been signed throughout the years of bilateral cooperation. The French-Quebec Cooperation Commission, which has operated since 1965, promotes the implementation of joint projects in the field of science, culture, public relations, the private sector and intergovernmental cooperation. The French-Quebec Youth Society operating since 1968 annually

¹ Dymont, D. Substate paradiplomacy... p. 161.

² Quebec's International Policy... p. 50.

³ Blondeau, J. M. Québec's experiences... p. 13.

provides an opportunity for 3,000 young people from France and Quebec to participate in training programs and internships. A number of other associations, organizations and groups are actively working in the field of bilateral cooperation.

The development of interregional and 'diagonal' relations with countries and their administrative territorial units populated with the ethnic diaspora of the region's dominant ethnic group can stimulate international cooperation at international level. The Spanish Galicia has objective reasons to be considered the link between Spain and the MERCOSUR community due to its contacts and interests in Latin America, which is confirmed by the agreements signed with the Development Council of the Extreme South (Codesul) of Brazil and the Northern Argentine Foreign Trade Commission (Crecenea Litoral), the only MERCOSUR forum on cross-border and interregional cooperation between the regions of the Member States. Cooperation with other countries of the Latin American continent is facilitated by an agreement between Galicia and the Latin American Integration Association (Aladi), which consists of 12 countries. Galicia also has offices in Argentina and Brazil¹.

The most popular forms of cultural dialogue at regional level are the tours of creative groups, festivals, days of culture, public holidays, educational projects, and the establishment of ethnic communities in the Internet.

During foreign tours and trips, artists and creative groups often require additional support from the authorities when they undergo various kinds of formalities related to visa issues or the fulfilment of taxation requirements in foreign countries, as well as organizational and financial support, especially in the case of implementation of cultural non-commercial projects.

The highest criteria of recognition in the cultural sphere is the success at major international festivals and competitions. Therefore, setting the objective of promoting their ethnic cultural values, the regions should seek participation in these representative and highly competitive international cultural events.

Organization of specialized or folklore festivals and international competitions can prove very successful for the region. Evidently, it requires at least two components, namely: the availability of other centres of native culture in the world and serious organizational efforts, financial costs and provision of the necessary infrastructure.

Information centres and offices of the cultural centres of the USA, Germany, the UK and France are being established in the regions of the Russian Federation. Similar efforts are made by Japan and China, not to mention the traditional cultural relations with the CIS countries, especially in the border area. For

¹ Galicia in the world. Available at: www.xunta.es.

instance, Moldir Centre of Kazakh Culture and Kazakh-Tili Center of Kazakh Culture and Writing operate in Omsk which also regularly hosts the Anshi Balapan, a singing nestling creativity competition for Kazakh children. Cultural cooperation between the Muslim republics of the Russian Federation and the countries of the Middle East is also gaining strength. Obviously, the processes of mutual penetration and enrichment of cultures make their contribution to the cultivation of tolerance, strengthening of peace and friendship between peoples. However, the participation of governmental authorities is required in this sphere as well in order to ensure unified foreign and domestic policy and preserve the common ethnic and cultural space within the territory of the country.

Regions with multinational population accommodating national and cultural autonomies, associations or other forms of organizations for ethnic representatives or citizens of foreign countries can use this factor to strengthen the friendly cooperative relations with foreign countries. A respectful and benevolent policy towards national and cultural autonomies, support of their activities in domestic territory, allocation of premises, assistance in the implementation of educational programs, invitation of the representatives of national cultural autonomies to participate in regional cultural affairs, festivals or official events, such as receptions of foreign delegations, establishes an atmosphere of friendship and neighbourliness, demonstrating the transparency of the region, which is highly appreciated by foreign partners.

International cooperation in the field of education contributes to higher-quality training of domestic specialists and professional development of the teaching staff, but frequently represents an important direction for the development of universities in market conditions, allowing to resolve governmental tasks in the field providing branches of the economy with highly qualified personnel and forming new dimensions of “soft power” in foreign policy strategy. Therefore, training of compatriots in Russian universities is coordinated not only by the federal educational authorities, but also by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs as an area of particular importance for the interests of the state. Exchange of experience, harmonization of educational standards, student and scientific exchanges, collaborative research studies, opening of branches and many other forms of international cooperation are actively developed by the regions, making a general contribution to their social and economic development.

Response to non-military threats and new challenges

Responding to new external threats by national authorities requires the establishment of a system of security measures and relevant institutions at national and regional levels, development of their material and technical base, training of specialists and practising of the interaction of various services.

After the attacks of September 11, 2001 regional governments of the United States and Canada actively joined in anti-terrorist activities at various levels, including cooperation with the authorities of neighbouring regions. Vermont, New Hampshire and Maine, along with the bordering Quebec of Canada, have signed a memorandum of understanding for the organization of information exchange. A bilateral agreement on joint anti-terrorist actions has also been signed between the state of New York and the province of Quebec, which have a common border as well. Cooperation is also carried out within the framework of the Northeast Homeland Security Directors Consortium which includes ten US states and three Canadian provinces in order to strengthen internal security measures through international cooperation.

International crime is countered with the use of special measures in the field of migration policy implemented by joint efforts of the state and regions, strengthening of control and additional forms of verification introduced in the process of issuing official local documents and permits.

Considering the contribution of the regions in the countering of international organized crime, it should be noted that in certain federal states (for example, in the United States) the powers to establish criminal legislation belong to federal subjects, and in a large number of decentralized countries the administration of justice is carried out at regional level. At the same time, many normative acts are based on the provisions of international conventions and resolutions of the UN Security Council, such as the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime, the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, or the International Convention for the Suppression of Financing of Terrorism¹. Thus, the powers of the regions in this field allow to consider them as participants in the activities of ensuring national security.

The experience of the regional branch of the judicial authorities of the Russian Federation in countering international terrorism features judicial decisions against the international Islamic Wahhabi political party Hizb ut-Tahrir Al-Islami adopted by the courts of federal subjects.

The best way to counter the threats spreading infectious diseases is to establish an efficient multi-level system of public health and sanitary-epidemiological services, and implement national and international measures in order to prevent pandemics and their spreading, as well as conduct large-scale preventive measures. At the same time, vaccination, improvement of the operation of medical institutions, and measures to prevent infectious diseases of animals and birds are carried out at regional level, particularly affecting the direct interests of local producers and farmers which in this case require support from the authorities.

¹ United Nations. Convention against Transnational Organized Crime...

Deterioration of the environment has serious economic and political consequences for the society. States and regions should adopt measures to preserve the environment within their territory, putting more emphasis on cooperation. Characteristic wind charts, location of water basin sources and relative position of the regions along the water courses, determine the mutual dependence of certain territories. Due to the fact that these processes have an objectively transfrontier nature, their resolution should also be carried out at international level within the framework of relevant transnational, interstate and interregional institutions, from decisions taken at the level of the United Nations or similar organizations to agreements between neighbouring regions on specific issues of ecology, water use and economic activities.

Regions with significant freshwater resources, such as Lake Baikal or the water system of the Great Lakes of North America, bear additional responsibility for their safety not only to the population of the region and the country, but also to the world community.

The issues of protection of wildlife and biodiversity and preservation of unique ecosystems also largely depend on the activities of regional and local authorities, also being the focus of attention of the international community. In addition, the expansion of trade and passenger traffic on a global scale significantly increases the risk of import and distribution of the representatives of alien flora and fauna with no natural antagonists. Meanwhile, it should be accounted for that international flight networks interconnect a significant number of regions of developed countries which do not share common borders. Better control of the risks associated with water use, climate change, preservation of biological diversity requires cooperation at intrastate level between national authorities and regions, neighbouring regions of different states and within international organizations defining the common rules and standards for all their members.

The efficiency of activities conducted by regional authorities in order to eliminate the consequences of natural and industrial disasters having possible global consequences or requiring international assistance largely determine the severity and extent of losses, as evidenced by the experience of assistance and reconstruction after the flood in New Orleans in 2005. Operational activities related to the accident at Fukushima NPP in April 2011 and its long-term consequences also directly affected the local authorities. Climatic changes resulting in floods and landslides, droughts and large-scale forest fires, affecting the territories of individual regions, often require international support in order to overcome the emerging negative consequences.

Regions of developed democracies in Europe and North America are also involved in the international community's efforts to overcome the significant economic gap between the richest and poorest countries in the world and humanitarian assistance programs. For instance, the participation of Canadian Quebec in humanitarian assistance programs began with activities within the framework of Francophonie, since this organization includes a number of economically backward and developing countries. Meanwhile, the assistance was initially focused on education and personnel training. The active position of this Canadian province in the international arena, coupled with the availability of appropriate resources, does not allow Quebec to stand apart from the global problem of overcoming poverty. The Ministry of International Relations of Quebec implements over a dozen international projects each year, providing about 400 scholarships for young people from developing countries within the framework of the Quebec without Borders program. Quebec is also involved in international assistance to the worldwide victims of natural disasters and world crises. Considering the limited capabilities of the province, Quebec is focused on activities within the framework of Francophonie. For instance, over the period of 1997 to 2005 Quebec spent a total of 11 million Canadian dollars in order to provide various types of assistance to Haiti, including sending a contingent of 75 police officers within the framework of the UN Stabilization Mission.

It should be noted that international humanitarian activity has begun to partially affect the regions of the Russian Federation. Thus, in January 2002 the Republic of Tatarstan rendered humanitarian assistance to Afghanistan in the form of subsistence supply. In 2016 and 2017 certain Russian regions provided social assistance to the population of eastern Ukraine, particularly in the form of rehabilitation and recreation of children. Negative consequences of global financial and economic crises have made the countering of these negative factors part of the list of regional development issues.

Summarizing the experience of regional participation in the countering of new non-military global challenges and threats, it should be noted that international cooperation is as important as constructive interaction with not only foreign policy or foreign economic national authorities, but also the authorities supervising the corresponding fields (law enforcement, agricultural, environmental, healthcare, and others).

1.3. Political and Legal Framework for International Cooperation between Regions

The interest areas of regions as administrative and territorial units within a decentralized state or federation are involved in international relations. The international activities of regions are carried out within the framework of state foreign policy on the basis of the powers granted by domestic legislation in cooperation with national authorities. An exception from this statement is the attempts of certain territories to implement the ideas of separatism, which immediately causes aggravation of domestic, and frequently international relations. On the contrary, if the relations between the levels of power within the state are cooperative and based on the principles of solidarity, then the international activities of the regions most likely develop in the form of intergovernmental cooperation, wherein the balance of interests is provided by efficient political mechanisms.

While advocating the application of the principles of subsidiarity and mutual consideration of interests in the relations between the region and the national government, regions themselves also need to be consistent and extend the same principles to internal relations with local authorities, various party groups, ethnic minorities, non-governmental associations and other elements of civil society in the region. They may face certain issues in their relations with regional authorities, similar to those that regions experience in their relations with the national state, namely, related to the willingness of regional authorities (as a higher level of power) to monopolize the sphere of external relations and declare it an area of their exclusive powers. For instance, the Declaration of the Gouvernement du Quebec respecting Quebec's participation in international forums (1999) stipulates that "...beyond its jurisdictions in matters of education, language, culture and identity, the Gouvernement du Quebec is the only party competent to directly and appropriately represent the reality and interests of the Quebec people"¹.

The active activity of the regions in the implementation of their own interests in the international sphere, especially carried out by large and economically developed regions integrated into the world economy, can cause conflict situations with other states or their regions. It particularly applies to cases when regions carry out activities which violate the international obligations of the state or the

¹ Declaration of the Gouvernement du Quebec Respecting Quebec's Participation in International Forums Dealing with Education, Language, Culture and Identity. March 24, 1999 // Quebec's positions on constitutional and intergovernmental issues: from 1936 to March 2001. 2001. Part 3, p. 500.

principles of international law. Autonomous activities of regions in the international arena are not always welcomed by other states interested in preserving the international system as a complex of interstate relations and striving for centralized implementation of their foreign policy.

The delineation of powers between various levels of state power, including that which determines the capabilities of regions as international actors, is one of the most complex issues of federalism and decentralization of power. These issues are studied in detail in the works by M. Kh. Farukshin¹.

The institutionalization of international integration processes results in the establishment of decision-making centres at the level of supranational organizations. Regional or subnational authorities experiencing increased dependence on external factors are attempting to more actively influence the formation of national foreign policy and international relations. To a certain extent, the state loses its influence, finding itself between the developing supra – and subnational levels, and plays an increasingly prominent role of an intermediary, coordinator and stabilizer between the levels². However, a national state remains the main participant of foreign policy activity, foundation of the constitutional order, and the primary upholder of human rights.

It should be noted in this regard that a great variety of forms and participants of international relations leads to a gradual evolution of the classical formula of a federal/decentralized state: unity with respect to the outer world and inner diversity³. This basic principle, formulated in the 19th century by Alfred Escher in a discussion of the concept of Swiss federalism, for a long time reflected the reality of the foreign policy of federal states; however, at present diversity manifests itself not only within federal states, but also in international relations as a consequence of their stratification.

As a result of the fact that new areas of activity and external challenges no longer correspond to the traditional clearly structured division of powers, a gradual transition to cooperative federalism is taking place, wherein the higher level of state power retaining its supremacy in the implementation of the national foreign policy considers a greater number of factors, and regions developing new types of international cooperation should also demonstrate their readiness

¹ Farukshin, M. Kh. Comparative federalism / M. Kh. Farukshin. – Kazan: Kazan State University, 2003. – 284 p.

Farukshin, M. Kh. Federalism: theoretical and applied aspects / M. Kh. Farukshin. – Moscow: "Yurist" Publ., 2004. – 527 p.

² Thürer, D. Der Verfassungsstaat von aussen gesehen... p. 280.

³ Ehrenzeller, B. Federalism and Foreign Relations... p. 55.

to compromise in the area of their powers and interests and falling within the scope of international regulation.

With the expansion of international integration and development of market relations the state gradually departs from direct participation in economic processes, preserving its regulatory and regulatory functions.

The federal state structure allows to consider the diversity of internal political interests and ensures the adoption of coordinated management decisions. At the same time, one cannot say that there is a universal or ideal form of a federal state. In each individual case, it reflects historical traditions and the established practice of intrastate relations. Of equal importance is the ability of political leaders to find mutually acceptable solutions and demonstrate tolerance with respect to different viewpoints.

Assessing the prospects for sociopolitical stability of decentralized states, A. A. Melkumov emphasizes that a federal state is only viable if it is based on the long-term interests of all its constituent parts and a system of unshakable political, economic, budgetary, administrative and legal relations between the central government and the federal subjects. The condition for the operation of a federal state is a system providing a certain balance of the weight and influence of various sociopolitical forces of its constituent parts¹.

The federated and decentralized states have accumulated vast experience of resolving conflicts of interests in interstate relations, which allows to determine effective solutions to new problems arising in the sphere of international and internal relations. The political culture and traditions of decentralized democracies provide examples of the frequently unformalized but proven approach to such issues, ensuring a balance between subsidiarity and solidarity, ethnocultural diversity and the implementation of the principle of federation's fidelity, as well as national and regional interests.

The principles of administrative decentralization are also efficiently applied in the establishment of a modern multilevel system of international relations in which the various levels of political self-administration (global, continental, national and subnational) are closely related and collaborate. The expansion of the application spheres of international law and the powers of international organizations also strengthens increases the interest of regions in the 'federalization' of international organizations and the introduction of subsidiarity principles in their activities. This is focused on the protection of regional interests by means of their direct participation in the international process of decision-making and the formation of international law.

¹ Melkumov, A. A. *Federative principles of state structure...* p. 69.

The establishment of a hierarchical management system requires the correspondence of the level of tasks resolved by the control authority and the relevant powers to the magnitude of factors affecting their implementation. Moreover, the need for coordinated actions envisages delegation of certain powers to established integration structures – transfer of general issues to a higher management level, and the ones with less magnitude – to a lower one, respectively. Expansion of the competence of regional authorities and development of local self-administration facilitates the more active involvement of citizens in management processes, which increases their understanding of the situation and their own responsibility for current events. Only a balance of interests, interrelation of competences, responsibility and autonomy can ensure actual social and political stability on the basis of democratic governance.

It is impossible to understand the decentralized system of government only by studying the legal framework and formal mechanisms – one should also examine it in action, bearing in mind that the interpretation and implementation of normative acts can vary significantly depending on the political, social and economic conditions, principles of establishment and activities of management institutions, and the availability of financial and other resources.

Strengthening of the dependence of regions on the conditions of global economy and politics, technological progress and international standardization in the industry, transport and communications, on the one hand, and the internationalization of the consequences of social and economic processes occurring in the regions themselves, on the other hand, impose new requirements for the activities of regional governments, and the improvement of interstate relations between different levels of power of an increasing number of world countries. The urgency of the issue is growing with the increase of the magnitude of international activities of the regions and the new forms of its manifestation.

By strengthening their external relations, the regions set the tasks of social and economic development, increasing the level and conditions of living for their citizens, and supporting the interests of various communities living in the region. As integral parts of a national state, regions cannot independently establish or implement their own foreign policy concept. Recognition of the protectionist role of the national state is preferable and generally promotes the success of the international activities of the regions. Regions develop their external relations in the conditions of domination of national governments and international organizations with which they should efficiently cooperate without attempting to oppose.

By implementing political self-administration and participating in the regulation of international processes in the context of strengthening integration,

regional authorities should also be aware of their responsibilities to their constituents and consider the cultural, linguistic, religious and other interests of the various social groups within their territory.

The increase in the number and diversity of participants in the complex of international relations reduces their determinacy and introduces an increasing element of stochasticity. The spread of participants in external relations in terms of geographical, political, legal, socio-economic, cultural, civilizational and other aspects necessitates the strengthening of the overall legal framework for multilevel international relations. Universal global mechanisms of statutory regulation of the complex of international relations are designed to ensure their stability and predictability. Narrow international agreements between parity centres of political, military or economic power are insufficient. Strengthening of the norms of international law is the prerogative of representative (in terms of the number of participants) international organizations, wherein the primary role is given to sovereign states.

Expansion of the international activities of the regions does not change the structure of the relationship between the levels of power in the state, but only complements the range of issues linking the interests of the central government and the regions. However, it should be accounted for that uncoordinated international activity of the regions increases the opportunities for the emergence of conflicts within the state.

Exceeding of their powers by the regions in such an important area for the state as international relations, and ignoring of the interests of other participants in external relations, as well as the political and social forces represented in the state is a direct route to centralization and strengthening of the vertical of power in the name of national interests. On the other hand, excessive centralization of power in the state, neglect of the interests of regions, small nations, ethno-confessional groups, in addition to the factor of increasing global interdependence in the modern world, strengthens domestic centrifugal tendencies, creating motivation for separatist tendencies.

The need for cooperation and harmonization of a wide range of regional and public interests leads to certain procedural difficulties in the activities of government authorities and slowing down of the political decision-making process, which, however, is excessively compensated by the long-term effect of their balancing.

The main lesson of federalization and decentralization of public administration is that stable development is founded on gradual and balanced phasing of the establishment of intrastate and international relations, provided that the

law and state priority are respected, rights of state institutions of various levels, social communities and individuals are considered, and extremism is rejected.

The establishment of the traditions of tolerance, ideological and political pluralism combined with the construction of a civil society and the independence of the media are the additional factors contributing to the formation of democratic governance institutions providing “feedback” much needed for effective management.

Each state should make decisions which conform to its needs and correspond to the available resources, social and political conditions. The only fundamental principles are mutual recognition, respect for the interests of social groups even with small representation, and readiness to compromise in order to achieve strategic goals.

State sovereignty and international legal personality of regions

The most complex and controversial issue in terms of interpretation is the international legal personality of the regions, which is directly related to various approaches to the notion of divisibility of sovereignty. These issues not only provoke discussions on the problems of relations between the central government and the regions, but also result in situations wherein subnational cooperation partners from different countries have significantly different powers. Each party is authorized to assume and guarantee the performance of international obligations within the scope of its internal competence, and therefore of most importance in such cases is the issue of the legal status of the regions within their respective states. In an interdependent world the static concept of sovereign administration is replaced by the concept of delineation of powers. Relations between the central and regional governments are becoming not subordinate, but coordinating. Federal states begin to feature an element of double sovereignty, and they no longer correspond to the classical model of the national state¹.

The consequences of globalization in terms of strengthening of the role of supranational structures and the expansion of regional competence in the field of international cooperation, have resulted in the fact that the notion of “perforated sovereignty” has appeared in political practice², which is used both in political science, as well as constitutional and international law.

In order to avoid legal conflicts, it is advisable to distinguish state sovereignty as the supremacy of the state within its borders and its independence in international affairs from political autonomy as a right to independently exercise certain functions of state power which the state constitution grants to any of its constituent parts. Regions within a decentralized state should not claim state

¹ Kinkaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 27.

² For further details ref. Duchacek, I. D. Perforated Sovereignties...

sovereignty, but they can be granted political autonomy in certain fields in order to improve the effectiveness of state administration. The powers of the regions determined by the constitution or another normative legal act of the national level cannot be considered sovereign, since the relevant legislative body of the state can as well deprive the region of the given powers.

The consequences of globalization include the partial erosion of state sovereignty as a result of the growing ‘permeability’ of interstate borders, weakening of the traditional functions of the state, and the increasing role of international organizations due to the fact that they receive certain sovereign powers from the states. In connection with the strengthening of integration within the European Union, opinions on possible refusal of state sovereignty have already been expressed¹. The subsequent introduction of a position of elected President of the Council of the European Union granted with the authority of the Union’s highest representative in international affairs and security policy (Article 9c of the Treaty of Lisbon)² is an indicator of progress in this field of activity.

As shown by contemporary events, the society is not ready to give up the notion of national identity in favour of international associations and political internationalism. It is particularly evidenced by the absence of the word ‘constitution’ and such state symbols as the flag and anthem of the European Union in the Lisbon Treaty. One of the brightest examples in 2016 was ‘Brexit’ – the decision of the United Kingdom to withdraw from the European Union.

The establishment of an all-European regional space necessitates the consideration of the issues of state sovereignty with due account of the development of transfrontier cooperation in the conditions of the ‘openness’ of internal (with respect to the EU) state borders. The model determined by the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities permits significant autonomy of transfrontier communities in the development of international cooperation. As noted above, this applies not only to federations, but also to countries such as Sweden, Finland and the Netherlands. However, the state retains control over the external relations of the regions and local authorities by means of domestic legislation, which provides procedures for preliminary coordination of the activities of subnational actors in international cooperation, as well as the determination of its limits by the conditions of interstate outline, or ‘umbrella’ agreements. Thus, the countries participating in deep international integration preserve the general features of state sovereignty.

¹ Berlusconi has decided to create a European superpower...

² Treaty of Lisbon amending the Treaty on European Union...

In support of the diversity of forms of internal power division, Thomas Fleiner mentions Swiss federalism based on the state concept by I. Altuzia, who was convinced that sovereignty is granted not to individual states, but to mankind, which is subdivided into empires, states, provinces and cities. As a consequence, cities, provinces, and others are given the authority to govern in the interests of their citizens. These powers are limited and give the right to limited power. If necessary, such powers can be transferred to the international community. This concept of sovereignty does not prohibit international integration, but on the contrary, obliges states to search for new ways of cooperation if they decide that they no longer cope with their duties because of the internationalization of tasks and responsibilities¹.

In the process of bringing the legislation of Russian federal subjects of the Russian Federation in line with the federal law, provisions which emerged in the first half of the 1990s on giving certain regions of the Russian Federation the status of subjects of international law as sovereign states, were excluded from the texts of regional normative acts or, by a decision of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation, recognized as non-conforming to the Constitution of the Russian Federation². However, this does not deny the possibility of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation and granting of relevant powers, unified for all federal subjects, to fulfil international obligations.

The historical experience of Russia, which went through the period of the 'parade of sovereignties' in the 1990s, demonstrates that the unilateral claims of the regions to special powers in internal of international spheres can be successfully mitigated by economic, legal and other influence levers of federal central government with various degrees of efficiency and different consequences of the emerged conflict.

This process has frequently taken the form of mutual concessions with due account of the current political context. Ironically, as noted by Donna Bari³, the inability of the central government to ensure efficient economic regulation has also acted against regional autonomy, limiting real opportunities for the de-

¹ Fleiner, T. *Legal Mechanisms and Procedures...* p. 137.

² The Russian Federation. The Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation. Definitions. At the request of a group of deputies of the State Duma on the verification of compliance with the Constitution of certain provisions of the constitutions of the Republic of Adygea, the Republic of Bashkortostan, the Republic of Ingushetia, the Republic of Komi, the Republic of North Ossetia Alania and the Republic of Tatarstan: [dated June 27, 2000, No. 92-O]...

³ Bari, D. *New federalism and paradoxes of regional sovereignty...* p. 21.

velopment of foreign economic relations. Another paradox consisted in the fact that the conditions which made economic sovereignty attractive for a particular region – the availability of products demanded in world markets, such as oil, gas and diamonds – actually left them depending on the central government. It was this very product which was subject to mandatory federal licensing, and its export had to be authorized by the federal central government.

As noted by I. Busygina, sovereignty in a decentralized state is in fact subdivided according to the Constitution. It is the constitutional law of the country that determines the exclusive competence and jurisdiction of the federal central government, federal subjects and concurrent jurisdiction issues. It can be argued that federal subjects are therefore sovereign within the range of their exclusive competences and jurisdiction¹.

In the context of addressing the issue of sovereignty, A. Avtonomov draws attention to the peculiarities of the wording used in the legislation of federal states. In the USA, Brazil, Mexico, India and a number of other countries, federal subjects are referred to as ‘states’ (whereas in this context the word is usually translated into Russian as ‘states of a country’)², and therefore they have the right to claim certain elements of statehood, including sovereignty within their respective powers. Moreover, limited sovereignty of federal subjects is directly recognized by the constitutions of Mexico (Article 40: “It is the will of the Mexican people to organize themselves into a federal, democratic, representative Republic composed of free and sovereign States in all that concerns their internal government, but united in a Federation established according to the principles of this fundamental law.”)³ and Switzerland (Article 3: “The Cantons are sovereign insofar as their sovereignty is not limited by the Federal Constitution; they exercise all rights not transferred to the Federation”⁴). The constitutions of certain German states (Bavaria, Saxony, and others) features the historical names of ‘Free States.’ Commenting on the status of a ‘Free State’, the Bavarian Ministry of Economy, Infrastructure, Transport and Technology noted that “Bavaria is referred to as a Free State since November 9, 1918. The status of a Free State is the German analogue of a republic. This by no means implies that we are not responsible for our political obligations within the federation, but only emphasizes Bavaria’s conscious personal statehood in the federation and with respect to other federal states. This is the brand of Bavaria,

¹ Busygina, I. M. Relations between power levels... p. 559.

² Avtonomov, A. S. Principles of federalism in Russia and the USA... p. 47.

³ United Mexican States: The Constitution and Legislative Acts... p. 64.

⁴ The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation. Moscow, 2001... p. 23.

which we strive to protect”¹. It is generally accepted that, in the case of federal states the only full-fledged subject of international law – a sovereign state – is the federation. The use of the term ‘state’ in relation to a federal subject does not imply the state sovereignty of the latter as the recognition of the right to independently determine the domestic and foreign policies. However, it should be acknowledged that federal subjects have fairly broad powers, including the establishment of citizenship. The system of dual citizenship, in particular, is permitted in the constitutions of the USA (Article IV), Germany (Article 33), Austria (Article 6) and Switzerland (Article 37)². At the same time, equal rights are provided to all citizens of the state throughout its entire territory.

Regions have no international legal personality, since they do not directly participate in the establishment of public international law as a combination of legal principles and norms governing the relations between states. However, there are exceptions, such as the principle of ‘parallel responsibility’ of federal subjects in Belgium, signing of ‘diagonal’ international documents by regions or the participation of regions on instructions from national authorities in the activities of international organizations with appropriate powers.

The issues of international personality are inseparable from the notion of sovereignty. Regions have no state sovereignty and, in particular, are not full-fledged members of leading international organizations. At the same time, according to the international legal order, they can be considered as legal entities in international law. This does not imply that a federal subject is the same legal entity as the federal state itself, since the subject is endowed with limited, and the state – with primary and integral legal personality. However, regions can bear sole responsibility under international law, in particular, as a consequence of their authority to conclude international treaties, and therefore they are endowed with legal personality according to international law³.

The UN Commission on International Law recognized the possibility of certain international responsibility of federal subjects in its 1994 report to the UN General Assembly: “When an organ of a federal subject of a federation operates in a sphere wherein a federal subject has international obligations entrusted to it and not to the federal state, this federal subject clearly enters the international level as a subject of international law independently from the federal state, and not simply as a territorial state formation subordinated to the federal state”⁴.

¹ Bavaria: Characteristics of Free State economy...

² Mishin, A. A. Constitutional (State) Law of Foreign Countries... 488 p.

³ Lordkipanidze, G. Segmentation and Integration... p. 274.

⁴ Same source.

Thus, the source of the international legal personality of a region is the domestic legislation determining the distribution of powers between power levels. Earlier, “it has always been recognized that international law determined its subjects. Now it is assumed that a federal state, by simply adopting a certain constitutional provision, is free to impose an unlimited number of actors on the international community”¹.

The transfer of legislative powers to the supranational level and, in particular, to interstate institutions expands the responsibility of the regions in the application and enforcement of international law. Here, the internal powers of the regions are internationalized.

For instance, in 1983 the Supreme Court of Australia decided that the Commonwealth Government could veto the construction of a dam in Tasmania on the basis of the United Nations Environmental Protection Convention, to which Australia is a party, although no such authority is granted by the Australian Constitution to the central government².

After the entry into force of the international obligations of a nation state affecting issues within the jurisdiction of its regions, there may be a need to bring the subject’s legislation in line with their requirements.

In particular, the Canadian province of Quebec enters international obligations and treaties when they are related to the subjects of its competence or jurisdiction in accordance with the Constitution. At the same time, the Government of Quebec can express its opinion on accepted official statements on behalf of the state, or action plans, especially in key international forums³.

Considering the practice of a non-federal decentralized state, such as Great Britain in the process of devolution, the experience of Scotland’s interaction with the European Parliament also indicates a large amount of work on the formation of a regional legislative framework coordinated with international law. It has been estimated that about 80% of the powers delegated to the Scottish Parliament fall into the category of European powers, i.e. they can be subject to the provisions of the European Parliament’s regulations⁴. In general, the European Committee of the Scottish Parliament annually received about 1200 documents from the EU. Moreover, the lack of a written constitution in the UK has allowed Scotland to establish a higher level of representation than other

¹ Yearbook of the International Law Commission: Report... 118 p.

² Kinkaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 28.

³ Blondeau, J. M. Quebec’s experiences... p. 8.

⁴ Evans, A. UK devolution and EU law // European Law Review. 2003. v. 28, p. 475.

participating regions, not to mention the involvement of subnational entities of unitary states, such as France, in European processes¹.

The entry of a national state into interstate unions, such as NAFTA, or into international organizations, for instance the World Trade Organization (WTO), also imposes obligations on the regions of member states to implement the rules and comply with the relevant instructions of international organizations. The logic inherent in free trade requires the removal of tariff and non-tariff barriers, which can pose a potential threat to local producers and conflict with the protectionist measures of state authorities in the regions. This is particularly characteristic of federations in which regional governments have rather extensive powers.

For instance, the European Union has an impressive list of laws of the US states which are scheduled to be challenged within the WTO, and many foreign companies would like to compete in an almost 300 billion supply market for state and local governments of the US².

In the system of US structure, which is recognized as highly centralized, the federal government has enough constitutional authority in order to oblige subnational governments to implement and execute international treaties. According to Article VI of the US Constitution, any state laws which are inconsistent with the federal law are unconstitutional. Experts interpreting this article in the context of international relations agree that the laws of state and local governments are unconstitutional if they inhibit the effective implementation of state foreign policy³.

However, there are different interpretations of what actions of a state are detrimental to the national foreign policy, and which are on the contrary promotive. In particular, when it concerned sanctions imposed by the states in order to restrict economic cooperation with countries violating human rights in addition to federal sanctions against the countries. Thus, sanctions against Burma, imposed by Massachusetts in June 1996, caused protests from the United Nations in connection with the violation of WTO regulations. The US trade representative unsuccessfully tried to persuade the Governor of Massachusetts to veto this decision by legislators. However, in 2000 the Supreme Court of the US recognized this regulatory act as non-effective, but not because of EU appeals or being inconsistent with WTO rules, but due to the fact that the Supreme Court recognized the preferential right of the federal law imposing sanctions on Bur-

¹ Henderson, A. Scottish International Initiatives... p. 2,

² Kincaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 86,

³ Rahmatullah, K. Implementation of International and Supra-national Law by Sub-national units... p. 158.

ma, and also that the state law “prevented the implementation and fulfilment of all purposes and intentions” of the federal law¹. Only in rare cases does the Court meet the need of the states. For instance, in 1986 the Court, despite of the objections of 23 states, supported the Florida tax on aviation fuel marketed in the state².

India has solved the dilemma of coordinating state powers in the field of foreign policy with the rights of federal subjects by granting unlimited powers to conclude and execute international treaties to the national government. Article 253 of the Constitution of India stipulates: “Regardless of any possible conditions and decisions in this field, the Parliament is authorized to pass a law for the entire territory of India or its part for the purpose of executing any treaty, agreement or decision of an international conference, association or another organization”³.

A special Act of the Belgian Parliament on international relations of regions and communities approved on May 5, 1993 confirmed the powers of federal subjects to enter into international treaties and participate in the activities of international organizations, and the decisions taken in EU bodies by regional representatives authorized by Belgium are binding throughout the country. It is also noted in the Act that with respect to issues which the federal subjects are responsible for represent subjects of international law for the international or supranational court⁴.

Additional intrastate mechanisms may be required in such cases in order to ensure compliance with international obligations of the state. Thus, in Belgium, the only federation with identical internal and external powers of its subjects, the Constitution provides the federal legislative branch and the federal government with the possibility of temporary substitution in relevant supranational bodies of the community or region (as federal subjects) when any of them fails to cope with their international obligations. In extreme cases the federal government can act instead of the constituent federal subject, which has not fulfilled its obligations, with the use of financial assets received from the subject. The right to substitute is subject to significant reservations, including the need for judicial

¹ For more information, ref. Porterfield, M. C. Who preempted the Massachusetts Burma Law... pp. 173–204.

² Kinkaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 29.

³ A comprehensive comparative analysis of the Indian federal system is given in Basu, D. D. Comparative Federalism... 642 p.

⁴ Van Den Brande, L. Policy letter 1995: Flanders International... p. 10.

decisions, but remains an efficient guarantee of Belgium's compliance with its international obligations¹.

Based on the provision, according to which the availability of powers implies legal and other forms of responsibility, such as financial, one can consider a multilevel system of powers/rights and the resulting responsibilities/obligations. The powers and obligations of supranational organizations are determined on the basis of interstate documents; those of states are based on the principle of state sovereignty and constitution; those of regions and local authorities are regulated by the internal distribution of powers and competence. Each level of administration makes individual decisions and commitments, implements statutory regulation within its competence and ensures the implementation (within its authority) of a complex of norms and obligations adopted at different levels – usually at its level and the superior level.

The ideas of subsidiarity, which are popular at the present stage, should be considered inseparably from the concept of solidarity at national level. The task of ensuring a balance between subsidiarity and solidarity is an important aspect of the issue of power distribution in decentralized states. In a complex political system with several levels of decision-making, subsidiarity implies that public administration should be executed at the lowest possible level, whereas a higher level of power only ensures coordination and legislative regulation.

As an example of political mechanisms for ensuring balance in the relationship between the central government and the regions, one can note the loyalty of the federation as the defining principle of German state law, which, however, is not explicitly stated in the fundamental law (Constitution) of Germany. This principle consolidates the constitutional and legal obligations in a comprehensive and predominant manner, according to which German states must remain loyal to each other and the Federation, and the Federation must in turn be loyal to the states. It is ambivalent, ensuring unity and at the same time pluralism, obliging to cooperate and simultaneously to respect the independence of the participants, preventing explicit unitarization as well as clear particularization. The principle of federation loyalty pervades the entire state legislation, representing “a defining element of federal order”. The extraordinary range of application of the federation loyalty principle corresponds to its special place within the framework of state legislation (for details, *ref*²). An example of the development and formalization of the federation loyalty principle is Switzerland, which specified it in its new Constitution of 1999 (Article 44).

¹ Lordkipanidze, G. *Segmentation and Integration...* p. 281; Lagasse, N. *The Role of the Regions...* p. 14.

² Bauer, H. *Loyalty to the Federation as the Determining Principle...* pp. 99–115.

The issue of protecting the interests of regions in the international arena is a consequence of the limited legal status of the regions in the international arena. The primary guarantor of rights of the regions is the state, to which the regional authorities can address for assistance in the resolution of a conflict situation.

This is emphasized in European legislation, according to which the EU Committee of Regions only has an advisory function and is not entitled to appeal to the EU Court.

The EU legislation, in particular, denies the regions of Germany, Austria or Belgium a direct appeal to the Court of the European Union in order to revoke the decisions of the Parliament, Council or Commission of the EU which they have challenged. However, in accordance with the case law of the EU Court, the regions can, likewise any legal or private entity, appeal any court decision against them and any decision directly and individually concerning the regions¹.

In Germany, the Act on Cooperation between the Federation and the States on European Union Affairs dated 12 March, 1993² stipulates that the federal government, at the request of the Bundesrat, should implement all possible legal remedies if the norms specified in the Treaty on the European Union affect the legislative powers of the states by the actions or inaction of EU institutions, and when the federation does not have a legislative right in the specific field (Item 7).

In Belgium, the Special Act on Institutional Reforms³ allows any region or community to obtain federal powers for their claims. In order to realize this right, the state supports the claim and submits it to international judicial bodies (Article 81, Item 7). When a controversial issue is related to the exclusive powers of the authorities of a community or region, the federal subject concerned has the right to oblige the federal authorities to use their powers of legal action at the request and on behalf of the region. If a controversial issue falls under the partial jurisdiction of a region or community, the federal state and region concerned should make a joint decision to summon the defendant to appear before court on behalf of the Belgian government in accordance with international legislation. The mechanism for implementing these actions was specified in the cooperation agreement of 1994⁴.

Due to the fact that only a small number of regions are endowed with formal competencies in the field of international activity, constructive interaction with the authorities of the domestic state is a prerequisite for the development

¹ Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 111.

² Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Gesetz über die Zusammenarbeit von Bund und Ländern.

³ Belgium. Special Institutional Reform Act...

⁴ Cooperation Agreement of 8 March 1994...

of independent international relations of regions and the consideration of their interests in national foreign policy.

The primary levers for managing foreign economic relations (customs duties and excises, export quotas for strategic goods, monetary and financial policies) are also under the control of state authorities, and therefore the regions should fully promote the establishment and operation of institutions expressing their interests at national level in various branches of power.

As a holder of sovereignty, the state is a subject of politics not only as a bearer of power and power relations within a single country, but also as the main subject of international political relations. Even in a decentralized state, the subnational authorities of which conduct dynamic international activities, the state performs the primary functions of determining a unified foreign policy and foreign economic strategy, coordinating and defining the framework for international cooperation of regions and other participants of transfrontier cooperation. The involvement of subnational actors into international cooperation forms a public request to the state for its regulation, actually contributing to the development of additional areas of operation of national authorities.

In addition, the contemporary dynamics of international relations allows to consider trends limiting the process of 'sovereignty dilution' in the state as a result of globalization. In view of the implementation of the US foreign policy from a position of strength with primary orientation towards its own national interests, other states are compelled to take adequate measures in order to protect their interests in world politics. Strengthening the state authority in the international arena continues to rely on its military and economic strength, and the support of political allies. It is clearly untimely to state that the sovereignty of a number of leading world countries, such as China, India or Russia, has been diluted. Even such term as 'sovereign democracy' has been adopted within the political life of Russia. Besides, numerous countries, most of which are small, are undertaking active efforts in order to protect their sovereignty, including attempts to develop weapons of mass destruction. The ideology of total unification of social values due to global integration has also faced strong opposition. Moreover, in the context of the global financial crisis, the ideas of localization of financial and commodity markets, and protectionism of their producers have become popular in the conditions of reducing demand. All this emphasizes the ambiguity of the ongoing processes, the lack of ideal models of state development and the need for constant adjustment of foreign and domestic policies with the consideration of contemporary realities.

Powers of the regions in the field of international cooperation

The distribution of powers between the national authorities and the authorities of administrative and territorial entities on issues affecting international

transfrontier communications is usually based on the provisions of the state constitution and detailed in legislative and regulatory acts of national and sub-national level in accordance with the competences defined by the constitution.

According to Article 54 of the Constitution of Switzerland¹, external relations are the responsibility of the confederation. However, Article 55 establishes the principle that cantons can participate in decisions that fall under the jurisdiction of the confederation in the field of international relations:

1. The Cantons shall be consulted on foreign policy decisions that affect their powers or their essential interests

2. The Confederation shall inform the Cantons fully and in good time and shall consult with them.

3. The views of the Cantons are of particular importance if their powers are affected. In such cases, the Cantons shall participate in international negotiations in an appropriate manner.

Federal Law dated December 22, 1999 on the participation of cantons in the foreign policy of the Confederation² clarifies and explains the mechanisms of cantonal participation in the decisions of the confederation on the issues of foreign policy. According to Article 1 of this law:

1. The Cantons shall participate in the preparation of decisions on foreign policy which concern their powers or essential interests.

2. The essential interests of the Cantons are particularly concerned when foreign policy of the Confederation affects important tasks to be performed by the Cantons.

3. The participation of the Cantons must not hinder the Confederation's ability to act in the sphere of foreign policy...

Article 3. Informing the Cantons.

1. The participation of the Cantons in the foreign policy of the Confederation shall be based on the mutual exchange of information.

2. The Confederation should inform the Cantons timely and fully of foreign policy plans which concern their powers or their essential interests.

3. The information on the foreign policy of the Confederation must be drawn up so as to assist the Cantons to give the foreign policy of the Confederation a better foundation in their domestic policy.

Article 4. Consulting the Cantons.

1. During the preparation of foreign policy decisions which concern their powers or their essential interests, the Confederation shall consult any Cantons that request this. It may also consult them on its own initiative.

¹ The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation. Moscow, 2001, pp. 36–37.

² Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 98–99.

2. As a general rule, it will consult the Cantons before commencing negotiations. This consultation will complete the consultation procedure with regard to international treaties.

3. The Federal Council shall take account of the views of the Cantons. These views shall be given particular weight in areas concerning the powers of the Cantons; where the Federal Council deviates from the views of the Cantons, it shall communicate to them the main reasons for so doing.

As noted above, in the Federal Republic of Germany the Constitution (Article 32) granting the authority to maintain relations with foreign states to the federation, establishes the need for consultations with the authorities of states the interests of which are affected by the execution of this right by federal authorities. Article 23 of the constitutional law emphasizes the importance of the views and powers of the upper house of German parliament Bundesrat in the affairs of the European Union, especially when the competence of the states is affected.

In Austria, the participation of states in European integration, which has led to changes in the Constitution has become the primary object of legislative regulation.

The Austrian Constitution grants limited powers to the states in the field of concluding treaties with frontier countries or administrative and territorial entities of foreign states. It is possible in theory, but in practice there have been only two cases of concluding international treaties by federal states over the past 14 years. The competence of Austrian states comprises a rather narrow range of issues: regional planning, protection of public order, energy supply, waste management, hunting, fishing, tourism, fire fighting, rescue activities, assistance in case of natural disasters, education and culture.

The states of Austria are allowed to operate in the international arena as subjects of the private law. For instance, such treaties as the Framework Agreement on the establishment of direct cultural and economic relations between the Vologda Region of the Russian Federation and the federal state of Burgenland, or the Memorandum of Cooperation between Moscow and Vienna have been concluded. In both cases, the consent of the federal government was required. It should be noted that, if necessary, it has the right to prompt the state authorities to cancel the signature of the agreement¹.

In the field of international affairs, the autonomy of the subnational units of Belgium corresponds to the principle of 'parallel responsibility' which grants regional authorities and communities the right to extend their powers to the international sphere. Thus, the federal subjects have the same powers in the

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 152.

field of international relations as in domestic relations. Article 167 of the Belgian Constitution grants them the right to exercise their powers in international affairs and clearly stipulates that the government of any region or community can conclude treaties concerning themselves and the competence of their councils (legislative authorities). At the same time, in international relations Belgium only has a single vote, and not a number of votes equivalent to the number of internal regions and communities recognized as subjects of international law¹. In the Belgian foreign policy system, foreign diplomats represent not only Belgium as a whole, but also its regions. Regions have the right to address them on issues related to their competence, and diplomats must fully complete the assigned tasks reflecting the consolidated opinion of the parties concerned.

The devolutionary legislation of the United Kingdom grants the exclusive right of conducting external relations to Westminster, but provides the legislative assemblies of devolution subjects with limited rights in European relations, recognizing that it has a direct impact on their sphere of competence².

In the US Constitution the issues of competence in the field of foreign policy are defined rather strictly and rigorously: articles on supremacy, conclusion of contracts and trade determine the primary powers of federal authorities in international affairs. However, this has not interfered with transfrontier cooperation between the states. In the United States the constitutional distribution of powers does not necessarily fully correspond to the exercise of powers. Constitutional provisions do not provide a clear picture of the actual practice, although they are often significant for the governments of the federal subjects or the central government³.

The discrepancy between the practice of participation of American states in international relations with the constitutional provisions is assessed by a prominent researcher of federalism D. Elazar as the most difficult case. "In a sense," he wrote, "the American case is the hardest because the United States federal Constitution makes foreign affairs so exclusively a federal responsibility. In a number of federal systems, the constituent states are constitutionally empowered to negotiate with their neighbours on matters affecting them provided that they do not contravene federal law"⁴.

As federal subjects, states possess significant resources allowing them to influence their foreign partners. A significant place among these resources belongs to the rules of taxation, including those concerning multinational corporations;

¹ Lagasse, N. *The Role of the Regions...* p. 14.

² Keating, M. *Paradiplomacy and Regional Networking...* p. 7.

³ Kincaid, J. *Constituent Diplomacy...* p. 80.

⁴ Elazar, D. *Exploring Federalism...* p. 67–68.

laws on the closure of enterprises and labour legislation, focused on the protection of the rights of workers; implementation of government procurement primarily from domestic producers; regulatory and legal regulation in the field of healthcare and environmental protection, etc¹.

A particular consensus has established, according to which American states develop diverse and primarily economic relations with foreign partners. In turn, federal authorities do not interfere with this activity if it consistent with the national interests and foreign policy of the USA².

Obviously, countries with a stable democratic system of governance find their ways to resolve issues related to the downsides of constitutional law or the obsolescence of its individual provisions. Among the most common ways of adapting this right to contemporary conditions is the adoption of national legislation which develops and clarifies certain constitutional provisions, or the adoption of judicial decisions clarifying the application of legal norms. In the United States, the Supreme Court has been repeatedly confined to review cases related to the clarification of the competencies of federal authorities and states in the international sphere³.

Unlike the United States, the international cooperation of the regions of a neighbouring federation – Canada – is less centralized. The corresponding rights of its provinces are less limited in terms of legislation than the rights of American states. The relationship between the two levels of government – federal and provincial – is most formalized in the field of exclusive powers of the provinces, such as education or labour relations⁴. However, international cooperation most frequently concerns the issues related to the competence of federal and regional authorities. In such cases the federal authorities of Canada consult with the provinces.

The international relations of Canada represent an increasingly multicomponent process. Moreover, in certain cases individual Canadian provinces actually represented the interests of the federation as a whole. Thus, during the Canadian-American negotiations concerning acid precipitation the Government of Canada actually transferred its powers to the provinces, in particular – to Ontario and Quebec⁵. In the humanitarian sphere, Canadian provinces also have the opportunity to rely on international cooperation, including ‘diagonal’ contacts with the national authorities of France and Belgium or participation

¹ Scheiber, H. *International Economic Policies and the State Role...* p. 77.

² Farukshin, M. Kh. *Comparative Federalism...* p. 211.

³ Sergunin, A. A. *Regional Factor in Russian Foreign Policy...* p. 2.

⁴ Brown, D. M. *Provinces have a role...* p. 12.

⁵ Hocking, B. *Localizing Foreign Policy...* pp. 177, 183.

in the activities of an intergovernmental body – the International Organization of Francophonie.

A characteristic feature of Canadian provinces is their powers in the field of immigration. The Federal Minister for Citizenship and Immigration must annually consult with provincial governments on setting quota limits for granting permanent resident status and their distribution across Canada with consideration of regional economic and demographic characteristics¹.

In order to implement their own immigration programs, Canadian provinces need to conclude an agreement with the Government of Canada that provides for the possibility of selecting a limited number of foreign applicants to obtain a work permit in the relevant province, taking account of its requirements for foreign nationals applying for a permanent resident status². For instance, the provinces can establish their own requirements for the financial security of foreign citizens.

The Australian Constitution does not establish an exclusive competence of federal authorities in the field of foreign policy. Thus, although the Supreme Court of the country has repeatedly emphasized that only the federal government can speak on behalf of Australia, at the same time denying that the states are subjects of international relations, the federal character of the state has nonetheless has affected the distribution of powers in the field of international cooperation. The Australian states feature independent international relations and can conclude agreements with subjects of international law within their competence, primarily on in the field of foreign economy and culture³.

The federal government of the Commonwealth of Australia was faced with the fact that it often could not realize its agreements with foreign countries without the participation of its constituent states, since these agreements concerned issues within the competence of the federal subjects, and their implementation required the introduction of changes in state legislation. In order to respond to the changing role and responsibilities of the government, the Commonwealth, as a result of a judicial interpretation of the Constitution, acquired more powers at the expense of the states. The Federal Government of Australia has expanded its competence in the fields of human rights protection, gender equality, interests of indigenous people and the environment by justifying the need to implement

¹ Canada. Parliament of Canada Acts. Immigration and Refugee Protection Act: S.C. 2001, p. 27: [Assented to November 1st, 2001] // Federation of Law Societies of Canada: Canadian Legal Information Institute. Par.10 (2).

² Ref. website of the Canadian Citizenship & Immigration Resource Centre. Available at: www.immigration.ca.

³ Ravenhill, J. Australia... p. 82.

international treaties. “The Supreme Court legitimized this by taking such an open-minded view of the powers of the federal government that the Commonwealth could adopt laws on effectively any matter which is the subject of an international treaty”¹.

The highly centralized political system of India does not provide support of state autonomy in international affairs. The Indian constitution establishes a federal form of government, but as the experience suggests, when individual parties are in charge of both central and state governments, the principles of federalism may be suspended².

At the same time, Indian states are important actors in the political system of India with powers in education, agriculture, law enforcement, economics and local government. Their opinion is also considered in the implementation of foreign policy, wherein the federal central government can consult with a border state concerning the need to locate additional military units within its territory in the presence of an external threat, which may affect the period of their introduction and accommodation³.

The limits of international activity of regions have their characteristic features in various constitutional models of federations: from effective prohibition in Mexico to complete freedom of international relations in the former Yugoslavia (prior to its disintegration). According to Article 117 of the Constitution of Mexico, the states “may not in any case... make any alliance, treaty or coalition with another state or with foreign powers”. As per Article 118: “Nor shall the States, without the consent of the Congress of the Union... make war themselves on any foreign power, except in cases of invasion and of danger so imminent that it does not admit of delay. In such cases, a report shall be made immediately to the President of the Republic.” Evidently, this article reflects certain difficulties in the operational administration of the country characteristic of the time of adoption (1917) of the current constitution of Mexico.

Foreign contacts of Mexican states in the sphere of economic and cultural cooperation executed under the control of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs with its offices located in the territories uniting several states (a certain analogue of Russian federal districts). Specific functions in the field of external relations are assigned to the federal and international relations departments of each state. The functions exercised by these departments are rather wide. They include consular, protocol and organizational aspects of international relations, starting with assistance provided to the Ministry of Economic Development of the state

¹ Macintyre, C. *Australia: A Quiet Revolution...* p.

² Tummala, K. *The Indian Union and Emergency Powers...* p. 375.

³ Dossani, R. *Indian Federalism...* p. 4.

and the local Council for Cultural Affairs and ending with student exchange and establishing relations with twin cities¹. Thus, there is a certain similarity with the territorial structure of the government authorities of the Russian Federation.

In Italy, France and Spain, there are traditional legislative restrictions in the field of external relations, although they are gradually softening in recent years. The right to sign agreements with foreign partners of a similar level within the limits of their competence has been assigned to the administrative and territorial entities of France and the autonomies of Spain². At the same time, regions of Italy and Spain have been compelled to apply to the court in order to defend their right to open representative offices in Brussels as part of their international strategy. The specifics of the creation and operation of regional state or state-supported institutions for the coordination and development of international cooperation depend on both the overall volume and diversity of the forms and areas of the region's external relations and the conditions for their implementation. The political significance of international contacts for the region is considered as well.

Studying the processes of regionalization of international cooperation, it is impossible to ignore the experience of China, which similarly to Russia has started the reforming process in the conditions of a communist system and managed to achieve impressive results. Since the beginning of the liberalization of the Chinese economy, and the establishment of free economic zones in the early 1980s³, Beijing, has explicitly and implicitly supported the entry of Chinese provinces to the international arena. The process of developing provincial transnational relations has significantly influenced the political system of China in terms of the redistribution of powers between the national and subnational levels of state authorities. In general, the national government has demonstrated keen interest in the development of international relations in most of its provinces, not only in the sphere of economic integration or the establishment of informal foreign contacts, but also granting provincial governors the right to sign international agreements, accept foreign delegations and send official delegations to any country in the world⁴.

Having a number of problematic territories within its borders, Beijing takes its time to formalize the transfer of powers to provinces and autonomous regions.

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 155.

² Ryzhkin, E. *Development of the International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 18.

³ The 30th anniversary of the historic 3rd Plenum of the 11th Chinese Communist Party Central Committee (December 18–22, 1978) announcing the implementation of the policy of 'reforms and transparency' was celebrated in December of 2008.

⁴ Cornago, N. *Exploring the Global Dimensions...* p. 8.

However, in practice the provincial authorities have very extensive rights in the implementation of the economic policy. In addition, since 1981 China has implemented the practice of delegating legislative powers to special economic zones belonging to higher state authorities.

In Finland, the international activities of the regions are not regulated by laws, since there is no separate legislation regulating the international relations of regional authorities. In practice, governorates and communes are guided in their international activities by the Charter of the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe, the Declaration of the Assembly of Regions of Europe, the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities and Authorities and other international documents governing interregional and transfrontier cooperation. In the case of disputes, decisions are made by the Supreme Administrative Court of Finland. Regional and local authorities have the power to negotiate the implementation of international cooperation projects, and have the right to formally represent their regions in intergovernmental international organizations¹.

Thus, it can be stated that the legally established distribution of powers between the central government and the regions is more characteristic of federations, but its nature varies greatly in different countries. The growing importance of international cooperation of the regions is also recognized by unitary states which allow for an increasing variety of forms of international integration of territorial communities regulated at national and international levels.

Coordinated external relations of the regions are supported by the national authorities through the establishment of their regulatory framework, organizational and financial support.

As noted above, the need for cooperation between the central government and the regions also arises in the process of fulfilling international obligations concerning issues falling within the regional competence.

Considering the scope of regional powers in the field of international cooperation, on the one hand there are regions and communities of Belgium which surpasses other countries in terms of delegating powers to federal subjects, especially in the international sphere, and on the other hand, there are subnational units of unitary and even federal but highly centralized states, such as the provinces of Japan or the states of India. At the same time, the dominant trend is the recognition of the leading role of the state in the principal issues of international relations and the growing importance of the regions in specific individual areas of economic and humanitarian cooperation.

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 73.

As for the establishment of relations between the central government and the regions in terms of coordinating the complex of international relations of the latter, it should be noted that in most democratic states, regardless of the formal distribution of powers, the principle of mutual recognition of interests dominates in the domestic policy, wherein the regions act in line with the national policy, and central governmental authorities strive to make decisions with the consideration of regional interests.

The level of partnership between the regions and the state government in the field of external relations is determined by the state structure establishing the framework for the legal mechanisms of their interaction. Additionally, it is necessary to consider the traditions and practices of cooperation and consultations between various authority levels characterizing the internal policy of the state. More flexible federal systems are predisposed to solve problems of global and regional interdependence more effectively than authoritarian unitary systems. As noted by J. Kinkadez, new challenges arising in this case are not related to the state as such, but rather concern the unitary concept of the state and correspondingly the international order established on its basis¹.

Coordination of international cooperation

Various mechanisms for the registration and harmonization of regional interests in the sphere of international cooperation are being developed in the condition of decentralized states. National executive authorities responsible for the establishment of the foreign policy concept and foreign trade strategy of the state generally include the ministries of foreign affairs, defence, trade, as well as other agencies and institutions dealing with the issues related to international affairs. Their activities are coordinated by head of the government, and the top level of making decisions influencing the key issues of security, social and economic policy is usually included in the competence of state leaders. The level of regional interests can be represented through territorial (regional) divisions of the national authority system, as well as by special of institutions of executive authorities, such as the Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs in Canada supervising the cooperation between various levels of authorities and the federal government.

Of special significance is the direct cooperation with regional authorities through the establishment of special advisory bodies. For instance, Belgium has established an Interministerial Conference on Foreign Policy wherein the ministers of regions and communities responsible for international activities participate on equal terms in meetings with the Foreign Minister of Belgium².

¹ Kinkaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 38.

² Lejeune, Y. Participation of Subnational Units... p. 99.

An example of the complex multilevel system for the regulation of international cooperation within a region is the system of state authorities in Flanders. The key role in the development and coordination of the state policy of the region on issues beyond its borders is the Department of International Relations of Flanders interacting with the network of official missions of Flanders outside of the region.

The Flanders Investment & Trade (FIT) government agency supports the campaigns of Flanders within the framework of international cooperation and export development, attracting foreign investments, providing organizational and financial support and legal consulting.

The Flanders Tourism Agency promotes the development of incoming tourism. It features a network of foreign information centres and supports the tourism industry of Flanders, including the attraction of investments, joint international projects, training and advertising.

It should be noted that other Belgium regions – Wallonia and the capital region of Brussels – feature slightly different authorities responsible for the coordination of external relations, but the number of foreign agencies of Wallonia is comparable to that of Flanders, and the Brussels region has a total of 30 agencies.

Since 2003 the task of promoting Belgian exports, including Flanders, has been resolved at federal level by the Foreign Trade Agency, the legal successor of the Belgian Department of Foreign Trade. State support of the development of foreign trade is executed in close cooperation with the regions on the basis of a special law dated July 13, 2001 allowing the regions to implement their own policies on sales and foreign trade.

Describing the state mechanisms of supporting Belgium's foreign economic cooperation, of special interest are the Finexpo Committee on financial support of exporters and the National Delcredere Office providing guarantees of risks in the fields of export, import and investment promotion. A contribution to the support of international cooperation has also been made by the Belgian Chamber of Commerce and the network of foreign Belgian Business Clubs. In order to support the economic and trade relations between Belgium and foreign countries, foreign trade advisers from among Belgian entrepreneurs with extensive experience in foreign economic cooperation have been appointed by a royal decree. It should be noted that half of over 400 advisers live abroad.

Another acknowledgement of the institutional diversity of mechanisms for the coordination of international cooperation of the regions is the Federal Republic of Germany wherein the structure of state governments does not include the position of a minister responsible for external relations. States parliaments,

or Landtags, are also not endowed with competences in international affairs, and cannot consider issues of foreign policy at their meetings or make corresponding statements. At the same time, the states are given significant opportunities to participate in the establishment and implementation of the country's foreign policy, primarily through the Bundesrat which participates in the general cooperation in the affairs of the European Union. The structure of the government agencies of all German states features ministries for federal and European affairs¹.

Summarizing the Russian and international experience, it should be noted that regional authorities ensure the establishment of a regulatory framework regulating this specific area within the competence of the regions; supervise the preparation and signature of international agreements by regional authorities; ensure the development and implementation of regional programs for the support of international cooperation; ensure compliance of the regional participants of external relations with the domestic and international legislation, as well as international obligations within the framework of interstate and interregional treaties; determine and ensure the policy of state support of the priority areas of international cooperation in the region; facilitate the organization of international exhibitions and presentations; interact with national authorities, international organizations, foreign agencies and government authorities of other countries and regions; ensure the organization and conduct of foreign visits of various levels and the reception of foreign delegations in its territory, and facilitate the execution of international events. In general, all legitimate forms of international activity are supported, from intergovernmental relations and the opening of foreign agencies of the region to 'people's diplomacy' or assistance in the solution of problems faced by foreign citizens within the region.

The tasks of regional authorities should also include the ensuring of the effectiveness of the entire range of international relations through state coordination of activities conducted by its participants; validity and openness of spending regional budgetary funds allocated for the development of international relations or the implementation of import purchases for state needs; targeted use and timely return of foreign investments received under state guarantees or attracted by enterprises with the government ownership of a share of stock capital; training of personnel and other issues of the development of external relations, partially or entirely included in the competence of the region. State coordination of foreign trade relations of the regions contributes to the establishment of the structure of imports and exports reflecting the strategic priorities of their economic development.

¹ Business Germany-2002: Regions...

A common form of involving regions in the foreign policy is the inclusion of their representatives in the composition of national delegations during foreign visits, meetings and negotiations at interstate level, preparation of interstate treaties, participation in the operation of international organizations and conferences at state level. At the same time, representatives of the regions usually cannot speak on behalf of the entire state or share its powers in the field of foreign policy (an exception is the Belgium system of parallel internal and external liability)¹. The primary task is to ensure the possibility of mutual consultations and information exchange with the regions for more adequate consideration of their interests.

The activities of the legislative branch of the government complement the opportunities for regions to participate in the establishment of foreign policy. The interests of territories can be represented in a unicameral legislative body by elected deputies, regional deputy groups and associations. Even more possibilities are provided by the bicameral parliament of the country. Bicameral parliaments operate in all major countries of the world except China. They are present in virtually all modern federations and four dozens of unitary states. By the beginning of the new millennium, bicameral parliaments had operated in 19 European countries with a total population of over 600 million people. Given a significant difference in the models for the establishment of the second chambers of parliaments, the territorial principle of representation is predominant.

In addition, irrespective of the formal constitutional and institutional structure, regional authorities influence the implementation of the national foreign policy by lobbying their own interests.

One of the important factors increasing the attention of central authorities to the problems of the regions is the availability of a procedure for direct elections of the authorities at both national and regional levels.

The state can adopt special programs in order to support the international cooperation of regions. As early as in the second half of the 20th century, the US government began to actively support the efforts of its states to enter the international arena. In the 1950s, American states and local governments were encouraged to participate in 'people's diplomacy' programs, such as the Leaders Exchange Program². President Eisenhower founded the Pearson Fellowship Program, which provided an opportunity for US government employees to co-operate with state or local governments.

In 1988, the United States established the Intergovernmental Political Consultative Committee under the Office of US Trade Representative for consul-

¹ Lagasse, N. The role of the regions... p. 13.

² Kincaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 77.

tations with the President of the country and local authorities on matters of international trade and international trade agreements¹

Coordination of the cooperation between federal authorities of the Russian Federation and the regions is described in a separate Section 2.2.

Sustainable development and stability of the sociopolitical situation in a democratic state are achieved by balancing the scopes of competence between the levels and branches of power, an effective system of checks and balances in the field of public administration designed to ensure, among other things, consistency in the implementation of a diversity of interests of diverse international cooperation actors combined with state control over their activities. The achievement of regional goals in the international sphere should not disrupt the foreign policy doctrine of the state or the national interests in the field of security, territorial integrity and economy.

¹ Ibid.

CHAPTER II

International and Foreign Economic Relations of Russian Regions

2.1. Constitutional and Legal Regulation, Regional and Regulatory Features of International and Foreign Economic Relations: International and Russian Experience

The international activity of regions is currently becoming more intensive and constitutes a new structural level in the system of international relations. Regions are becoming more and more involved in international contacts in all federal states.

States are the primary subjects of international law. It raises the question of the legal aspects of international relations between subjects of federal states and the administrative and territorial units of unitary states. International law makes no distinction between the legal personalities of unitary and federal countries. Foreign economic activity of federal subjects should not violate the universally accepted principles and norms of international law. The structure of a state, including the relationship of the federation with its members, is a purely domestic matter governed by the internal law. International law does not consider the self-proclamation of a country as a subject of law, for this power is given not as a result of agreements, statements or decisions, but on the basis of the international status of the country.

Foreign federations, constituent members of which are competent to establish international relations, adhere in this matter to the internal authorisation

procedure. The problem of the status of federal subjects has prompted the International Law Commission of the United Nations to consider the issue of regulating their treaties with foreign countries by the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties. Following the discussion of this issue, the Commission proposed that “member states of a federal union may have the legal capacity to enter into treaties if such legal capacity is recognized by the federal constitution and does not exceed the established limits”¹. The provision was not included in the final text of the Convention and currently represents a customary rule of international law. The legal framework for determining the order of their participation in international relations is represented by the domestic legal system. In the practice of most foreign federal states, the central government authorities supervise the international activities of federal subjects.

Russian researcher V. E. Shilo in his work “Canadian federalism and international relations”², applying the criterion of the ‘degree of freedom’, provided by state legislation to federal subjects in the field of international activity, classifies modern federations into three groups:

1. Federations in which, according to the constitution, external relations exclusively fall within the competence of the federal central government (Austria, Argentina, Brazil);

2. Federations in which the subjects possess certain rights in the field of international activity with prior approval and supervision by the national administration (USA);

3. Federations in which constitutions recognize certain powers of federal subjects in the field of international relations (Germany, Switzerland).

Thus, according to the US Constitution, “No State shall, without the Consent of Congress... enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War...”³ However, the US states are rather extensively and independently involved in external relations, and federal authorities do not impede such relations, if they are in agreement with the national interests and foreign policy of the USA.

The Constitution of Australia does not consider the competence of federal authorities in the field of foreign policy as exclusive. Australian states maintain independent international relations.

¹ Fedorov, A. F. Russian federalism: historical experience and contemporaneity. – Moscow: “Nauchnaya kniga” Publ., 2000, p. 207.

² Shilo, V. E. Canadian federalism and international relations. – Moscow, 1985.

³ USA. Constitution and legislative acts: translation from English. (compiled by V. N. Lafitsky; editor and author of the foreword O. A. Zhidkov). Moscow: “Progress”; “Univers” Publ., 1993, p. 35.

According to the Constitution of Germany, the participation of German states in international relations can be direct or indirect. The Constitution provides the states with the right to directly enter into agreements with foreign countries with the consent of the federal government and within the limits of their legislative powers.

According to the new Federal Constitution of Switzerland, the participation of cantons in the adoption of foreign policy decisions is determined by the limits of their competence. Article 56 of the Constitution stipulates that “the Cantons may conclude treaties with foreign countries within the scope of their powers. These treaties may neither be contrary to the law and the interests of the Confederation nor to the laws of other Cantons. Before concluding treaty, the Cantons must inform the Confederation”¹.

Thus, the allocation of foreign economic relations in a separate area of activity of the federal subjects is rather common in the world practice. The entry of federation members into the international arena usually does not affect the issues of politics and defence.

The problem of the status of federal subjects has prompted the International Law Commission of the United Nations to consider the issue of regulating their treaties with foreign countries by the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties. Following the discussion of this issue, the Commission proposed that “member states of a federal union may have the legal capacity to enter into treaties if such legal capacity is recognized by the federal constitution and does not exceed the established limits”². The provision was not included in the final text of the Convention and currently represents a customary rule of international law.

Experts of the European Union distinguish the following three levels of regions within the Community. The first level is composed of the so-called standard regions, generally established on the basis of common economic characteristics. These are federal subjects, autonomous formations and large regions. Regions of the second level are historical regions (counties in the United Kingdom, provinces in Spain, regions in Italy, states in Germany, etc.). The third level is represented by smaller administrative and territorial units within the historical regions, such as prefectures, etc.³.

The realization of the fact that a region is becoming an independent figure in the social organization of space has acquired an institutional and international

¹ The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation / Translated from German by S.A. Avramenko. Moscow: Moscow Polytechnic University, 2001, p. 37.

² Fedorov, A. F. Russian federalism: historical experience and contemporaneity.— Moscow: “Nauchnaya kniga” Publ., 2000, p. 207.

³ Granberg, A. G. Foundations of regional economy.— Moscow, 2000, p. 23.

legal framework. In 1988 the European Parliament adopted the Regionalisation Charter, and such organizations as the Committee of the Regions and the Council of Regions and Communities of Europe, were subsequently established. Contemporary regions are established under the influence of geopolitical and geoeconomic factors, experiencing an external and internal need for the legal formulation of their status. The European Community offers opportunities for harmonizing the regional policies of the participating countries and the European Union itself, thereby preserving a unique identity and increasing the chances of each region to benefit from the integration.

According to a Russian researcher E. Lebedeva, one of the most important consequences of globalization for the state “has become the restriction of its sovereignty outside and inside the country. A tendency towards the fragmentation of internal political and legal space is also present in the specified field. At the same time, the voluntary partial delegation of state functions or prerogatives to state subjects indicates the divisibility of state sovereignty”¹.

International law makes no distinction between the legal personalities of unitary and federal countries. Foreign economic activity of federal subjects should not violate the universally accepted principles and norms of international law. The structure of a state, including the relationship of the federation with its members, is a purely domestic matter governed by the internal law. International law does not consider the self-proclamation of a country as a subject of law, for this power is given not as a result of agreements, statements or decisions, but on the basis of the international status of the country.

Foreign federations, constituent members of which are competent to establish international relations, adhere in this matter to the internal authorisation procedure. In the practice of foreign federal states, the federal authorities primarily supervise the international activities of the federal subjects.

This implies the need to develop a clear policy, particularly associated with the specification of the issues of central and regional powers in the field of external relations. Undoubtedly, the issue under consideration is also related to the requirements of socioeconomic transformations, since the fundamentals of economics and politics are interrelated.

The interest of federal subjects in international affairs and a course towards the strengthening of their participation in external relations are accounted for by the willingness of the regions to protect their powers, including, first and foremost, the powers established by the constitutions of federal states. At the same time, it results in conflicts of the interests of not only the federal central

¹ Lebedeva, E. V. The national issue and federalism. *World Economy and International Relations*. — 1998. — No. 7, p. 62.

government and the federal subjects, but also the interests of other states and international organizations. Undoubtedly, a certain danger for the federal subjects is posed by the emergence of international economic and political unions, such as the European Union or NAFTA, usurping the resolution of certain issues traditionally related to the competence of the federal subjects. “Subnational governments of both countries (Germany and the USA) have recognized that such organizations as NAFTA or the European Union have emerged as new federal players in the international arena. That is why they called for reforms in intergovernmental relations in order to guarantee their participation in international affairs. For instance, the membership of the Federal Republic of Germany in the European Union accounted for the urgency of the question whether the federal government delegate the resolution of issues related to the competence of federal subjects to EU authorities. The fact is that the integration of the Federal Republic of Germany within the European Union has caused the legalized invasion of the European law in the competence of German states, which has naturally resulted in what is known in legal science as “the open flank of the federal system”. This circumstance has aggravated the relationship between the federation and the states. According to an American researcher, “European integration provoked a constitutional conflict in Germany, as the federal government at European level was compelled to decide on the policy exclusively delegated by the constitutional law to the states”¹. Faced with the transfer of a number of state responsibilities to the supranational level, the states began to seek constitutional rights to participate in the implementation of the functions of the Federal government first in the authorities of the European Community, then in the European Union, and primarily in the Council of Ministers². “And the more state governments realized that they had a weak position at the European level of policy development and implementation, the more they sought to strengthen their authority with respect to the federal government”³. In connection with the ratification of the Maastricht Treaty, a new article No. 23 was included in the constitutional law of the Federal Republic of Germany, which established additional rights of the states. According to this

¹ Hocking, B. Localizing foreign policy: non-central governments and multilayered diplomacy, p. 40,

² Kaizer, R. The Internationalization of Subnational Politics: How Regional Integration affects the Federal system – the Case of Germany and the U.S. Paper presented on the Conference at Duke University “International Institutions. Global Processes – Domestic Consequences”, April 1999, pp. 2, 54,

³ Kaizer, R. The Internationalization of Subnational Politics: How Regional Integration affects Federal Systems – the Case of Germany and the U.S., p. 3

article, the states were granted the right to participate in matters concerning the European Union through the Bundesrat. The Federal Government shall keep the Bundestag and the Bundesrat informed, comprehensively and at the earliest possible time. Insofar as, in an area within the exclusive competence of the Federation, interests of the states are affected, the Federal Government shall take the position of the Bundesrat into account. Any further transfer of competences to the European Union must be approved by a two-thirds majority in both chambers of the German parliament. To the extent that the legislative powers of the states, the structure of state authorities, or their administrative procedures are primarily affected, the position of the Bundesrat shall be given the greatest possible respect in determining the Federation's position¹.

Moreover, whereas the issue mainly affects the exclusive legislative powers of the lands, the exercise of the rights belonging to the Federal Republic of Germany as a member of the European Union should be whenever possible delegated by the Federation to state representatives appointed by the Bundesrat. According to certain German experts, European integration not only causes a certain restriction of land rights, which are transferred by the national government to the federal level, but also creates some new opportunities for expanding their activities. They have started to develop a network of relations with other European regions. German states, primarily the ones with significant economic strength (such as Bavaria and North Rhine-Westphalia) have started to play an increasingly more important role in international markets, and consequently require greater powers in order to make independent decisions². Thus, despite certain encroachments on the rights of the states in connection with the processes of European integration, the Federal Republic of Germany is searching and finding solutions to emerging problems within the framework of expanding the involvement of German states in the external relations of Germany. The transfer of a series of powers traditionally attributed to the competence of the states was accounted for by a number of legally prescribed procedures that would guarantee participation of the states in the resolution of issues related to their competence. Austrian regions have been faced with a similar kind of test. The Austrian states have complemented the German model with the idea that they should be allowed to take binding decisions for the representatives of Austria in the European Union in cases where the competence of Austrian lands is affected

¹ Benz, A. From Cooperation to Competition? The Modernization of the German Federal System? pp. 142, 55

² Renzsch, W. Why is there no Competitive Federalism in Germany? // Reforming Governance. Lessons from the United States of America and the Federal Republic of Germany, p. 219. 56

and unanimity exists among the states. However, this is not an absolute veto, for the federal government can ignore the decisions of the states when specific features of the domestic or foreign policy compel the federal government to choose alternative solutions. “As a result, this undermined the formal benefits gained by the regions and excludes their central role when it comes to the adaptation of the policy in the process of Europeanization”¹. According to Canadian authors, despite the fact that Canada as a unified federal state should only be represented by federal authorities (the central government), the resolution of foreign policy issues of interest to the provinces, in particular when their exclusive competence is affected, should be executed with the mandatory and complete involvement of the federal subjects.

The interaction between the federal central government and the federal subjects is of interest not only to the members of federal relations, but also other states and international organizations interested in the fulfilment of international obligations by states in which intra-federal tensions or conflicts have arisen. According to Derrek Wilkinson, “there is an asymmetry between the obligations undertaken by unitary states and the obligations of federal states: unitary states can provide better guarantees than federal states, that the commitments made on a wide range of current issues of trade policy will be fully respected”². Therefore, it has even been suggested that the federal subjects should somehow validate agreements (possibly in annexes) concluded by the federal government in order to guarantee its implementation throughout the federal state. Of course, this refers to international treaties affecting or interfering with the competence of the federal subjects.

The growing international activity of federal subjects is also accounted for by the fact that the federal government frequently cannot protect the interests of the members of the federation solely with its own powers. In particular, this has been recognized in the development and recommendations of the US Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations. Considering the involvement of state and local governments in international affairs, the Commission has noted that “the government of the United States alone can no longer protect state and local governments against hostile international forces as effectively as it has done in the past”, and that rapid internationalization “requires state and local

¹ Renzsch, W. Why is there no Competitive Federalism in Germany? // *Reforming Governance. Lessons from the United States of America and the Federal Republic of Germany*, p. 219. 56

² Wilkinson, D. International trade policy and the role of non-central governments: the recent Canadian experience // *Foreign relations and federal states.*— Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993.— p. 208. 58

governments to update and develop their own export programs, trade missions, foreign investment programs, cultural exchanges, tourists programs, immigrant services and other policies related to foreign affairs in response to the vital issues from abroad which they are faced with every day.”¹

The participation of federal subjects in international and foreign economic relations is largely determined by the fact that the nature and scope of activities carried out by cantons, lands, states, provinces and republics in the international arena is significantly influenced by the legal and institutional context. It primarily concerns the constitutional and legal framework of the international activities of federal subjects. The ever increasing number of participants in international affairs, including at the expense of the regions of national states, is supplemented in the case of a federation by another difficult task: the need to differentiate the powers in the field of international and foreign economic relations between the federal central government and the federal subjects, as well as to coordinate their activities in this field. This largely determines the stability of the federation itself, and its authority in the international arena. The need for this distinction, on the one hand, indicates the regionalization of foreign policy, and on the other hand – the difficulties they face along the path, since the foreign policy has traditionally fallen into the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal government. And this reflects the fact that the foreign policy agenda has greatly expanded after the period in which many federal constitutions were adopted. Thus, the emergence of multilayer diplomacy with an emphasis on the need to interconnect the domestic and international political arenas has been accompanied by the emergence of multilayer managerial structures and processes. In the context of the general consensus that the main responsibility for foreign policy rests with the federal government, the community of specialized researchers also recognizes the existence of a variety of constitutional positions on a wide range of additional issues within the framework of this general principle, “representing an abundant and somewhat chaotic picture of constitutional ingenuity, especially in considering the fact that each position has usually acquired an individual complex of interpretations and extra-constitutional practices.”²

The Russian Federation has developed institutional mechanisms aimed at creating conditions for the participation of Russian regions in the implementation of the national foreign policy. First of all, one should distinguish the

¹ Wilkinson, D. International trade policy and the role of non-central governments: the recent Canadian experience // Foreign relations and federal states.— Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993.— p. 208. 58

² Graven, G. Federal Constitutions and external relations // Foreign relations and federal states.— Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993.— p. 12. 75.

constitutional and legal foundations for the participation of the subjects of the Russian Federation in international and foreign economic relations, both by means of direct access to relations with the subjects of foreign federations, administrative territorial entities of foreign unitary states and foreign countries, as well as through the federal bodies of state power.

According to Article 71 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, foreign policy and international relations of the Russian Federation, questions of war and peace, as well as foreign economic relations of the Russian Federation are included in the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation. In accordance with Article 72 of the Russian Constitution, the joint jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and the subjects of the Russian Federation includes “coordination of the international and external economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation, compliance with the international treaties of the Russian Federation”. Several conclusions can be drawn on the basis of these constitutional provisions. Firstly, the availability of international and foreign economic relations at the disposal of the subjects of the Russian Federation is recognized at constitutional level. Secondly, since their coordination is attributed to the areas of joint jurisdiction, the federal subjects, along with the federal authorities, should have their own powers in this field as well. Thirdly, the subjects of the Federation have no right to conclude international treaties. Their joint jurisdiction with the Federation only includes the implementation of international treaties of the Russian Federation.

At the same time, the issues related to the legal status of international agreements concluded by the subjects of the Russian Federation are not regulated by the Constitution. These constitutional provisions have been continued and developed in a number of federal laws, one of which is the law “On International Treaties of the Russian Federation”¹. It does not limit the participation of the federal subjects to the mere implementation of international treaties of the Russian Federation, but regulates a number of other related issues on the basis of the federal nature of the Russian state. The law establishes the procedure for the interaction between the federal authorities and authorities of the federal subjects in preparing, concluding, executing, terminating and suspending international treaties concerning the issues related to the jurisdiction of the subjects of the Russian Federation or their powers in the areas of joint jurisdiction of the federation and its subjects.

¹ Federal Law “On International Treaties of the Russian Federation” dated July 15, 1995 No. 101-FZ // Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 1995, No. 29, Article 2757. 76

The Federal Law “On International Treaties of the Russian Federation” features a special article related to treaties affecting the powers of the subjects of the Russian Federation. It clearly defines cases in which a federal subject participates in the procedure for concluding an international treaty by Russia. It also makes a distinction between the following two cases: when issues related to the jurisdiction of the subject of the Russian Federation are concerned, and when the powers of the federal subjects are affected within the areas of joint jurisdiction. Accordingly, it also differentiates the role of government authorities of the federal subjects. Thus, the federal law proceeds on the basis that an international treaty of the Russian Federation affecting the issues related to the jurisdiction of a subject of the Russian Federation is concluded in coordination with the governmental authorities of the interested subject of the Russian Federation, which is entrusted with the corresponding function. This implies that an international treaty cannot be concluded without such coordination. Considering the powers of the subject of the Russian Federation in the areas of joint jurisdiction, international treaties affecting their essential provisions and drafts thereof are forwarded by federal executive authorities to the governmental authorities of the interested subject of the Russian Federation entrusted with the respective function.

When concluding an international treaty of the Russian Federation providing for cooperation in the areas of joint jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and its subjects (culture, sport, healthcare, environmental protection, and others), but not directly affecting the interests of any particular subject, coordination with the subjects is not required. The role of the government authorities of the federal subjects is also differentiated depending on the stage of concluding an international treaty. When coordinating the issues of concluding a treaty of the Russian Federation, governmental authorities of the interested federal subject, which are entrusted with the corresponding function, are notified by the federal executive authorities of the time period for submitting proposals, which is not less than two weeks. The submitted proposals are considered at the stage of preparing a draft treaty. Failure to submit a response within the specified time period does not prevent the submission of a proposal for the conclusion of an international treaty of the Russian Federation. The authority making a decision to sign an international treaty may in this case exclude (duly amend) the provisions of the draft treaty affecting the powers of the subject, forward the draft treaty for coordination to the governmental authorities of the interested subject, or return the corresponding documents to the federal agency with the requirement to provide coordination with the subject. A somewhat different wording is used in the federal law with respect to the participation of the representatives

of the governmental authorities of the federal subject in the preparation of the draft international treaty, as well as in the negotiations and signature thereof. If an international treaty affects the issues related to the jurisdiction of a subject of the Russian Federation, or its powers in the areas of joint jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and the federal subjects, the aforesaid issues are resolved by federal executive authorities in consultation with the state authorities of the interested federal subject entrusted with the corresponding function. The law does not determine the specific governmental authorities of the subjects which should coordinate the draft international treaties of the Russian Federation affecting the powers of the subjects. The authorities permitted to implement such coordination are determined by each individual subject. The powers of the federal subjects in the specified field include their right to provide recommendations on concluding international treaties and recommendations on the termination or suspension of international treaties through their competent governmental authorities. The law distinguishes between recommendations and proposals for the conclusion of international treaties. Whereas recommendations can be submitted by federal subjects, along with other governmental authorities, depending on the nature of the involved issues, the subjects cannot submit proposals for the conclusion of treaties. Therefore, federal subjects can submit recommendations on the termination or suspension of international treaties of the Russian Federation, and coordinate proposals to terminate or suspend such treaties. Another and perhaps most important responsibility of the federal subjects is to ensure, within their competence, the implementation of international treaties of the Russian Federation. In particular, copies of effective international treaties of the Russian Federation can be distributed for this purpose among the governmental authorities of the federal subjects.

Of great practical significance for the regulation of international activities of the federal subjects is the federal law “On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation”¹, which laid the foundation for the legal support of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects, as well as the powers of federal and regional governmental authorities in the field. The first undeniable advantage of this law is that it is the first regulatory legal act which in the conditions of the development of constitutional provisions is designed to regulate the powers of federal and regional governmental in the areas of joint jurisdiction in a specific field – the sphere of international relations of the federal subjects. Secondly, it eliminates

¹ Federal Law “On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation” dated January 4, 1999 No. 4-FZ // Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 1999, No. 2, Article 231. 79

the gap in legislation related to the legal regulation of the external activities of federal subjects recognized by the Russian Constitution. At the same time, the law does not provide the necessary clarity in the understanding of a number of related issues. First of all, it is not clear from the definition of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects – “implemented in trade, economic, scientific, technical, environmental, humanitarian, cultural and other areas of communication with the foreign partners” – on what grounds the law distinguishes the concepts of “international relations” and “foreign economic relations”. The latter are apparently international as well. Similar questions have been raised in foreign political studies. For instance, one of the complications related to the analysis of the participation of American states in international trade is that “the line between international trade and foreign policy is often difficult to determine”. On the one hand, any contact or activity of the state outside of the United States could be considered as interference in foreign policy. On the other hand, certain state activities, such as the development of export markets, from the outset appears to be focused solely on international trade.”¹

Thirdly, it is not entirely clear what the legislator means by “other areas” of relations between the federal subjects and the foreign partners. After all, in an extended interpretation may the category of “other areas” can be complimented by issues of political or military technical nature, which would contradict the Constitution of the Russian Federation, since in accordance with the Decree of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation dated June 27, 2000, No. 92-O78, the subjects of the Russian Federation are entitled to maintain international and foreign economic relations, provided that they do not affect the powers and prerogatives of the Russian Federation stipulated in paragraphs ‘j’, ‘k’, ‘l’ and ‘m’ of Article 71 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, namely:

– foreign policy and international relations of the Russian Federation, international treaties of the Russian questions of war and peace; – foreign trade relations of the Russian Federation; – defence and security; defence production; determining procedures for the sale and purchase of arms, ammunition, military hardware and other equipment; production of fissionable materials, toxic substances, narcotics and procedure for the use thereof; – defining the status and protection of the state border, territorial waters, the air space, the exclusive economic zone and the continental shelf of the Russian Federation².

¹ Sager, M. One voice or many?: Federalism and international trade.— N.Y., 2002.— pp. 30–78.

² Definition of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation dated June 27, 2000 No. 92-O “At the request of a group of deputies of the State Duma on the verifi-

Consequently, subjects of the Russian Federation do not have the right to maintain international and foreign economic relations, if they in any way concern the aforesaid issues. Thirdly, the question of the difference between the concepts of “foreign economic relationships” (included the jurisdiction of federal authorities) and “foreign economic relations” (included in the sphere of joint jurisdiction) remains open for further legislative clarification. The federal law provides for the possibility of rendering assistance by the federal authorities to the state authorities of federal subjects when the latter conduct international and foreign economic relations, which particularly implies the provision of the necessary legal and expert advisory assistance in the implementation of agreements concluded by the federal subjects, and that fact that federal governmental authorities ensure the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of the federal subjects in foreign countries.

The federal law “On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation” defines the framework for the legal regulation of the implementation of the aforesaid relations, including the conclusion of corresponding agreements by the federal subjects. The most significant norm of the federal law determining the legal status of agreements between the federal subjects and their foreign partners is the provision according to which “agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations concluded by the governmental authorities of the federal subjects, regardless of form, name and content, do not constitute international treaties”. Nevertheless, the legal nature of these agreements remains unclear. The federal law also determines the legal force of agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations: they cannot contain provisions which are contrary to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, generally recognized principles and norms of international law; international treaties of the Russian Federation, federal legislation, agreements between the governmental authorities of the Russian Federation and state authorities of the federal subjects on the delimitation of competences and powers, as well as the provisions infringing the legitimate interests of other subjects of the Russian Federation. In case of violation of this provision, the agreement can be challenge in a court of law. A distinctive feature of such agreements is the subjective composition of their parties. These are the governmental authorities of the federal subject (on behalf of Russia) and the subjects of foreign federal states, as well as

cation of compliance with the Constitution of certain provisions of the constitutions of the Republic of Adygea, the Republic of Bashkortostan, the Republic of Ingushetia, the Republic of Komi, the Republic of North Ossetia Alania and the Republic of Tatarstan”
// Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 2000, No. 29, Article 3117. 80

the administrative and territorial entities of foreign states and, with the consent of the Government of the Russian Federation, foreign countries (on behalf of the foreign partner).

The subject of agreements could represent another significant feature of agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations. However, given the uncertainty of the notion of “international and foreign economic relations” in the current legislation, as mentioned above, it is currently impossible to consider it a qualifying feature. Besides, the federal law requires timely notification by the federal subject of the relevant federal executive authorities of the entry into negotiations on the conclusion of an agreement on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations, coordination of a draft agreement with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation and other federal executive authorities, and registration of agreements. The registration process is most thoroughly described. It was used in the adoption of resolutions of the Government and orders of the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation. The adopted rules provide only two grounds for refusal to register an agreement – its contradiction with the legislation and infringement of the legitimate interests of another subject of the Russian Federation. In addition to the federal laws “On International Treaties of the Russian Federation” and “On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation”, issues related to the international activities of the federal subjects are to a certain extent regulated by federal laws “On State Regulation of Foreign Trade Activity”, “On Production Sharing Agreements” and “On Foreign Investments in the Russian Federation”. A distinctive feature of the federal law “On State Regulation of Foreign Trade Activity” is the definition of issues under the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation, areas of joint jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and its subjects, and the powers of the federal subjects in the field of foreign trade activities. Thus, according to the law the exclusive competence of the subjects of the Russian Federation, in particular, include the following issues: – granting additional guarantees with respect to the federal financial guarantees to the participants of foreign economic activities registered within the territory of the corresponding federal subject. Preferences and guarantees can be granted to be participants of foreign trade activities only within the scope of fulfilling their obligations to the budgets and extra-budgetary funds of the federal subjects; – establishment of insurance and mortgage funds in the field of foreign trade activities in order to attract foreign loans and credits; – conclusion of agreements in the field of foreign trade relations with the subjects of foreign federal states, administrative and territorial entities of foreign states; – provision of personal representatives

in the commercial agencies of the Russian Federation in foreign countries at the expense of the budgets of federal subjects in coordination with the federal executive authority entrusted with the coordination and regulation of foreign trade activities.

The federal laws considered and other federal laws which to a certain extent affect the issues of international relations of the federal subjects testify to the advisability of unifying the federal legislation related to international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects. In such a large federal state as Russia, the constitutional and legal framework for international and foreign economic relations is determined by the federal constitution and other federal legislation. A number of subjects of the Russian Federation, within the framework of the powers assigned to areas of joint jurisdiction by the Constitution of the Russian Federation, have adopted special legislative acts regulating the procedure for concluding agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations. They are, for instance, the Law of the Nizhny Novgorod Region dated October 26, 1995 (as amended on December 1, 2000) "On agreements of the Nizhny Novgorod Region on the Implementation of International, Foreign Economic and Interregional Relations", similar laws of the Tyumen Region dated December 26, 1995, Astrakhan Region dated November 10, 1996 and the laws of other federal subjects.

At least two conclusions can be drawn from the study of federal legislation and the legislation of the subjects of the Russian Federation. Firstly, federal legislation establishes clearly defined rules and procedures with respect to agreements which can be concluded by the federal subjects on the issues of international and foreign economic relations. Secondly, the legislation of the subjects of the Russian Federation related to agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations has certain differences in the definitions of concepts contained in agreements; classification, legal force and status of the agreements in the system of regulatory document of the federal subjects; determination of the objects of agreements, as well as the regulation of the procedure for concluding, executing and terminating the corresponding agreements.

Of special interest in this regard is the comparative analysis of the experience of other federal states. Thus, according to Article 54 of the Federal Constitution of the Swiss Confederation, "Foreign relations are the responsibility of the Confederation". However, the following articles of the Constitution describe the participation of cantons in the adoption of foreign policy decisions and their relations with foreign countries. The constitutional law of a state primarily regulates the cases when the cantons participate in the adoption of national

foreign policy decisions, and these cases are subdivided into two groups: when the competence of the cantons is affected, and when their essential interests are disturbed. In both cases, the cantons are involved in the preparation of foreign policy decisions. Obviously, in all other cases the Confederation only “timely and fully” informs the cantons and determines their views. However, the Constitution distinguishes cases in which the views of the cantons are of special importance – the cases when their powers are affected. “In such cases, the Cantons shall participate in international negotiations in an appropriate manner.” The Constitution does not specify the form of involvement of the cantons in such negotiations; most likely, their representatives are included in the national delegation at international negotiations.

The Swiss cantons can also directly enter into relations and conclude treaties with foreign partners. However, the enforcement of this right is subject to a number of restrictions. Firstly, the treaties can be concluded by the cantons only within the scope of their powers, which generally corresponds to the nature of the federal state. Secondly, must not conflict with the law or the interests of the Confederation, or with the law of any other cantons. Thirdly, the cantons must inform the Confederation before concluding such a treaty, which implies the right of the federal authorities to prevent its conclusion. The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation contains an interesting provision, according to which “a Canton may deal directly with lower ranking foreign authorities”¹, whereas “in other cases, the Confederation shall conduct relations with foreign states on behalf of a Canton”. If the cantons represent federal subjects, the foreign authorities with a lower ranking are the local authorities, such as cities, counties, etc. In this case, it can be argued that the constitution precludes the possibility of relations between the cantons and the subjects of foreign federations with an equal status. Thus, establishing a monopoly of the federal government over the foreign policy (“Foreign relations are the responsibility of the Confederation”), on the one hand, the Constitution of the Swiss Confederation, on the other hand, provides certain space for the international activities of the cantons. And this is more in line with the current trends that administrative prohibitions.

Respect for the rights of the federal subjects is also traced in certain other constitutions of federal states, even if they emphasize the predominance of central authorities in the foreign policy. For instance, the Austrian Constitution requires the federal government to consult the states prior to the conclusion of treaties affecting their jurisdiction.

¹ Constitutions of European States: In 3 volumes. Vol. 3.— Moscow: “NORMA” Publ., 2001, p. 545. 86

A different approach to such issues has been adopted in Canada featuring the Constitutional documents of a federative state and at the same time not giving substantial attention to the issues of interaction between the central government and the members of the federation. In constitutional provisions do not delineate the powers between the federal authorities and the federal subjects in the field of foreign policy, which results in a gap in the legal regulation of the issues of competence of both state levels of power.

Constitutional acts of 1867 and 1982 proceed from the fact that the responsibility for the conduct of foreign policy and foreign trade rests with the Federal Parliament of Canada. With the obtaining of independence after the First World War, the Canadian federation was faced with the issue of delineating the powers and competences between the federal central government and the provinces representing federal subjects, including the sphere of international relations. At the same time, it was taken for granted that the federal government could conclude any agreements within the sphere of its competence. Meanwhile, any actions taken by provincial governments in order to establish international rights and obligations, are illegal if not approved by the federal government. However, as emphasized in the arguments for recognizing the right of the provinces to conclude international agreements, the provinces have the right to adopt laws. It implies that to the extent to which the provinces can legislate, they can legally enter into contractual relations with foreign governments. This argument is supported by the restriction of the authority of the federal government to conclude treaties. Although only the executive branch of authorities can bind Canada with an international obligation, the implementation of a treaty within the country may require a special act of Parliament (for instance, when the domestic law should be amended as a result of a concluded international treaty). Considering the great powers of the Canadian provinces in the field of domestic policy, a question arose whether the federal government can conclude international treaties which, although affecting the competence of the subjects of the Canadian federation, nevertheless have automatic action. The question was resolved in a judicial order. Considering the key case of the 1930s (on “Labour Agreements”), the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ruled that whereas only the federal government can enter into contracts, the federal parliament can only enact laws on the implementation of treaties in the field of federal competence. If the treaties concerned the jurisdiction of the provinces, only their legislative authorities could enact legislation bringing the treaties into effect. Without legislation authorizing the execution of a treaty, the latter does not become a self-implementing executive act, but comes into conflict with the current legislation. “Even assuming that Canadian federal authorities have an unrestricted

right to conclude treaties, one should remember that in accordance with the inherited British constitutional theory such treaties cannot interfere with rights and obligations within Canada prior to their implementation in municipal law by an appropriate legislative authority.”¹

Canadian provinces also have a long list of exclusive legislative powers in such areas as education, healthcare, property management, labour relations, natural resources, and many others. Therefore, the capabilities of Canadian provinces to potentially affect Canada’s contractual obligations and its ability to assume such obligations are enormous. It is no coincidence that it was noted by the Court when it resolved the case of labour agreements that Canada in its entirety has many powers to develop relations with foreign states, but this process requires cooperation on behalf of the governments of Canadian provinces. In view of this fact, the Canadian federal government is willing to involve the provinces in international affairs, although the Canadian constitution does not provide formal means through which provincial governments could participate in the establishment of Canadian foreign policy. The Government of Canada engages the provinces at the early stages of negotiations on new international obligations, in many cases including the representatives of provinces in governmental delegations. Therefore, the provinces usually accept the required legislation with no delays, since they have been involved in the negotiation process from the very beginning.

Having a rather wide range of exclusive competences, which are often the subject of international negotiations conducted by the Canadian government, the provinces themselves have no authority to enter into agreements on their own behalf. This provision is challenged by the provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec, which are especially active in the international arena. Particular activity is demonstrated by Quebec. The province concludes treaties which are not binding in terms of international law. The same opinion is shared by the Canadian government which considers them as simple agreements. At least two conclusions can be drawn from the study of federal legislation and the legislation of the subjects of the Russian Federation. Firstly, federal legislation establishes clearly defined rules and procedures with respect to agreements which can be concluded by the federal subjects on the issues of international and foreign economic relations. Secondly, the legislation of the subjects of the Russian Federation related to agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations has certain differences in the definitions of concepts contained in agreements; classification, legal force and

¹ Graven, G. *Federal constitutions and external relations // Foreign relations and federal states.* – Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993, p. 14. 89

status of the agreements in the system of regulatory document of the federal subjects; determination of the objects of agreements, as well as the regulation of the procedure for concluding, executing and terminating the corresponding agreements.

Of special interest in this regard is the comparative analysis of the experience of other federal states. Thus, according to Article 54 of the Federal Constitution of the Swiss Confederation, “Foreign relations are the responsibility of the Confederation”. However, the following articles of the Constitution describe the participation of cantons in the adoption of foreign policy decisions and their relations with foreign countries. The constitutional law of a state primarily regulates the cases when the cantons participate in the adoption of national foreign policy decisions, and these cases are subdivided into two groups: when the competence of the cantons is affected, and when their essential interests are disturbed. In both cases, the cantons are involved in the preparation of foreign policy decisions. Obviously, in all other cases the Confederation only “timely and fully” informs the cantons and determines their views. However, the Constitution distinguishes cases in which the views of the cantons are of special importance – the cases when their powers are affected. “In such cases, the Cantons shall participate in international negotiations in an appropriate manner.” The Constitution does not specify the form of involvement of the cantons in such negotiations; most likely, their representatives are included in the national delegation at international negotiations.

The Swiss cantons can also directly enter into relations and conclude treaties with foreign partners. However, the enforcement of this right is subject to a number of restrictions. Firstly, the treaties can be concluded by the cantons only within the scope of their powers, which generally corresponds to the nature of the federal state. Secondly, must not conflict with the law or the interests of the Confederation, or with the law of any other cantons. Thirdly, the cantons must inform the Confederation before concluding such a treaty, which implies the right of the federal authorities to prevent its conclusion. The Constitution of the Swiss Confederation contains an interesting provision, according to which “a Canton may deal directly with lower ranking foreign authorities”¹, whereas “in other cases, the Confederation shall conduct relations with foreign states on behalf of a Canton”. If the cantons represent federal subjects, the foreign authorities with a lower ranking are the local authorities, such as cities, counties, etc. In this case, it can be argued that the constitution precludes the possibility of relations between the cantons and the subjects of foreign federations with an

¹ Constitutions of European States: In 3 volumes. Vol. 3.— Moscow: “NORMA” Publ., 2001, p. 545. 86

equal status. Thus, establishing a monopoly of the federal government over the foreign policy ("Foreign relations are the responsibility of the Confederation"), on the one hand, the Constitution of the Swiss Confederation, on the other hand, provides certain space for the international activities of the cantons. And this is more in line with the current trends that administrative prohibitions.

Respect for the rights of the federal subjects is also traced in certain other constitutions of federal states, even if they emphasize the predominance of central authorities in the foreign policy. For instance, the Austrian Constitution requires the federal government to consult the states prior to the conclusion of treaties affecting their jurisdiction.

A different approach to such issues has been adopted in Canada featuring the Constitutional documents of a federative state and at the same time not giving substantial attention to the issues of interaction between the central government and the members of the federation. In constitutional provisions do not delineate the powers between the federal authorities and the federal subjects in the field of foreign policy, which results in a gap in the legal regulation of the issues of competence of both state levels of power.

Constitutional acts of 1867 and 1982 proceed from the fact that the responsibility for the conduct of foreign policy and foreign trade rests with the Federal Parliament of Canada. With the obtaining of independence after the First World War, the Canadian federation was faced with the issue of delineating the powers and competences between the federal central government and the provinces representing federal subjects, including the sphere of international relations. At the same time, it was taken for granted that the federal government could conclude any agreements within the sphere of its competence. Meanwhile, any actions taken by provincial governments in order to establish international rights and obligations, are illegal if not approved by the federal government. However, as emphasized in the arguments for recognizing the right of the provinces to conclude international agreements, the provinces have the right to adopt laws. It implies that to the extent to which the provinces can legislate, they can legally enter into contractual relations with foreign governments. This argument is supported by the restriction of the authority of the federal government to conclude treaties. Although only the executive branch of authorities can bind Canada with an international obligation, the implementation of a treaty within the country may require a special act of Parliament (for instance, when the domestic law should be amended as a result of a concluded international treaty). Considering the great powers of the Canadian provinces in the field of domestic policy, a question arose whether the federal government can conclude international treaties which, although affecting the competence of the subjects of the Cana-

dian federation, nevertheless have automatic action. The question was resolved in a judicial order. Considering the key case of the 1930s (on “Labour Agreements”), the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ruled that whereas only the federal government can enter into contracts, the federal parliament can only enact laws on the implementation of treaties in the field of federal competence. If the treaties concerned the jurisdiction of the provinces, only their legislative authorities could enact legislation bringing the treaties into effect. Without legislation authorizing the execution of a treaty, the latter does not become a self-implementing executive act, but comes into conflict with the current legislation. “Even assuming that Canadian federal authorities have an unrestricted right to conclude treaties, one should remember that in accordance with the inherited British constitutional theory such treaties cannot interfere with rights and obligations within Canada prior to their implementation in municipal law by an appropriate legislative authority.”¹

Canadian provinces also have a long list of exclusive legislative powers in such areas as education, healthcare, property management, labour relations, natural resources, and many others. Therefore, the capabilities of Canadian provinces to potentially affect Canada’s contractual obligations and its ability to assume such obligations are enormous. It is no coincidence that it was noted by the Court when it resolved the case of labour agreements that Canada in its entirety has many powers to develop relations with foreign states, but this process requires cooperation on behalf of the governments of Canadian provinces. In view of this fact, the Canadian federal government is willing to involve the provinces in international affairs, although the Canadian constitution does not provide formal means through which provincial governments could participate in the establishment of Canadian foreign policy. The Government of Canada engages the provinces at the early stages of negotiations on new international obligations, in many cases including the representatives of provinces in governmental delegations. Therefore, the provinces usually accept the required legislation with no delays, since they have been involved in the negotiation process from the very beginning.

Having a rather wide range of exclusive competences, which are often the subject of international negotiations conducted by the Canadian government, the provinces themselves have no authority to enter into agreements on their own behalf. This provision is challenged by the provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec, which are especially active in the international arena. Particular activity is demonstrated by Quebec. The province concludes

¹ Graven, G. *Federal constitutions and external relations // Foreign relations and federal states.* — Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993, p. 14. 89

treaties which are not binding in terms of international law. The same opinion is shared by the Canadian government, which considers them as simple agreements. This opinion is not agreed with by the province of Quebec, which considers the international agreements it signs as legally binding treaties. To date, the province has concluded over 400 agreements¹. The province of Quebec has its own Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and in the provinces of Ontario and Alberta the ministries for intergovernmental relations have expanded their area of their responsibility by incorporating relations with foreign countries, whereas the governmental departments and agencies responsible for economic development have increased their role in assisting external trade. On a single occasion the Quebec government even sent its delegation to the Uruguay round of negotiations on the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The provincial Ministry of Foreign Affairs recognized that the Canada was generally represented in the negotiations by the federal government. However, the Ministry claimed that in certain cases the interests of Quebec were different from those of the entire Canada, and that the province should use all available means in order to ensure that its views are considered in the negotiations. According to the original constitution, the USA allowed the governments of their states to dominate both interstate commerce and international trade, and certain states even sent their diplomats to foreign countries and had their own naval forces. Considering this situation as negative and destabilizing, the American state figures who met in Philadelphia in 1787 developed a new constitution which granted the decisive role in both interstate and foreign trade to the executive and legislative branches of federal authorities.

Unlike Canada, the Constitution of the United States of America establishes a number of provisions related to foreign policy and in a comparatively more detailed distribution of powers in this field within the framework of the federal system. First of all, the Constitution grants the US President the right to conclude international treaties “on the advice and with the consent of the Senate” and subject to their approval by two-thirds of the available senators. It is easily noticeable that the right extends to all international treaties, but is nevertheless subject to a number of conditions. The primary one is the participation in the contractual practice of legislative authorities represented by the Senate, as it is known, composed of representatives of the states. This organizational form itself allows the states to secure the consideration of their interests in foreign policy actions undertaken by the federal government. In particular, the Constitution proclaims that all treaties concluded or planned to be concluded on behalf of

¹ Federations. What’s new in federalism worldwide.— Special Triple Issue of the International Conference on Federalism 2002, p. 11. 90

the United States represent the supreme law of the country. Thus, unlike Canada, it is not required in the USA that the states should adopt special laws on the distribution¹ of the international obligations of the USA to the across the territory of the states, even if these obligations affect the areas falling within the competence of the American states. In other words, the Constitution actually establishes the predominant position of the federal government in the sphere of external relations.

Considering the capabilities of states to participate in any form of international affairs, the Constitution of the USA contains a number of clearly stated provisions as well. Thus, according to Article I (Section 10, Part 1), no state shall enter into any treaty. Meanwhile, the same article establishes a rule according to which no state can, without the consent of Congress, no state shall, without the consent of Congress, enter into any agreement or contract with another state. This provision is interpreted by US specialists as allowing states to enter into 'non-political' external relations on a lower level under the supervision of the Congress and conclude corresponding agreements. In accordance with the specified constitutional provision, the Congress has occasionally adopted laws which allowed states to enter into relations with foreign partners in advance. Thus, with the Act on International Bridges the Congress authorized the states to enter into agreements with the Canadian and Mexican governments, as well as Canadian provinces and Mexican states in the field of construction and preservation of international bridges. The act simplified the process of granting authorization to enter into an agreement for each particular bridge. However, the requirement of federal approval of actually conducted agreements and the right of the federal government to revoke the approval generally remain. "Thus, the prior authorization has a rather limited nature, and in its essence represents an encouragement rather than an endorsement."² Subsequently, the practice of the American states somewhat departed from the effective constitutional legislation. "Constitutional restrictions on the involvement of states in the field of foreign policy continue to exist, but these restrictions have not prevented the states from increasing their political relevance and influence in international affairs."³ "Foreign policy has traditionally been an exclusive domain of the federal government. The US Constitution is clear on this matter, and the supremacy of

¹ Ref.: Constitution of foreign countries. Collection. Moscow: "Yurlitinform" Publ., 2003, p. 246. 91.

² Scott, S. Developing sub national relations: Legal issues and approaches // Social Science Journal, 1992, vol. 29, issue 4, p. 447. 92

³ Sager, M. One voice or many?: Federalism and international trade.— N. Y., 2002, p. 3.

national power in this field has been strongly supported by the Supreme Court. However, this has not prevented the states from having their own views in the foreign policy, or attempting to influence the views of the federal government in the field of foreign policy.” As noted by J. Kinkaid, “the constitutional distribution of powers... does not necessarily fully correspond to the exercise of powers. The US Constitution apparently rules out the direct involvement of states in foreign affairs, but the states nevertheless participate in international activities.”

American states are rather widely and independently involved in external relations. Suffice to say that they have concluded several hundred agreements with foreign partners, from treaties on cultural and economic cooperation with the Chinese provinces to treaties on standards for water in the Great Lakes with Canadian provinces¹. J. Kinkaid argues that although the Constitution delegates clear powers related to the competence of the federal government in international affairs, it does not delegate all such powers to the federal government, nor does it deny the international competence of the states. However, it is not easy to clearly determine the outer limits of federal powers, as well as the entire range of state powers, for the US Constitution does not clarify these issues and does not contain a list of competitive powers of the federal central government and the states². The American researcher refers to the 10th amendment to the US Constitution and concludes that the power of states and local governments to conduct international activities is essentially based on the interpretation of the Constitution, political practice, historical tradition and politeness in relations between various levels of governments³. The discrepancy between the practice of participation of American states in international relations and the constitutional provisions are considered by a renowned American researcher of federalism D. Elazar as the most complicated case. “In a sense,” he wrote, “the American case is the hardest because the United States federal Constitution makes foreign affairs so exclusively a federal responsibility. In a number of federal systems, the constituent states are constitutionally empowered to negotiate with their neighbours on matters affecting them provided that they do not contravene federal law”. The participation of states in international affairs occasionally goes so far as to contradict the general interests of the United States. For instance, certain US states at a certain point adopted a tax policy which expanded their competence, allowing them to tax all revenues of multinational corporations,

¹ Ibid., p. 30.

² Ref.: Farukshin, M. Kh. *Federalism: Theoretical and Applied Aspects*, p. 467. 93.

³ Kincaid, J. *The International Competence of the US States and Their Local Governments* // *Paradiplomacy in action: the Foreign relations of subnational governments*.— L.: FRANK CASS PUBLISHERS, 1999.— pp. 111–112.

including those obtained in other parts of the world. In such cases, although the US President and the Congress have the power to prohibit these taxes, as they infringe on international tax treaties which the US government has entered, neither the White House nor the Capitol did anything in this regard, fearing the political and electoral consequences of confrontations with the states on this contentious federal matter. As a result, it appears that certain federal countries allow for liberal interpretation of constitutional provisions governing the international activity of the federal subjects. For instance, despite the fact that the US Constitution prohibits the conclusion of treaties with foreign partners by the states, many of them have actually concluded hundreds of international agreements¹.

The same policy of liberalization is pursued by the federal government in Canada, which allows provinces to sign international agreements, especially on issues falling within the competence of the provinces in accordance with the constitutional acts. Considering the actual practice, American political scientists are convinced that it is too late for the federal central government is to “return to the status quo ante in terms of federal control over foreign affairs. Integration of the US economy with an interdependent global system dictates that non-central governments will have a growing share in international affairs, and the structure of the federal system guarantees their influence in the fields where the relations with foreign partners and internal interests partially coincide.”² Whereas the US states have acquired certain independence in the establishment and development of foreign economic relations, their influence on the issues of foreign policy remains insignificant. It is accounted for by the fact that the states can exert greatest influence on the adoption of foreign policy decisions ‘from the inside’ without directly entering into the international arena, by offering recommendations to the federal government through the National Association of Governors with its Committee on International Trade and Foreign Affairs, the National Conference of State Legislatures and the US Senate, reflecting the views of the states and through other channels as well, including the expression of the common viewpoint of the non-central governments at hearings in the US Congress.

The general powers of German federal authorities in the field of foreign policy are established in Article 32 of the constitutional law of the state, which

¹ Elazar, D. *Exploring Federalism*.— Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1987.— pp. 67–68. 94.

² Kline, J. M. *Managing intergovernmental tensions: shaping a state and local role in US foreign relations // Foreign relations and federal states*.— Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1993, p. 115.

contains a general provision that “relations with foreign states shall be conducted by the Federation.”¹ This statement is reinforced by the fact that Article 73 states that the Federation shall have exclusive legislative power with respect to foreign affairs. This clearly indicated that German states cannot adopt any legislative acts in the field of external relations. Moreover, the management of external relations constitutes an integral part of direct federal administration with its own subordinate administrative authorities in accordance with Article 608 of the constitutional law of the Federal Republic of Germany. At the same time, the constitutional law provides certain space for the international activities of German states, particularly granting them the right to participate in the ratification of international agreements. It primarily concerns a powerful lever of pressure on the federal government in the conditions on the Federal Republic of Germany at the disposal of the states, which is the second chamber of parliament – the Bundesrat – in which all the states are represented. According to Article 50 of the constitutional law, the states participate through the Bundesrat in the legislation and administration of the Federation and in matters concerning the European Union. In addition, the constitutional law introduces certain restrictions on the powers of the Federation to conclude international treaties in order to protect the interests of the states. Thus, it proceeds from the premise that the views of the state should be heard in due time prior to signing a treaty which affects the characteristics of the existence of a particular state.

Certain limitations of the contractual practice of the federal government are introduced by the constitutional law of Germany in connection with European integration and, consequently, the partial transfer of the functions and powers of the Federation itself and its states to the competence of the European Union. At the same time, the transfer of sovereign rights can only take place on the basis of a law approved by the Bundesrat. According to the constitutional law, the states participate through the Bundesrat in the matters concerning the European Union. The Federal Government should comprehensively and timely provide information to the Bundestag and the Bundesrat. Information concerning the projects and forthcoming decisions of the European Union allows the states to ensure that their interests are considered in these projects and decisions as well. In the event that EU decisions affect the exclusive competence of a state or its essential interests, the federal government must give the Bundesrat an opportunity to express its opinion before making such decisions. At the same time, the federal government is bound by this opinion during the negotiations within the European Union. The practice of involving the states in the negotiations

¹ Constitutions of European States: in 3 volumes. Vol. 1. – Moscow: “NORMA” Publ., 2001, p. 591. 96

has been established within the EU bodies on issues affecting their interests and powers. It is determined in the constitution that if an exclusive authority of the states is concerned within the primary issue, then the observance of the rights belonging to the Federal Republic of Germany as a member of the European Union should be transferred by the Federation to one of the representatives of the states designated by the Bundesrat. Finally, it should be noted that the constitutional law of Germany establishes the right of the states to conclude treaties with foreign countries in the presence of two conditions: the possession of the legislative competence by the states and the consent of the Federal Government. In other words, even within its own legislative competence, the state cannot independently resolve the issues of concluding agreements with foreign states. At the same time, it is recognized that since the lands are formally involved in the foreign policy of the Federative Republic of Germany, they are significantly less motivated to directly participate in international affairs.

Another model of the constitutional regulation of relations between the federation and its constituent states in the field of foreign policy has been established in Australia. In this country, despite a small number of changes in the Constitution over the last century, a significant revision has been carried out in the distribution of competences, functions and powers between the two levels of authorities – the federation and the states, including the field of foreign affairs. The Commonwealth, as stated in a foreign publication, “has gradually acquired more powers at the expense of the states in order to respond to the changing role and responsibilities of the government. However, the federal system of Australia developed not through deliberate amendments to the Constitution, as much as by means of judicial interpretation of the Constitution and crafty political manoeuvring.”¹ The federal government expanded its jurisdiction in the field of human rights protection, gender equality, interests of the indigenous population and the environment by justifying the necessity of implementing international treaties. “The Supreme Court legitimized this by taking such an open-minded view of the powers of the federal government that the Commonwealth could adopt laws on effectively any matter which is the subject of an international treaty”. The two primary areas where the powers in the field of foreign policy have been used in order to expand the jurisdiction of the federal government over the last decades have been human rights, especially in relation to the indigenous population, and the environment. Thus, an effective law of the state of Queens-

¹ Macintyre, C. and Williams, J. *Australia: A Quiet Revolution in the Balance of Power // Dialogues on Distribution of Powers and Responsibilities in the Federal Countries*, – Montreal & Kingston: McGill-Queen’s University Press, 2005, p. 3. 92 *Ibid.*, p. 160.

land prevented the transfer of land suitable for pastures to buyers representing the indigenous population. In 1975 the Government of Australia achieved the adoption of a law on the elimination of racial discrimination, which applied the United Nations Convention on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination to the conditions of Australia. Considering the case of Koowarta in 1982, the Supreme Court upheld the validity of the law. This way, the Commonwealth was able to overcome the law and practice of the state through the application of international standards it adopted.

In the Tasmanian Dam case of 1983, the Supreme Court confirmed the expanded interpretation of the powers of the federal central government arising from international treaties. The court supported the Commonwealth legislation prohibiting Tasmania from constructing a hydroelectric dam on a river included in the World Heritage List protected by the UN Convention on World Heritage. In the opinion of Australian authors, “the dynamics of globalization and such unlimited power of the Commonwealth would change the federal system by expanding the jurisdiction of the Commonwealth and undermining the jurisdiction of the states.”¹ Of particular importance in the considered cases is the position of the Court on the significance of international legal norms for a federal state in the absence of domestic legislation concerning their application. In the Tauh case of 1995, the High Court did not agree with the basic principle that the international law cannot operate if it is not incorporated into the domestic legislation of the state. The court took another position, according to which the very fact of conclusion of the treaty by the Australian government creates a ‘legitimate expectation’ that the executive power and its authorities shall act in accordance with the terms of the treaty, even if the treaty has not been incorporated into Australian legislation.

The most liberal constitutional provisions according to the considered plan are established in the Belgian federation. The Belgium experience of distinguishing competences in the field of international relations is evaluated as unique in domestic publications². In this country, regions and communes have almost complete freedom in external affairs concerning matters within their competence. “The degree of autonomy of the region in international affairs is indicated by the practice of independent conclusion of treaties and agreements with other

¹ Galligan, B. and Wright, J. *Australian Federalism: A Prospective Assessment*, p. 160. 94

² Stolyarov, M. V. *Russia on the way. New Federation and Western Europe. Comparative study of the issues of federalism and regionalism in the Russian Federation and Western Europe.*— Kazan: “Fen” Publ., 1998.— p. 210.

countries on issues within the competence of the region without coordinating their drafts with the federal government.”¹

Subjects of the Belgian federation are only limited in that they cannot sign treaties with states where Belgium has no diplomatic relations. Federalization in Belgium particularly implied the elimination of central ministries, the competence of which had included issues subsequently transferred to the federal subjects. Therefore, the presence of Belgium not only in the European Union, but also in such institutions as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and UNESCO actually depends on the communes and regions.

Thus, there are many similarities and differences in the constitutional legal regulation of the external relations of federal subjects. Their common feature is the recognition of the leading predominant role of the federal central government in the conduct of foreign policy. National states are universally attempting to retain stringent control thereof. However, the role of the federal government is never reduced to monopoly in a federation. To a greater or lesser extent, the powers of the federal government are as a rule limited by the constitution, or at least by the current political practice, which is occasionally expressed in the form of judicial decisions. The idea of a leading predominant role of the federal central government in the field of foreign affairs and the recognition of certain powers in this field possessed by the federal subjects are differently established in the constitutional and legal documents of various federations. These documents sometimes attribute the issues of foreign policy to the jurisdiction of the federal central government, at the same time not directly mentioning the powers of federal subjects, even though they are implied. In other cases, along with the attribution of foreign policy issues to the federal central government, these documents simultaneously recognize the powers of federal subjects. At the same time, various conditions and restrictions of external relations between federal subjects may be established by the legislation. Under the influence of political and practical considerations, federal authorities tolerate the increased role of federal subjects in international relations, which would be difficult to identify by simply reading through legal and constitutional documents. As noted by Brian Hawking, “Constitutions of federal states no longer serve as reliable guides on the role and place of the various levels of political authorities in world politics. However, apparently, foreign policy is universally reconstructed as the policy

¹ Stolyarov, M. V. *Russia on the way. New Federation and Western Europe. Comparative study of the issues of federalism and regionalism in the Russian Federation and Western Europe.*— Kazan: “Fen” Publ., 1998.— p. 210. 100

makers respond to domestic and international pressure, adapting the mechanism of administration in search of a better response to the emerging changes.”¹

This accounts for the availability of large gaps in the legal regulation of external activities conducted by federal subjects. For instance, the degree to which federal governments are considered responsible for various types of international agreements concluded by federal subjects is frequently unclear, although considering the mutual needs of the contracting parties, it is not particularly necessary, as these agreements are generally respected. However, they are observed as a matter of moral compulsion, rather than legal considerations.

As noted in scientific publications, international agreements entered by federal subjects have no binding force, and there are no international legal mechanisms that could be used in case of a failure to fulfil obligations by one of the parties to such agreements. Therefore, the authors are suggesting various ways of imparting them actual legal power: preliminary or subsequent consent of the federal government to an agreement presently or previously concluded by a federal subject; adoption by the of a framework law by the federal authority that would establishes the limits in which a federal subject can enter into international agreements; conclusion of a treaty with the foreign state by the federal authorities, which would provide an opportunity of signing agreements by regions included in the states. In all these cases, the agreements concluded by the federal subjects are supported by the legal power of the federal state.

Another common feature of federal states is the recognition of the rights of federal subjects to independently pursue a foreign policy, particularly in the form of a right to conclude international agreements or a right to extend the effect of treaties and agreements concluded by the federal government to its territory. There are no federations in the world that would unequivocally and unconditionally prohibit any international activities of the federal subjects. At the same time, the rights to conduct such activities are significantly limited. Pursuant to the general rule, international and foreign economic relations of federal subjects are carried out under the supervision of the federal central government, and they are rarely political by nature or orientation. As a rule, they are not related to the issues of national security or other problems of high politics, but focus on the goals of economic, environmental, cultural and scientific policies, as well as everyday transfrontier cooperation. Members of federations are only competent to resolve such issues of international affairs which are assigned to their jurisdic-

¹ Hoching, B. Patrolling the “Frontier”: Globalization, Localization and “Actor-ness” of the Non-Central Governments // *Paradiplomacy in the action: the Foreign relations of subnational governments.* — L.: FRANK CASS PUBLISHERS, 1999. — pp. 17–18. 101

tion, and can only act within the limits established by the domestic legislation. Considering the differences, there are various approaches to the determination of the degree of centralization of the powers to implement the external relations of a federal state and the completeness of powers in the field of international activity which should be possessed by the federal subjects, as well as unequal conditions in which this activity should be conducted.

2.2. Cooperation between Federal State Governmental Authorities and Russian Regions in the Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Activities of Russian Regions

In accordance with the Concept of the Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation, the development of interregional and transfrontier cooperation is an important reserve in bilateral relations with the corresponding regions and states in the trade, economic, humanitarian and other fields¹.

In the current conditions of sanctions imposed on the Russian Federation, external relations of the regions have become especially significant both in terms of countering the attempts of international isolation of our country, and the preservation of neighbourly relations and expansion of mutually beneficial cooperation between the subjects of the Russian Federation and their foreign partners.

The international and foreign economic activity of Russian regions is implemented within the framework of a single foreign policy of the state with the support of the President of the Russian Federation, federal executive and legislative authorities.

Let us consider the process of 'embedding' the regions in the system of international and interstate relations of the Russian Federation. In the 1990s a consistent policy of liberalization of the Russian economy was implemented, which had a significant stimulating effect on the expansion of external relations of the regions.

The issues of state regulation of international and foreign economic activity of the federal subjects were clearly specified in the Basic Provisions of Regional Policy in the Russian Federation, approved by Presidential Decree No. 803 dated June 3, 1996². According to the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation, the provisions of regional policy were recommended for application

¹ The Concept of the Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation [approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 30, 2016 No. 640]. – Available at: <http://www.kremlin.ru/acts/bank/41451>

² The Russian Federation. Presidential Decrees. On the Main Provisions of Regional Policy in the Russian Federation: Presidential Decree No. 803 of June 3, 1996.

by federal and regional authorities in the resolution of issues related to the social and economic development of Russian regions, as well as the development of federalism and local self-administration, i.e. process of improving the intrastate governance. They define the goals and mechanisms of the regional policy in the field of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects.

Objectives of the regional policy include:

- application of the regional policy in the field of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation in order to support the foreign policy and foreign economic interests of the Russian Federation in the international arena;

- implementation of the foreign policy orientation of the Russian Federation and its international obligations, coordination of the activities of federal authorities and the state authorities of the federal subjects in the realization of international treaties and agreements;

- consideration of the interests of the federal subjects in the development of the foreign policy concept of the Russian Federation, preparation and conclusion of international treaties of the Russian Federation;

- assistance provided to the federal subjects in learning from the experience of activities in the field of external relations, their active involvement in international cooperation and participation in projects and programs of international organizations related to regional development;

- support of the foreign economic activities of Russian regions contributing to their economic development and improvement of the living conditions of their population;

- development of cultural cooperation and humanitarian relations at regional level, expansion of contacts and support of compatriots abroad;

- assistance in the establishment of close relationships between Russian regions and member states of the Commonwealth of Independent States;

- extensive participation of the representatives of the federal subjects in the all-European cooperation of regional and local authorities.

Mechanisms for the implementation of regional policy objectives in the field of external relations include:

- joint coordination of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation by the Russian Federation and its federal subjects;

- provision of state support for the activities of the federal subjects in the development of external relations;

- state support for regional development programs of the federal subjects, which provide for the strengthening of export potential and the establishment of import-substituting industries;
- provision of conditions for the improvement of the investment climate and effective attraction of foreign investments in the economy of the Russian Federation;
- assistance in the preparation of qualified personnel in various fields of international and foreign economic relations for the regions.

As we can see, the provisions of regional policy in the field of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects formulated about 20 years ago have retained their relevance in the conditions of contemporary political practice.

In the early 2000s the international relations of Russian regions were recognized as an important component of our country's activities in the international arena. As emphasized by Vladimir Putin in his speech at the meeting of Russian ambassadors in the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs on July 12, 2002, "...the foreign policy assets of the country are not entirely formed by federal agencies. In particular, they include contributions by domestic companies and business communities, activities of the regions, transfrontier and interregional cooperation actively developing at present"¹.

Proceeding from the thesis that coordinated actions are required from all branches and levels of government, civil society structures and entrepreneurship, Vladimir Putin made the following statement at the meeting of the State Council of the Russian Federation on January 22, 2003: "I would like to stress that the formation and implementation of an international strategy is no longer an 'elite' activity. It should become a permanent, systematic and routine work, particularly in the territories. And the task of the federal government is to assist them in its most efficient execution. This in turn should improve the efficiency of Russian diplomacy in general. Regions should possess actual practical and efficient tools for working in this area of great complexity and responsibility².

The contribution of federal subjects to the promotion of national interests in the international arena consists not only in the development of a regional dimension of external economic and social humanitarian cooperation. As demon-

¹ Vladimir Putin. We should look for partners everywhere. Speech by President of the Russian Federation at an extended session in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs with the participation of Russian ambassadors, July 12, 2002... p. 4.

² Vladimir Putin. Opening remarks by the President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin at the meeting of the State Council of the Russian Federation. Moscow, the Kremlin, January 22, 2003.

strated in Section 3.3 on the example of the Republic of Tatarstan, Russian regions can also be involved in certain areas of the implementation of Russian foreign policy.

In the Russian Federation, the overall coordination of the external relations of the federal subjects with the purpose of pursuing a unified policy line in relations with foreign states and international organizations, and implementing international rights and obligations of the Russian Federation, as well as ensuring the delimitation of the rights of federal subjects and the state, is conducted by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs directly participating in the development of a regulatory and legal framework for the international activities of the regions.

In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8, 2011 No. 1478 “On the Coordinating Role of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation in Pursuing a Unified Foreign Policy Line of the Russian Federation” [para. 2], the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Russia is instructed to:

- exercise overall supervision over the fulfilment of the international obligations of the Russian Federation (including those assumed by the authorities of the federal subjects;
- promote cooperation between federal authorities and the state authorities of the federal subjects and their officials in order to ensure compliance with the principle of the unity of foreign policy and the fulfilment of the international obligations of the Russian Federation;
- provide assistance to the state authorities of the federal subjects in the development of international relations, in particular through the relevant territorial agencies of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the territory of the Russian Federation;
- provide the state authorities of the federal subjects with clarifications in the field of the foreign policy of the Russian Federation and the coordination of the international relations of the federal subjects;
- provide political, diplomatic and informational assistance to the state authorities of the federal subjects, their delegations and representatives in the preparation and conduct of international events in accordance with the established procedure (subpara. ‘b’, ‘c’, ‘d’, ‘e’ and ‘k’ in para. 2 of the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8, 2011 No. 1478).

The structural unit of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs supervising the cooperation with the subjects of the Russian Federation is the Department for Liaisons with the Subjects of the Federation, the Parliament, Public and Political Organizations (DSPO) conducting its activities in the territory of the federal subjects through its territorial bodies – agencies of the Russian Ministry

of Foreign Affairs in one or more subjects of the Russian Federation or, in the absence thereof, through the territorial representative agencies of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the centres of the corresponding federal districts.

In turn, state authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation should:¹

- carry out international relations with strict adherence to the principle of sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Russian Federation, considering the delineation of competences and powers between the governmental authorities of the Russian Federation and the state authorities of the federal subjects;

- inform the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation of their international activities and relations (official visits, consultations and negotiations, signed documents, participation in the implementation of international projects);

- coordinate draft agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations concluded by the state authorities of the federal subjects;

- inform the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation of the scheduled official international events with the participation of representatives of executive authorities of federal subjects and authorized organizations;

- submit reports to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation and, if necessary, other interested state authorities of the Russian Federation on the subject matter of international events and achieved agreements, as well as the copies of documents signed in the course of the events;

- inform the legislative authorities of state of the subjects of the Russian Federation of the considered issues (draft legislative acts) affecting the foreign policy interests of the Russian Federation or related to cooperation with foreign states and international organizations, as well as those concerning the legal status of foreign citizens and organizations, and of the views on these matters of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

According to the Concept of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs on Coordination of International and External Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation approved on June 13, 2001: “The Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs proceed on the basis that the economic, cultural and humanitarian potential of the federal subjects in the international sphere can only be fully achieved with the appropriate support of federal authorities”². The statement

¹ Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8, 2011 No. 1478, para. 3.4.5

² <http://archive.mid.ru/bdomp/sbor.nsf/fe3845c0f6d9b-35443256c8a004e8835/6e5367d4d98d2f7a43256c8a0047bc48> (preamble)

was confirmed by the subsequent fifteen-year experience in the development of the external relations of federal subjects.

The primary objectives of the Russian Foreign Ministry in this field of activity are as follows:¹

- establishment of favourable external conditions for the federal subjects in which they could exercise their constitutional right to conduct international and foreign economic relations, as well as to participate in the activities of international organizations within the authorities especially created for this purpose, and provision of assistance to the subjects in the development of international cooperation while ensuring a unified foreign policy line, sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Russian Federation;

- application of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects in order to support the foreign policy and foreign economic interests of the Russian Federation in the international arena;

- application of cooperation with neighbouring countries at regional level as a tool for the establishment of a belt of good neighbourly relations along the perimeter of our borders.

The Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs is establishing cooperation with the governmental authorities of the federal subjects in the following areas:

In the legal sphere

- Participation in the improvement of the Russian legislative framework for interregional cooperation.

- Application of inter-parliamentary relations at federal and regional levels in order to develop a legislative framework for the international activities of the federal subjects.

- Expansion of the international legal framework for relations, elaboration of issues concerning the conclusion of intergovernmental framework agreements defining the general principles and areas of interregional cooperation.

- Involvement of the representatives of federal subjects in the participation in the development of international legal documents directly affecting the interests of the respective regions.

- Consideration of the legitimate interests of Russian regions in the development of foreign policy actions of the Russian Federation, preparation and conclusion of international treaties of the Russian Federation.

In the field of organizational and political support

- coordination of interactions between the bordering federal subjects and their cooperation with the administrative and territorial entities of neighbouring foreign states.

¹ Same source (para. 1)

- Arrangement of regular consultations between Ministries of Foreign Affairs on the issues of interregional and transfrontier cooperation, particularly with the involvement of the representatives of interested regions.
- Participation of the representatives of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the conduct of major international events within the framework of interregional cooperation.
- Provision of assistance to associations for the economic interaction of the subjects of the Russian Federation in the development of their international and foreign economic relations at interregional level.
- Provision of consular services for international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects.
- Provision of assistance to the federal subjects in the establishment of agencies abroad.
- Inclusion of regional representatives in the delegations of federal public authorities during their visits to foreign countries. Application of the foreign visits by leaders of the federal subjects in order to support the foreign policy actions implemented within the framework of the Russian Foreign Policy Concept.
- Participation along with the territorial units of federal executive bodies in the coordination of activities conducted by foreign state and non-governmental organizations in the regions, particularly related to technical and humanitarian assistance.
- Provision of assistance in the preparation of qualified specialists in various areas of external relations for the regions, particularly with the application of the system of higher professional education of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In the field of information

- analysis and consolidation of global experience in the field of external relations at regional level, provision of conditions to the subjects of the federation for the familiarization and application of the experience in their activities.
- Informing and consulting of the federal subjects on the key issues of Russian foreign policy and major international events conducted at federal level.
- Provision of compliance with the established procedure for informing of the relevant territorial and functional units of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs by the executive authorities of the federal subjects on the results of their foreign economic cooperation with foreign countries, and their participation in various international organizations.
- Distribution of information materials on the economic potential of Russian regions and the experience of their cooperation with foreign countries through the foreign missions of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

— Compilation of information files on potential foreign partners for Russian regions in the foreign missions of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Possessing complete information on the foreign policy, the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs ensures the correctness of actions taken by the regions in the conflict zones attracting increased attention of foreign states, for instance, Taiwan, the Republic of Northern Cyprus or Gagauzia, and others.

At the initial stages of the entry of Russian regions into the international arena, their actions in the field of foreign visits and signing bilateral documents with foreign partners were unprepared and uncoordinated with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which ultimately complicated the implementation of the achieved agreements.

In order to increase the consistency of actions taken by federal and regional authorities in the international arena, the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs has developed a series of model agreements between the federal subjects and their foreign partners, including the agreements which the regions require in order to establish foreign missions, recommendations on the admission of foreign delegations of high and highest levels in the regions, agreements and other materials on international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects.

The Department for Liaisons with the Subjects of the Federation, the Parliament, Public and Political Organizations is conducting activities in the field of information support for the external relations of regions in the following two areas: information on the foreign country and its interest in contacts on certain issues with Russian regions is forwarded to the regions, and the Ministry simultaneously receives information from the regions and channels it abroad. All the available means of information exchange are used in the process, including the modern telecommunication technologies. Information is transmitted on paper, in electronic format, and in the form of personal communication. The Department for Liaisons with the Subjects of the Federation, the Parliament, Public and Political Organizations of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs pays considerable attention to the training of federation subjects involved in international relations. Representatives of the regions are trained in various programs in the Diplomatic Academy of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs¹.

Territorial departments of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs directly supervise the international and transfrontier relations of the regions with their partners in the corresponding countries, multilateral interregional cooperation, and make proposals on the use of regional capabilities to the benefit of implementing the foreign policy of the Russian Federation.

¹ Belov, E. V. Interview with Director of the Department for Liaisons with the Subjects of the Federation...

In 1994, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation established the Advisory Council on International and External Economic Relations of the Federal Subjects consisting of the heads of regional structures for the coordination of this cooperation area. Issues discussed at the meetings of the Advisory Council included those concerning the development of international, foreign economic and transfrontier of the subjects of the Russian Federation. The Advisory Council issued a bulletin containing normative acts, reviews and materials of the meetings of the Advisory Council, as well as the information on the international activities of the regions. The operation of the Advisory Council was discontinued in April 2010 within the framework of optimization of the Ministry's activities, and its functions were partially transferred to the Foreign Ministry's Council of the Heads of Russia's Constituent Entities.

The Council of the Heads of Russia's Constituent Entities under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs originally assembled on July 18, 2003, represents a consultative authority of a higher level. It was established in accordance with the Decree of the President of Russia following the meeting of the State Council of the Russian Federation during which all heads of the federal subjects spoke in favour of the establishment of such Council which would assist the federal subjects in the development of external and foreign economic relations, and the preparation of proposals on various foreign policy initiatives. At present, in addition to the heads of subjects representing federal districts, the Council includes representatives of the relevant federal ministries and departments. The activity of the Council of the Heads of Russia's Constituent Entities under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs facilitates the consideration of interests and opinions of Russian regions the opinions and interests expressed at the level of heads of executive authorities in the foreign policy activities. After each meeting of the Council its results are submitted to the President of the Russian Federation and the Head of Russian government.

The main topic of the 25th meeting of the Council in April 2015 was cultural diplomacy, including the issues related to the celebration of the 70th Anniversary of the Victory in the Great Patriotic War, and the intensification of humanitarian exchanges with the BRICS and SCO countries in the context of Russia's chairmanship in these associations, as well as partners in the CIS, the CSTO and the EEU. The problems of interregional integration within the framework of the EEU and its impact on the social and economic development of the Russian regions were the major focus of interest at the 27th meeting of the Council (June 2016). The 28th meeting of the Council (October 2016) was dedicated to the issues of regional participation in the promotion of Russian higher education and the Russian language abroad, and the development of 'soft power' capacity.

Issues discussed at the 29th meeting of the Council in May 2017 included the development of relations between the federal subjects and their partners from the Caspian Region. The results of discussions stressed the need to continue the practice of regular bilateral interregional forums, elaboration of options for mutual investment in the free economic zones of the five Caspian countries (Russia, Azerbaijan, Iran, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan).

One of the elements of the interaction mechanism between the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation and regional state authorities are the agencies of the Foreign Ministry in the federal subjects. A total of 40 agencies operate at present, covering the entire territory of the Russian Federation together with their branches. In addition to facilitating the coordination of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects, ensuring their compliance with the requirements of international treaties and providing assistance in the development of trade, economic, cultural and other relations with foreign partners, agencies of the Foreign Ministry performs functions of a consular service, which significantly simplifies dealing with the relevant formalities in Russian regions.

As noted by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at the meeting with the representatives of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the subjects of the Russian Federation on April 13, 2017, territorial agencies of the Foreign Ministry are in general successfully coping with the tasks in hand. Special attention was paid to the support of foreign economic and investment cooperation of Russian regions, implementation of the State Program for the Resettlement of Compatriots in the Russian Federation, as well as the activities related to the Crimea, including the attraction of foreign partners to this Russian region and the dissemination of objective information on the actual state of affairs in the Crimea¹.

An important role in the activities on coordination and promotion of the development of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects is played by the foreign institutions of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs providing practical assistance to the participants of foreign relations abroad. In addition to the capabilities in the field of regional expert examination, they possess useful contacts in government circles and the business community of the host country.

The Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs directs embassies and consulates of the Russian Federation towards active support of regional international projects,

¹ Speech by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at a Meeting with Representatives of the Russian Foreign Ministry in the Subjects of the Russian Federation, Moscow, April 13, 2017 [Electronic source].— Available at: http://www.mid.ru/foreign_policy/news/-/asset_publisher/cKNonkJE02Bw/content/id/2725834

searching for promising foreign partners and new markets for Russian regions, as well as effective diplomatic support for international cooperation projects¹. The embassies provide assistance to the federal subjects in the arrangement of foreign contacts, visits, exchange of delegations and presentations.

In order to promote the development of international and foreign economic relations of the regions, the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs regularly arranges presentations of Russian regions in Moscow and supports their organization within the framework of international events. Over the past years this activity has covered all federal districts and a total of 30 Russian regions. The current trend is the performance of targeted actions within the framework of specialized international events and forums on a wide variety of topics, starting from traditional presentations of investment projects, marketable products or tourist potential to such presentations as the actively promoted Santa Claus international tourist and recreation zone project of the Vologda Region or the application of the Republic of Tatarstan for hosting the 2013 Universiade in Kazan supported at the highest level by the Russian Federation.

The official website of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs contains extensive information on the potential of the international cooperation of Russian regions and a constantly updated section of reference and informative materials designed for to the regions and their foreign partners.

For the purpose of direct familiarization of foreign diplomats with the life of Russian regions, the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs implements another form of operation – arrangement of visits by heads of diplomatic missions to the federal subjects. Thus, heads of diplomatic missions of the European Union visited Nizhny Novgorod in 2001, and visits of heads of foreign diplomatic missions to Karelia and Tatarstan were organized with the assistance of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 2002 and 2003. A similar visit of a delegation of diplomats to two regions of the Siberian Federal District was organized in June 2004. The ambassadors of 39 world countries states were familiarized with the investment and economic potential of the region in Irkutsk and Krasnoyarsk.

The issue of establishing a coordinating authority for interregional cooperation between the CIS countries on the basis on the experience of regional European structures has been considered for a long time with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Council for Interregional and Trans-frontier Cooperation of the Member States of the Commonwealth of Independent States was established on October 10, 2008 on the basis of the Agreement of the CIS Council of Heads of State.

¹ Karasin, G. B. Speech at the 17th regular meeting of the Advisory Council... p. 29.

Considering the scope of foreign trade activities with the involvement of the regions, it should be noted that the foreign trade sector is jointly supervised in Russia by the Federal Ministries of Economic Development and the Ministry of Industry and Trade (in the field of foreign trade).

Subjects of the Russian Federation participate in the coordination of draft development plans and programs affecting their interests.

In order to establish for ensuring state support for the implementation of international agreements of federal subjects, the so-called 'umbrella' intergovernmental agreements on the principles of organizing interregional and trans-frontier cooperation have been signed with China, Poland, Finland, Lithuania, Ukraine and Kazakhstan¹.

Special groups or subcommittees for interregional cooperation with such countries as Finland, the Czech Republic, Germany, Iran and others, are established within the framework of intergovernmental commissions on trade and technical cooperation with Russia.

Preparation of foreign visits by regions, invitation of foreign delegations and arrangement of international events are carried out in the Russian Federation in cooperation with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Prior to submission to the President of the Russian Federation and the Government of the Russian Federation, proposals of the federal subjects on the invitation of foreign delegations (at the level of heads of state and government, senior officials of international organizations) are coordinated with the Foreign Ministry of Russia. Proposals for invitations are submitted to the President of the Russian Federation and the Government of the Russian Federation by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs².

Members of foreign governments and persons of an equal status are also invited with prior coordination with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In addition, governmental authorities of the federal subjects must coordinate their contacts with foreign heads of state, governments, highest legislative and judicial authorities of foreign states, members of foreign governments, persons of an equal status and heads of international organizations with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation³.

Visits of regional leaders to foreign countries without prior coordination with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs were characteristic of the mid-1990s when the rapidly growing international activity of the regions did not fit into

¹ Belov, E. V. Russian regions in the world arena... p. 82.

² Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8, 2011 No. 1478, p. 13.

³ Same source, p. 15.

the framework of centralized coordination mechanisms. There have been cases when the Russian embassy became aware of the presence of heads of regions in foreign countries through international diplomatic channels.

The unwillingness to coordinate their actions with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs eventually resulted in a decrease in the efficiency of activities conducted by the regions, since the capabilities of Russian foreign institutions were not utilized in the preparation of international events, and no state support was provided at the stage of implementation of reached agreements. In practice, the most success is achieved by visits which are thoroughly and timely prepared in close contact with the Russian Foreign Ministry and the corresponding embassy. In addition, distancing of the regions from the foreign service of the state creates a rather unfavourable background for the development of international relations and results in legitimate suspicion of foreign partners.

At present, Russian diplomatic missions are notified of the upcoming visits by official delegations of the federal subjects to the corresponding countries through the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Diplomatic missions and consular offices of the Russian Federation in foreign countries and agencies of the Russian Federation in international organizations provide political, diplomatic and information assistance to official delegations and representatives of the federal subjects travelling abroad (subpara. 'f' in para. 2 of the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8, 2011 No. 1478), as well as other feasible assistance in the manner established by the current legislation of the Russian Federation after the receipt of relevant instructions from the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In accordance with the budget legislation of the Russian Federation, diplomatic agencies of the Russian Federation in foreign countries (established under international organizations) do not bear the expenses associated with ensuring the operation of official delegations and representatives of the federal subjects, including their accommodation, sustenance, transportation, translation and other services. According to the established order, the aforesaid expenditures are payable at the expense of organizations sending official delegations and representatives of authorities and departments.

There have been appeals by federal subjects to foreign embassies accredited in Moscow regarding the organization of visits or the signing of agreements without coordination with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs confusing the foreign partners who had to address the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation with requests maintain all contacts in accordance with the established procedure¹.

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. International cooperation of the regions... pp. 270–271.

The procedure of signing international treaties of the Russian Federation is in line with international practice, and the rights to sign international treaties on behalf of the state are granted to the president, the government and relevant federal executive authorities (under interdepartmental agreements). At the same time, international treaties concerning the issues related to the jurisdiction of a federal subject are concluded in coordination with the governmental authorities of the interested subject assigned with the corresponding function. Federal subjects can participate in the procedure for preparing proposals for concluding international treaties and, indirectly, at the stage of ratification in the Federation Council of the Federal Assembly. The law obliges federal subjects, within the limits of their powers, to ensure the implementation of international treaties¹.

The coordination procedures followed by federal subjects in the process of signing international treaties and opening agencies are covered in separate Section 5.4.

The issues of interaction between the federal subjects and the federal central government in the field of transfrontier cooperation are considered with more detail in Section 2.3 Transfrontier Cooperation between Russian Regions below.

Areas of support provided to regions by the federal central government.

Support from national authorities is required by regions in various fields of international cooperation, for instance, during the establishment of large industrial facilities with the involvement of foreign investments on the basis of international cooperation, supply of equipment and goods for the state needs of foreign countries or within the scope of projects relying on international guarantees, participation in other economic, social and humanitarian projects affecting the state interests of foreign countries. Many tasks on export support or the development competitive industries are resolved within the framework of nationwide state programs also covering the social and humanitarian issues of international cooperation.

When regions enter international markets or establish contacts with the representatives of a foreign country, they require not only to assess the potential and possible efficiency of international cooperation, but also possess information on legal regulation in the host country, international legislation, and other prerequisites for cooperation. In addition, the knowledge of the business specifics, balance of power and relationships in the political and business elite is very significant for successful negotiations. The regions involved in international relations suffer from the lack of information and professional personnel with narrow specialization, for instance, in certain geographical areas. The issues in this field can be promptly

¹ Russian Federation. Laws. On the International Treaties of the Russian Federation: Federal Law dated July 15, 1995 No. 101-FZ. Article 32, Item 3.

and efficiently resolved only in cooperation with the corresponding governmental authorities, leading research and training centres and international experts.

The purposeful activity of the state for the establishment of good neighbourly relations with the nearest states is manifested in various forms of support of the transfrontier cooperation of Russian regions. The annual Russian-Kazakh forum on transfrontier cooperation with the participation of heads of state has operated since 2003. The forum has eventually reached a whole new level of interregional cooperation and has become an important tool for the development of partnership between Russia and Kazakhstan.

The purposeful activity of the state for the establishment of good neighbourly relations with the nearest states is manifested in various forms of support of the transfrontier cooperation of Russian regions. The annual Russian-Kazakh forum on transfrontier cooperation with the participation of heads of state has operated since 2003. The forum has eventually reached a whole new level of interregional cooperation and has become an important tool for the development of partnership between Russia and Kazakhstan.

A similar forum for Russian regions and Belarus with the participation of heads of state was organized for the third time in in 2016.

In accordance with the instruction of the President of the Russian Federation, the following activities on the promotion of interregional cooperation are annually conducted with the support of the Ministry of Economic Development of Russia:

- Russian-Abkhazian Business Forum;
- Russian-Azerbaijani Interregional Forum;
- Russian-Armenian Interregional Forum;
- Russian-Kyrgyz Interregional Conference;
- Conference on Interregional Cooperation between Russia and Tajikistan.

Approximately fifteen working groups for the development of interregional and transfrontier cooperation operate within the framework of the intergovernmental commissions of the Russian Federation and foreign countries.

Many large regional international projects are implemented in the Russian Federation with the direct support of the federal central government. For instance, in the field of the Russian automobile industry, numerous joint projects for the production of vehicles by the leading world brands have been prepared under the patronage of federal authorities. Over 20 vehicles of foreign brands had been produced in a dozen Russian regions by 2014. Saint Petersburg has become a unique city of Russian Federation where several major global automotive companies have established their enterprises. They include Toyota, Nissan, Hyundai and General Motors. The amount of investments in the project Nis-

san alone is 200 million dollars. By 2016, several companies had discontinued production in Russia (Chevrolet, Opel), while others, such as Ford or Chinese companies, expand the range of produced vehicles and their localization.

Another example is the receipt of a loan of over \$150 million from Japan by KAMAZ, the automotive giant from another Russian region Tatarstan in the mid-1990s, as part of a Russian-Japanese credit line used in order to modernize production and replace equipment destroyed as a result of a fire at the engine plant.

It has become a tradition to include economic and investment agreements on projects implemented in the regions into the package of signed documents for the official visits of Russian delegations. On November 13, 2010 a Russian-Japanese-Chinese contract for the construction of a chemical facility for the production of ammonia, methanol and granulated carbamide with a total value of \$1 billion in Mendeleevsk (Tatarstan) was signed in the Japanese city of Yokohama within the framework of Dmitry Medvedev's visit to the 18th meeting of the heads of state participating in the Forum of Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC). This also allowed to alleviate tension in interstate relations between Russia and Japan, which was significantly complicated in 2010 due to the issue of the northern territories. The enterprise reached designed capacity in 2016.

Special economic zones are created in the regions under the supervision of the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation. In 2006 it was decided to establish special economic zones in a number of Russian regions. The decision was made by the Russian Ministry of Economic Development and Trade (in its capacity at the time of decision in 2006) on the basis of competitive selection of regional applications.

As of July 1, 2016 a total of 34 SEZ were established in Russia, although 8 special economic zones have been closed prematurely. By the end of 2016, 265 SEZ had 525 registered residents. Their residents created more than 21,000 new jobs in the special economic zones, including over 3000 in 2016. The total volume of investments by SEZ residents has amounted to over 221 billion rubles, which exceeds the target figures. Including 2016, the investments of the companies have reached 40 billion rubles. The most efficient SEZ over the entire period of their existence are the zones of industrial-production (100%) and technology-innovative (99%) type. The lowest efficiency is demonstrated by port (37%) and tourist-recreational (33%) zones. The largest industrial SEZ is Alabuga established in Tatarstan¹.

¹ Report on the results of the operation of special economic zones for 2016 and the period since the beginning of the operation of special economic zones [Electronic document]. — Available at: <http://economy.gov.ru/minec/about/structure/deposo-beczone/2017030704>

The structure of the legislative branch of power expands the opportunities for regions to participate in the establishment of the foreign policy and federal legislation (including the sphere of international relations). One of the chambers of the highest representative and legislative body of Russia – the Federation Council – includes two representatives from each subject of the Russian Federation. According to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the federal laws adopted by the State Duma in the field of ratification and denunciation of international treaties, status and protection of the state border, and customs regulation are subject to mandatory consideration in the Federation Council. The appointment and withdrawal of diplomatic representatives of the Russian Federation in foreign states and international organizations are conducted after consultations with the relevant committees and commissions of the chambers of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation. Thus, the highest representative and legislative body of the Russian Federation can consider the interests of the subjects in the issues of establishing interstate relations.

Another important document influencing all aspects of the state life, including international cooperation, is the budget of the Russian Federation, and the key role in its elaboration and adoption belongs to the lower house of parliament – the State Duma. Deputies of the State Duma provide significant support to regional projects and initiatives at federal level. The State Duma and the Federation Council support many interregional forums and other international projects with the participation of the federal subjects.

In the field of the executive branch of power, interactions between the heads of federal subjects and the President of the Russian Federation are conducted within the framework of a special body consultative body – the State Council of the Russian Federation. The participants of the meeting of the State Council in January 2003 noted the special role of the Russian regions in the establishment of a “zone of good neighbourliness and cooperation” along the perimeter of the state border of the Russian Federation, and discussed measures on the state support of export and other issues of Russian foreign policy affecting the federal subjects. As noted above, the Council of Heads of Subjects was established under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in accordance with the recommendations of the State Council. The issues of cooperation between the regions and federal authorities in the course of the implementation of various international projects have been repeatedly discussed at the meetings of the State Council. Most of the parameters of the social and economic development of regions feature an international component. The opinion of the regions has also been heard at the State Council with respect to issues related to exclusive

federal competence, such as the development of international cooperation in the field of nuclear and radiation safety.

A certain role in the stimulation and coordination of the international cooperation of Russian regions is played by federal districts, as various events are held at their level – from presentations of the economic potential to the establishment of joint business missions consisting of regional representatives in order to establish direct contacts in during foreign visits, the high status of which is provided by the participation of federal officials. Documents signed as a result of negotiations record the reached agreements and determine the coordinated areas of cooperation supported at federal level.

An example of the development of agreements reached at interstate level with the participation of regional representatives was the Russian-Canadian program “Exchange of experience in Northern Territory Development Control” implemented in the first half of 2010 with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the Siberian Federal District on the example of the Evenk and Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenets) autonomous regions selected as pilots¹. Russian-Chinese business and humanitarian relations are successfully strengthening in the format of the Volga-Yangtze joint working group supervised by the administration of the Volga Federal District.

A common form of involving regions in the foreign policy is the inclusion of their representatives in national delegations during foreign visits, meetings and negotiations at interstate level, preparation of interstate treaties, participation in the operation of international organizations and conferences at state level. At the same time, representatives of the regions cannot act on behalf of the entire state or share its powers in the field of foreign policy. The primary task is to ensure the possibility of mutual consultations and information exchange with the regions for more adequate consideration of their interests.

More details of the cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan with the federal central government are provided in Chapter 3.

State support measures should also include the development and implementation of policies in the field of personnel training for international activities in the regions and the professional development of personnel engaged in this field. The fact that this field of international cooperation is rather new for the regions of many countries accounts for the lack of professional and experienced personnel in the field. For instance, only 2% of specialists engaged in international communications had a special education in the field of international relations in

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 289.

the early 2000s, according to the Siberian Agreement Interregional Association comprising 19 subjects of the Russian Federation¹.

The Human Resources Department, Diplomatic Academy and Moscow State Institute of International Relations under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs provide training of personnel for operation in the field of international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects, and conduct specialized courses and seminars for professional training of the regional personnel. However, these efforts are insufficient. The solution of this problem for the Russian Federation lies in the establishment of a training base for relevant specialists in the regions. Such an approach is motivated by a whole series of factors: proximity of the education system to the practical field of subsequent operation, consideration of local specifics in the curricula, and greater availability of education at local level. In addition, graduates of Moscow universities prefer to seek employment in federal government authorities, leading domestic companies or foreign enterprises.

Specialists in international relations entering the competitive international markets must have the highest qualification, which can only be provided in specialized educational institutions with appropriate traditions and highly qualified faculty. This particularly requires the establishment of specialized offices for the training of international experts in the leading regional scientific and educational centres of the Volga region, the Urals and Siberia.

2.3. Transfrontier Cooperation of Russian Regions

Transfrontier cooperation is an important part of the contemporary international relations of the Russian Federation. It is aimed at strengthening cooperation with neighbouring countries, coordinated resolution issues related to stable social and economic development of border territories, and promotes the development of interstate relations, joint search for mutually acceptable solutions, strengthening of friendly and good neighbourly relations between countries.

Transfrontier cooperation can also be considered as an 'integration school'. The various forms of its implementation make a great contribution to bilateral relations with neighbouring countries. The processes taking place within the framework of transfrontier cooperation of the regions substantially complement international efforts in this area. Due to its significant dynamics, transfrontier cooperation establishes and implements new models of international cooperation.

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 292.

The special significance of transfrontier cooperation for the involved countries is confirmed by the fact that in 2017 it remained one of the few areas of practical cooperation between our country and the European Union that did not suffer from the sanctions policy towards Russia (paragraph 6 of the European Council's conclusion dated July 16, 2014 contains a special reservation that projects related to transfrontier cooperation will be continued)¹.

Over half of the federal subjects represent border regions, and 21 of them have become new border regions as a result of the collapse of the USSR. The geographical factor alone signifies the importance of transfrontier cooperation for the Russian Federation as a whole and for many of its subjects.

Besides, due to a number of historical, natural and geographical reasons, the border regions of the Russian Federation generally represent the least populated area of the state with a low level of economic development. At the turn of the 21st century, the gross regional product per capita in 43 border regions of the Russian Federation was below the national average, and in 34 of them the share of the population with incomes below the subsistence minimum was higher than the Russian average².

These indicators reflect, on the one hand, the deep intradomestic location of national economy, the high proportion of its resource component, and on the other hand, the poverty and social problems of many border regions. For a long time, the situation near the state border of the former USSR hampered the economic development of the border areas. The barrier nature of the borders in the years of the Soviet regime forced the country to locate production facilities in the interior parts of the country. In addition, a significant part of the border perimeter passes through the undeveloped and poorly populated areas of the Russian North and East. The new borders that emerged as a result of the collapse of the USSR also generally pass through economically underdeveloped territories. The peripheral nature of the majority of Russian border regions results in the formation of a structural barrier preventing Russia from entering the world economy.

In the market economy environment, the location of the border areas lacking significant export resources is at the same time far from the leading Russian trade and economic partners. Along the major portion of the perimeter of land borders and borders passing through rivers and lakes, Russia borders on coun-

¹ Valentina Matvienko noted the importance of transfrontier cooperation programs within the framework of relations between Russia and the European Union [Electronic resource].— Available at: <http://invest.pskov.ru/press/20.05.17/2509>

² Vardomsky, L. B. Foreign economic activity of the regions... pp. 12–13.

tries with less developed economies¹. At the same time, a significant portion of the border areas of neighbouring countries are also experiencing economic difficulties and mainly develop through commodity exchange with the regions of the Russian Federation. Due to these reasons, the Russian border area is less developed than the internal areas with a similar development level.

Most of Russian border regions are characterized by relatively low involvement in foreign trade. Only Saint Petersburg, Kaliningrad Region and Primorsky Krai feature significant volumes of import². The latter is accounted for by the role of these regions as logistics centres on transfrontier trade routes.

The concept of interregional and transfrontier cooperation of the CIS countries considers the fact that due to the establishment of new independent states, the population of the border areas where the economic, labour, cultural and economic relations have been terminated or severely restricted experience an especially difficult situation. A document signed by the heads of CIS states underlines the need to involve regions in foreign economic activities and implement a set of measures for normal life support of the population of the border regions. Transfrontier cooperation itself is considered as the most active form of interregional cooperation³.

Another characteristic feature of Russian borderland is that due to a large number of neighbouring countries, favourable geopolitical location and extensive territory Russia has a great transit potential. The revival of transit projects is based on the new technological base and broad international cooperation. An extra boost is provided due to the urgency of issues related to the transit of energy resources to Western Europe from Russia and the CIS countries, as well as to partners from the Asian-Oceanian countries (primarily China, South Korea and Japan). The passage of traffic flows or transcontinental pipelines through Russian border regions imparts them a critical significance for the implementation of the country's political and economic strategy.

The strengthening of transfrontier cooperation opens new prospects for Russian regions, providing additional opportunities for the expansion of trade relations and implementation of joint projects with the neighbouring regions of other states. The external activity of federal subjects, which has actively developed since the 1990s, increases the significance of transfrontier cooperation as one of the components of Russian foreign policy.

¹ Same source, p. 16.

² Plotnikova, O. V. International cooperation of the regions... pp. 194–195.

³ The concept of interregional and transfrontier cooperation between the member countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States...

An extra incentive to the development of transfrontier cooperation of the federal subjects and the CIS countries is provided by the availability of historical economic relations as well as the large number of Russian compatriots living in the territory of the CIS countries. In addition, the most important security interests of the Russian Federation are implemented in this area of activity.

Considering the issues of the transfrontier cooperation of Russian regions, of special significance is the ethnocultural factor rooted in the history of the unification of Russian lands and the policy of the Soviet state. The voluntary delimitation of state borders during the Soviet period, combined with the multinationality and polyconfessionality of peoples living in the border regions, are the critical factors of conflict potential along the perimeter of Russian land borders.

According to O. Plotnikova, eighty per cent of Russian borders have been delimited voluntarily. For instance, during the liberation of Ukraine in 1919, Lenin and his associates 'allotted' several Russian regions to Ukraine, which have never been part of the country – Kharkiv, Donetsk, Nikolaev and Lugansk regions, which constitute the eastern and southern territories of contemporary Ukraine. Crimea was granted to Ukraine by N. S. Khrushchev in 1954. In the late 1920s Southern Siberia was given to Kazakhstan. The entire North and North-East Kazakhstan is essentially Southern Siberia. These areas both in Ukraine and Kazakhstan are predominantly populated by Russians¹. Currently, the share of Russian population in Kazakhstan amounts to approximately 24%, and in the northern and eastern regions of Kazakhstan it constitutes about a half of the population. Commenting on these observations, it can be noted that the aggravation of Russian-Ukrainian relations in 2014 was caused not only by subjective factors characterizing the position of the new Ukrainian government, but also had the specified objective component.

The active revival of national culture in the former USSR countries has resulted in confrontations between the dominant ethnic groups and ethnic minorities, whereas the unsettled territorial disputes and regional conflicts arising across the entire western and southern borders of Russia pose a threat to the involvement of the Russian Federation in these processes. In addition, the characteristic features of the federal structure of Russia itself and the availability of historical territories with compact residence of ethnic nationalities can become a source of additional threats to the territorial integrity of the state.

State borders between the CIS countries in many cases subdivided unified territories in terms of ethnicity and culture. In these conditions the sociopolitical situation in the border regions acquires special significance for the issue of

¹ Plotnikova, O. V. *International Cooperation of Regions...* p. 200.

the territorial integrity of states. The Karabakh conflict and the recognition of the independence of Abkhazia and South Ossetia by Russia were perhaps the most resonant events in interstate relations across the CIS region prior to the emergence of a conflict in Southeast Ukraine. At the same time, the population of the border areas consistently supports unifying interstate projects and the strengthening of cooperation between neighbouring countries in various formats¹.

The volume of transfrontier cooperation in the Russian Federation is steadily growing, and its geography and content are expanding. The position of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs consists in the provision of all possible support to the further dynamic development of transfrontier cooperation while ensuring an optimal combination of interstate and regional interests within the framework of a unified foreign policy².

The Russian Government has adopted the Concept of Transfrontier cooperation in the Russian Federation³ – a fundamental document which defines the goals, principles and priorities in the activities of federal executive authorities, executive authorities of the federal subjects, local governments, organizations and citizens in the field of transfrontier cooperation. The Concept outlines the tasks and primary areas of state policy implementation in the field of transfrontier cooperation, and establishes a transfrontier cooperation mechanism. Orders of the Government of the Russian Federation define specific measures for the implementation of the Concept (for instance, ref⁴).

The implementation of the Concept of Transfrontier Cooperation in the Russian Federation was subsequently considered by the Council of Federation of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation. Recognizing the importance of adopting the Concept of Transfrontier Cooperation in the Russian Federation, the Federation Council noted the existing problems in its implementation. Among the reasons complicating the implementation of a unified transfrontier cooperation policy are the absence of an interdepartmental agency for its coordination, and the lack of a legal mechanism for the implementation of the Concept. The Government of the Russian Federation has been offered specific

¹ Vardomsky, L. B. Certain issues of interregional cooperation between CIS countries... p. 1.

² Guzeev, E. F. Legal and organizational framework for transfrontier cooperation...

³ The concept of transfrontier cooperation in the Russian Federation...

⁴ Russian Federation. Order of the Government of the Russian Federation dated July 3, 2003 No. 907-r...

measures designed to resolve the existing problems in the field of transfrontier cooperation development¹.

On November 3, 1999, Russia signed the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities and ratified it in July 2002². The Convention entered into force within the Russian Federation in January 2003. Federal laws on the ratification of Protocol No. 2 and the Additional Protocol to the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation were adopted in 2008³.

The Additional Protocol establishes a legal framework for the formation and functioning of Euroregions, and provides for the establishment of institutional mechanisms for transfrontier cooperation in the form of joint bodies with legal personalities (particularly in the field of public law). This has created a legal framework for Euroregions, which until now have only existed, *de facto*, with the participation of the federal subjects. Protocol No. 2 extends the provisions of the Convention and the Additional Protocol to cooperation between administrative and territorial units with no common borders, establishing a legal framework for broad international cooperation of Russian regions and, most importantly, municipalities, with European partners.

In some cases the current Russian legislation also provides the possibility of crossing the border using a simplified procedure. In accordance with the Federal Law “On the State Border of the Russian Federation”, “with due regard to the mutual interests of the Russian Federation and adjacent states specific rules of the regiment of the State Border may not be established and the nature of the established rules may be simplified”. In addition, “a treaty of the Russian Federation with an adjacent state may establish a simplified procedure for letting citizens of the Russian Federation and the adjacent state across the State Border insofar as concerns the determination of the documents for the right to exit from the Russian Federation and enter into the Russian Federation⁴.

¹ Russian Federation. Decisions of the Federation Council. On certain issues of the implementation of the concept of transfrontier cooperation in the Russian Federation: Decree dated June 8, 2005 No. 183-SF...

² Russian Federation. Laws. On ratification of the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities and Authorities: Federal Law dated July 22, 2002 No. 91-FZ...

³ Russian Federation. Laws. On ratification of Protocol No. 2 to the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities and Authorities related to Interterritorial Cooperation: Federal Law dated October 7, 2008 No. 169-FZ...

⁴ Russian Federation. Laws. On the Frontier of the Russian Federation: Federal Law dated 1 April 1993 No. 4730–1... Article 11.

Certain issues related to changing of the effective simplified regime of crossing the border by residents of the border regions of the Russian Federation with a number of countries in Eastern Europe and the Baltic countries arose after their inclusion in the European Union. The issue demanded resolution with consideration of the entry of a number of neighbouring states into the legal framework of the EU. A dialogue with new EU members on the consequences of the extension of the European Union is being conducted by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Intergovernmental agreements on the promotion of such cooperation serve as a basis for bilateral relations in the sphere of interregional and transfrontier cooperation. Russia has conducted approximately 20 such agreements. Separate intergovernmental agreements and declarations on the development of cooperation between border regions have been concluded with a number of countries (Finland, Poland, Kazakhstan, Ukraine, China, and others).

Subcommissions on transfrontier cooperation are being established within the framework of bilateral intergovernmental commissions in order to facilitate the development of international relations of federal subjects. Such subcommissions have been established by Russian with China, Mongolia, Kazakhstan and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. The commissions include representatives of border regions.

Considering that interstate relations affect the interests of Russian border regions, their representatives have been involved in international negotiations on the settlement of disputes with neighbouring foreign countries in the Far East and in the preparation of interstate agreements with European countries.

The cooperation of border regions is becoming increasingly important for the country's economy, while special attention is paid to the strengthening of transfrontier relations with the CIS countries. Cooperation at regional level has an important sociopolitical significance as an additional factor of consolidation of post-Soviet space.

The establishment of direct ties between the representatives of the regions and the fruitful exchange of experience is provided by international conferences and forums on transfrontier cooperation that are held regularly in various Russian regions: Saint Petersburg, Pskov, Kostomuksha (Karelia), Orenburg, Svetlogorsk (Kaliningrad Region), Belokurikha (Altai Krai), Saratov and others. Presidents of Russia and Kazakhstan have attended forums of the border regions since 2003.

With the support of the Chairman of the Federation Council V.I. Matvienko a new platform for dialogue – forums of Belorussian and Russian regions – was established in the federal state in 2014.

The interests of the regions are actively pushing the national governments of the CIS countries to take decisions to accelerate and deepen integration within the framework of the Eurasian Economic Community and in the framework of other regional organizations¹.

Fundamentals of the Border Policy of the Member States of the Eurasian Economic Community were adopted by the Decision of the Interstate Council of the Eurasian Economic Community No. 55 dated May 13, 2002. According to this document, the socioeconomic and humanitarian development of the border areas of the member states of the Eurasian Economic Community is conducted in the interests of implementing their joint border policy and includes:

- assistance in strengthening of economic, social, cultural, humanitarian and other relations of the administrative and territorial border entities of the member states of the Community;
- preservation of state control over the strategic resources of the border areas;
- participation in the regulation of migration flows;
- maintenance and development of historically established traditions and customs, preservation and augmentation of cultural and spiritual values of the population living on the border area, as well as economic, kinship and friendly relations;
- establishment of conditions for the prevention of emergencies in the border areas, and in case of their occurrence, joint implementation of necessary measures in order to protect the population and eliminate the consequences.

A decision to establish a council on interregional and transfrontier cooperation within the framework of the Commonwealth was made at the meeting of the Council of CIS Foreign Ministers held in October 2006 in Minsk. Since October 2009, meetings of the Council have been held on a regular basis. Interregional cooperation between the subjects of the Russian Federation is most actively conducted with Kazakhstan, Belarus, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan. In addition, the contractual and legal framework for cooperation between the regions of the Russian Federation and the CIS countries is continuously improved. Over 40 bilateral cooperation agreements have been signed between the subjects of the Russian Federation and their foreign partners from the CIS countries in the year of 2015².

¹ Vladimir Putin. Speech by the President of Russia at the opening of the Forum of Border Regions of Russia and Kazakhstan. Omsk, April 15, 2003... p. 1.

² Speech by the Trade Representative of the Russian Federation in the Kyrgyz Republic V.S. Latypov at the 5th Meeting of the Council for Interregional and Transfrontier Cooperation of the CIS Member States (April 19, 2016, Bishkek) [Electronic resource].— Available at: <http://www.e-cis.info/page.php?id=25534>

The Council for Border Issues of the EurAsEC member states providing co-ordination on issues requiring cooperative action has been established in order to conduct coordinated border policy.

The strengthening of transfrontier cooperation with Kazakhstan and Belarus was facilitated by the accession of states in the Eurasian Economic Union (EEU) on January 1, 2015. Shortly after that the union was joined by Armenia and Kyrgyzstan. Moldova was given the status of an observer state in April 2017. The benefits of the new cooperation format were confirmed by Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov, who stated that approximately 50 countries are interested in the establishment of relations with the Eurasian Economic Union¹.

Transfrontier cooperation is conducted in the emerging homogeneous socio-economic space of the European Union, on the basis of a unified regime. As noted by L. Vardomsky, in the conditions of 'disappearing' state borders it is practically identical to the cooperation of regions within the country².

In the development of transfrontier cooperation the Russian Federation is more and more oriented towards the standards of the European Union and the Council of Europe. It should be noted that the European policy is characterized by a balance of the most important principles of equality and solidarity facilitating the development of international cooperation at all levels without infringing the interests of other European partners. The complex of relations between Russia and the countries of the European Union, including transfrontier cooperation, is regulated by the Agreement on Partnership and Cooperation signed in June 1994 between the Russian Federation and the European Union.

Russian regions and municipalities are included in whole series of euroregions with the participation of countries from the European Union and the CIS: Neman, Karelia, Baltika, Dnepr, Donbass, Slobozhanshina, Pskov-Livonia, Yaroslavna, and others. The activity of certain euroregions with the participation of the subjects of the Russian Federation (Lyna-Lava, Sheshupe) has been reduced to minor joint ecological and tourism activities, and the operation of the Saule euroregion has been discontinued due to the termination of financing. The most active participant in these transfrontier associations is the Kaliningrad Region.

¹ Interview of Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov to Belarusian journalists on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between the Russian Federation and the Republic of Belarus, Moscow, June 23, 2017 [Electronic resource].— Available at: http://www.mid.ru/foreign_policy/news/-/asset_publisher/cKNonkJE02Bw/content/id/2796130

² Vardomsky, L. B. Transfrontier cooperation across the 'new and old' borders of Russia.— Eurasian Economic Integration, 2008, No. 1.— pp. 90–108, p. 92

It should be noted, however, that euroregions with Russian participation, and particularly with CIS countries, frequently lack financial resources required for the implementation of transfrontier cooperation projects. Russia is also faced with the desire of foreign partners to utilize the funds received through the TA-CIS and INTERREG programs exclusively on their territories, or the necessity to support European structures. A similar trend is observed in relations with Estonia¹.

One of the current tasks consists in the provision of legal conditions for the operation of transfrontier cooperation institutions and the increase of their economic efficiency, which requires the establishment of an appropriate regulatory framework on both sides of the border, i.e. depends on the joint efforts at the level of the national authorities of the neighbouring states. In addition to measures on the development of infrastructure and the improvement of organization mechanisms for cooperation, efforts are required in the field of unification of powers possessed by the authorities of the border regions in order to implement transfrontier and interregional cooperation, and the improvement of coordination in terms of the policies and national legislation of Russia and neighbouring countries.

At the same time, it is necessary to consider the European Union's attitude towards transfrontier cooperation programs implemented along the perimeter of the its borders as an additional barrier protecting the single UN space against illegal migration, and a means of combating transfrontier crime and expanding its sphere of influence in order to support its own interests.

Russia has historically attached special importance to transfrontier cooperation in the Northwest which until recently the only common border between Russia and the European Union passed through. The bilateral Russian-Finnish cooperation has been transformed into multilateral relations supported by projects implemented within the framework of the Northern Dimension of the EU.

Over 400 projects have been implemented over the course of Russian-Finnish transfrontier cooperation since the early 1990s. A total of 200 more projects are at the stage of implementation². The South-East Finland-Russia Transfrontier Cooperation Program (TCP) for the period until 2020 was adopted in February 2015.

¹ Karasin, G. B. Speech at the 17th regular meeting of the Advisory Council... p. 29.

² Chizhov, V. A. Speech by Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Chizhov V. A. at the 10th session of the Russian-Finnish Intergovernmental Group for the Development of Cooperation of Neighbouring Regions. Helsinki, March 19, 2003... p. 3.

Regions of Northwest Russia and in particular Saint Petersburg participate in special transfrontier cooperation programs, interacting in this field with a number of European organizations. The conclusion of agreements by Russia, the EU, Latvia, Norway, Finland, Sweden and Estonia on the procedure for financing and implementing Russia-Latvia, Russia-Estonia, South-East Finland-Russia, Karelia and Kolarctic (December) transfrontier cooperation programs summarized the several years of activities on preparation for the launch of new programs for a period until 2022–2023. The principles of equality and collective management have been established in the agreements for the forthcoming period and provided with large-scale (up to 90 million Euros) financing from the Russian budget¹.

In the Russian Far East, transfrontier cooperation between regions has been largely determined by the dynamics of Russian-Chinese relations, and their improvement has facilitated positive developments in regional contacts. The opening of the border, development of transfrontier trade, organization of joint ventures and establishment of direct relations with neighbouring Chinese provinces have resulted in significant modifications in the economy of the Far Eastern Federal District.

A prolonged territorial dispute seriously complicating the dynamics of relations between Russia and Japan at the same time does not prevent the Japanese from actively supporting economic and cultural cooperation with the Kuriles, Sakhalin and Primorye.

Transfrontier cooperation is one of the primary aspects in the dynamically developing bilateral relations between Russia and China. This is accounted for by the fact that for a long period China has been a major trade and economic partner of the Far East and Eastern Siberia. The same situation is observed in the north-eastern provinces of China

A Memorandum of Understanding in the field of interregional and transfrontier cooperation between the Ministry of Economic Development of Russia and the National Development and Reform Commission of the People's Republic of China was signed in September 2015. It became an underlying document consolidating the intentions of the both state authorities to further implement the cooperation program between the regions of eastern Siberia and the Far East of the Russian Federation and the northeast of the People's Republic of China, expand the scope and coverage of Russian-Chinese interregional interaction, extend and increase the intensity of cooperation. The Program was approved

¹ Foreign policy and diplomatic activities of the Russian Federation in 2016. Overview of the Russian Foreign Ministry [Electronic document]. – Available at: <http://www.mid.ru/activity/review>

by heads of the two states on September 23, 2009 ‘on the sidelines’ of the 64th UN General Assembly. In terms of structure, it consists of 8 sections regulating bilateral cooperation in the issues of checkpoint arrangement, construction and reconstruction of the border infrastructure, cooperation in transport, labour, tourism, environmental protection and humanitarian fields, and the development of scientific and technical cooperation areas. The cooperation program contains a list of 205 key investment projects from the Russian and Chinese parties¹².

The urgency of issues related to the development of interregional cooperation between the two states was manifested in the fact that the Russian-Chinese Partnership. From Capitals to Regions: New Perspectives and Opportunities Forum was a key event of the III Russian-Chinese Expo held in Yekaterinburg in the summer of 2016.

L. B. Vardomsky identifies three primary types of Russian transfrontier cooperation in his classification³ of its various conditions and specific features: European, Chinese and post-Soviet.

A characteristic feature of the European type of transfrontier cooperation is the large-scale development of cooperation institutions with a rather stringent customs and visa regime for transfrontier traffic. For Russian regions, transfrontier cooperation with the EU is important from the perspective of obtaining new technologies and financial resources for the solution of social and economic problems. Recognizing the rather high efficiency of transfrontier cooperation in the European area, the authorities of the federal subjects actively participate in corresponding activities.

The Chinese type is characterized by the prevalence of trade operations. The interest of the Russian borderland in trade is further motivated by the increase of domestic transport tariffs. For both countries, transfrontier trade has become an important factor in the employment of the population. In addition, labour migration has become an important factor for the Chinese party, contributing to the solution of unemployment issues in the border areas. In contrast to Russia, China pursues an active policy of using the potential of transfrontier cooperation, which is expressed in the provision of tax and customs preferences to the border territories and additional rights to local authorities for its management. After the introduction of the ‘zero’ import duty on roundwood and sawn tim-

¹ I Burchenkova, K. V. Transfrontier cooperation between Russia and China in the 21st century... p. 1.

² Russia and China signed a Memorandum on Transfrontier Cooperation. <http://www.china.org/china-article/china/953.html>

³ Vardomsky, L.B. 2008, pp. 97–107.

ber by China in January 1999, Russian regions have become suppliers of forest raw materials, which resulted in the threat of undermining their logging base, whereas rapid development of timber processing began in the bordering Chinese regions. A Complex of Measures to Increase the Competitiveness of the Domestic Forest Industry prepared by the order of the President of the Russian Federation was adopted in August 2006. Its implementation is designed to reduce the export of roundwood¹.

The accession of China to the WTO has resulted in a decrease of the possibilities of applying the mechanism of regional foreign economic preferences. However, China develops new tools to enhance transfrontier cooperation, such as the concept of border-free trade zones, which can develop form border trade and economic complexes, and intensifies investment cooperation. At the same time, since more attractive conditions for investment have been created in the border regions of China, the volume of Russian investments in the border areas of China is four times the corresponding figure of the Chinese party. The Chinese model generally contributes to the conservation of the raw material orientation of economy in adjacent Russian regions².

The post-Soviet developing in the previously unified social and economic space is characterized by the predominance of the traditional trade model and the use of visa-free regime (with the exception of Georgia). Mutual investment and technology transfer are not as significant for the regime as social contacts. The appreciation of many economic relations established in the Soviet period along with the development of import substitution have made product distribution one of the major issues of preservation and development of transfrontier business relations. Thus, cooperation in this format does not contribute to modernization of the economy³.

Characterizing the conditions for the development of transfrontier cooperation by Russian regions, it should be noted that they are significantly dependent on interstate relations, which can be highly integrated, for instance, within the framework of the EEU. On the contrary, in the event of the complication of interstate relations or the emergence of external threats and challenges, as was the case with Georgia, Baltic states included in NATO and the events in Ukraine, elevated security regime is established in the border area, which introduces significant adjustments and complications in the prospects for transfrontier cooperation of the regions.

¹ Reus, A. G. On measures for the development of capacities in the field of added-value wood processing... 2007. May 17.

² Same source, pp. 101–103.

³ Same source, p. 105.

Concerning the role of federal executive authorities in the support and coordination of transfrontier cooperation of Russian regions, of special significance is the role of a number of federal agencies. The Russian Ministry of Foreign Relations provides support for transfrontier cooperation at the level of foreign policy, participating in the formation of the regulatory framework and conditions for transfrontier cooperation between regions and local authorities under interstate agreements. The Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, which carries out functions on the development of state policy and statutory regulation in the field of foreign economic activities and customs procedures, ensures the formation of a fundamental regulatory framework for the external economic aspect of transfrontier cooperation at federal level. The issues related to the implementation of transfrontier and interregional cooperation have also been attributed to the exclusive competence of the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation. The Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Russian Federation supervises the support of and the state regulation of foreign trade activities. Thus, in the issues related to the development and support of transfrontier cooperation, Russian regions must interact with a number of federal ministries, including the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Transfrontier cooperation is the intersection of the key political vectors of the federal central government and the regions. As repeatedly noted by heads of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the expansion of transfrontier cooperation is in full accord with the national interests of Russia, as in terms of politics it promotes the establishment of a 'belt of good neighbourly relations' along the perimeter of Russian borders, and in terms of economy it ensures the increase of economic potential of the federal subjects¹.

Multilateral cooperation of Russian regions with the regions of neighbouring countries, within the limits of their powers, contributes to the effective integration of Russia into the world economic system and promotes the realization of national interests.

Security issues of transfrontier cooperation

The border area is of special significance in terms of foreign policy and national security, since the border is the intersection of many vital interests of neighbouring states and their regions in the field of politics, economy, economic activity, ecology and culture.

The specific nature of border regions lies in the fact that many of them are located at the intersection of civilizations. This is typical of Western and Eastern Russia². For Western regions aimed at integration into the Euro-Atlantic

¹ Loshchinin, V. V. Where there were barriers, there will be bridges... p. 6.

² Makarychev, A. S. Russian regions and globalization... p. 72.

space, this has resulted in the need to comply with Western legal, political and other standards, and European culture. Far Eastern Russian regions with their vast territory and abundant natural resources are experiencing raising pressure exerted by much more densely populated and dynamically developing China. It is reflected both in demographic expansion and geoeconomic reorientation of regions located away from the industrialized centre of Russia.

The bordering regions are also characterized by the threat of increased trans-frontier ethnic crime. In the conditions of a relative 'transparency' of Russian borders with certain countries and existing corruption, ethnic criminal structures easily establish and effectively use their relations with criminals from the neighbouring state. The 'criminal arena' has been joined by transfrontier international criminal syndicates. This type of relations which Chinese migrants have in the Russian regions of Eastern Siberia and the Far East have facilitated the establishment of a channel for illegal traffic of alcoholic beverages from China to Russia, illegal export of goods from Russia to China, and illegal migration of Chinese labour force to Russia. The Altai Territory is faced with an issue of transfrontier ethnic crime associated with Kazakh criminals. The 'intensification' of transfrontier criminal relations, primarily at the level of ethnic crime, in the border areas of the Altai has resulted in an increase in the number of characteristic crimes, such as storage and transportation of narcotics; theft of livestock; transportation of hijacked vehicles and agricultural machinery to the territory of a neighbouring state; smuggling of alcohol-containing products from Kazakhstan to Russia, and in the opposite direction – lumber and sawn timber¹.

Ethnic conflict potential of border regions can also increase due to migration processes. Thus, many Russian and Russian-speaking migrants from Kazakhstan settle in the border areas of the Altai Krai populated by ethnic Kazakhs. The attitude of these migrants towards the Kazakhs is rather negative, as they believe that in Kazakhstan they were subjected to discrimination by the Kazakhs². The danger of escalation and the severity of the consequences of ethnic conflicts in border regions are aggravated by the fact that the conflict can be very likely entered by foreign policy actors and become an interstate issue.

The characteristic features of border regions result in the aggravation of identity issues therein. According to a former speaker of the Regional Duma of the Kaliningrad Region Valery Ustyugov, this Russian exclave "is experiencing a very subtle and soft process of erosion of Russian roots... The money invested in the region is gradually blurring the Russian mentality... One can only con-

¹ Same source, p. 292.

² Same source.

sider our youth as Russians by a long stretch of the imagination”¹. The issue of identity causes even greater concerns on the southern borders of Russia².

Considering the complexity of the series of issues characteristic for transfrontier cooperation and its importance for the national economy, security and territorial development, it should be classified in a separate category of international relations conducted by Russian regions. Obviously, outside the system of nationwide measures to ensure national security and interstate cooperation, it is impossible to develop and implement an appropriate model of bilateral relations.

General principles of transfrontier cooperation

In the implementation of transfrontier cooperation, the national government provides general conditions for its development, coordinates the activities of the regions and assists them at interstate and domestic levels. Regional governments frequently act as the initiators of specific projects in the field of transfrontier cooperation and are directly involved in their implementation. Regions play an exceptionally important part in the process of transfrontier cooperation, at the same time promoting common good neighbourly relations between neighbouring countries, bringing the people living in the border areas closer to each other, and establishing conditions for the successful development of trade, economic, social and humanitarian cooperation.

In comparison with other areas of the international activities of regions, the extension of transfrontier cooperation has traditionally caused the least number of intrastate conflicts between various levels of power. The positive development of transfrontier commercial, economic and humanitarian relations generally corresponds to national foreign policy interests, which makes it particularly important to ensure the coordinated activity of regions and state authorities during their implementation. This contributes to the increase of the efficiency of international activities and the reduction of the overall management costs due to the elimination of duplication in state administration functions.

The development of transfrontier cooperation of regions is also impacted by the contemporary international challenges in the field of security. In particular, the expansion of measures related to combating international terrorism or the introduction of international sanctions against individual states envisages enhanced control measures implemented during cross-border transportation of goods, and the organization of supplementary exchange of information on corresponding issues.

¹ Kaliningrad Region: Speaker of the Regional Duma is concerned by the erosion of the Russian mentality...

² Makarychev, A. S. Russian regions and globalization... p. 73.

The primary national tasks in the development of transfrontier cooperation can be classified into the following three categories:

- foreign policy and national security;
- economic;
- social and humanitarian.

The tasks of implementing state foreign policy and ensuring national security in the border area include:

- establishing an environment of trust, mutual understanding and good neighbourliness in the border areas;
- ensuring a state border crossing regime corresponding to the tasks of national security, including the field of combating terrorism, illegal drug trafficking and other legal offences;
- combining efforts in order to effectively respond to emergencies of transfrontier significance.

The economic tasks of the state in the field of transfrontier cooperation are primarily aimed at the realization of their own internal state interests:

- social and economic development of border areas, solution of their transport, energy, municipal, environmental, social and demographic, humanitarian and other issues;
- assistance in the transportation of goods across the state border;
- ensuring the support of domestic activities for the development of border areas on behalf of various levels of state authorities of neighbouring states;
- implementation of the coordinated policy on the management of common borders with neighbouring states.

The social and humanitarian field mainly consists in the support of compatriots living in border areas of foreign countries, and facilitation of the preservation of historically established transfrontier social and cultural relations.

In the development of transfrontier cooperation the regions, within the framework of their powers, focus on tasks of a lower level, generally related to economical and humanitarian fields.

- production and technical cooperation;
- development of transfrontier trade;
- cooperation in the field of transport and communications;
- efficient use of natural resources and environmental protection;
- regulation of labour movement;
- issues of economic activity acquiring a generic character due to the adjacent location of regions;
- cooperation in the field of social policy, healthcare, education, science and other humanitarian areas.

The issues of environmental pollution or rational use of natural resources can be associated to subjects of joint jurisdiction of regional and national authorities due to the magnitude of their consequences.

The tasks of humanitarian cooperation at regional level are additionally motivated when the state border subdivides regions featuring a historically established sociocultural or ethnic community participating in efficient industrial cooperation. These issues have become especially relevant over the last years in connection with the establishment of a whole series of new states in Eastern Europe and the collapse of the Soviet Union. It should be noted that the reverse process of erosion of state borders as a result of international integration can also stimulate an increase in the share of social and humanitarian issues in relations between border regions, particularly in the fields of employment, healthcare and education.

Primary areas of transfrontier cooperation of regions

The areas and forms of transfrontier cooperation are inseparably related to the interests and goals of its participants.

In the field of production and technical cooperation border regions conduct activities for the attraction of investments, establishment of joint ventures, and exchange of technologies. The implementation of large-scale economic projects of common importance for the border regions of neighbouring states can be carried out cooperatively by the concerned parties. Industrial cooperation in the form of labour division, raw material and electric power supply facilitates the cooperative achievement of development goals by bordering regions and improvement of the efficiency of using the production and social resources of the border area.

Considering the territorial proximity and interconnection in numerous social and economic issues, border regions are advised to initiate cooperation at the stage of development planning in order to take better account of all corresponding factors from natural resource potential, socioeconomic, migration and environmental situation to the preservation of historical, architectural and ethnocultural heritage.

Special economic zones with preferential taxation and corresponding transport and logistics infrastructure can be established in the territory of the regions in order to establish most favourable conditions for the development of foreign economic cooperation. Considering the fact that the issues of the customs policy and non-tariff regulation of foreign trade are usually included in the competence of the state, such projects should be adequately elaborated and coordinated with state authorities with the consideration of the general strategy of the state's macroeconomic development and national interests.

In order to develop transfrontier trade between legal and physical entities primarily for the purpose of meeting local demand for goods produced in the corresponding border areas, neighbouring regions require cooperative resolution of a complex of organizational, transport and legal issues, including the provision of a border crossing regime. Considering the high profitability of transfrontier trade in certain groups of goods, public authorities must implement additional control measures, pay attention to the issues of countering corrupt practices in trade, and prevent the misuse of benefits and preferences.

Cooperation in the field of transport and communications, as well as the joint development of relevant infrastructure is important not only for the development of transfrontier trade or the establishment of a labour market, but also for the provision of international cargo transit flows across the border regions, passenger transportation including local transfrontier passenger lines, and the maintenance of international long-distance communication lines, power networks and pipelines. This includes the arrangement of border checkpoints, provision of customs warehouses and terminals, joint organization of the operation of roads and railways, sea and river ports, and the optimization of public transportation. Such projects require large investments and are frequently implemented with the support of the state or on the basis of interstate agreements for simultaneous development on both sides of the border.

Joint implementation of environmental programs and projects, coordination during the development of transboundary mineral deposits and utilization of shared water resources (including groundwater) are included in the primary areas of cooperation between border regions in the field of rational use of natural resources and environmental protection. In addition, a coordinated approach is required in the field of establishing specially protected natural sites and national parks, introducing unified rules for the utilization of natural resources (for instance, coordinated fishing and hunting quotas), ensuring their reproduction, as well as organizing ecological and environmental control.

Mutual simplification of the border crossing regime for the residents of border territories and the rules of their temporary stay in the territory of a neighbouring state belongs to the sphere of regulation of population movement and labour market. Considering that most of these issues are related to the competence of the national state, transfrontier regions must rely in their activities on relevant interstate agreements and domestic legislation, and use the existing mechanisms of interaction with the national government. Cooperation in the field of regulation of the labour market and employment in the border areas and organizational support for the prompt resolution of emerging issues within the

powers of regional and local authorities may be required from the state authorities of bordering regions.

The proximity of the border regions accounts for the similarity of many issues arising during the conduct of economic activities, such as the application of agricultural fertilizers and pesticides, grazing, logging, construction, and others. Such issues are frequently regulated within the framework of bilateral agreements at regional and local levels.

The traditional field of social and humanitarian cooperation is constantly expanding as a result of international integration. Of special importance for the strengthening of good neighbourly relations are the mutual support of ethnic communities and minorities, organization of cultural exchanges, development of national (ethnic) television and radio, publication of relevant printed products, holding of joint ceremonies, festivals, exhibitions and sports competitions, development of youth exchanges, opening of Sunday schools, and other activities.

The cooperation of border regions has historically covered the issues of healthcare, such as mutual provision of medical services and, accordingly, recognition of health insurance documents and countering of the advance of infectious disease epidemics across the border territories.

The issues of cooperation in the arrangement and maintenance of military graves and civilian cemeteries, historical and cultural monuments have recently been included in the field of urgent political issues of state relations between the Russian Federation, neighbouring countries and the countries of Central and Eastern Europe.

The border regions, especially in the context of interstate integration, providing the preferential regime for crossing the state border, can combine efforts in the field of tourism, joint construction (reconstruction) and operation of tourist and recreational facilities, as well as the development of other forms of tourism.

Considering the special regime of the border zone, it is also necessary to provide additional measures in the sphere of law enforcement and security, in particular relying on joint actions of the relevant territorial bodies of national authorities. The same sphere can cover the cooperation in the prevention and elimination of man-made and natural emergencies in bordering territories, regulation of migration and combating of legal offences typical for the border area.

Transfrontier cooperation can also be complicated by various levels of regional authority, contradictions between the federal and unitary state structures of neighbouring countries, their social and economic asymmetry, different traditions of democracy, and dissimilar historical experience in the development of local administration, remaining a complex but traditionally rapidly developing area of interregional relations.

CHAPTER III

Historical and Political Framework for the International Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan: Evolution and the Current Stage

3.1. Formation Stages of the Modern System of External Relations (of the Republic of Tatarstan) (1990 – present time)

International and Foreign Economic Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan

The first independent steps of Tatarstan in the field of international cooperation were taken in the late 1980s. In this period Kazan and other cities of the Republic were first visited by diplomats accredited in Moscow and foreign guests of various levels. Official representatives of the Republic made a series of foreign visits as well.

International activity of the Republic acquired a more systematic outline with the adoption of the Declaration on State Sovereignty (1990) and the Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan (1992).

Mintimer Shaimiev, the first President of the Republic of Tatarstan from 1991 to 2010, made his first official foreign visit to Turkey in 1991. In the same year Mintimer Shaimiev visited the Czech Republic and Kenya, and governmental delegations went on official trips to Germany, Yugoslavia, Turkey, Hungary and France. The first international agreements in the field of trade, economic, scientific, technical and cultural cooperation (with Ukraine, Kyrgyzstan, Azerbaijan, Hungary, Lithuania, Belarus and Bulgaria) were signed in 1991–1992. A total of 60 international documents of various formats (agreements, plans, memoranda and protocols) were signed in 2016.

Official visits of the President of Tatarstan to Switzerland, the US, Canada, Hungary and Greece took place in 1992–1993. The first agencies of Tatarstan opened in Uzbekistan and Azerbaijan (1992), contacts with various international organizations were established, and interparliamentary relations developed. In June of 1993 the city of Kazan was visited by President of Hungary Árpád Göncz.

International relations between the capital of Tatarstan and its future twin cities were established in this period.

The key event which stimulated the activities on the unification of the Tatars around their ethnic homeland was the First World Congress of Tatars (WCT), which brought together representatives of the Tatars people living on different continents in Kazan on June 19–22, 1992. The Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars has operated in Kazan since then. World Congresses of Tatars are held every five years. The charter of the organization was adopted at the second Congress in August 1997, registered in the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation on April 24, 1998, and given the status of the World Congress of Tatars International Union of Public Associations. Of great importance was the meeting between the President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin and the delegates of the Third Congress in August 2002, which included the discussion of the current issues of the development of national education and culture, preservation of the Tatar language, identity of the people, and the establishment of a single informational and cultural space for the Tatar population of the Russian Federation. The Head of State noted the importance of Tatarstan's experience as an example of how the life of different peoples in the territory of a federal subject can be organized in the interests of civil peace. In his answers to the questions of Congress delegates, the President of Russia focused on the issue of cooperation between the state and religious confessions. As stated by Vladimir Putin, the state should not dictate the conditions of cooperation to religious confessions, but on the contrary, establish conditions for the operation of religious organizations. In the course of the discussion, the head of state also spoke against any prohibitions on studying national languages of Russian peoples¹.

The Association of National and Cultural Associations of the Republic of Tatarstan (ANCA of RT) was established in 1992 and transformed into the Assembly of the Peoples of Tatarstan in 2007. The House of Friendship between Peoples opened in Kazan in 1999 to provide state support to national and cul-

¹ Official website of the President of the Russian Federation <http://www.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/27352>

tural public organizations for the preservation and development of the cultures of Tatarstan peoples.

The activities of these organizations have become an important element of strengthening interethnic relations within the country and developing cultural and humanitarian cooperation with numerous states. As stated by the Rapporteur of the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe on monitoring David Atkinson at the end of the meeting with the leaders of national-cultural organizations-members of the ANKO of the Republic of Tatarstan on October 12, 2004, “We have not yet encountered such a multinational community, which interacts so actively both within itself and with state institutions. I am convinced that this practice of Tatarstan deserves to be reproduced”¹.

Foreign trade cooperation of the Republic since the early 1990s has expanded its geography and increased its volume. In 1992, the volume of foreign trade of the Republic amounted to approximately 1 billion US dollars, and after dynamic growth exceeded 27 billion US dollars in 2013.

Having established trade relations with over 100 countries of the world, Tatarstan preserves the balance between cooperation with the countries of the West and the East in the development of international cooperation. Apart from contacts with France, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, the United States and other Western partners, multilateral relations with Turkey have traditionally strengthened, and foreign economic relations with the Republic of Korea, China, India, the UAE and other oriental countries are established.

In the second half of the 1990s a system of republican agencies was formed in the foreign countries and Russian regions. Trade houses of the Republic of Tatarstan were actively established abroad and in the subjects of the Russian Federation in the late 1990s in order to strengthen foreign trade cooperation.

Participation in the activities of international organizations is used to provide institutional support for external relations. In the first half of the 1990s Tatarstan became a founding member of the Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organization, and in a later period – a member of the Assembly of European Regions. The Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars has received the status of an observer in Interparliamentary Assembly of the CIS.

Contacts are established with such major international organizations as the UN, UNESCO, UNIDO, ILO, EBRD, Council of Europe, Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe, International Union of Local Authorities, Council of European Municipalities and Regions and a number of other international and regional organizations. At the same time, actions taken by

¹ Archive of the official server of the Republic of Tatarstan http://1997–2011.tatarstan.ru/index.html@node_id=3493.html

the Republic in collaboration with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs are coordinated.

In January 1994 the Republic of Tatarstan was visited by the UN Under-Secretary-General John V. Reed. In the same period the President of the Republic of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev gave a speech at Harvard University of the USA, which became a milestone event allowing Western politicians to understand the processes taking place in the Republic. It is when the term 'Tatarstan model' appeared.

The first international forum on the settlement of regional conflicts known as the Hague Initiative was held in 1995 at the initiative of the President of Tatarstan. Round tables within the framework of the Hague Initiative continued in 1995–1997.

The first diplomatic mission in Tatarstan – the Consulate General of the Republic of Turkey – was established in 1996 in Kazan. The General Consulate of the Islamic Republic of Iran opened in Kazan in December 2007. General consulates of Kazakhstan (2013), Hungary (2015), China (2016) and the Branch of the Embassy of the Republic of Belarus (2011) have subsequently opened in Kazan.

Tatarstan takes an active part in the operation of intergovernmental institutions for cooperation between the Russian Federation and foreign states. The Tatarstan-Turkish Business Committee was formed in 1996 within the framework of the Russian-Turkish Business Council. The positive dynamics of cooperation with the federal central government has resulted in the fact that in 2005 alone representatives of Tatarstan participated in the operation of the Intergovernmental Commissions for Cooperation of the Russian Federation with Finland, the Czech Republic, Switzerland, Iran and Luxembourg. Several meetings of the Intergovernmental Commissions of Russia with foreign countries (Turkey, the Czech Republic, Cuba, Hungary, Indonesia and Slovenia) were subsequently held in Kazan. This became an important factor in the expansion of Tatarstan's business cooperation with these countries.

Recognition of the high international standing of the Republic has been confirmed by the visits to Tatarstan by the following political leaders of foreign states: Prime Minister of Lower Saxony G. Schroeder (1995) and Prime Minister of France Alain Juppe (1996). In 1999, Tatarstan was visited by Prime Minister of Pakistan M. N. Sharif (within the framework of his visit to the Russian Federation), and in 2001 – by President of the Islamic Republic of Iran S. M. Khatami. President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev and Prime Minister of the Republic of Belarus S. Sidorsky visited Tatarstan in 2004. In 2007, the Republic was visited by President of the People's Republic of China Hu

Jintao and President of the Czech Republic Vaclav Klaus in 2007, and the visit by President of Turkmenistan G. M. Berdimuhamedov took place in 2008. Among the major events of 2008 were the visits of official Tatarstan delegations to Saudi Arabia and Oman.

In 2009, Kazan was visited by the President of the Republic of Turkey when the Tatarstan-Turkish Business Forum was held. The strengthening of the eastern vector of international relations was manifested in the fact that the meeting of the Administrative Council of the Organization of Islamic Capitals and Cities, and the International Scientific Conference of the Academy of Sciences of the Islamic World took place in Kazan. Kazan has been visited by the ministers of the antimonopoly authorities of the BRIC countries and the Education Ministers of the Group of Eight (G8). In October 2009, US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton familiarized herself with the experience of Tatarstan in the field of tolerance and interfaith cooperation during her visit to Kazan. In 2010, Tatarstan was visited by Head of the Palestinian Autonomy Mahmoud Abbas.

Foreign visits of official Tatarstan delegations are traditionally arranged at a very high level. Within the framework of his foreign visits Mintimer Shaimiev has met with President of Poland O. Kwasniewski, President of Egypt H. Mubarak, President and Chairman of the Iranian Parliament, political leaders of Malaysia, Finland, Sweden and India. Regular contacts between Mintimer Shaimiev and the presidents of Turkey and a number of CIS countries have facilitated the strengthening of bilateral cooperation.

President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov, elected in March 2010 and re-elected in 2015 for a second five-year term, pays particular attention to the development of external relations which have increased manifold over the recent years. Since his inauguration, President Rustam Minnikhanov annually conducts an average of 25 foreign visits and holds approximately 300 meetings with the participants of international and interregional cooperation. He annually participates in about thirty international conferences and business forums. Tatarstan delegations are accepted at the highest level owing to the high international standing of the Republic and personal efforts by Rustam Minnikhanov. Personal contacts and negotiations with state leaders, governments, regions and heads of international organizations and representatives of the business community establish conditions for the successful implementation of such resource as international and interregional cooperation.

The volume of international contacts increased in 2016 despite the international sanctions. A total of 31 foreign visits were conducted within the period, during which President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov was received by Presidents of Austria, Latvia, Mongolia, Turkey, the Czech Repub-

lic, Belarus, Kirghizia and Turkmenistan, Prime Ministers of Belarus, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Cambodia, Mongolia, Turkey, South Korea, heads of the upper chambers of parliaments of Austria, the Czech Republic and France, Secretary of UNESCO. In 2017, the dynamics of international contacts remained at a high level, a total of 15 foreign visits were conducted, including meetings between the President of Tatarstan and the leaders of Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan.

For reference, President and Prime Minister of the Republic of Tatarstan only had one foreign visit each in 1992, and three more visits were made by the Speaker of the Republican Parliament.

A regular practice of visiting the Republic by ambassadors of foreign states has been established in the Russian Federation. An important event in 2003 was the visit of a delegation consisting of Heads of Diplomatic Missions from 30 countries organized with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Whereas at the turn of the 2000s the Republic was visited annually by an average of 10 Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary Ambassadors of foreign countries in the Russian Federation, in 2013–2016 Tatarstan is annually visited by 30 Heads of Diplomatic Missions.

The period since 1997 has been characterized by the establishment of a State Protocol Service within the structure of the Executive Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. The experience of protocol practice of holding international events was subsequently extended to the organization and conduct of all official events and meetings with the participation of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan¹.

A significant contribution to the development of interparliamentary cooperation, interaction with international organizations and support compatriots is made by the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan. Long-term cooperation has successfully developed in Europe in the format of the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe (CLRA). Chairman of the State Council of Tatarstan Farid Mukhametshin has participated in the Russian delegation in the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe since 2001. In November 2014, he was re-elected Chairman of the Committee on Topical Issues of the CLRA. Tatarstan has been represented in this organization by the Mayor of Kazan Ilur Metshin since July 2016.

Strengthening of the international and foreign economic relations of the Republic is facilitated by contacts with foreign partners of the Prime Minister of Tatarstan Ildar Khalikov. His working schedule includes a large number of

¹ Ref. Protocol in the Republic of Tatarstan Monograph / Akulov, T. Yu. [et al.]. Kazan, Centre for Innovative Technologies, 2004, 108 p.

business negotiations on specific joint projects and participation in major international events in Tatarstan and beyond. State programs affecting various aspects of international and interregional cooperation are adopted at the level of the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan.

A strong incentive to the organization of presentation events was the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Kazan in 2005. The summit of the CIS countries in Kazan and large-scale jubilee events held at a high level attracted numerous foreign and Russian delegations to Tatarstan and facilitated a wider presentation of the condition and capabilities of the Republic for its potential partners. Over 70 Russian foreign embassies organized photo exhibitions and electronic presentations dedicated to the anniversary of Kazan. Within the framework of the Summit of the CIS Heads of State Tatarstan was visited in late August 2005 by the leaders of 10 CIS countries accompanied by official delegations (a total of about 500 people arrived for the CIS Summit from CIS countries), and the delegation of the CIS Executive Committee headed by the CIS Executive Secretary.

It should be noted that a similar event in terms of the level of participation was held in Kazan 12 years later in May 2017 when the capital of Tatarstan hosted meetings of the Council of CIS Heads of Governments and the Eurasian Intergovernmental Council.

In general, 2005 was particularly significant for the Tatarstan external relations. The authority of the region significantly strengthened in the CIS and Eurasia, cooperation with the member countries of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and the countries of Asian Pacific Economic Cooperation has been further developed, and active cooperation continued with the League of Arab States and the TURKSOY organization.

The cooperation between the Republic and UNESCO has actively developed for many years. The first International Department of UNESCO in Tatarstan was founded at the premises of the University of Management “TISBI” in 1998. It subsequently became the National Coordinator of the UNESCO Associated Schools Project in the Russian Federation. A total of 11 certified UNESCO Associated Schools operate in the Republic today. UNESCO Chairs have opened at the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, in the Kazan Kremlin representing a World Heritage site and at the Institute of Culture and Arts.

An educational, research, information and outreach institution – the Institute for the Culture of Peace (1999) was founded on the basis of an agreement between the Commission of the Russian Federation for UNESCO and the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan. Today the Institute trains specialists in the field of peacemaking and conflict management.

The Kazan Kremlin was included in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2001. In 2003, Kazan was visited by UNESCO Director-General Koichiro Matsuura. The UNESCO Calendar of Memorable Days includes the anniversary of Kazan and the 200th anniversary of Kazan State University (2004). In 2011, the Kazan State Institute of Culture (hereinafter – KazGIK) established a branch of the UNESCO Chair for Human Rights and Democracy of the Moscow State University of Foreign Affairs.

Bolgar Historical and Archaeological Complex was included in the UNESCO World Heritage List in June 2014. UNESCO Director-General Irina Georgieva Bokova visited Tatarstan in August 2016 in order to personally present the certificate on the inclusion of the Bolgar complex in the World Heritage List.

The result of fruitful cooperation with UNESCO was the inclusion of the Assumption Cathedral and Monastery of the Town-Island of Sviyazhsk in the World Heritage List in June 2017. Activities on the inclusion of Tatar national holiday Sabantuy in the list of UNESCO's Intangible Cultural Heritage are continued.

An efficient form of cooperation with UNESCO consists in the interaction with consultative bodies on the conduct of international seminars for specialists, teachers, postgraduates and university students of Kazan dealing with the preservation of cultural heritage in order to train experts in all aspects of the preservation of cultural heritage with consideration of the stringent requirements of UNESCO. A representative International Forum "Preserving Humanity as an Imperative for Sustainable Development" was held in Kazan under the auspices of UNESCO in September 2016.

The major international scientific projects implemented in Tatarstan include The Great Volga Route Scientific and Practical Conference conducted in phases over the course of four years since 2001 under the auspices of UNESCO and the Council of Europe with the support of the Russian Government. Scientists, political and religious figures from 25 countries participated in the project at the stage of its implementation. One of its research areas was the identification of the role of Tatar diasporas and communities in the establishment of contacts between Kazan and cities along the Great Volga Route. The result of these activities was a more profound dialogue between historical cities from Scandinavian countries across the Russian Federation to Transcaucasian and Middle Eastern states.

Tatarstan has a successful experience of cooperation with the World Bank. The first contacts related to the granting of loan, which began in 2002, resulted in a decision of the World Bank in February 2005 to provide Russia with a loan of 125 million US dollars for the purposes of the municipal development

of Kazan. Further cooperation continued on the basis of the Memorandum of Understanding on cooperation between the Republic of Tatarstan and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (part of the World Bank) signed in June 2006. In May 2007 Kazan hosted the annual meeting of the Board of Governors of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, which in the same year acquired a share package of Kazan bank Spurt and subsequently financed a project on the modernization of water supply systems in the capital of Tatarstan.

In 2006, Tatarstan became a member of the Russia – Islamic World Strategic Vision Group and hosted the second meeting of the Group in August 2006. Reorganization of the operation of this international association was required at the turn of the 2010s. President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin authorized the President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov to become Head of the Russia – Islamic World Strategic Vision Group in June 2014. Annual meetings of the Group have been held in Moscow, Kazan and Grozny. Dozens of public, scientific and religious forums and events are annually held in the Russian Federation and abroad within the framework of the Group's plan of activities.

Since 2008 Kazan has annually hosted the KazanSummit International Economic Summit of Russia and the countries of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. The event has become the major platform for economic cooperation between the Russian Federation and the countries of the Islamic world. A total of 2600 representatives of international organizations, government bodies, domestic and foreign financial institutions and banks, embassies of 15 states, deputies of foreign parliaments, investors and businessmen from 53 countries of the world participated in the anniversary 10th KazanSummit-2017.

Tatarstan's international cooperation is enriched by the participation of local government authority and town twinning. As the capital of Tatarstan, Kazan actively develops international contacts at various levels, having concluded twinning agreements with 13 foreign cities (Kazan has established partnership relations with a total of 36 cities). Active participation in the activities of the Organization of World Heritage Sites has resulted in the opening of the Eurasian Regional Branch of the organization in 2003, headquartered in Kazan. In 2004 Kazan became a co-founder of the new United Cities and Local Authorities World Organization (UCLG) and its Eurasian Regional Office based in Kazan. Mayor of Kazan Ilсур Metshin was elected Co-President of UCLG and President of the Eurasian Branch of the organization. The Kazan Mayor's Office interacts with the Union of Turkish World Municipalities. A meeting of the

General Assembly of the UCLG Eurasian Branch was held in Kazan in 2015, and a meeting of the UCLG Executive Bureau – in 2016.

The international activities of the Republic of Tatarstan are carried out in continuous cooperation with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The activity of a Representative Office of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs which opened in Kazan in 2001 covers the entire Republic included in the local consular district. Constructive interaction between the Representative Office of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and state authorities has been established in the Republic. A representative is invited to all official international events hosted in Tatarstan and provides assistance in the implementation of the international activities of the Republic.

A new level of cooperation between the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the regions was reached on May 16, 2003 with the signing of a Protocol on Cooperation in the Field of International and External Economic Relations for 2003–2005 between the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation and the Republic of Tatarstan. The document was developed in the interests of active cooperation between the parties during the conduct of activities within the international part of the governmental program on preparation for the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Kazan in 2005, as well as informing the world community about the forthcoming anniversary, its historical and cultural significance.

Tatarstan's effective cooperation with the Russian foreign policy department was confirmed by the fact that a meeting of the Council of Heads of Subjects of the Russian Federation under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation dedicated to the study of Tatarstan experience, as well as the successful implementation of the Protocol on Cooperation between Tatarstan and the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs was held in July 2005. A representative of the Republic of Tatarstan is included in the Government Commission on the Affairs of Russian Compatriots headed by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov. Numerous international initiatives and projects are implemented by Tatarstan with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Modern trends also include the growing role of Tatarstan in the dialogue on the problems of intercivilizational and interconfessional relations, which has become not only an example of practical solutions to these problems on the basis of the vast historical experience of peaceful coexistence as part of a multinational state, but also a traditional meeting point for the representatives of various cultures and faiths.

Since the first years of developing international relations the Republic of Tatarstan has been regularly visited by high delegations from Muslim states. Tatarstan's contribution to strengthening the relations with the Islamic world was marked by a high award of the first President of the Republic of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev, who in January 2007 became the first representative of Russia awarded the title of Laureate of the prestigious King Faisal International Prize for his contribution to the revival of Islamic culture. In addition to cultural and educational relations, the Republic also strengthens its business partnership in eastern area. Of particular significance in this regard is the successful promotion of PJSC KAMAZ products, PJSC Tatneft projects in the Middle East countries, as well as the experience of successful cooperation with Syria and Libya in the early 2000s. Considerable attention is presently given to the attraction of investments to the Republic and the promotion of high-tech products in foreign markets. Tatarstan is making major efforts in order to attract entrepreneurs from the Middle East to the territory of the Russian Federation, introduce Islamic banking institutions in our country and establish a modern system of religious education which would be in keeping with the national interests. It should be particularly emphasized that the development of economic partnership in this area is based on a high level of cultural, educational and humanitarian relations. This is a strong incentive to the strengthening of long-term amicable relations.

Another example of harmony in national and regional interests is the strengthening of integration with the countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States. For Tatarstan with its high potential in engineering and manufacturing industries, the CIS countries have always represented priority areas for business cooperation. Relying on the high level of bilateral contacts, the Republic continues to increase its efforts to strengthen integration with the countries of the near abroad. A high level of interaction and industrial cooperation has been established with Belarus. Economic relations with Ukraine which was the leading CIS country trade in terms of trade turnover with Tatarstan for a long period of time, declined in the recent years. Traditionally good partnership relations are maintained at the level of state leaders with Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan. President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov regularly participates in the annual Forum of Interregional Cooperation between Russia and Kazakhstan with the participation of the two heads of state. An increase of the volumes of trade with Uzbekistan has been a positive trend of recent years.

Tatarstan has a special relationship with the Republic of Turkey. Contacts of the Tatarstan leadership with the presidents of this country have been maintained since the early 1990s. In 2009 Tatarstan was visited by President of Turkey

Abdullah Gul, and in 2011 Recep Erdogan visited Kazan in the status of Prime Minister of the Republic of Turkey. Turkey is the leading state in terms of the number of established joint ventures, including the largest factories in the territory of Alabuga SEZ. Relations with Turkey are enriched by significant cultural and humanitarian cooperation. An opening ceremony of the classic Tatar poet Gabdulla Tuqay's bust was held in 2011 on one of the central streets of Ankara named after Tuqay within the framework of the events dedicated to the 125th anniversary of the birth of Tuqay. A monument to the poet was opened on the Tuqay Square of Istanbul in 2012. Istanbul public garden was opened in the capital of Tatarstan in 2013. In October 2013 Kazan hosted the Russian-Turkish Public Forum organized in direct cooperation with the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation (Rossotrudnichestvo). In 2014 Kazan took up the baton from the Turkish Eskisehir and obtained the status of the Cultural Capital of the Turkic World 2014. During the period of a decline in relations between Russia and Turkey the volume of cooperation decreased, but the activities on major joint projects continued. On August 9, 2016 President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov participated in the Russian-Turkish Forum in St. Petersburg attended by Presidents of Russia and Turkey Vladimir Putin and Recep Erdogan. It was the first meeting of the state leaders since the aggravation of Russian-Turkish relations. The development of bilateral relations is facilitated by the activities of the Consulate General of Turkey in Kazan and the representative office and trading house of the Republic of Tatarstan in Turkey.

A meeting of the Russian-Turkish Intergovernmental Commission on Trade and Economic Cooperation was held in Kazan in March 2011. In 2012, Kazan hosted the 8th Plenary Meeting of the Intergovernmental Commission on Economic, Industrial and Scientific-Technical Cooperation between the Czech Republic and Russia. Meetings of four intergovernmental commissions at the level of the Russian Federation with the following foreign states – Indonesia, Hungary, Cuba and Slovenia took place in Tatarstan in 2015. The conduct of such high-level bilateral events in the territory of Tatarstan has made a great contribution to the establishment of business contacts between the Tatarstan participants of external relations and the expansion of economic cooperation.

The achievements of Tatarstan are rightfully considered to be the efficient conduct of largest international sport events with the subsequent use of the established facilities for the development of popular sport. The most important result of 2008 was the winning of the right to host the 27th Summer Universiade in 2013 by Kazan. The preparation and conduct of the Universiade became a driver for the infrastructure development of the Tatarstan capital. The establish-

ment of a modern sports base of international level and the successful efficient conduct of such a large-scale and multifaceted event made it possible to host a number of other major competitions in Tatarstan, including the European and World Championships in various sports, the most significant of which have been the World Aquatics Championship of 2015, 2017 FIFA Confederations Cup and matches of the 2018 FIFA World Cup. The past and future international sport events to be hosted by the Republic provide an incentive to the development of the urban infrastructure, hospitality and tourism industry. Tatarstan has become more recognizable in the world. This also facilitates the establishment of international contacts.

Summarizing the chronological overview of the development of external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan, it consists of the following six primary stages.

The first stage (1990–1993) featured the first independent outward steps of the Republic of Tatarstan and the establishment of a system for its international and foreign economic cooperation occurring in the absence of relevant federal legislation within the framework of the adopted Declaration on State Sovereignty (1990) and the Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan (1992).

The second stage (1994–1998) began with the signing of the Treaty on the Delimitation and Mutual Delegation of Authority with the federal central government and agreements on the delimitation of powers in the field of foreign economic relations in 1994. The agreement laid the foundation of a regulatory and legal framework for the international cooperation of Tatarstan, which was primarily established at that stage on regional level. The signing of the Treaty resulted in simultaneous changes in the level of Tatarstan's international contacts. They became much broader, clearly demonstrating that the Republic not only claims considerable rights, but also bears responsibility for the assumed obligations. The major portion of international agreements were signed in this period.

The third stage (1999–2000) is characterized by the consequences of an all-Russian economic crisis in 1998, with a more than threefold collapse of the rouble exchange rate, which particularly resulted in a 35% drop of Tatarstan's foreign trade turnover. The Federal Law "On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation" adopted in January 1999 became the basic document regulating the external relations of the federal subjects, and trends related to the centralization of management emerged in the country, also affecting the field of international cooperation of the regions.

The fourth stage (2001–2010). The places of international activity of the federal subjects in the foreign policy concept of Russia were determined by the federal central government. The significance of international cooperation of

the regions was declared at the highest level. Federal authorities conformed to the opinion expressed by President Vladimir Putin in his opening remarks at the meeting of the State Council of the Russian Federation held on January 22, 2003: “The government should feel the ‘breath of life’ of the regions, and the territories should more actively influence the shaping of international strategy and practice of the Russian state.” In the context of combating international terrorism and extremism, the growing importance of the issue of constructing interfaith and intercivilizational dialogue causes the intensification of the eastern vector in Russian foreign policy. The federal central government more actively interacts with the regions, using their ethnocultural features, economic potential and geographical location, which is reflected in the new Concept of Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation for 2008¹.

The fifth stage (2010–2013). The fifth stage was characterized by the intensification of trade and economic cooperation of Tatarstan and the attraction of foreign investments, technologies, managerial experience and innovations. Tatarstan was a pilot region for the adaptation of numerous innovations introduced in Russia for the purpose of improving the investment climate. The Republic is establishing one of the best infrastructures in Russia for the creation of joint ventures and the implementation of innovations.

The sixth stage (2014 – present time). The stage is characterized by the introduction of international sanctions against Russia, restrictions in cooperation with developed countries, development of import substitution, search for new geographical areas of cooperation and markets for the distribution of products and implementation of joint projects. In the conditions of a recession of the world economy and more than twofold collapse of the rouble exchange rate with respect to major currencies, the value of foreign trade turnover of Tatarstan reduced by 18% in 2014, and by 39% in 2015. Cooperation with China, Asian countries and the Middle East was strengthening. Despite the complex international relations, the Republic maintained a high level of business cooperation with the European countries and the USA. Federal authorities stimulated the international relations of Russian regions aimed at the development of foreign economic cooperation and the continuation of international dialogue.

The tendencies of stabilization of the Russian economy and the great efforts by Tatarstan authorities in the field of supporting international cooperation resulted in a situation where in 2017 the foreign trade of Tatarstan began to demonstrate significant positive dynamics, and its growth amounted to 71% in the first quarter of the year. However, the pressure of sanctions imposed on

¹ The concept of foreign policy of the Russian Federation [approved on July 12, 2008, No. Pr-1440]. Section 5.

Russia is not reducing, which introduces significant complications in the development of foreign economic relations.

Over the past period since the beginning of the 1990s, Tatarstan has elaborated primary approaches to the development of international and foreign economic cooperation, established the required organizational, legal and professional framework, the infrastructure of external relations, and tested the mechanisms for coordinating its activities with federal authorities.

3.2. Objectives, Tasks, Priorities, Primary Areas and Participants of the External Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan

Tatarstan has accumulated vast experience in international and foreign economic relations, which essentially consists in the efficient use of international cooperation for the social and economic development of the Republic and the preservation of the regional identity in the multicultural contemporary society.

The geography and forms of international and foreign economic relations of the Republic, as well as the composition of their participants, are constantly expanding. Considering the categories of participants in external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan, it should be noted that their spectrum is rather wide. International relations as an important tool for the development of the region in an open interdependent world in one way or another affect the activities of most enterprises, organizations, government authorities and citizens.

Participants of external relations

International cooperation is conducted in constructive cooperation with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other federal authorities, including the Presidential Administration and the Executive Office of the Government of the Russian Federation.

As a highest official, President of the Republic of Tatarstan determines the development directions of the Republic's external relations and represents Tatarstan in international and foreign economic relations. He is authorized to sign agreements on behalf of the Republic of Tatarstan and acts as a guarantor of their observance.

The government (Cabinet of Ministers) of the Republic of Tatarstan and state executive authorities constitute the system of executive authorities. The Prime Minister of the Republic of Tatarstan represents the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan beyond its borders. Deputy Prime Ministers are responsible for various areas of the governmental activities, including those concerning external relations, on the basis of the distribution of responsibilities. The functions of individual state executive authorities (ministries, state commit-

tees and departments) are determined by their positions. The activities of many authorities feature an international component (ref. Section 5.1).

As noted above, Agencies of the Republic of Tatarstan are part of the system of republican authorities. It is a permanent state authority of the Republic of Tatarstan established to order to support the external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan, including international and foreign economic relations, as well as the relations of the Republic of Tatarstan with the Russian Federation and the federal subjects. Trade and economic (commercial) agencies established in the form of state institutions or other non-profit organizations belong to participants in external relations and are not included in the system of executive state authorities of the Republic of Tatarstan.

It should be noted that the territorial structures of federal authorities in the Republic of Tatarstan are also involved in regional international and foreign economic relations. Of particularly significance among them are the Agency of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation in Kazan, the Territorial Body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Republic of Tatarstan (Tatarstanstat) and the Tatarstan Customs, including stations in Kazan and the regions of the republic.

Subordinate institutions and organizations are established under the state executive authorities for the implementation of individual areas of activity within the framework of functions assigned to the relevant state executive authority. They can also participate in international cooperation. For instance, State Unitary Enterprise of the Republic of Tatarstan “Tatarstan Center of Scientific and Technical Information” (“Tatarstan CSTI”) is involved in the organization of international events (i.e. forums) in the territory of the Republic as a subordinate organization of the Ministry of Economy of the Republic of Tatarstan. The Selet Youth Centre subordinated to the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sport is developing a youth movement which organizes educational camps in the regions of Tatarstan, Russia and abroad. The Selet Movement unites thousands of young Tatars from all Tatar settlements.

Undoubtedly, the participants of Tatarstan’s international cooperation are also represented by the consular missions of foreign countries located in Kazan. They include General consulates of the Republic of Turkey, the Republic of Iran, the Republic of Kazakhstan, Hungary, China, Embassy of the Republic of Belarus in the Russian Federation in Kazan, as well as the Honorary Consuls of France, Spain, Belarus, Namibia and Macedonia. All these diplomatic missions, in addition to solving consular issues and cooperation with citizens of corresponding states living in the territory of the Republic of Tatarstan, promote the development of bilateral trade, economic, cultural and other relations.

A significant contribution to the development of international exchange of experience and knowledge, foreign language studies, is provided by international organizations, corporations and associations operating in Tatarstan. They include Alliance Française de Kazan opened in October 2006 with the active support of the French Embassy in Russia. Confucius Institute at Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University, Italian Centre for Education and Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan at Kazan State University of Architecture and Engineering, Centre of Iranian Studies at the Institute of History named after Sh. Marjani of the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences, German reading room in the National Library of the Republic of Tatarstan opened at the initiative of the German Cultural Centre named after Goethe under the German Embassy in Moscow – such organizations are established in order to facilitate various humanitarian contacts with foreign countries.

Tatarstan organizations participating in external relations can include organizations mainly focused on international cooperation and external relations, such as the World Congress of Tatars International Union of Public Associations (WCT) and the Executive Committee of the WCT operating on behalf of the Congress during breaks between meetings.

Many organizations of Tatarstan participate in international cooperation for the implementation of assigned activities. For instance, higher educational institutions of the Republic are integrated in international cooperation in the field of education and science.

Commercial organizations and enterprises enter foreign markets for goods and services, and develop international cooperation in order to improve the competitiveness of products and the effectiveness of conducted activities. Especially noteworthy are the enterprises with foreign founders. Joint ventures established with foreign partners are initially oriented to domestic markets, but in favourable conditions they can enter foreign markets with their products similarly to the current situation with the manufacturer of Ford Sollers vehicles.

Obviously, the scale of cooperation and its development capabilities are substantially different from those of large enterprises which frequently have agencies abroad, as well as small and medium enterprises attempting to enter foreign markets. A Centre for Export Support of the Republic of Tatarstan was established under the non-profit organization Entrepreneurship Support Fund of the Republic of Tatarstan in order to support entrepreneurs in the region.

The commercial organizations participating in external relations include those deliberately created for these purposes, such as the OJSC Corporation of Export of the Republic of Tatarstan or JSC Foreign Trade Company KAMAZ. JSC Foreign Trade Company KAMAZ was established in order to promote the

products of its parent enterprise, i.e. wholesale and retail trade in vehicles, car parts and maintenance of vehicles. The tasks performed by OJSC Corporation of Export of the Republic of Tatarstan as a legal successor of the State Enterprise Agency for International Cooperation Development under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan include a broader range of partners and areas of activity. Among them are the provision of assistance to exporting enterprises of the Republic of Tatarstan on the promotion of products to the markets of distant and near foreign countries, the development of non-resource exports and the promotion of investment capabilities of the Republic.

As noted above, the circle of participants in external relations covers the largest companies of Tatarstan, such as PJSC Tatneft, as well as individual citizens. Citizens participate in international relations by travelling abroad for personal reasons: travelling, studying, working, visiting relatives, etc. Moreover, even staying in the territory of Tatarstan they participate in certain areas of international contacts by attending international events, such as concerts, exhibitions or conferences, communicating and marrying foreign citizens. In a classic example from a study guide by P. A. Tsygankov, the author asks the following question: "Does a person enter international relations by purchasing a foreign product in a domestic shop?" The attempts to answer such questions reveal the fragility, conventionality, or even 'elusiveness' of boundaries between intrasocial and international relations¹.

External and internal factors of international cooperation

The factors determining the reasons and conditions for Tatarstan's international cooperation are typical for most regions of the world. Of most interest are the internal features of the Republic determining the priority areas of international cooperation.

Determining the key reasons behind the development of the international cooperation of regions which has significantly intensified over the last decades, it is appropriate to cite the opinion of John Kinkaid expressed at the meeting of the Forum of Federations on External Relations of Regions in May 2001: the most typical reasons generally used in order to explain the expansion of international activities of regions in the last decades are globalization and interstate integration, such as the EU and NAFTA. At the same time, the most important and mandatory condition for international cooperation is the development of democracy². Integration in the CIS space and establishment of a single Eura-

¹ Tsygankov, P. A. Political sociology of international relations. Study guide. Moscow: "Radiks" Publ., 1994, 320 p, p. 30.

² Kinkaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 75.

sian space is of particular importance for Tatarstan as a subject of the Russian Federation.

The development of the regional international activities can also be facilitated by the international political situation which sometimes develops such that the regions of certain states are less restricted by political or other factors in their international activity than national governments. Thus, after the Tiananmen crisis the government of the People's Republic of China adopted a new strategy of zhibian diplomacy (zhoubian – peripheral) with the aim of breaking international isolation by means of determining new foreign policy goals and using new political mechanisms. As part of this strategy, Beijing welcomed the participation of Chinese provinces in international affairs at the subnational level (for more details, ref¹). As for Tatarstan, in this context, attention should be paid in this context to the examples of Tatarstan's assistance in the implementation of national foreign policy interests, provided in Section 3.3. In addition, as noted above, in the context of international sanctions Russian regions can contribute to the strengthening of Russia's economic and humanitarian relations with foreign countries.

Spatial-geographical and socio-economic characteristics of a region are the domestic factors determining the nature of its international relations. The corresponding external factors of the national level include the state structure and legislation, the geopolitical position of the state, its foreign policy and international relations. A group of transnational external factors is formed by global processes in the economy, politics and social relations, international legal norms and principles of cooperation.

Together the external and internal factors determine the specifics, conditions, level and significance of international cooperation for the social and economic development of the region, influence the diversity of regional socio-political processes from the establishment of intrastate relations and the formation of regional identity on national and global scale to certain issues of education, culture and social policy directly affecting the personal interests of citizens.

Let us take a closer look at individual groups of factors affecting the international cooperation of the regions.

Globalization

In recent years 'globalization' has become the object of research not only in the theory of international relations, but also in a variety of other disciplines, exploring the specific features and consequences of globalization, interrelated with its subject domain.

¹ Quansheng, Z. Domestic Factors of Chinese Foreign Policy... p. 270–284; Hsiung, J. C. China's Omni-Directional Diplomacy... pp. 573–586.

Globalization with its origins in the field of economy soon evolved into a complex phenomenon affecting the political, social and cultural spheres, and raising the issues of identity.

The establishment of a global open system of financial, economic, sociopolitical and cultural relations is based on the latest achievements in the field of information and communication technologies, communications and transport. At the same time, the interests of developing transnational business were initially subjected to favourable international political environment.

The processes of globalization which develop at the international level affect more and more issues of the internal life of the state and its regions. The development of international industrial, commercial and financial cooperation, and the establishment of a common informational and cultural space easily overcome the formerly unshakable state borders, stretching to most remote territories. According to a prominent expert in the issues of globalization K. Ohmae, the borders between countries on the political map are as clear as ever. However, on a competitive map reflecting the actual flows of financial and industrial activity, the borders have effectively disappeared”¹.

By 2002, half of the world gross product was constituted by the so-called ‘internationalized economy’, i.e. the products of enterprises owned by foreign companies. This reflected the process of globalization, but has not always corresponded to the interests of developing national economies of countries where these companies were located².

In the study and adaptation of international experience to the domestic environment, it should be noted that a more positive effect from globalization processes has been obtained by numerous Asian countries, such as China, Singapore, South Korea, and others.

The dynamic growth of developing economies has caused significant changes in the distribution of production resources across the world. These changes have affected not only the traditional industry of consumer goods, but also the service industry and high technology sector which no longer concentrate in developed countries only.

Of special interest in the several groups of factors characterizing globalization are the ones particularly significant in the context of the problems in question. The establishment of a common global economic, legal and social space imposes additional restrictions on the autonomous capabilities of both national and regional governments. Economic integration particularly requires compliance with the rules of free competition and anti-dumping policy, limiting the capa-

¹ Ohmae, K. *The Borderless World...* p. 18.

² Voznesenskaya, N. N. *Economy globalization process...* p. 67.

bilities of governmental authorities in the field of targeted support of domestic producers of industrial or agricultural products.

The influence of international organizations and other transnational actors, such as international corporations, is increasing. Decisions taken at the international level affect more and more aspects of living in states and their regions. At the same time, the global community becomes dependent on the policies of western developed countries (primarily the USA) representing the drivers of globalization, which is one of the negative aspects of globalization.

Globalization complicates the process of decision making by governmental authorities, depriving them of the capability to promptly respond to emerging problems. At the same time, globalization relies on innovative technologies, which in turn provide additional opportunities to coordinate positions and communications, and develop networking.

Globalization can be generally interpreted as a transnational and global nature of the majority of issues affecting the activities of governmental authorities or various economic and social interests, and therefore requiring a corresponding (global) reaction for their resolution. The lack of resources at the disposal of individual actors, including powers to resolve current issues, is an additional motivation for the strengthening of broad international cooperation and the involvement of regions in the establishment and implementation of the foreign policy of the domestic state. The growing dependence of states and their regions on the situation in the world economy and international relations also stimulates the strengthening of external relations.

As a result of an improvement of international law, an increase of the role of international organizations in the field of market liberalization, and favourable dynamics in relations between the leading economic powers, a competitive environment for business and, as a consequence, for regions integrating into this environment together with their states, has been established in the world. Regions are experiencing an increasing direct dependence on the trends and consequences of the development of global economy.

The interdependence of national economies generates additional external instability factors. Russian regions fully felt the consequences of the development of the situation in international markets. In the early 2010s the dynamics of world energy prices favourable for Russian oil and gas producing regions contributed to the strengthening of their economies. The efforts of developed countries to overcome the negative consequences of high energy prices by finding new energy sources and, in particular, expanding biofuel production, contributed to the growth of world prices for grain, sugar cane and vegetable oil,

which also increased domestic prices for food. This required an active response from both federal and regional authorities, such as pricing control.

Financial crises have large-scale consequences for the real economy and the social sphere. Naturally, it has an immediate significance for regional governments as well.

Globalization encourages changes in regional development strategies for the purpose of reducing intrastate centralization. In the conditions of the system of world economic interdependence and the opening of borders, the regions become an essential part of innovations and economic transformations, and begin to search for efficient ways of using the emerging opportunities for the establishment of direct international relations.

The fields of strong competition in the world are trade, investment and tourism. At the same time, they are in many ways regionally oriented. Therefore, regional governments are forced to act in the conditions of the global market, providing support to domestic producers of goods and services.

The agenda of regional governments is supplemented with new issues of economic security represented by threats associated with a sharp increase in competition due to the integration of national markets into world markets, as well as the impact of regional economies on the consequences of decisions taken at the international level.

Developing cooperation with transnational corporations and international financial organizations, regional governments have not only realized the complexity of activities in this field, but also discovered the intersection of interests with other domestic regions and, as a consequence, the emergence of conflict or competitive situations in internal interregional relations.

A significant incentive to the direct participation of regional authorities in the coordination of foreign economic relations is that they have a better understanding of the economic problems and priorities of their regions, and are more oriented towards the interests of enterprises operating in their territory. Globalization requires the involvement of regions in international affairs in order to ensure personal development and protect their interests in the context of expanding international integration and increasing competition in world markets for goods and services, factor mobility and the importance of attracting international financial resources to the local economy.

The issues of ensuring the quality of life are as significant as development issues. The solution of many of them, such as environmental protection, is also impossible without the coordination and interaction of neighbouring regional governments regardless of their inclusion in a single state. The imperative of

complex global interdependence is the cooperation and harmonization of politics expanding beyond national borders¹.

There is an opinion that ethnicity erodes or loses its significance in the context of globalization. However, the globalization processes proceed in different states and social spaces with considerable originality. The so-called glocalization, interpreted as the adaptation of global processes to local practice, is a landmark phenomenon in contemporary sociality also used to describe the reorganization of social space. In the context of globalization, the regions differ not only in the level of development and economic strength, but also in the unique patterns of interwoven inclusion in global flows and adherence to cultural traditions and social principles².

Recognizing the inevitable impact of globalization on the regions, it should be noted that there is a significant difference in the magnitude of its consequences depending on specific conditions. This is accounted for by the level of economic development of the regions, availability of energy resources, minerals or other natural resources and advantageous features in terms of developing international relations, ability of state administration to adapt to new conditions, political situation and many other factors determining the uniqueness of each region.

Globalization preserves and even strengthens regional inequality, for only the most developed regions receive maximum benefits from international integration, achieving a comprehensive positive effect as a result of entering world markets, creating competitive industries and attracting international financial resources. The effect of increasing regional inequality due to globalization can be considered as one of its negative aspects.

Due to the fact that international statistics is gathered at the state level, it is appropriate to compare the consequences of the first stage of globalization on the basis of the average indicators of states. Thus, the gap in income and wealth between the 20% of the richest countries and 20% of the poorest states increased from 30:1 in 1960 to 74:1 in 1999³.

Describing the diverse impact of globalization on intrastate relations, Richard Simeon noted that "On the one hand, globalization can be viewed as a force exerting pressure towards decentralization, since national governments lose control over the instruments of power they traditionally possess, and the national economy becomes less internally and more externally integrated. On the other hand, globalization produces an opposite effect imparting a great significance

¹ Fry, E. H. *The United States...* p. 293.

² Drobizheva, L. M. *Who needs federation in Russia and why...* p. 672.

³ Kiely, R. *Comment: The global Third Way...* pp. 173–174.

to the role of states in the international arena, whereas the efficiency of this role implies that each state has its own separate voice”¹.

Globalization processes penetrate the existing power distribution systems of decentralized states, demanding their adaptation to dynamically changing external conditions. The achievement of a balance of diverse interests and the consideration of actual opportunities and resources requires great efforts and coordination of actions taken by central and non-central governments.

Summarizing the study of globalization as a factor contributing to international cooperation of regions, it should be noted that the entrance of regions to the international arena is primarily dictated by the need to ensure stable and dynamic development.

There can be different assessments of the positive and negative consequences of globalization for the regions, but one should recognize the objectivity of the current processes and ensure timely measures on the part of the authorities in order to adequately respond to the challenges of globalization, and achieve maximum positive effect from integration into the global system of financial and economic relations.

The consequences of globalization differ significantly depending on the development level and an entire range of economic, geographical, political and sociocultural characteristics of individual states and their regions. Territories initially characterized by a higher development level, demonstrating readiness for innovations and effectively managing the available resources, have better chances of making positive use of the effects of globalization. The experience of Tatarstan’s development over the last two decades suggests that it can be identified as one of these regions.

Scientific and technical progress, information revolution

The evolution of world economy since the second half of the 20th century has demonstrated the importance of scientific research, innovation and education in the world, integrating on the basis of new technologies. These development components facilitate the adaptation of the regions to the dynamically changing external environment.

Modern industry is characterized by its distributed nature and orientation towards world markets. Survival in the conditions of severe competition requires the introduction of advanced technologies in all spheres of industry and agriculture, which also relies on international cooperation.

Globalization tools created by virtue of the technological progress, particularly in the field of transportation, communications and information processing, have not only significantly accelerated international integration processes,

¹ Simeon, R. Adaptability and change in federations... p. 2.

but also established fundamentally new conditions allowing to resolve serious technical and financial problems which hampered the development of the international cooperation of regions.

The development of air transportation in the second half of the 20th century, the establishment of a dense network of international airlines and the reduction of airline ticket tariffs have made foreign trips affordable for the officials of regions and other subnational administrative units, which consumed too much material resources and time prior to the 1960s.

The organizational issues of international contacts have been significantly simplified by a multiple reduction in the cost of international telephone calls.

Since the early 1990s, the use of e-mail and the Internet has minimized the costs of data exchange through international computer networks.

The information revolution promotes the establishment of an environment in which state sovereignty is no longer dominant. Infocommunication interactions can be easily oriented towards the interests of international organizations, states, regions, social groups or individual users. Information freely crosses state borders, and information resources available to the entire world can be created with minimal costs.

The new realities of political dialogue are characterized by horizontal expansion due to an increase of the scale of discussions to the transnational level, and vertical expansion in terms of the status of participants in the dialogue. Changes occur in the general structure of the social space. The influence of geographic factors on social interconnections is drastically reducing. The role of the information space in the establishment of national and international identity is growing¹.

Despite the concerns related to the expansion of the American culture and the overwhelming spread of the English language, such globalization tools as television and the Internet, with the increase of their mass mature and technological sophistication, are simultaneously becoming the means of reviving the national identity of peoples, establishing multidimensional cultural information spaces and integrating small nations into the modern world with the preservation of their identity.

Information and communication technologies provide an opportunity for global information exchange not only in most state languages of the world, but also in non-state languages or dialects. For instance, one of the most commonly used operating systems Windows supports Basque, Flemish, Tatar, regional dialects of German and French languages. Globalization brings peoples closer together while providing opportunities to preserve their diversity.

¹ Semenov, I. A. Information challenge and electronic response of Russia... p. 13.

Similarly to other components of globalization, the information revolution manifests itself in different countries and regions in various ways, considering their characteristics and development level. The existing gap between states and their territories tends to increase in terms of technological development, availability of information and knowledge. This is primarily due to the influence of economic development on the degree and scale of the introduction of information and communication technologies in production, science, education and social life.

The establishment of a global information society primarily occurs under the influence of the transnational interests of major actors in world politics and within the framework of international legislation with due account for interstate obligations and international standards. Therefore, harmonious integration of regions into the modern information society requires coordinating efforts and support from the state at the international level, establishment of internal mechanisms for the consideration of regional interests in the development and implementation of foreign policy, and participation in the activities of supranational interstate structures.

The Republic of Tatarstan is one of the Russian regions successfully implementing infocommunication technologies in production and administration. The system of interdepartmental electronic document management was initially introduced in Tatarstan in 2005, and complete transition to electronic document management occurred in the region in 2008. The official websites of republican authorities which began to develop in the second half of the 1990s have transformed into a combination of portals for the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan, municipalities and services comprising over three hundred websites and hundreds of electronic services supported by the authorities and local administration of the Republic¹.

Not surprisingly, Tatarstan was the birthplace of the concept of a new city of Innopolis with its economy based on high-tech industries. The master plan of the project was created with the involvement of specialists from Singapore, and its implementation is largely oriented towards international cooperation.

Interstate relations

The nature of interstate relations – tensions and conflicts or convergence on the basis of common interests – invariably affects interstate processes. This is also confirmed by the centuries-old history of international trade as an important component of the economy, and the infeasibility of solving many topical issues of the 21st century without international cooperation, including economic

¹ For more details, visit the official website of the Ministry of Informatization and Communication of the Republic of Tatarstan <http://mic.tatarstan.ru>

development, ecology, ethnoconfessional relations, countering terrorism and extremism, local conflicts, and others.

Acting within the framework of state foreign policy, regions can legitimately establish only such relations with foreign partners which are in line with the national interests. This also applies to economic cooperation, wherein the emergence of tensions in interstate relations constrain numerous bilateral relations, including those at the regional level. A contemporary historical example is the influence of political issues in the relationship between Russia and Estonia on the realization of Russian economic interests in the Baltic direction. For Estonia, the transfer of the Monument to Soldier-Liberator in the spring of 2007 resulted in direct losses from the aggravation of bilateral relations with Russia, estimated by December 2007 at 320 million Euros, and also caused a general reduction in economic growth due to a recession in the manufacturing sector, wholesale trade, transiting and warehousing¹.

The aggravation of interstate relations between Russia and Ukraine, representing one of the leading partners of our country in terms of commercial and economic cooperation within the CIS region, which occurred after the referendum on the reintegration of the Crimean Peninsula into the Russian Federation and the development of an armed conflict in the eastern part of Ukraine has resulted in a significant reduction in the volume of interstate economic cooperation, which also had an impact on the regions. Whereas in 2013 the foreign trade turnover of Tatarstan with Ukraine almost reached 1 billion US dollars, by the end of 2015 it experienced a threefold decrease.

International sanctions against the Russian Federation limit the opportunities for business partnership between the regions and developed countries. It results in the reduction of investments and restrictions in industrial cooperation.

The processes of interstate integration have gained momentum in recent decades, which is partly due to the willingness of states to combine efforts in order to minimize the negative consequences of globalization. In this context, interstate integration constrains the comprehensive globalization processes by limiting cooperation, economic policy, standardization and other areas of transfrontier cooperation to the framework of individual interstate alliances. In making an assessment of this phenomenon it should be accounted for that to date there are over 100 interstate integration structures in the world. The European Union is of particular interest from the viewpoint of studying the experience of integration processes as an example of a most integrated association affecting the largest range of issues related to foreign and domestic policy of its

¹ The Bronze Soldier repeatedly 'demolished' // NEWSru.com News Agency. 2007. December 18.

member states, as well as NAFTA representing an asymmetric union which has established a single market for goods, capital and services uniting states with significantly different levels of economic development.

Integration of states in the format of international unions promotes the internationalization of the regional policy. The signing of bilateral and multilateral treaties, accession to international organizations significantly affect interstate relations. Moreover, this process is important for the determination of conditions and opportunities for transfrontier cooperation of the regions, as it facilitates the establishment of its regulatory framework and provides legal grounds for the development of their international relations.

Interstate integration within the EurAsEC, and subsequently in the format of the Eurasian Economic Union, covering the fields of economy, social life and education, is reflected in the conduct of domestic policy by all levels of authorities, and as a result in regional development as well. The establishment of a free market for goods produced in member countries provides broad opportunities for the expansion of trade and economic cooperation at regional level, which is particularly relevant for producers, as it stimulates the overall economic growth. It should be noted in this regard that in the late 1990s the Republic of Tatarstan, despite the availability of an agency in Uzbekistan, experienced difficulties in the development of bilateral trade due to severe restrictions established in Uzbekistan in the field of trade, finances and foreign exchange operations.

Phased activities on the establishment of a single customs space expand the scope of cooperation and determines the interdependence of union members in the implementation of foreign economic relations with exterior partners. Similarly to the cases of broader integration, particularly characteristic of membership in the WTO, it intensifies the issue of harmonizing the policy of supporting domestic producers in the form of state regulation, state subsidies, etc. This creates additional difficulties for integration processes, and challenges regional governments to implement domestic economic policies.

The introduction of international industrial standards, environmental requirements for transport vehicles, technical standards for communication media, harmonization of education systems and, for instance, the Bologna Process of convergence and harmonization of higher education systems, mutual recognition of diplomas and international standardization in other fields undoubtedly stimulate the development of international contacts, including those between regions of states.

It testifies to the urgency of the problem of considering the interests of the region as the main subject of international legislation in the foreign policy of the state, and to the coordination of actions taken by the regions with consideration

of the national strategy of their country both abroad and within its own territory. The constructive cooperation of the regions with state authorities supervising the issues of international relations is a key factor in the development of the complex of external relations of the region and its integration into the international community.

Democratization

The participation of regions in international activities is directly related to the processes of democratization in the world and the spread of the subsidiarity principle in interstate relations. The international relations of regions are developing in states along with the establishment of democracy. As noted by John Kinkaid¹, legitimate development of the international cooperation of regions begins in many cases after the collapse of dictatorial regimes.

One of the explanations for the intensive development of the international activities of regions in the late twentieth century can be found in the dynamics of the democratization process after the Second World War. Democratic federal states have generally recognized and in certain cases supported the international activities of regions at the early stages of their formation.

A significant contribution to the dissemination of democratic principles was made by the United States, which in contrast to the period after the end of the First World War decided not to become isolated within its own borders, but sought to strengthen international institutions, control globalization, support democratization processes and facilitate the security of the leading democratic states. J. Kinkaid attaches great importance to the role of the United States in the development of the international activities of regions². It should be noted that this change in the foreign policy of the USA traditionally preferring to act from purely pragmatic positions can be in many ways explained by the fact that the development of transnational business in the process of globalization intensified the need for the establishment of new mechanisms in order to support the expanding international interests of the largest economic power.

Since the 1980s, the national authorities of democratic states could no longer pursue foreign policy without the consideration of regional opinions, which resulted in a more complex nature of the power structure oriented towards an expanded combination of domestic and international interests. In order to define the nature of this process, Manning³ used the term 'intermistic' representing a combination of the terms 'domestic' and 'international'.

¹ Kincaid, J. *Constituent Diplomacy...* p. 76.

² *Ibid.* p. 77.

³ Manning, B. *The Congress, the Executive and Intermestic Affairs...* p. 306.

The state government expresses and implements national interests, but it is unable to consider the diversity of specific or particular regional interests frequently requiring actions beyond state borders to be satisfied.

As emphasized by M. Kh. Farukshin, it particularly applies to large countries with regional economic specialization and significant territorial and socioethnic characteristics of their constituent parts. It is practically impossible to rationally resolve the numerous issues arising in a particular region in relation to export and import activities, attraction of foreign investments, etc., for a single federal central government¹.

In states with developed democratic institutions, regional aspects are considered by the state government, and a compromise solution is obtained by means of mutual concessions at two levels of power on the basis of national priorities.

However, it is necessary to avoid the mechanical adoption of administrative mechanisms of developed democratic states without their organic integration into the traditional national structures of non-western countries. As noted by K. S. Hajiyevev, examples of statesmanship in its essential Eurocentric form cannot be institutionalized in states with predominant 'organic' socio-cultural, politico-cultural and religious traditions and forms of mentality². The socio-economic progress of Japan, South Korea and a number of other East Asian countries is based on the adoption of the industrial civilization's achievements and the implementation of economic transformations with preservation of many traditional principles of their culture.

At the same time, one should be aware of the negative aspect of international integration resulting in a contradiction with democratization in the narrow sense, which is the reduced accountability of the authorities before voters. In the context of global interdependence, it is no longer possible to impose complete responsibility for the consequences of the ongoing processes, which have an impact on many countries due to their newly acquired transnational character, on the corresponding levels of state authorities. According to Robert Kaiser, the intertwining of modern societies associated with globalization undermines the mechanisms of democratic control in a national state³.

The general trends of administrative decentralization or federalization of the state structure significantly strengthened in the second half of the 20th century due to the collapse of a large number of dictatorial regimes, disintegration of multistate highly centralized countries, and the subsequent reduction of inter-

¹ Farukshin, M. Kh. *Federal Subjects in international relations...* p. 110.

² Hajiyevev, K. S. *Political Science...* p. 310.

³ Kaiser, R. *The Internationalization of Subnational Politics...* p. 7.

national tensions after the dissolution of the Warsaw Pact and withdrawal from confrontation within the framework of a bipolar global structure.

The foreign policy and international activity, due to their particular significance for the preservation of state integrity and the provision of national security, were among the last fields of competence subjected to the transition from centralization to interaction between power levels within the state.

In the context of modern globalization, the forms of international activities of the regions, implemented in accordance with international and domestic legislation, are becoming significant and widely recognized components of democratic decentralized or federal governments.

As noted in Section 3.2, the contemporary history of vast international and foreign economic relations of the Republic of Tatarstan begins with the initial development of new political relations in Russia.

Ethnocultural factors and the concept of identity in the era of globalization

The globalization and transnationalisation processes taking place over the last decades have contributed to the revival of the national identity of many peoples, in particular constituting the integral parts of polyethnic states. This has also affected regions as areas populated by individual ethnic groups within multinational states, which has resulted in increased decentralization tendencies within regional politics.

The strengthening of nationalism and ethnum, as well as the pursuance of political autonomy, also considered as a response to globalization, are largely determined by its consequences. The stability and integrity of a multistate country rely on the unity of national interests in the field of security and survival, economic development and welfare, worldview and culture, but it is globalization that creates threats to the intrastate community.

The combination of the aforesaid factors has a significant impact on the establishment of the international relations of regions with an ethnocultural motivation. The contemporary period is characterized by significant actualization of regional identity issues in the face of strong integration processes penetrating all spheres of life. It features an obvious correlation between the issues of domestic and foreign policy.

In the humanitarian and social areas of the society, the international integration of regions is based on common interests with foreign partners in cultural, linguistic or religious aspects. The ethnocultural community and national diasporas living beyond the borders of their historical homeland have a significant impact on international relations, including their economic component.

The issues of international humanitarian and cultural cooperation are of greater importance for regions densely inhabited by various national and ethnic

groups, such as the republics of the Russian Federation, the Canadian province of Quebec or the regions of Wallonia and Flanders in Belgium, which have their own linguistic and cultural environment, especially in cases of nationalities dispersed in different countries of the world. Additional incentives to the development of international relations and the search for international support in the establishment of an ethnocultural identity are characteristic of ethnic communities which do not constitute a demographic majority in the country or do not belong to the titular nations of the state, and, consequently, are not widely represented in governmental authorities.

In such cases, the international activity of the regions is also motivated by the objectives of ethnocultural self-identification and aimed at the protection and recognition of their rights as a separate community and autonomy, particularly in the field of education, language and culture, as well as the consideration of the specific ethnocultural interests of the region in national and international affairs. The strengthening of relations with ethnically and culturally related communities in other countries becomes an integral component of the revival and legitimization of the right to 'cultural self-determination' within the country, relying on the support of the international community.

In these cases, regional and national authorities should use reconciled approaches to the coordination of cooperation in this delicate aspect. As noted by Chairman of the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan Farid Mukhametshin in his report at the meeting of the Committee on Culture and Education of the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe on March 29, 2007, "Regional cultural identity is the sense of belonging to a community based on a common place of residence, language, traditions, cultural customs, origin, religious or ethnic affinity. Embracing the basic elements of personal self-identification, regional cultural identity is a powerful resource for the motivation of social and political actions. It can be referred to in order to mobilize the community for creativity and labour, as well as for extremist activities. That is why this resource should be monitored at all times and directed accordingly"¹.

It should be noted that for regions with a compact residence of ethnic communities, cultural identity is a component of territorial socialization² established due to rational and subconscious attribution to the territory of residence, its lifestyle, social values and culture. Territorial symbolism – emblems, flags, stylized images of flora or fauna representatives is designed to develop the sense of belonging to a given territory, state, province or city.

¹ Chairman of the State Council Farid Mukhametshin in Strasbourg... "Press-tsen-tr" Publ., 2007, March 29.

² Hajiyev, K. S. Political Science... p. 139.

Experience has proven that globalization enhances the mobility of citizens, which leads to intermixing of the population, making it more heterogeneous in terms of ethnicity. In the context of the assimilation of ethnic groups emerging in the process of immigration, a tendency towards the increase of the number of ethnic diasporas is observed¹. The resistance to losing national identity is increasing, and even small ethnic groups are openly striving to preserve their language, traditions and culture, not to mention the more numerous ethnic groups.

Naturally, such powerful resource as statehood is used in order to protect the interests of the ethnic groups. In cases where ethnic communities are concentrated within a single region of a country, it represents additional territorial grounds and a significant motivation for the institutionalization of their autonomy and expression of personal interests both within their own country and in the international arena. In decentralized states this is expressed in the fact that regions established on the basis of territorial and ethnic aspects are particularly interested in the preservation and development of the language of the titular nation².

Especially noteworthy among the subjects of the Russian Federation is the Republic of Tatarstan, which conducts vigorous activities on the unification of the Tatar diaspora and the preservation of the cultural traditions of Tatar communities both in the CIS countries, and the United States of America, Finland, Australia, and other countries of the far abroad³⁴.

Among the other international subjects participating in international activities in order to preserve the cultural traditions of Russian peoples are the regions populated with Finno-Ugric peoples and the federal subjects constituting the Great Altai.

It should be highlighted that for many regions of the Russian Federation cooperation with Russian-speaking compatriots living in foreign countries is a priority aspect of external relations. These are, for instance, the efforts of Moscow, Saint Petersburg and the Pskov Region on the support of compatriots populating the Baltic countries. As a federal subject, Moscow with its high economic potential provides assistance to Russian-speaking compatriots in many foreign countries. The financing of programs on the support of compatriots by the capital of Russia were comparable to that of federal programs at the turn of the 2000s.

¹ Riggs, F. W. Globalization, Ethnic Diversity... p. 36.

² Gimatdinov, R. R. Comparative Study of Foreign and Russian Experience... p. 62.

³ Nasyrov, I. R. External relations of the Republic of Tatarstan: results of ten years of development... p. 21.

⁴ Akulov, T. Yu. International and Foreign Economic Relations... p. 198.

Religious factors also have an impact on the determination of priorities for the development of international activities by individual regions of multinational states, as spiritual closeness established by the common faith, values and culture facilitates mutual understanding and the subsequent economic and cultural integration.

Considering the identity of a region, it should be understood that ethnocultural features are not limited to the use of one particular language, the predominance of a single religion or the development of cultural folklore traditions. They give rise to a much greater uniqueness of the world outlook, social values, way of thinking and assessing the ongoing events, traditions, social being, family values and the culture of communication and business activities. In many ways, this identity is determined by objective conditions, external environment and profound historical reasons forming the corresponding stereotypes of social behaviour.

Thus, the thousand-year history of the ancestors of the Tatars living in the centre of the Russian state within the territory of the Republic of Tatarstan, has naturally established the traditions of tolerance to different cultures and religions. Therefore, there are no issues of territorial separatism, and the principles of federalism are widely supported in the region. The identity of Tatarstan population features a combination of Eurasian cultures, and such concepts as Jadidism and Euro-Islam have originated in the republic¹.

Recognizing that the ethnocultural identity is based on language development support, it should be noted that over the last decades this trend has become more widespread across the world. According to the Ministry of International Relations of Quebec, a total of 287 regions and territorial authorities from 180 countries have proclaimed a policy of supporting one or several ethnic languages, having assumed an additional task to achieve a balance between the ethnocultural identity and the openness of the modern society².

Dissemination of political innovations

Of particular importance for the development of the international activities of regions, and especially for the recognition of its eligibility, is the factor of innovation diffusion, or dissemination both within the state and between federative and decentralized states.

Considering a more rigorous definition of the innovation dissemination concept, as noted by A. Yu. Sungurov³, the following three concepts are described in publications: diffusion, import and transplantation.

¹ For more details, ref. Khakimov, R. S. Where our Mecca is...

² Quebec's International Policy... p. 20.

³ Sungurov, A. Yu. Ombudsman Institution... p. 28.

As part of the diffusion approach, the spread of innovations is considered as a free, spontaneous and uncontrollable process, similar to diffusion occurring in natural conditions. Diffusion includes the unrestricted evolutionary spread of international experience, wherein the recipient of innovations, according to the logic of its development, demonstrates an interest in the adaptation of the corresponding political institutions or development models. An active role of participants in the spread of innovations is of particular importance in the process of diffusion. In different cases the international channels for innovation diffusion are represented by trade, war, migration, tourism, scientific conferences, trade exhibitions and fairs, exchange of students and specialists, missionary activities, etc.

In one of his works O. Fomichev considers the patterns of innovation import and the possibilities of using this concept for better understanding of patterns in political transformation processes¹. Import of innovations is required when evolutionary development based on a series of previous stages cannot provide a radical change of institutions hampering the development of the society. The import of institutions is often referred to in publications as a synonym for revolutionary institutional changes. According to A. Sungurov, the import of political institutions from developed countries (i.e. what is usually implied by the import of institutions) is the most important (and widespread) type of import.

The concept of 'institute transplantation' was proposed in a work by V. M. Polterovich published in 2001². This approach describes the dissemination and implementation of innovations from the outside at the initiative of external actors. Originating in a developed country, international organization or foundation, the initiative to transplant a new institution into the political realities of other states may be caused by the desire to expand the practice of using institutions tested on personal experience, while retaining certain uniformity convenient for the initiator of innovations. Otherwise, the initiators of innovations may not be aware of the developments in the relevant issues at the disposal of the innovation recipient. A political transplant is unclaimed if its application is incompatible with the traditions or institutional structure of the recipient, or in the case of simultaneous activation of alternative institutions by the recipient.

The southern states of the USA and the Canadian province of Quebec were pioneers in the development of international cooperation³. Therefore, their

¹ Fomichev, O. V. The process of economic reforms in Russia and the import (transplantation) of institutions... pp. 246–262.

² Polterovich, V. M. Transplantation of economic institutions... pp. 24–50.

³ Kincaid, J. Constituent Diplomacy... p. 78.

activity in the establishment of relationships with the regions of other states provoked a response from their partners.

With the spread and increase of importance for social and economic development, international cooperation has been recognized as another activity of subnational authorities. This has led to the understanding of that fact that the representation of regional interests in the international arena according to the intrastate distribution of authority between various levels of power and within the framework of a nationwide foreign policy, represents an integral part of the official duties of regional leaders.

The activity of certain regional governments more actively developing international relations and having passed the stage of regulating intrastate relations with the establishment of corresponding institutions for the consideration of regional and national interests and the coordination of international activities of the regions, has been used as a model for other subnational units which became involved in this process in a later period of time. For instance, Quebec has often been considered as a model by the political communities of regions striving for national identity, such as the Basque Country, Catalonia, Flanders, Tatarstan and Wallonia. These regions have in turn introduced their own approaches to the resolution of emerging problems, which has resulted in the establishment of the so-called 'Catalan model' and 'Tatarstan model'.

Interpreting the development of international cooperation of regions as a process of spreading political innovations, one can attribute the introduction of international relations into the practice of democratic federal states with their regions already having real autonomous powers on certain issues of internal affairs by the beginning of the stage of integration into the international community, to the concept of innovation diffusion. This includes examples of US states or Switzerland cantons the federal structure of which has a long history of decentralized administration.

The terminology of importing innovations most adequately corresponds to the processes of decentralization and entrance of subnational actors into the international arena within democratic multistate European countries.

The concept of transplanting innovations is more suitable for the involvement of public (non-governmental) organizations from regions included in the states with historically strong centralization of internal affairs into the activities of international integration institutions. For instance, these are the countries of the former socialist camp, particularly in Eastern Europe. It is the European integration which tends to be actively spread in various forms at the regional level. Signing of the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities by the Russian Federation,

activity in the regions of CIS countries of the divisions of human rights organizations included in international unions and introducing democratic principles into the life of reforming states, involvement of regions in cooperation with international organizations uniting regional and local authorities can be classified as the transplantation of innovation and political institutions.

Thus, the external factors of the development of Tatarstan's international cooperation are as follows:

- nature of international relations (tension, conflicts or stabilization).
- General trends of global democratization and decentralization of state administration.
- Position of the Russian Federation in the international arena and the level of its relations with the leading international actors (countries and international organizations), unity and differences in the current geopolitical interests.
- Consequences of globalization and the objectively developing international division of labour.
- Participation of Russia in various interstate associations, relevant international obligations and conditions for the establishment of foreign economic and other international contacts by regions.
- Conditions in the global markets for goods and services.
- Technological progress in the field of transportation and international communications.
- Interest of foreign states and their constituent regions in the strengthening of cooperation with Tatarstan due to economic, cultural or other reasons.

Internal factors for the development of external relations

Analysing the internal factors for the development of external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan, it should be noted that the dissimilarity of regions within a decentralized state is a widely spread phenomenon¹. Regions are characterized by natural conditions and resources, geographical location with respect to transnational transport flows and state borders, economic development level, industrial or transport infrastructure, labour characteristics, etc. Such economic, social and demographic disproportions are typical for the regions of most countries.

Foreign economic relations are most successfully strengthened by economically developed regions rich in natural resources. There is a certain correlation between the level of economic development and the effect of international integration. The more developed the economy, the more open it is and the more

¹ Nasyrov, I. R. State and Regions in the System of Modern International Relations.— Kazan: University of Management "TISBI", 2011.— 400 p., pp. 83–87.

prerequisites there are for its integration into the world economy, and vice versa, a weak economy has fewer opportunities and integration areas.

Russian regions are characterized by rather substantial disproportions in the level of economic development. The need to participate in the development and implementation of state foreign policy and foreign economic relations is higher for regions making a significant contribution to the economy of the country and, as a result, more dependent on the condition of the global economy and foreign markets. This is one of the explanations of the significant interest of many Tatarstan economic entities in foreign economic cooperation.

The second most significant component of foreign economic activity – the attraction of foreign investment – is also focused on economically developed regions. Moreover, not only the level and characteristics of the economic development of the territory, but also the factor of sociopolitical stability are important from the viewpoint of international cooperation, which is of great significance for the implementation of long-term investment projects.

Among the numerous characteristics distinguishing the regions of decentralized states is the ethnocultural dissimilarity characteristic of Tatarstan as one of the national republics of the Russian Federation.

Thus, the geographic, natural, economic, socio-political and ethno-cultural characteristics of the regions are the factors which determine the level and dynamics of the development of external relations.

The internal factors characterizing the Republic of Tatarstan are as follows:

- stable socio-economic situation over the course of many years and a positive evaluation of the activity of government authorities by the population.
- High authority of Tatarstan administration in Russia and among its foreign partners.
- Geographic location of the region in the centre of the country at the intersection of important transnational transport corridors.
- Abundant and efficiently used natural resources of the region.
- Developed and diversified economy integrated into the system of international economic relations.
- Extensive and continuously improved production and logistics infrastructure, science and technology base, and highly qualified workforce.
- Innovative approach, newly generated and successfully implemented projects and initiatives oriented towards international cooperation.
- Efficient state support of international relations.
- Unique ethnocultural identity formed on the basis of centuries-long co-existence of leading Russian confessions and ethnic groups in a single territory with a significant portions of the population practicing Islam.

Principles and areas of international activity

The basic principles and areas of the interregional relations of the Republic of Tatarstan have established over the two and a half decades of development.

The basic principles of the international activity of the Republic of Tatarstan are as follows:

- consistency with the foreign policy and national interests of the Russian Federation, structural interaction with federal authorities.
- System integration into the global economy in order to establish favourable conditions for social and economic development, increase the competitiveness of the leading industries and the region in general, and improve the quality of life of the population.
- Maintenance of a balance in the external relations between the East and the West, strategic partnership with the CIS countries, participation in the Eurasian integration, expansion of the cooperation geography.
- Support and development of the culture of the Tatar people, cooperation with compatriots and the application of their potential in external relations.
- Promotion of interconfessional and intercultural dialogue as a basis for sociopolitical stability.
- Targeted support of the participants of external relations from governmental executive authorities and local administration.

The directions of Tatarstan's external relations correlate with the primary directions of the international cooperation of regions outlined in Section 1.2, at the same time reflecting the characteristic features of the Republic.

The most important areas of Tatarstan's international cooperation are as follows:

- support of the foreign trade relations of Tatarstan commodity producers, primarily related to the promotion of goods with a high added value;
- attraction of investment and technologies by means of establishing a favourable investment climate, targeted cooperation with investors and foreign partners;
- enhancement of the competitiveness of produced goods;
- involvement of foreign partners in the implementation of major infrastructure and economic projects designed for the resolution of strategic development challenges;
- development of the inbound tourism industry;
- expansion of international scientific, educational, cultural and sports relations;
- support of compatriots living abroad and Tatars populating the regions of the Russian Federation;

- establishment of a positive image of Tatarstan.

Current tasks in the field of external relations

Strengthening of the positions of Tatarstan exporters in traditional markets and the development of new markets, promotion of the geographic diversification of foreign economic relations.

Geographical priorities and their composition:

- The western world: attraction of investment, advanced technologies, industrial cooperation, export of mineral commodities and products of the chemical industry.

- The CIS countries: use of advantages provided by integration associations, export of highly processed and engineering products, social and humanitarian cooperation, working with compatriots.

- Islamic world and the Middle East: development of investment cooperation, export of machinery, cultural cooperation, development of intercivilizational dialogue, promotion of partnership in the interests of the Russian Federation.

- China, South-East Asia, South Korea, Japan: attraction of investment and resources, establishment of joint ventures, provision of services on the promotion of products from these countries in Russia, export of machinery, introduction of best practices in administration, territorial development and other fields of activity.

- Latin America: development of new product markets and partnerships in various fields (engineering, education, science, culture, medicine, etc.).

Support and optimization of the areas of international and interregional cooperation with the consideration of their economic efficiency and actual cooperation results.

Efficient use of regional specifics: geographical location (point of entry into the Russian business space, establishment of transit transport corridors and logistics centres), characteristic features and competitive advantages of the economy and natural resources of the Republic of Tatarstan, its ethnocultural characteristics (spiritual affinity with the Islamic world, intercultural and interconfessional dialogue).

Use of resources and organizational support by federal authorities, international and interstate institutions with the participation of the Russian Federation, Russian embassies and trade missions abroad. Implementation of joint documents signed by Tatarstan (such as the agreements with the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation, the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, MGIMO under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Moscow State

University, etc.). Participation in the improvement of federal legislation and procedures for the coordination of international cooperation between the subjects of the Russian Federation.

Cooperation with international organizations on the issues of support and development of external relations, hosting major international events in the territory of Tatarstan in order to promote the interests of the Republic.

Organization of systematic joint activities of all authorities (federal, republican and municipal) and business in order to establish comfortable conditions for business and investment activities, including the reduction of administrative barriers.

Promotion of diversification, modernization and improvement of the efficiency of the republican economy, increase of the level of added value in products exported from Tatarstan.

Key objectives in the field of investment policy:

- priority development of engineering, transport, energy and social infrastructure required for the implementation of investment projects;
- provision of state support for enterprises (organizations) conducting investment activities in the territory of the Republic of Tatarstan by the provision of tax incentives, investment tax credits and other forms of support for investment projects;
- implementation of large-scale high-tech projects in the petrochemical and engineering industries;
- establishment of competitive production facilities employing radically new technologies;
- provision of new growth areas, particularly in the IT sector, pharmaceutical, bio – and nanotechnological industries;
- development of engineering centres, including those in the field of biotechnology, robotics and digital precision casting technologies;
- establishment of import-substituting technologies and products;
- increase of labour productivity and energy efficiency;
- creation of new jobs.

Consideration of the interests of leading manufacturers in the Republic of Tatarstan at the stage of planning foreign economic activities, preparing visits of official delegations, and negotiations with foreign partners. Support of initiatives by the republican enterprises aimed at the strengthening of business contacts and expansion of business partnership.

Increase in the level of elaboration of proposed joint projects (marketing rationale and assessment of project implementation conditions, provision of resources and personnel, return on investment).

Provision of comprehensive support for joint projects with the consideration of the interests and risks of investors, as well as the increasing competition for investments with the subjects of the Russian Federation implementing active development strategies.

Support for medium and small businesses. Promotion of products, attraction to participate in exhibitions, cooperation with trading houses, involvement in integration with large companies operating in foreign markets. Participation in the implementation of projects by foreign companies in the territory of Tatarstan in the field of local manufacturing content.

Promotion of inbound tourism. Development of the tourism industry in Tatarstan (services, accommodation, catering, excursion and transport support, trade, recreation, etc.), improvement of tourist infrastructure, restoration of historical and cultural heritage sites, promotional events. Development of new forms of tourism: business tourism, cultural and ethnic tourism, pilgrimage, eco-tourism, visits to Tatarstan by compatriots and representatives of Tatar communities.

Development of the educational services market in the Republic, implementation of international educational projects.

Support of the youth vector in international cooperation, involvement of young people in innovative, industrial and social projects.

Introduction of the new forms of cooperation with compatriots corresponding to modern realities and demands of compatriots.

Provision of broad information support for the external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan in the mass media and the Internet.

Promotion and positioning of Tatarstan as a platform for the conduct of major international events in various fields (economy, intercultural communication, sports, culture, etc.)

Reformation of personnel management, transition to the system approach and complex stimulation, targeted personnel training, establishment of personnel reserve. Implementation of target programs on the professional development of state officials and participants in foreign economic activity on the basis of Kazan (Volga Region) State University, other Tatarstan educational institutions, and the following leading Russian universities: Moscow State Institute of International Relations, Diplomatic Academy of Russian Foreign Ministry, etc.

Improvement of exhibition, fair and presentation activities.

Increase of budgetary cost efficiency in the field of support and development of external relations.

Increase of efficiency of the managerial decision making system, including the involvement of the participants of foreign economic relations in the discussion of proposals and projects.

Implementation of the principles of target-specific management and project implementation, transition from functional management to integrated process management with end-item orientation.

Considering the issue of increasing the efficiency of administration, one can refer to the report of the World Economic Forum (WEF) on Russian regions, according to which¹ the major driver of Russian growth in the conditions of an unstable economic situation in the world is the improvement of the institutional structure. Russian regions can become important participants in institutional reformation, which will ultimately result in rapid and sustained economic growth across the country. WEF experts also noted that the reformation of the business environment will significantly increase economic growth in the Russian regions, and of special significance in this regard are complex rather than electoral reforms.

Four areas of reformation with maximum effect for economic growth in Russian regions have been determined on the basis of these general results:

1. Reduction of corruption.
2. Improvement of access to financing.
3. Reduction of bureaucratic acrimony.
4. Solution of the problem of insufficient professional level of employees.

Moreover, as noted by experts of the WEF, Tatarstan is the leading Russian region in three of the four specified fields.

The WEF report concludes that the most important indicator of business activity in terms of economic indicators is the “receipt of credit”. It should be noted that this is one of the most urgent problems for Russian business. It is suggested in this regard that the search for new partners in the field of investment cooperation in the Asian direction and Islamic countries and the search for new partners in the countries of the near abroad countries and Latin America should be intensified in Tatarstan.

Based on the results of an analysis of investment climate in Russian regions, the experts of the VEF consider management quality as a key factor for successful development.

¹ Russia's Regions Drivers of Growth: 4x4 // A report by the World Economic Forum's Global Agenda Council on Russia Building on the Scenarios for the Russian Federation. — July 2014. — 34 p. — URL: <http://www.weforum.org/reports/russias-regions-drivers-growth-4x4>, free access

Attention should also be paid to the following current trends in the contemporary environment having an international context: countering extremist religious movements and implementation of the uniform migration policy of Russia. Due to the facts that are related to the issues of national security, the activities are carried out in cooperation with federal authorities within the framework of a uniform state policy.

Concluding the review of the current tasks of the Republic of Tatarstan in the field of external relations, it should be noted that in August 2016 the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan approved the Plan of activities conducted by executive authorities, corporations and associations, commercial and other organizations of the Republic of Tatarstan in the field of the implementation of proposals for the development of international, foreign economic and interregional relations of the Republic of Tatarstan (Order of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan No. 1759-r dated August 16, 2016).

Considering the general characteristics of external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan, their classification can be proposed on the basis of their implementation forms, which have much in common with the practice of international cooperation of regions in democratic federations and decentralized countries. They include:

- coordination of activities conducted by the participants of external relations of the Republic of Tatarstan in order to provide their support and a multifaceted approach to the development of external relations in the interests of Tatarstan and within the framework of the common foreign policy of the Russian Federation;
- establishment of a legal framework for external relations;
- signing of international agreements, plans, protocols and other joint documents regulating and stimulating cooperation;
- development of institutions for the implementation and support of external relations (agencies of the Republic, authorities and organizations oriented towards the support of external relations);
- adoption of state programs to the support of various areas of international activity and the organization of control over the execution of programs, assignments and obligations under international agreements;
- information and analytical support of external relations, preparation and elaboration of decisions by governmental authorities;
- exchange of delegations, international negotiations and events (forums, conferences, etc.), support of international contacts of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan;

- correspondence and communication with business communities and foreign partners of the Republic of Tatarstan, and formal correspondence (congratulations, acknowledgements and condolences);
- cooperation with diplomatic and consular institutions of foreign states, and representative offices of international organizations in the Russian Federation and the Republic of Tatarstan;
- foreign trade and provision of services;
- promotion of the products of Tatarstan enterprises (exhibitions, business missions and negotiations);
- implementation of joint production projects in various industries within the territory of Tatarstan with the participation of foreign partners;
- conduct of international cultural events, celebrations and tours of creative groups;
- youth exchanges, associations and youth movements with an international component, thematic forums and events;
- conduct of international educational competitions, summer camps, implementation of joint educational projects in collaboration with foreign partners;
- training of foreign citizens in the higher educational institutions of the Republic, invitation of foreign specialists for teaching and scientific activities;
- conduct of international competitions in Tatarstan, cooperation with international sports organizations and foreign specialists;
- development of tourism, in particular inbound;
- promotion of the Republic of Tatarstan in the mass media and the Internet, cooperation with the expert community at conferences and by means of publications in specialized literature;
- provision of assistance to foreign citizens in the solution of problems within the territory of the Republic of Tatarstan.

Trends in the development of external relations

The amount of work and scope of activities related to all forms of international cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan are increasing. The only exception is the decrease of the dollar value of foreign trade turnover due to variations in the exchange rate of the ruble and the sanctions policy against Russia adopted by a number of economically developed countries of the western world. Moreover, the actual volumes of export in a series of key positions (oil, oil products, rubber, plastics, tires and vehicles) increased in 2015, and this trend continued in 2016.

The intensity of official international contacts, such as foreign visits, participation in international events and negotiations, and the volume of correspondence have doubled since 2010. The number of annual foreign visits by the

President of the Republic of Tatarstan has reached 25–30 in the recent years. Tatarstan is annually visited by four dozen ambassadors of foreign countries. Hundreds of events with the participation of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan are annually organized within the framework of international and interregional cooperation.

Thus, the volume of external relations demonstrates a stable upward trend even in the current complex international conditions.

3.3. Participation of the Republic of Tatarstan in the Implementation of the Russia's Foreign Policy

The international cooperation of Tatarstan is multifaceted and multidirectional.

At the same time, the objectives and tasks of Tatarstan as an international actor correspond to its status of a subject of the Russian Federation.

The issues of foreign policy, interstate relations and national security are beyond the competence of the region as an administrative and territorial unit within the state. The Republic of Tatarstan can only participate in certain areas of the implementation of state foreign policy, and does so in coordination with the federal authorities and rather efficiently, which was repeatedly noted by state administration.

Throughout the difficult process of reforms in the Russian state, the Republic of Tatarstan remained focused on political dialogue in relations with the federal central government on all issues, including the urgent matters of international cooperation¹.

Consistency with the foreign policy of the Russian Federation is the cornerstone of the development of Tatarstan's external relations. Cooperation in the field of issues related to the implementation of international and foreign economic relations is primarily conducted with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which coordinates international cooperation of the federal subjects.

By setting the tasks of strengthening international cooperation for the development of a diversified economy on the basis of international cooperation, and increasing the overall competitiveness of the region, the Republic of Tatarstan contributes to the solution of national tasks of social and economic development in the conditions of an interconnected world.

The development of international cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan, including its cultural and humanitarian component, conducted in close cooperation with specialized federal authorities and Russian foreign institutions,

¹ Khakimov, R. S. Russia and Tatarstan... p. 51.

makes a substantial contribution to the strengthening of friendly and cooperative relations between the Russian Federation and foreign states.

In addition to the resolution of regional issues, the Republic of Tatarstan participates in the implementation of the foreign policy of the Russian Federation in the following areas in cooperation with federal authorities according to instructions of state administration:

- development of cooperation with foreign countries at regional level in order to strengthen interstate relations (in the fields of economy, culture, education, science, tourism and sports);
- participation in integration processes within the Eurasian space, strengthening of cooperation with the CIS countries, BRICS and SCO;
- search for new partners in dynamically developing world economies and promising geographical areas (Asia, Middle East and Latin America);
- multidimensional cooperation with the countries of the Islamic world;
- expansion of cultural, spiritual and humanitarian relations with the outer world in order to strengthen friendly relations between peoples, tolerance and intercivilizational understanding;
- establishment of a positive global image of Russia as a large multinational country with a rich culture and history;
- support of Russian compatriots living abroad.

In the primary fields of activity the Republic of Tatarstan cooperates with the corresponding divisions of the Administration of the President of the Russian Federation, the Government Office of the Russian Federation, the Central Office of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Russian Federation, the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation (Rossotrudnichestvo), embassies and trade agencies of Russia, intergovernmental commission on trade and economic cooperation with foreign countries and other authorities, agencies and federal institutions.

In the current conditions of a complicated international situation, business partners from Western Europe and other developed countries have retained their high interest in cooperation with the Republic of Tatarstan. This has been confirmed by the results of the participation of President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov in the World Economic Forum held in Davos in January 2016, great interest in the Republic expressed at the Saint Petersburg International Economic Forum in 2017, the high level of meetings with officials during the foreign visits of the President of Tatarstan, the large volume of visits to the Republic of business delegations, and the participation of leading world

corporations in the implementation of joint production projects in the territory of the Republic.

Much attention is paid to cooperation with China, India, Persian Gulf and South-East Asian countries, as well as the development of new markets in Latin America. This corresponds to the worldwide tendency towards shifting of the centre of economic activity to Asia.

One of the best infrastructures for the establishment of joint ventures and introducing innovations has been formed in the Republic. Over the recent years Tatarstan has retained leading positions in the national rating of the investment climate, and has acquired world recognition.

Successful investment cooperation is conducted in Alabuga SEZ, rightfully bearing the status of the largest industrial and production special economic zone in Russia. It accounts for 70% of production, 46% of tax deductions and 57% of investments in all special economic zones of the Russian Federation¹.

An IT centre of the Russian scale is currently being intensively developed. It is a new city and a special economic zone Innopolis designed to become a platform for the development of infocommunication and other high-tech industries. On June 9, 2012 Dmitry Medvedev, the Chairman of the Government of the Russian Federation, together with Rustam Minnikhanov, the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, and Nikolay Nikiforov, Minister of Communications and Mass Media of the Russian Federation, laid a capsule with a message to future residents at the ground-breaking site of the construction. Three years later, on June 9, 2015, Innopolis held its foundation ceremony: a new city's life was officially launched. Innopolis ensures the quality of life and employment opportunities for highly qualified specialists, allowing them to compete with the leading international centres. In the middle of 2017, Innopolis SEZ accommodated over 40 resident companies². The Innopolis IT University was established in 2013 in order to involve talented young people in partnership with a leading American Carnegie Mellon University.

The Republic is conducting activities on the development of nano – and biotechnologies, production of composite materials, robotics and other innovative areas. Tatarstan industrial parks, technology parks and engineering centres are among the most effective in Russia.

Naberezhnye Chelny Territory of priority social and economic development providing substantial tax benefits to its residents was founded in Tatarstan in January 2016 by the decision of the Government of the Russian Federation.

¹ Official site of Alabuga SEZ <http://alabuga.rbc.ru/article/alabuga-about/>

² ITAR-TASS: <http://tass.ru/ekonomika/3483707>

Foreign investment amounting to a total of 9 billion US dollars have been attracted to Tatarstan over the past 7 years. A number of joint ventures with the participation of foreign capital have been established in Tatarstan.

Tatarstan has been selected as a venue for cooperation and investment in innovative production facilities by the following renowned world companies: Ford, Cummins, Federal Mogul, 3M, Armstrong, Cisco (USA); Daimler, BASF, Siemens, Bosch (Germany); Er Liquide, Schneider Electric (France); Mitsubishi, Mitsui, Yokagawa, Fujitsu (Japan); Hayat Holding and Shishejam (Turkey); Phillips (Netherlands); Rockwool and Danfoss (Denmark), Heier (PRC) and many others. At the same time, foreign investors are often interested in obtaining access to the Russian market, rather than to the natural resources of the region.

Relations with companies from South-East Asia are strengthened, and the world experience of innovative development is studied and implemented during the realization of the most important infrastructure projects in the region.

Cooperation with China reached a new level in 2014. Bilateral dialogue and delegation exchange have significantly intensified. Cooperation is being established in the field of energy, engineering, vehicle components, high technologies and agriculture. Cooperation agreements have been signed with the provinces of Hunan and Sichuan. A representative office of Tatarstan which opened in China in 2014 became the 15th foreign institution of the Republic and the 23rd agency within the system of Tatarstan representative offices.

New areas of cooperation with the countries of Latin America have been established as a result of foreign visits and negotiations. The Republic expanded its cooperation with Cuba – a traditional market for cargo vehicles manufactured in Tatarstan.

Business and official contacts with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea were expanded as well. The delegation of Tatarstan visited Korea in the spring of 2014. During his trip to Tatarstan in February 2015, the Minister of Foreign Economic Affairs of Korea visited the production sites of the Republic and participated in negotiations with large enterprises of the petrochemical complex. North Korean specialists have worked in several Tatarstan companies for many years.

Long-standing relations have been established between Tatarstan with Gagauzia – an autonomous territorial entity within the Republic of Moldova. Established on the basis on a bilateral agreement of 1999 and subsequent contacts between regional leaders, they received a new incentive after Irina Vlah was elected Baskan (Governor) of Gagauzia. A Plan of Activities on Trade, Economic, Scientific, Technical and Cultural Cooperation in 2016–2018 has

been signed. Cooperation extends not only to bilateral trade, but also to the joint projects in the field of agriculture, winemaking and cultural exchange.

The Republic of Tatarstan concluded an agreement with the Autonomous Republic of Crimea, opened a foreign office in Simferopol and established contacts with the Crimean Tatar community in the spring of 2014. Subsequently, using its vast experience, Tatarstan actively joined the processes of integration of the Crimea and the Crimean Tatar community into a single social and economic space within the Russian Federation. Special attention is paid by the Republic of Tatarstan to cooperation with the Bakhchysarai region of the Crimea within the framework of the current federal programs.

The aforesaid examples demonstrate that the Republic of Tatarstan facilitates the implementation of national foreign policy interests at the regional level, promotes close cooperation with the countries of near and far abroad, and the development of new markets and areas of cooperation.

High synergy of internal, interregional and international transport routes is currently forming in the Republic. Tatarstan is planning to implement the following large-scale projects for the development of transport infrastructure in the upcoming years:

- Europe-Western China Highway passing through Kazakhstan;
- Interregional Multimodal Logistics Center in Sviyazhsk;
- Moscow-Kazan High-Speed Railway.

Implementation of this type of projects is impossible without the coordinated activities of all the Russian regions involved in the projects with substantial support from the federal authorities. The geographical location of Russia determines its unique transport and transit potential, which is currently considered as one of the most important competitive advantages of the country. The words of Vladimir Putin's program article *Russia and the Changing World*¹ "the territory of Russia is the source of its potential strength" signify the attention paid by state administration to the issues of using the transit potential of our country. The article primarily considers the expansion of the volume of goods transported between Europe and Asia by Russian communication lines.

The need for making serious efforts in order to implement these seemingly obvious decisions is emphasized by the fact that according to Russian experts less than 1% of Eurasian trade passed through the Russian territory in 2012². If the volume of traffic across the Russian territory could be increased to 10–20%

¹ The Moscow News February 27, 2012 <http://www.mn.ru/politics/78738>

² Russia has an enormous transport potential according to the CCI. February 27, 2012 <http://er.ru/news/76181/>

of the overall commodity flow between EU countries and the Asia-Pacific region, transit revenues would be comparable with energy exports¹.

The organization of overland transit traffic routes is actively supported by Kazakhstan and China. Kazakhstan is a direct participant in the establishment of the international transport infrastructure for the new Silk Road. As one of the main participants in commodity exchange, China has repeatedly demonstrated willingness to participate in the financing and construction of transcontinental transport corridors. Participation in these projects is a chance for one of our main allies on the western borders – Belarus – to preserve the traditional income from the transit of goods which have reduced by 25% since 2015².

Taking advantage of its location at the intersection of major crossroads and the availability of resources required for the establishment of an international transport infrastructure, Tatarstan is actively involved in the realization of the transit potential of Russia (for more details, ref. Section 4.6).

In recent years Kazan has acquired the status of a recognized venue for major international forums. The participants and organizers of the events hosted by the capital of Tatarstan have repeatedly noted the high level of organization and support by the authorities and the efficient use of financial resources.

The international event of the highest level organized by the Republic was the Summit of CIS Heads of State in August 2005 during the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Kazan. Presidents of 11 CIS countries, including Georgia and Ukraine, participated in the event. Turkmenistan was the only country represented by the Head of Government.

Regular international events held in Kazan include the Eurasian Economic Integration: Achievements and Challenges Forum organized with the support of the Federation Council, the State Duma and Rossotrudnichestvo. Its participants include the representatives of the legislative and executive authorities of countries participating in the Eurasian integration process, business communities, experts, politicians from Russia, Belarus and Kazakhstan, as well as observers from the CIS countries and the European Union.

The forum has become a platform for the resolution of important and urgent tasks in the field of international trade and economic cooperation, as well as the development of solutions on the establishment of a single economic space – the Eurasian common market.

¹ <http://www.sbras.ru/HBC/2002/n12/f09.html>

² Manenok, T. Will China aid the Belarusian transit? <http://www.belrynok.by/en/page/economics/3547/>

Tatarstan makes a most important contribution to Eurasian integration by strengthening trade, economic and cultural relations with the members of the Common economic space and the CIS countries.

The attention paid by Tatarstan to the issues of Eurasian integration is symbolically highlighted by the opening of a monument to Lev Gumilyov, who was united with the Eurasians by the idea of the Russian-Turkic-Mongolian brotherhood, in August 2005 in Kazan. A monument to Lev Gumilyov erected with the use of Tatarstan resources was opened outside of the Faculty of Asian and African Studies of Saint Petersburg State University in October 2015. The monument features the following phrase spoken by Lev Nikolaevich in 1992, inscribed in in gold letters under the golden map of Russia: “Russia will only preserve as a Eurasian power, and only through Eurasianism.”

Considering the examples of Tatarstan’s cooperation with other interstate associations with the participation of Russia, it should be noted that most of the countries of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) are among the leading business partners of the Republic.

Tatarstan also participates in the preparation for the establishment of the Council of Regions of BRICS member states (Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa). The initiative to promote dialogue and practical cooperation between the regions of the BRICS countries in the field of economics, business, health, science, education, culture and assistance in the development of bilateral and multilateral relations at the regional level within the framework of BRICS was proposed by Natalya Komarova, Governor of Khanty-Mansiysk Autonomous Okrug – Yugra, supported by Tatarstan and a number of other Russian regions, and approved by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The first joint discussion of the establishment of the Council of Regions of BRICS member states was held in autumn of 2015 in Saint Petersburg on the sidelines of the 7th BRICS Friendship Cities and Local Governments Cooperation Forum.

The first BRICS Youth Summit was held in the summer of 2015 in Kazan with the participation of over 200 representatives of youth organizations, young scientists and entrepreneurs, innovators and parliamentarians of the BRICS countries. The first meeting of the BRICS Youth Ministers took place within the framework of the Summit. The Youth Dimension of the BRICS Countries Project aimed at supporting youth initiatives and implementing joint projects by representatives in the BRICS format was launched as a result of the Summit.

This type of activities conducted by Russian regions in coordination with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs strengthen the positive background of interstate relations and represent an example of the participation of regions in the implementation of the national foreign policy.

Participation in international events of the interstate level organized by federal authorities is an opportunity for regions to become involved in the implementation of the foreign policy. Besides, it opens up new possibilities for the establishment of business contacts for the realization of regional international projects and the development of cooperation with foreign countries.

In May 2017 Kazan hosted a meeting of the Council of CIS Heads of Governments chaired by the Prime Minister of Russia Dmitry Medvedev. One of the primary tasks outlined by Dmitry Medvedev during the year of Russian presidency in the CIS was the expansion of cooperation in the field of education, culture, information, tourism and sports. He emphasized in this regard that the preparation for the WorldSkills Championship which will be held in Kazan in 2019 has already begun. The meeting was also attended by President of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov.

The Republic of Tatarstan has successfully held meetings of intergovernmental commissions of the Russian Federation and foreign countries in the territory of the region. The meetings of intergovernmental commissions at the level of the Russian Federation with foreign countries (Indonesia, Hungary, Cuba, Slovenia) held in Tatarstan in 2015 facilitated a significant expansion of bilateral contacts, ensured a high level of support for Tatarstan participants in foreign economic relations, and allowed to promote information on the economic, cultural and tourist potential of the Republic. It should be noted that a total of two meetings of intergovernmental commissions (Russian-Turkish Intergovernmental Commission in March 2011 and Czech-Russian Intergovernmental Commission in November 2012) have been conducted at this level throughout the entire period of developing external relations in Tatarstan. In autumn of 2017 Kazan will hold a regular meeting of the Russian-Portuguese Intergovernmental Commission. The practice of participating in the operation of intergovernmental commissions of the Russian Federation with foreign states is planned to be continued in cooperation with federal authorities.

Recognition of the contribution by the Republic of Tatarstan to the development of the country's international cooperation was confirmed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation during the implementation of a number of joint projects. In the course of preparation for the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Kazan in 2003, the Republic of Tatarstan and the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs for the first time in the Russian Federation signed the Protocol on Cooperation in the Field of International and Foreign Economic Relations for 2003–2005. One of the significant events in the implementation of this protocol was the visit to Tatarstan of a delegation consisting of heads of diplomatic missions from 30 countries (Australia, Bolivia, Cameroon, Chile,

Colombia, Cote d'Ivoire, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, India, Madagascar, Mexico, Nigeria, New Zealand, Pakistan, Serbia and Montenegro, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tajikistan, Uzbekistan, Uruguay, Philippines, Croatia, Chile, Sweden, Sri Lanka and Ethiopia). The fact that the Republic was visited by such a large delegation of foreign state ambassadors allowed to evaluate the contribution by Tatarstan not only to the socioeconomic development of the country, but also to the preservation of interethnic and interreligious harmony within our multinational state.

A topical issue of *International Life* dedicated to Tatarstan was published with the assistance of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 2005. Almost the entire issue of this authoritative magazine consisted of articles reflecting the various aspects of international cooperation of the Republic of Tatarstan¹. A presentation dedicated to the experience of the Republic of Tatarstan in the development of international and foreign economic relations of Tatarstan was given in July of 2005 at the meeting of the Council of Heads of Subjects under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs².

A presentation of the Republic of Tatarstan was held in Moscow with the participation of the representatives of over 100 diplomatic missions accredited in Moscow, including 55 ambassadors, with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in November 2014. The event was personally attended by the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov. The contacts of the Republic with about half of the countries whose diplomats participated in the event noticeably intensified after the presentation.

The Government Commission for Compatriots Living Abroad has included a representative of Tatarstan and the second most populous nation of Russia for a long period of time. The extensive activities of the Republic with compatriots living abroad was noted by Sergey Lavrov in his speech at the 5th World Congress of Compatriots held in Moscow on November 5, 2015³ (for more details on Tatarstan's activities with compatriots ref. Section 5.3).

¹ *International Life*. — 2005. — No. 10

² Speech by the President of the Republic of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev at the 5th Meeting of the Council of Heads of Subjects of the Russian Federation at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Russia “Studying the experience of international and foreign economic relations of the Republic of Tatarstan (within the framework of preparation for the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of the foundation of Kazan)”, Moscow, July 7, 2005 http://archive.mid.ru/bdomp/advisory_bodies.nsf/7c03d512c51c5db-04425793b00452c00/436143d82b996d324425793c0060b4f9!OpenDocument

³ Speech by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at the 5th World Congress of Compatriots, Moscow, November 5, 2015 http://www.mid.ru/foreign_policy/news/-assist/publisher/cKNonkJE02Bw/content/id/1917882

Tatarstan has established a good relationship with the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation (Rossotrudnichestvo).

An Agreement on Cooperation between Rossotrudnichestvo and the Republic of Tatarstan was signed on December 7, 2012 in Kazan within the framework of the participation of the Head of Rossotrudnichestvo in the Fifth Congress of the World Congress of Tatars.

On November 20, 2013 Kazan hosted the first full-scale Russian-Turkish Public Forum established within the framework of the bilateral Russian-Turkish Cooperation Council (Head of Rossotrudnichestvo Konstantin Kosachev was Co-Chairman of the Russian party in the Forum).

The “Youth, Science, Innovation” International Youth Forum of Russian Compatriots Living Abroad was held in April 2014 in Kazan with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Rossotrudnichestvo.

In the same period Kazan hosted the 2nd International School Sports Festival of CIS member states organized with the support of the All-Russian Federation of School Sports and Rossotrudnichestvo. The event was attended by 1500 young athletes and coaches from the Commonwealth countries, and the host country was represented by the team of the Republic of Tatarstan. The 1st All-Russian School of Youth Diplomacy dedicated to international humanitarian cooperation was founded in October 2014 in Kazan with the support of Rossotrudnichestvo.

Rossotrudnichestvo participated in the preparation and conduct of the 1st BRICS Youth Summit in July 2015.

The 3rd World Games of young compatriots took place in May 2017 in Kazan. The tournament in six sports was organized within the framework of the federal party project of United Russia. A total of about 600 children from 48 countries participated in the event. In addition to the sports events of the festival, its young participants were provided with an extensive cultural and educational program: Dialogues in Russian, Business Card, Bonfire of Friendship, holding of the Day of Tatar Culture, etc.

Cooperation with the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation is also conducted within the framework of a bilateral agreement on interactions in the field of foreign economy signed in October 2012. As the document was signed within the framework of the Board of the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation “On the establishment of a new image of the trade missions of the Russian Federation in foreign countries”, the document gives special consideration to cooperative activities with Russian trade missions conducted in foreign countries. Tatarstan representatives partic-

ipate in the operation of Russian trade missions in the United States, Finland, Switzerland and China (their activities are financed from the republican budget). The Republic participates in the preparation of a personnel reserve for Russian trade missions. In the fall of 2016 Aidar Gashigullin who previously worked as a representative of Tatarstan in Turkey was appointed Trade Representative of the Republic of Tatarstan in this country.

An agreement on cooperation in the development of export activities between JSC Russian Export Centre and the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan was signed in June 2016 within the framework of the meeting “Measures to support non-resource exports” with the participation of the First Deputy Prime Minister of the Russian Federation Igor Shuvalov. The document regulates the primary areas of cooperation between JSC Russian Export Centre and the Republic of Tatarstan: cooperation in the implementation of the state policy in the field of support and development of export, establishment of a national export support system, provision of educational support for exporters, determination of a ‘single window’ for requests by small and medium businesses of the Republic of Tatarstan related to the receipt of qualified and consultative assistance on the state support of export.

A special area of activity consists in the implementation of the state migration policy of the Russian Federation within the territory of the Republic of Tatarstan. Regional authorities provide assistance to the territorial bodies of federal authorities exercising law enforcement functions, control, supervision and rendering of public services in the field of migration. Since April 2016, these powers have been transferred to the Russian Ministry of Internal Affairs. Representatives of federal authorities participate in the operation of regional coordination institutions addressing the issues of cooperation with foreign citizens in the territory. Quotas for granting work permits to foreign citizens by federal subjects are set at the federal level. In 2015 alone, over 225,000 foreign citizens and stateless persons were registered as migrants at the places of residence in the Republic of Tatarstan. Over 154 thousand of them were registered for the first time, and more than 45 thousand people stated working activity as the purpose of their entry into the Republic¹. The increase in the number of registered foreign citizens exceeded 8% in 2016².

¹ Over 225 thousand foreign migrants were registered in Tatarstan last year <http://www.tatar-inform.ru/news/2016/01/18/487807/>

² Activities of the Office for Migration of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Tajikistan [Electronic document]. – Available at: https://16.xn-b1aew.xn-plai/press_slujba/press_reliz/item/8774766.

A Regional State Program of the Republic of Tatarstan “Promotion of voluntary resettlement to the Republic of Tatarstan of compatriots living abroad for 2017–2018” has been developed within the framework of the State Program for the Promotion of Voluntary Resettlement to the Russian Federation of Compatriots Living Abroad¹. The program is designed to promote the socioeconomic and demographic development of the Republic of Tatarstan by means of voluntary resettlement of compatriots living abroad.

The following activities will be implemented within the scope of the Program:

- organization of information and normative legal support for the process of resettlement of compatriots;
- provision of material, technical and financial resources required for the resettlement and accommodation of Program participants and their family members;
- facilitation of the employment of Program participants and their family members, including employment in rural areas;
- provision of social services to Program participants and their family members.

The implementation of the Program will allow to accommodate a total of 400 compatriots in the territory of the Tatarstan Republic.

The program was developed by the Government of the Tatarstan Republic in cooperation with the Federal Migration Service.

A special role in the establishment of the complex of external relations of the Tatarstan Republic was played by long-term cooperation with the leading Russian university for the training of international specialists – Moscow State Institute of International Relations (MGIMO) under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Since the mid-1990s MGIMO has conducted targeted personnel training which has facilitated the establishment of a professionally trained team of managers and specialists in the field of foreign economic relations in the Republic. At the same time, a regional training centre for international students was established on the basis of the Kazan University (presently Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University) within the framework of a cooperation agreement with MGIMO. In 2014, following the results of meetings between the administration of MGIMO and President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov, a new level of cooperation was reached in this field of activity. An Agreement on Cooperation between the Republic of Tatarstan, Moscow State Institute (University) of International Relations under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the International Energy Policy and Diplomacy Institute

¹ Approved by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated June 22, 2006 No. 637.

of the Moscow State Institute of International Relations (MIEP MGIMO) was concluded, and bilateral relations with Tatarstan universities were intensified. The special interest of the Republic in cooperation with MIEP is accounted for by the industrial specificity of Tatarstan economy and the structure of its foreign trade turnover.

Participation in the settlement of regional conflicts and mediation activities

An example of the mediation activities of regions coordinated with the federal central government is the conduct of the International Forum on the Resolution of Regional Conflicts referred to as Hague Initiative at the initiative of the first President of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev. Meetings of the round tables of Hague Initiative in 1995–1997 were attended by the representatives of Moscow, Tatarstan, Chechnya, Moldova, Transdnister, Ukraine, Crimea, Gagauzia, Abkhazia, a number of leading international experts, observers from the OSCE and other organizations. One of the lessons learned within the framework of the Hague Initiative was the understanding of the significance of a step-by-step approach to the resolution of complex conflicts. An example of preventing open intra-state conflicts was the experience of establishing cooperation between Tatarstan and the federal central government. The Saar (1920) treaty between Germany and France to postpone the decision on the status of a disputed border area was studied as another historical precedent. A key element of the Hague Initiative project (the meeting on March 1996) was the discussion of the possibility of postponing the issue of the political status of Chechnya in order to address it in the future. The deferred decision principle was officially approved by the Russian and Chechen leaders four months later within the framework of Khasavyurt Accord, wherein both parties agreed to return to the decision on the political status of Chechnya in five years' time.

The meetings of Hague Initiative yielded positive results, although many issues remained unresolved. Participants in the discussions, which included the representatives of regions with a complex socio-political situation and problematic relationships with the central government studied approaches to the settlement of regional conflicts and subsequently used the accumulated experience in their internal policy¹.

A unique example of the participation of Tatarstan representatives in mediation activities on the resolution of certain international issues was the release of a Tatarstan aircraft crew from Taliban captivity. In August 2016 the Republic commemorated the 20th anniversary of this event. The story of the escape of Russian pilots from Kandahar captivity on the IL-76 aircraft was told in dozens, if not hundreds, written articles and has been the plot of many documentaries

¹ The Hague Initiative // Official Server of the Tatarstan Republic ...

and a feature film. In an interview to Moskovsky Komsomolets in August 2016 a deputy of the State Duma of the Russian Federation Timur Akulov, who was an adviser to the President of Tatarstan on international issues at the time, said that he participated in 28 negotiations in Afghanistan. Representatives of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Emergency Situations and other institutions also took part in the negotiations. Only the next year, after numerous attempts to reach an agreement on the release of the crew, the pilots managed to escape¹.

Assistance in expanding contacts with countries of the Islamic world

In the conditions of an established constructive cooperation with the federal central government, the ethnic or religious characteristics of individual Russian regions can be efficiently used in the realization of state foreign policy interests. Thus, whereas Russia is positioned as a Eurasian state and relations with the Arab East and the Islamic world in general are established, the presence of the national republics with Muslim population within the Russian Federation is used by state administration in order to support the relevant areas of state foreign policy.

As noted by Vladimir Putin in a speech given in the capital of Malaysia at the summit of the member countries of the Organization of the Islamic Conference (referred to as the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) since June 2011) in October 2003, “millions of Muslims have historically lived within our country, and they consider Russia as their homeland. ...the Muslims are a proper, robust and integral part of the Russian people. We consider interreligious harmony as the strength, achievement, wealth and benefit of our country”².

The cooperation between Russia with the Organization of Islamic Cooperation provides new opportunities for advancing in field of intercivilizational dialogue, expanding cultural, spiritual, humanitarian contacts with Muslim countries³.

At the same time, the strategic task of Russian foreign policy on improving the system of international relations is being resolved with the aim of establishing a stable multipolar world based on the principles of international law, multilateral integrated approaches to ensuring international security, and united actions against new challenges and threats.

¹ Escape from Kandahar: 20 years later <http://kazan.mk.ru/articles/2016/08/19/pobeg-iz-kandagara-20-let-spustya.html>

² Vladimir Putin. Speech at the 10th meeting of the Heads of States and Governments of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, October 16, 2003.

³ Nasyrov, I. R. Towards a stable world order. Russia — Organization of Islamic Cooperation / I. R. Nasyrov // Diplomatic service.— 2009.— No. 3.— pp. 6–10.

The Republic of Tatarstan, historically gravitating toward multifaceted cooperation with the countries of the Middle East, has actively joined the development of the eastern vector of Russian foreign policy. Of special significance in this regard are the visits to the countries of the Middle East (Syria, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, etc.) in the mid-2000s by the first President of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev, who was accepted at the highest level, and Tatarstan's contribution to the establishment of relations with the leading organization uniting the Muslim countries – the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (referred to as the Organization of the Islamic Conference (OIC) until 2011). Tatarstan has been repeatedly visited by Ekmeleddin Ihsanoglu, who was later elected Secretary-General of the Organization. As the leader of the largest and most influential international Islamic organization (Ekmeleddin Ihsanoglu headed the OIC since 2005 until the end of 2013) he attached special importance to the contribution of Tatarstan to the spiritual life of Russia, and the implementation of the principles of indulgence and religious tolerance in public relations. Contacts with the countries of the Islamic world have been strengthened over the recent years. A total of 9 visits of the President of Tatarstan to the countries included in the OIC took place in 2016.

A broad positive response in the Middle East was achieved by the visit of the Tatarstan delegation to Saudi Arabia organized with the support of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in February 2017. The results of the meetings between Rustam Minnikhanov and King of Saudi Arabia Salman bin Abdulaziz Al Saud, Secretary-General of OIC Youssef bin Ahmad Al-Oseimin, President of the Islamic Development Bank Bandar Hajar were the discussion of projects within the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group and an agreement to hold a meeting of the 2018 Group in Jeddah in collaboration with the OIC.

Of interest in this regard is the evaluation of the American Consultative Commission on Intergovernmental Relations concerning the significance of Tatarstan's international relations not only for the Republic, but also for the Russian Federation as a whole: "Tatarstan's success in the initiation of economic and political relations with the global world (and especially with the Islamic world) have resulted in profitable export contracts and the establishment of joint ventures beneficial for both regional and federal budgets. Tatarstan's activity in European regional institutions, the United Nations Development Program and UNESCO has facilitated a more profound integration of Russia into European and global communities in the post-Soviet period. With the support of international organizations, Tatarstan has taken important steps to preserve the

ethnic, linguistic and cultural uniqueness of the Tatar people in Tatarstan and in Russia as a whole”¹.

An important international institution for the development of a coordinated opinion on the means of expanding multilateral cooperation between Russia and Muslim countries is the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group established in late 2005. Initially, Russia was represented in the institution by former Prime Minister Yevgeny Primakov and the first President of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev, and its members included prominent state and public figures from almost twenty Muslim countries.

As an advisory body, the Strategic Vision Group addressed many issues of relations between Russia and the Islamic world, emphasizing the need to develop new principles for the partnership of civilizations. Urgent contemporary problems were considered, and a number of joint projects were scheduled at three meetings of the Group held in March 2006 in Moscow, in August 2006 in Kazan and in February 2007 in Istanbul.

Especially noteworthy are the recommendation to establish an advisory “Council of Civilizations” under the UN Secretary General, supported by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and initiatives concerning the study and popularization of the experience of the coexistence of Islam and Christianity in Russia and other countries implemented in the establishment of specialized research centres, development of Internet resources, publication of books, and the establishment of a Foundation for the Implementation of Humanitarian Projects. The book *Russia and the Organization of the Islamic Conference*² was published in 2008 with the support of the Tatarstan Republic.

As noted by former President of the Russian Federation Dmitry Medvedev in his address to the participants of the 4th meeting of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group held in October 2008 in Jeddah (Saudi Arabia). “Russia, with its status of an observer in the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, intends to firmly adhere to the policy of expanding active cooperation with the Islamic world”³. The fifth meeting of the Group was held in December 2009 in Al Kuwait.

¹ Graney, K. E. *Ten Years of Sovereignty in Tatarstan: End of the Beginning or Beginning of the End? // Problems of Post-Communism*. 2001. September/October, p. 39.

² *Russia and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. Collection of documents and materials* / Naumkin, V.V., Popov, V.V. (eds.).— Moscow-Kazan, 2008, 320 p.

³ Medvedev, D. A. Greetings to the participants of the meeting of the Group of Strategic Vision “Russia – Islamic World”, October 28, 2008.

In 2008 Kazan hosted major international events organized with the direct support of the affiliated structures of the OIC. They included the 16th International Scientific Conference of the Academy of Sciences of the Islamic World and the International Investment Conference organized for the first time in collaboration with the Islamic Development Bank under the auspices of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation. The investment conference was subsequently transformed into the annual KazanSummit International Economic Summit of Russia and the OIS held in Kazan. The event is positioned as the main platform for economic cooperation between the Russian Federation and the countries of the Islamic world.

The fields of activity of KazanSummit presently include:

- trade, economic and investment cooperation;
- application of Halal standards (food, services, financial sphere and tourism);
- educational seminars and sessions, the ‘laboratory of ideas’.

The Group also interacts with the Islamic Development Bank. At a meeting in Kuwait held in December 2009, it was decided to establish a Group Secretariat located in Moscow. However, the further activity of the Group was complicated due to the events of the Arab Spring.

In June 2014, President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin authorized the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov to become Head the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group. The resumption of the Group’s activities at the current stage is intended to facilitate cooperation between the Russian Federation and the leaders of Muslim countries, and develop a ‘soft power’ instrument. Its primary task is to contribute in every way to the process of further cooperation between Russia with the Islamic world on a cultural and civilizational basis, coordination of opinions on major international issues, as well as the support of outreach activities, primarily in the social sphere, with an emphasis on expanding economic cooperation and interaction between youth organizations. The Group is also going to conduct activities on the promotion of traditional values of the Muslim peoples of Russia in order to counter Islamist radical ideas in the society.

The Group, which consists of the representatives of 31 countries, continues its activities on integrating efforts of various countries and public institutions. The primary objectives of these efforts are countering of the growing threats to international security based on the distortion of the basic postulates of Islam, prevention of crises and conflicts arising on the basis of religious and ethnic differences, as well as the expansion of economic, cultural and educational

cooperation between Russia and the countries of the Islamic world, and cooperation at the level of youth organizations.

The first meeting of the Group was held in Moscow with the participation of Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov and Secretary-General of OIC Iyad Madani in June 2015. An action plan was approved for the implementation of the activities of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group. The annually approved action plan of the Group includes dozens of public and religious events, forums and round tables. A permanent secretariat of the Group has been established in order to coordinate ongoing activities.

A Business Council was established on the basis of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group with the aim of developing Russia's economic relations with Muslim countries. The Tatarstan Republic promotes the entry of companies from Islamic countries to the Russian market by actively developing international foreign economic relations. The primary areas of the Group's activity are as follows:

- development of historical trade and economic relations with the eastern countries;
- establishment of an investment and innovation infrastructure;
- support of state authorities.

The meeting of the Group in May 2016 was held in Kazan. In order to form an objective opinion of foreign participants on Russia and its multicultural society, participants of the meeting presented the experience of the Tatarstan Republic in the development of interfaith and intercultural relations. Members of the Group familiarized themselves with the Bulgarian Islamic Academy educational project supported by President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin. The Bulgarian Islamic Academy founded in May 2016 will accept the first students as early as in September 2017. The primary goal of its foundation is the establishment of the domestic Islamic theological school. The Bulgarian Islamic Academy, as the highest unit of religious education in the country, is designed to consolidate the potential of the Russian Muslim clergy and authoritative foreign scholars in order to strengthen the positions of Islam movements traditional for the Russian Federation.

The Izge Bolgar Zhieny (Gathering in Sacred Bolgar) assembly of Muslims in Bolgar dedicated to the official acceptance of Islam by the Volga Bulgaria in 922 has become a place of assembly for tens of thousands of Muslims from Russia and representatives of diplomatic and business circles of Islamic states. Bolgar is becoming a place of unity for the Muslim ummah, a platform for the discussion of the most relevant issues in modern Islam, and a venue for numerous religious, cultural and educational events.

Collective religious and theological activities:

- have become a platform for the discussion of urgent issues in the Islamic world and the struggle against extremism;
- contribute to the consolidation of the Muslim ummah on the principles of traditional Islam;
- resolve cultural and educational tasks.

The conduct of public and scientific forums facilitates the enhancement of a the dialogue between religion, science and the expert community.

Educational and scientific activities of the Russian Islamic Institute (RII) are carried out in Kazan. Founded on June 20, 1998, it is the first higher professional Islamic educational institution in Russia. RII trains specialists in the field of Islamic theology, history, law, language and Islamic economics. Since 2009, RII is has been included in the Federation of the Universities of the Islamic World (FUIW) under the Islamic Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (ISESCO) of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. The Russian Islamic Institute provides education to over 600 students from more than 30 regions of Russia and the CIS countries.

One of the priorities of its operation is the youth activities. Targeted activities with the youth audience cover the social group subject to the influence of destructive ideas and radical Islam. The Group is working on the implementation of the following two major humanitarian projects together with the Islamic Development Bank and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation:

- organization of specialized summer camps for Muslim youth in five cities of the Russian Federation (Moscow, Saint Petersburg, Maikop, Grozny and Kazan) with the aim of establishing a broad intercivilizational dialogue, translating Russian experience in harmonizing interethnic and interconfessional relations, and preventing extremism and radicalism among the youth;
- establishment of a centre for the rehabilitation of children affected by military actions and developmentally impaired children.

An international summer youth camp, a forum for young entrepreneurs from OIC countries and meetings of young diplomats from OIC countries are traditionally held within the framework of the KazanSummit forum.

Several major conferences were held, a website of the group was launched in Russian, Arabic and English versions, and books on Islam and Christianity were published over the period between group meetings.

The conduct of an annual meeting of the Group in May 2017 in the Chechen Republic contributed to the involvement of another Russian region in its activities.

The activities of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group enhance the relations between the Russian Federation and Muslim countries with a variety of events, contacts and common projects in economic, social, scientific, educational and humanitarian fields.

The coordination of joint activities of the Group and the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs ensures a unified systematic approach to a broad range of relations with the countries of the Islamic world within the framework of the foreign policy and national interests of the Russian Federation.

The format of Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group has become a bright example of using the potential of Russian regions in order to participate in the implementation of state foreign policy objectives.

The Tatarstan Republic makes a significant contribution to the establishment of a positive international image of Russia as a country with a rich culture and a variety of opportunities for the development of economic cooperation. The dynamic and innovative style of regional development with authorities efficiently cooperating with federal institutions is successfully integrated into the activity of the state in the field of responding to modern challenges (ref. also Sections 5.3 and 6.2).

CHAPTER IV

Economic and Investment Context of the Foreign Relations of the Tatarstan Republic

4.1. Primary Areas and Priorities of the Economic Interests of the Tatarstan Republic in the field of International Economic Relations

The Tatarstan Republic is a developed region integrated in the system of international economic relations. Tatarstan is one of the leading regions of the Russian Federation in terms of the foreign trade turnover, and plays a leading role in the Volga Federal District. At the same time, the crisis phenomena in the macroeconomic area and economy of the Russian Federation occurring in recent years have allowed to define problems orientating the Republic towards further improvement of the economy and foreign economic activity.

The Republic conducts international cooperation with most countries of the world. In recent years, the number of its partners amounted to 130. The leading place in this field belongs to countries of the far abroad, which provided 90% of the foreign trade turnover of the Republic in early 2017. Almost 40% of export was provided by the following three countries – the Netherlands, Poland and Germany.

Following the crisis of 2015, Tatarstan export decreased by 39.9%, which was to a certain extent accounted for by the price factor. Sanctions and devaluation of the ruble generally affected the foreign trade turnover of the Republic, which demonstrated a sharp decline in 2015. This decline reached 40.0% as compared to the level of 2014. Export of goods from the Republic decreased by 39.9%

and amounted to 10.260 billion US dollars. Import reduced to 40.4%, reaching 2.434 billion US dollars. The surplus of Tatarstan's foreign trade balance amounted to 7.825 billion US dollars, which was 39.8% less in comparison with the previous year.

The dynamics of Tatarstan's foreign trade turnover was substantially similar to all-Russian foreign trade dynamics in terms of the current trends. According to customs statistics, in January-December of 2015 Russia's foreign trade turnover amounted to 530.4 billion dollars, having decreased by 33.2% as compared to the previous year. This corresponded to the lowest level over the previous five years (Fig. 4.1.1.).

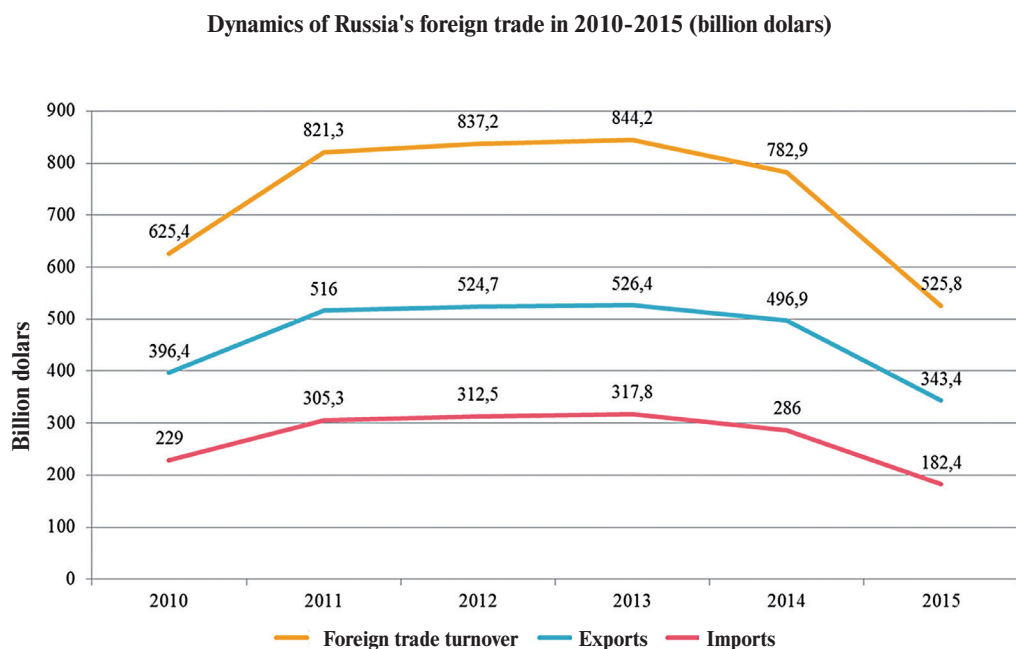


Fig. 4.1.1. Dynamics of Russia's foreign trade turnover in 2010–2015¹.

However, there was a radical change in the dynamics of Tatarstan's foreign trade turnover in the first quarter of 2017. It grew by 71.2% in comparison with the same period of 2016 (Fig. 4.1.2).

The increase in trade turnover had a frontal nature in all groups of partner countries: by 79.7% in countries outside the CIS, by 19.7% in CIS countries, and by 25.4% in countries of the EEA. This was to a large extent determined

¹ <http://проект.пф/analytcs/research/32060-itogi-vneshney-topgovli-possii-v-2015-godu-tsifry-i-fakty.html>

by the sharp intensification of activities in the field of foreign trade cooperation between not only business structures, but also the government agencies of the Republic, the President and the Office of the President of the Tatarstan Republic. A total of 200 events, including 106 inbound, 33 outbound, and 40 videoconferences were organized over the preceding year of 2016. This is significantly higher than in 2015, when the Republic only held 150 of such events¹.

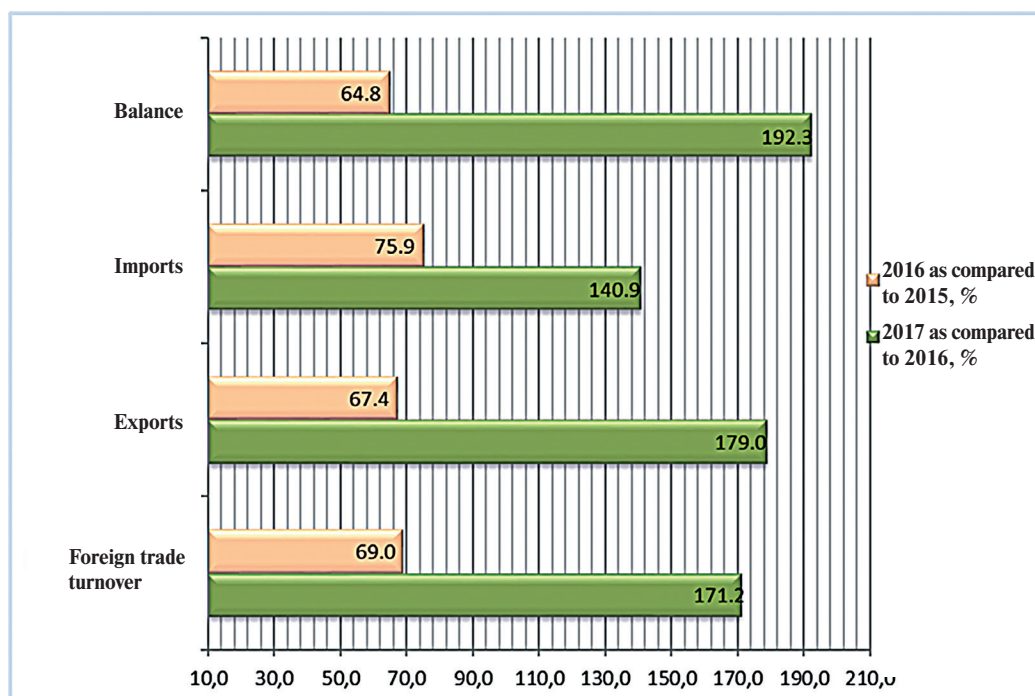


Fig. 4.1.2. Dynamics of Tatarstan's foreign trade turnover in 2016–2017.

The leading positions in the structure of republican exports traditionally belong to mineral products with oil constituting their basic component. The share of this segment is gradually decreasing. Thus, whereas in 2013 it amounted to about 79%, in 2014 it was 78%, and in 2016 – about 70% (Figure 4.1.3.). This illustrates the implementation of a transition to the export of goods with high added value, which is stipulated by the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030².

¹ Report on the activities of executive bodies of the Tatarstan Republic in 2016.— Kazan, 2017.— p. 75. http://prav.tatarstan.ru/rus/file/pub/pub_910260.pdf.

² Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030. Approved by the Law of the Tatarstan Republic No. 40-ZRT dated June 17, 2015.

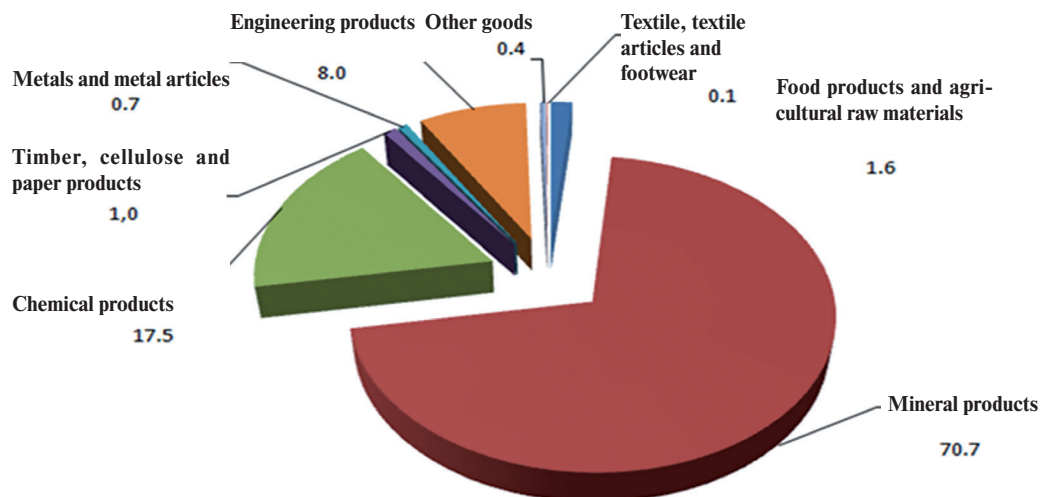


Figure 4.1.3. Export commodity structure of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic (in % of the total figure for January-December 2016)¹

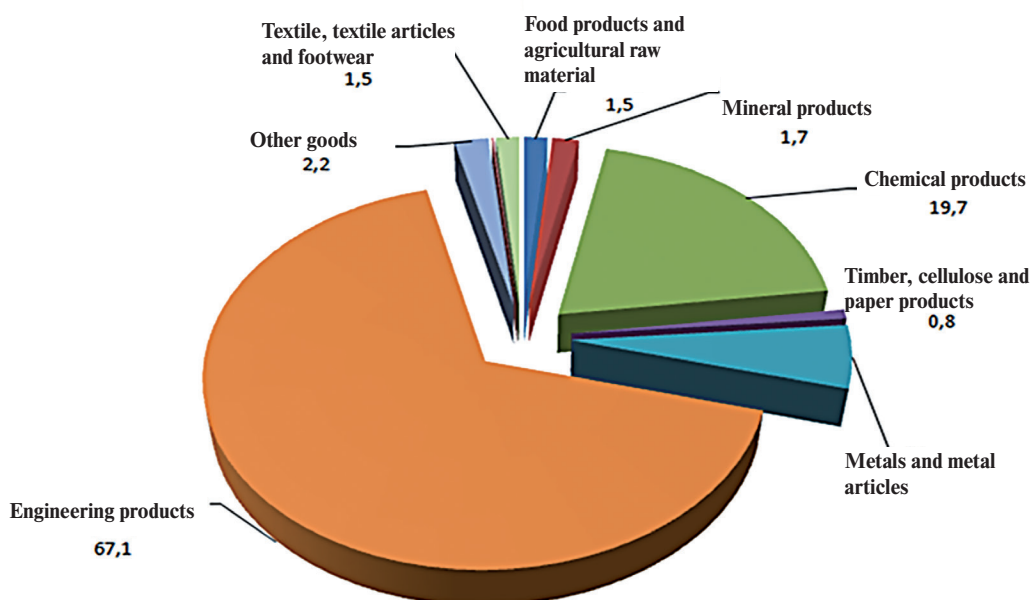


Figure 4.1.4. Import commodity structure of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic (in % of the total figure for January-December 2016)

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republics in January-December 2016. Statistical Bulletin.— Kazan — 2017, p. 14.

The leading position in the import of goods has been continuously occupied by machinery. However, its share is gradually decreasing as well. Thus, whereas in 2013 it amounted to 79.8%, in 2016 it was 67.1% (Figure 4.1.4), which to a certain extent characterizes the realization of the internal potential for equipment supply.

Of the available industries, the development forecast of which is clearly positive, of particular significance is the petrochemical industry relying on local raw materials. The following information should be considered in this regard. Petrochemical enterprises of the USA are the primary competitors of Tatarstan petrochemical corporations in the world market. However, their activities to a large extent depend on shale oil consumption. The decrease of the production of these hydrocarbons in the North American continent determines the difficulties in the maintenance of a stable production process at the premises of these companies. A significant decrease in the ruble exchange rate, which occurred in the middle of this decade, increases the competitiveness of the export petrochemical products of the Republic. Corresponding fluctuations of the ruble also make it possible to increase the competitiveness of other exporters located in the territory of the Republic. For instance, the PJSC KAMAZ project is becoming especially significant for Tatarstan. However, the competitiveness of its products directly depends not only on the exchange rate of the ruble, but also on the technological allocation of the respective cargo vehicles in the system of global transport projects. This primarily concerns the Europe-Western China International Transit Corridor, which is currently under construction, wherein domestic cargo vehicles with body changeover functionality capable of continuous 'relay' transportation cargo 24 hours a day. In other words, it is not all about the potential for producing high-tech products, but also about efficient operation within the structure of new global international production, transport and logistics projects.

Of particular importance from the viewpoint of determining the prospects for foreign economic relations of the Republic is the comparison of stability, structure and volume of relations with countries of the far and near abroad. The structure of exports to the CIS countries is radically different from that of exports to non-CIS countries. In the case of CIS countries, products in the form of raw materials and products of its primary processing correspond to a smaller volume in comparison with the volume of high-tech products. Thus, in 2016 the share of machinery, equipment, instruments and vehicles in the volume of exports to the CIS countries was 20.0%, and 6.3% to countries outside of the CIS. Similarly, the share of crude oil amounted to 19.4% in the first case, and 45.6% in the second case. This indicates the need for a significant increase in the

presence of the Tatarstan Republic in the markets of the CIS countries, which are more satisfied with high-tech products of the Republic in terms of the ratio of their price and quality. These regions can be considered as a foothold for building up the technological potential of Tatarstan with a view to a subsequent more powerful entry into the markets of developed countries.

The Republic has significant opportunities for the development of new technological products for export. This is based on an existing network of research sites in leading universities, engineering and technological centres, scientific institutions and IT platforms. The first in Russia profile program for the establishment and development of the regional intellectual property market has been developed and adopted in the Republic. It was initially focused on ensuring the commercialization of the existing great amounts of intellectual property and stimulating the establishment of new positions.

There are examples of successful breakthroughs and effective competition in the developed markets for the corresponding products in the Republic. Thus, Eidos-Medicine company from Kazan is the only developer and serial manufacturer of simulators in Russia, as well as an exporter of 28 types of medical simulators. Equipment manufactured by this company is installed in universities and medical centres of Russia, the USA, China, Turkey, Holland, Japan, Belarus and Kazakhstan.

Primarily large national companies currently have a significant representation in foreign markets. At the beginning of 2016, the share of organizations with the volume of operations up to 1 million rubles in the total volume of republican enterprises and organizations engaged in export activities in Tatarstan, amounted to 11% only¹. In this case, the question is whether it is possible for small and medium-sized businesses to rapidly enter into an external market. How competitive are they in the world market in this case? After all, it is known that this field is dominated by transnational companies cooperating with transnational banks. Therefore, it is important to develop relevant technologies which would ensure stable positioning within the system of international commodity exchange and industrial interaction of republican enterprises and organizations of much smaller volumes. In this regard, one of the most efficient ways to promote medium and small enterprises to the world market is their cooperation with large domestic enterprises and organizations – flagships of the corresponding foreign trade relations. This is also evidenced by the experience of East Asian countries, which have actively formed established a niche in the corresponding market of

¹ Minnikhanov, R. N. Tatarstan needs an export strategy and competitive products. — <https://ria.ru/economy/20160606/1443704971.html>

South Korea, Japan, etc. Similar concepts should also be explored within the framework of the republican foreign economic policy.

Tatarstan's export strategy should be used as a basis for the determination of priority export-oriented industries and focus regions which should be targeted in the development of exports. The corresponding level of strategic management implies the establishment of a regional scientific school, as well as specialized research centres with not only private, but also state budget financing. A similar concept is a network of research and analysis centres established in most Chinese provinces.

Thus, the following conclusions and guidelines concerning the future organization of the republic's foreign economic activity on the basis of the aforesaid:

1. Russia and Tatarstan have long been integrated into the world economy on the basis of raw material, lacking the required economic stability. In the conditions of cyclic development of the economy, when developed countries substantially reduce purchases of raw materials at certain periods of time, it intensifies the need for a developed domestic market and the markets of the smoothly developing countries of Eastern, Southeast, South and Central Asia and the Middle East. At the same time, a fundamental departure from the position of awaiting the end of the next crisis for the purpose of re-expanding trade relations with financially reliable European countries on the basis supplying raw material to the countries and returning finished products. Otherwise, economic instability assumes a permanent nature due to the fact that the fluctuations in raw material prices are many times higher than the fluctuations in prices for finished products, after which a decrease in financial-corporate and budgetary sustainability occurs, the intellectual capital of the society remains unclaimed, and economic, technological and socio-political dependence on a small group of developed countries is established.

2. In terms of economy, Russia has historically been oriented in the Eastern direction. The contemporary arguments in favour of a renaissance in this process are a transit corridor for goods and raw materials in the system of West-East global market cooperation; developing cooperation in the processing of raw materials; domestic machinery and equipment acceptable for many developing countries in terms of the 'price-quality' criterion. In this regard, it is important for Tatarstan acting as an 'Eurasian bridge' to optimally balance the European and Asian development vectors, take advantage of the opportunities provided by the Eurasian Economic Union and other international organizations and associations established at the initiative of dynamically developing Eurasian states.

3. The long-term absence of the required radical dynamic changes in the structure of foreign economic relations both in Russia and partially in Tatarstan

indicates the need to improve the efficiency of strategic management of this process. A slowdown in the formation of federal basic strategic program platforms during the formulation of long-term regional strategies for social and economic development, as well as an inconsistency in the development of foreign economic activities by all regions participating in foreign economic relations reduce the possibility of foreseeing the situation by each federal subject.

4. The main prerequisite for effective positioning in global technological markets is to ensure the development of intellectual and innovation spheres. Of particular importance is to change the structure of the funds invested in education, science, and innovation. Regions of Russia, including Tatarstan, claiming leadership in the system of international relations, require innovation-oriented budgets stimulated by the federal process of improving inter-budget relations. In this case, there is an opportunity to make a technological leap within 5–7 years, which took 10–20 years in other countries. It should become one of the key factors in the implementation of the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030. At the same time, of particular importance is to consider foreign economic cooperation projects of the Republic as an integral part of global strategic design within the framework of the Eurasian Economic Union, as well as other international economic organizations and associations in Europe, Central, South and East Asia.

4.2. Foreign Economic Relations of the Tatarstan Republic with Distant Foreign Countries

Since the late 1980s the Tatarstan Republic has independently implemented foreign economic and foreign policy initiatives based on the interests of the Republic, including the establishment of direct contacts with international organizations. In these years the Republic began to actively participate in the foreign economic policy of the Russian Federation: it became a founding member of the Organization of Unrepresented Nations and Nationalities and a member of the Assembly of European Regions, whereas the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars received the status of an observer status at the Interparliamentary Assembly of the Commonwealth of Independent States. Contacts are being established with such major international organizations as the United Nations, UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization), UNIDO (United Nations Industrial Development Organization), International Labour Organization, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Council of Europe, the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe, the International Union of Local Authorities, the Council

of European Municipalities and Regions, and several other international and regional organizations¹.

These processes are accompanied by an increase in the volume of foreign trade. Until the crisis year of 2009, the foreign trade turnover of the Tatarstan Republic increased by an average of 36% per year (ref. Figure 4.2.1).

In 2010 the growth sharply resumed, and averaged 21% per year in the next four years. Starting from 2014, the volume of foreign trade turnover began to decline, decreasing by an average of 28% per year until 2016. It was the result of a financial and economic crisis, a significant drop in global prices for raw hydrocarbons, consequences of the introduction of an economic sanctions regime, and a reduction in demand for certain types of republican exports.

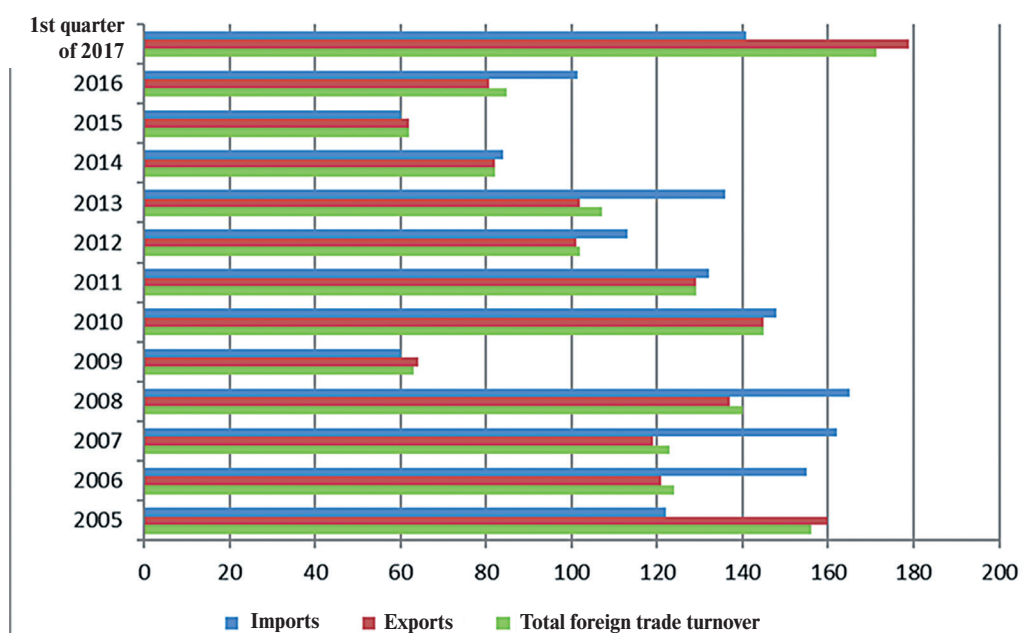


Fig. 4.2.1. Foreign trade turnover of the Tatarstan Republic (in % to the previous year/half-year)²

¹ Nasyrov, I. External relations of the Tatarstan Republic. // Kazan Federalist. 2002. No.2. Available at: <http://www.kazanfed.ru/publications/kazanfederalist/n2/stat4/>

² Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-March 2017. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Republic of Tatarstan in January-December 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2015. Statistical bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic

It should be separately noted that there was no increase in the growth rate of exports after 2010 as compared to imports in the structure of the foreign trade of the Republic. Weakening of the national currency can be considered as a macroeconomic factor capable of changing the relevant situation, which stimulates exporters. However, this goal can also be achieved by a further increase in exports on the basis of launching new production facilities in the territory of Alabuga SEZ and the introduction of additional stages of the Taneco refinery complex. Perhaps, it was a combination of these measures which allowed to radically change the situation in the early 2017 (the growth of exports in the first quarter of 2017 amounted to 179% as compared to 2016 and exceeded the growth of imports). At the same time, a more objective and efficient analysis and the corresponding solutions require a more detailed analysis of the territorial and sectoral structure of the republican exports and imports.

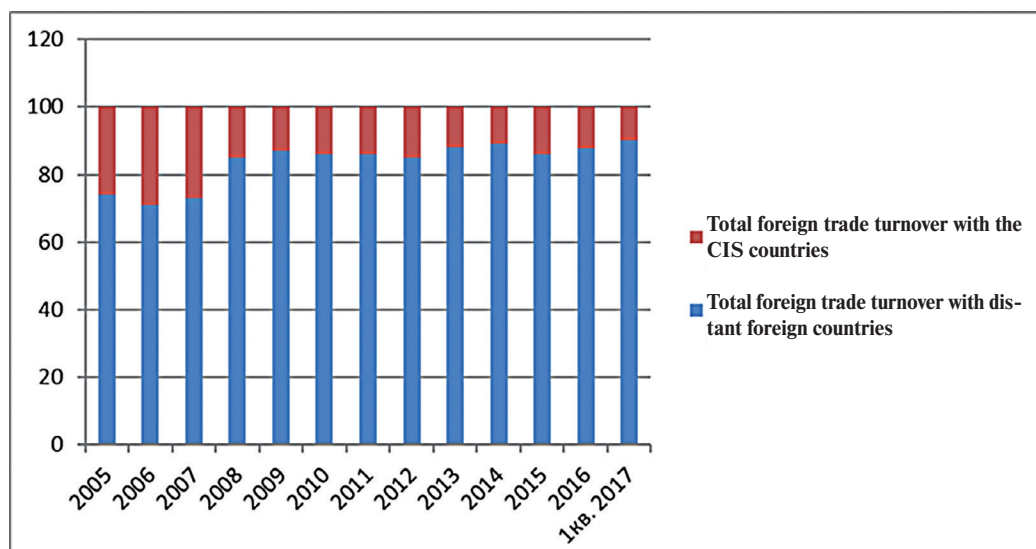


Fig. 4.2.2. Foreign trade turnover of the Tatarstan Republic with the countries of distant and near abroad (in % of the total foreign trade turnover)¹

in January–December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–March 2017. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2015. Statistical bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6;

According to Fig. 4.2.2., the share of distant foreign countries prevails in the foreign trade of the Tatarstan Republic, consistently amounting to over 80% of the volume of foreign trade turnover over the last 9 years, and significantly increased during the crisis of 2008. As noted in para. 4.1, this accounts for a high dependence of the Republic on trade relations with distant foreign countries. What is the nature of this dependence? In order to answer this question, let us consider the structure of exports and imports in trade with this group of countries (ref. Figure 4.2.3).

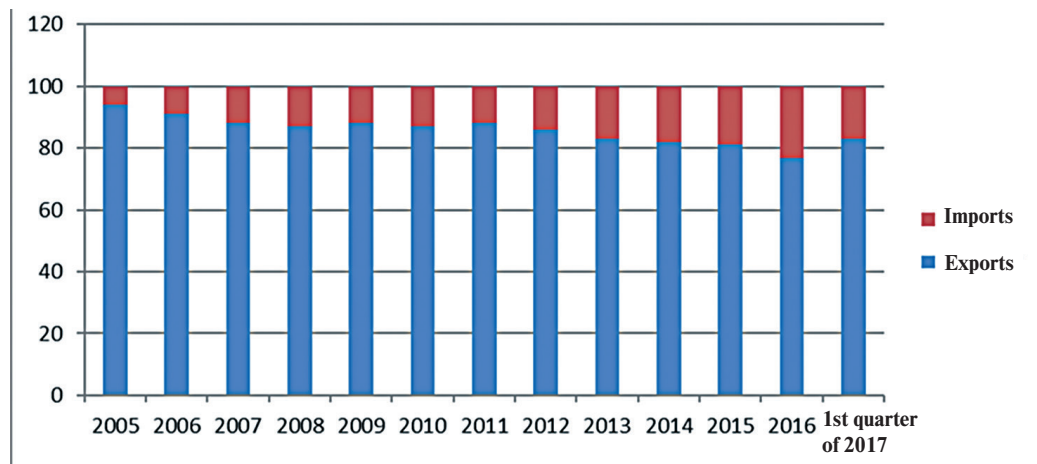


Figure 4.2.3. Share of exports and imports in trade between the Tatarstan Republic and non-CIS countries (%)¹

According to the figure, foreign trade between the Republic and distant foreign countries has been based on exports for a considerable period on time, that is, these countries are the main purchases of our goods and services. Despite a growth of values since 2012, the share of imports in the structure of trade with

Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Republic of Tatarstan in January–March 2017. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2015. Statistical bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

these countries does not exceed 1/5. Such a significant disproportion substantially increases the risk of losing markets for the Republic's products in these countries, if any other political or economic preferences arise. It is especially true if the nomenclature of exported goods is not diversified. All it takes is the emergence of a substitute product with a not inferior, and sometimes even superior quality as compared to the initial product, whereas its production cost is frequently even lower. This situation causes a reduction in the price for this group of goods in global markets. The loss of commodity markets can have disastrous consequences for the economy of the country or region. An example would be the market launch of a new product – shale oil and gas, which resulted in a multifold reduction of prices for hydrocarbons and a drop in economic growth rate in oil- and gas-exporting countries. Of prime importance in this situation is the diversification of economy and departure from the predominance of single commodity (for instance, raw material) exports within its structure. This type of transition is impossible without the introduction of new technologies and the expansion of the nomenclature of exported products.

An analysis of the sectoral commodity structure of the republic's exports is therefore required.

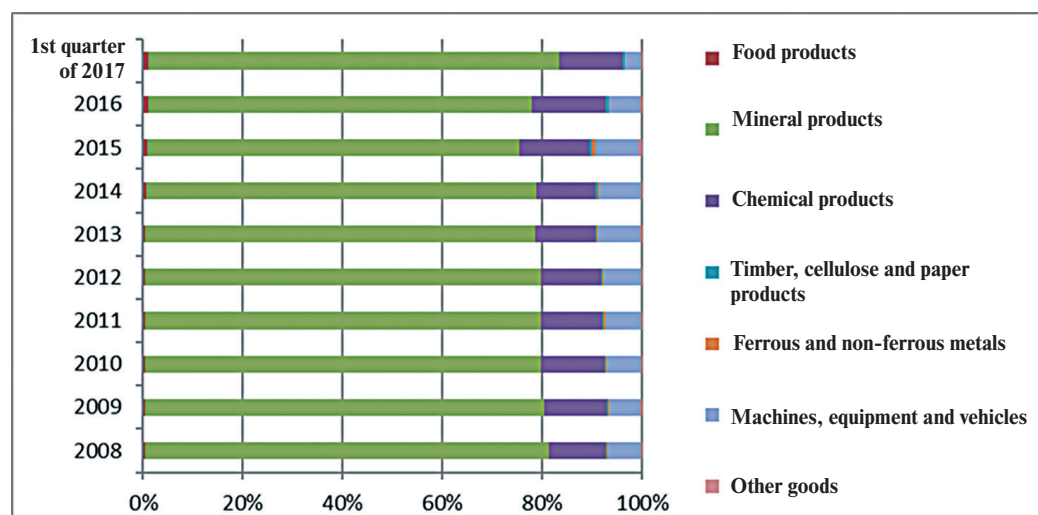


Figure 4.2.4. Commodity structure of exports of the Tatarstan Republic (in % of the total exports)¹

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-March 2017. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2017, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2015. Statistical

According to data provided in Figure 4.2.4, the structure of the Republic's exports is poorly diversified, and the main share (about 80%) is constituted by oil exports. However, as previously mentioned in para. 4.1, the commodity structure of republican exports changed over the period in question – the share of crude oil steadily declined, and the share of processed oil products, machinery, equipment and food products increased. This dynamics is positive, as it allows to reduce the dependence of the economy on the export of crude oil and increase export revenues from selling products with a high share of added value. This primarily concerns the further increase of the share of chemical product exports due to an increase in the volumes of petrochemical products.

Imports from developed countries are substantially inferior to exports in terms of amount and have a completely different structure.

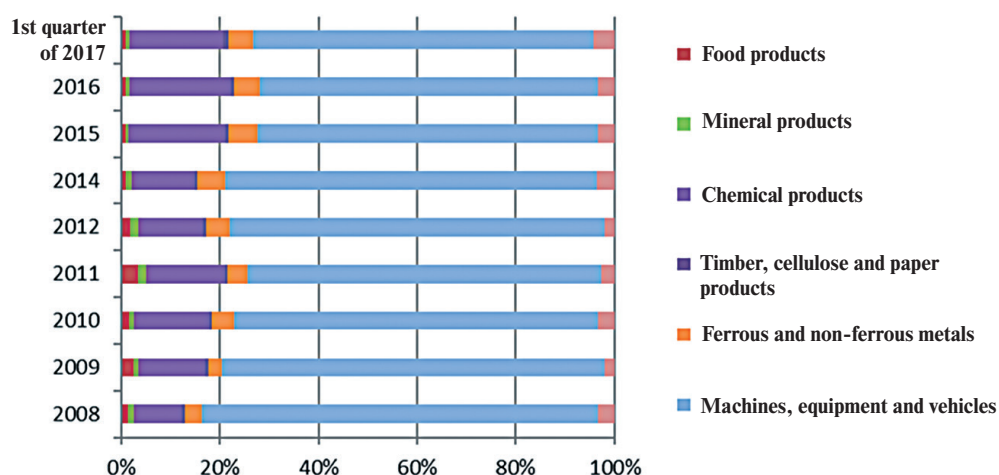


Fig. 4.2.5. Commodity structure of imports from distant foreign countries (%)¹

bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–June 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2015. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January–December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan

According to Figure 4.2.5, the principal share in the commodity structure of imports from distant foreign countries is constituted by machinery, equipment and vehicles. This implies that the modernization and re-equipment of domestic production is primarily provided by the import of equipment from foreign countries. Under the conditions of external sanctions against Russia, further modernization of the industry within the framework of this development model is endangered. The situation may change in the case of the establishment and implementation of alternative options associated with the development of domestic facilities for the production of high-tech machinery and its corresponding production in near foreign countries.

Thus, the present period is characterized by a poorly diversified commodity structure of exports and imports and the concentration of commodity markets for republican products in distant foreign countries. It is particularly important in this regard to determine the level of diversification of commodity relations within this group of countries.

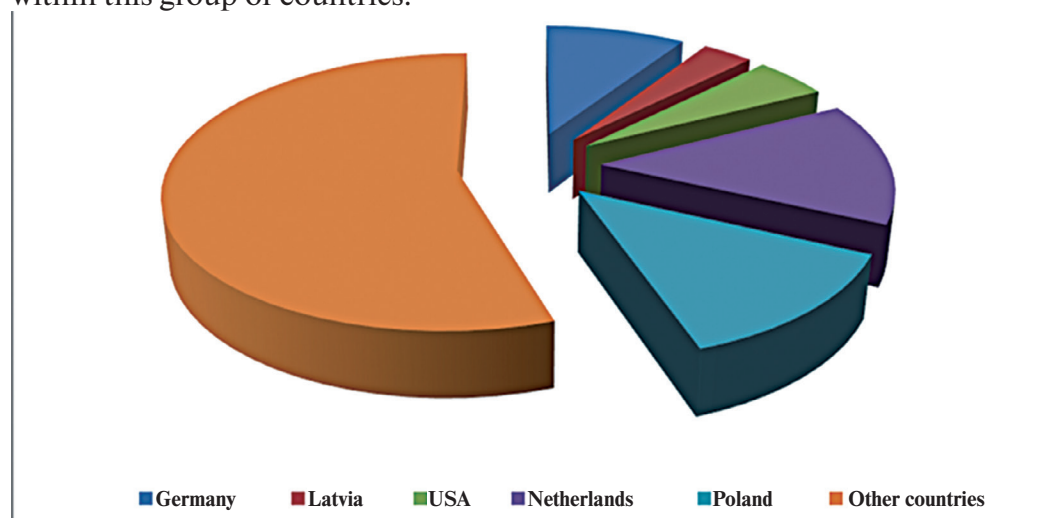


Fig. 4.2.6. Primary trade partners of the Tatarstan Republic from among distant foreign countries as of January 01, 2017. (% of external turnover with distant foreign countries)¹

Republic in January-December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

¹ Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-June 2016. Statistical bulletin, 2016, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2015. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2014. Statistical bulletin, 2015, pp. 4–6; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan

According to data provided in Figure 4.2.6, the primary trade partners of the Tatarstan Republic from among the distant foreign countries are economically developed countries and the countries of Eastern Europe. However, it should be noted that this range of Tatarstan's trade partners is mainly formed by countries representing major purchasers of oil and oil products, which constitute the primary components of Tatarstan's exports.

At the same time, despite the introduction of European sanctions against Russia and a reduction in the volume of foreign trade, the countries of the European Union continue to dominate in terms of trade cooperation: they accounted for two-thirds of the total foreign trade turnover in 2016 with a clear prevalence in the structure of exports – 70.5%, and a less significant share in imports – 46.8%.

Thus, the current foreign trade turnover of the Tatarstan Republic is mainly concentrated in distant foreign countries. This situation is not accidental – these countries are the carriers of most advanced technologies and the closest solvent consumers of Russian raw material resources which are in possession of surplus capital and ready to expand the geography of their enterprises by opening foreign offices and outsourcing a number of functions. Other countries not enforcing the policy of accelerated innovation development and being financially dependent have to integrate into the existing global production and technological processes established by the leading countries due to the availability of cheap resources (labour force, land, raw materials and resources).

All this allows to conclude that distant foreign countries will retain a leading role in the foreign trade of the Tatarstan Republic for a long time to come. At the same time, the difficulties associated with the further entry of companies from China, South-East Asia, Turkey and Russia itself into the European market in the field of high-tech commodities will determine the potential corrections in their international relations in the direction of strengthening mutual cooperation, which will also be projected on Tatarstan.

Meanwhile, considering the willingness of companies from distant foreign countries to achieve a reduction in the costs of manufacture and transportation of their goods, it becomes particularly important to further promote the establishment of branches of corresponding companies or joint ventures in the territory of the Republic. At the same time, this requires an increase in the technological level of the corresponding domestic industries due to the application of more sophisticated foreign technologies. A special role in this field can be played by special economic zones established in the territory of the Republic

Republic in January-December 2012. Statistical Bulletin, 2013, pp. 4–6; Statistical Yearbook. The Tatarstan Republic, 2010, pp. 489–503

(ref. para. 4.5) and the improvement of the policy of attracting foreign capital (ref. para. 4.4) in terms of the realization of priority areas identified in the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030.

4.3. Development Prospects of Trade and Economic Cooperation with Neighbouring and CIS Countries in the Context of Environmental Constraints

Despite the fact that foreign economic activity generally falls within the exclusive competence of the federal level of administration, the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the Federal Treaty and a number of federal laws nevertheless provide regions of the Russian Federation with a legal personality in the field of foreign economic relation. In addition, the regulatory framework for the development of trade and economic cooperation between the Tatarstan Republic and the CIS countries is constituted by bilateral agreements signed in different years by the governments of Tatarstan and the CIS countries.

Trade and economic relations with the CIS countries have a high priority for the Russian Federation. Nevertheless, their development level cannot be presently considered as satisfactory. In the period of the economic crisis, there was a significant reduction in the volume of mutual trade between the Russian Federation and the member countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States.

As one of the leading regions of Russia, the Tatarstan Republic is an active participant in the foreign economic relations of the country. The share of the Republic in the foreign trade turnover of the Russian Federation amounts to approximately 3%. Nevertheless, the foreign trade of the Republic has been experiencing a clear decline over recent years. It is primarily associated with trade relations between Tatarstan and the CIS countries.

According to the statistical data obtained over the last four years, the foreign trade turnover of the Republic with the CIS countries has demonstrated a negative trend, which corresponds to the overall tendency throughout the Russian Federation. In general, it declined by 64% over the period, and only amounted to 35.8% of the 2012 level in 2016 (ref. Table 4.3.1.). Moreover, the rate of decline in trade with the CIS countries was substantially more significant than the decrease in the total volume of the foreign trade turnover of the Republic. A certain optimism is inspired by the statistics for the first quarter of 2017. The volume of Tatarstan's trade with the member countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States has grown by 19.7% as compared to the same period of the previous year. An unstable trend is demonstrated by the dynamics of the

share of the CIS countries in the external commodity turnover of the Tatarstan Republic. It has decreased from 15.4 to 11.7 per cent in four years (ref. Table 4.3.1.). At the same time, the share of the CIS countries in the trade turnover of Tatarstan only amounted to 9.9% in the 1st quarter of 2017.

Table 4.3.1.

Dynamics of the Tatarstan Republic's commodity turnover with the CIS countries and the shares of the CIS countries in the commodity turnover of the Tatarstan Republic¹

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Value of external trade with the CIS countries, million US dollars	3984.8	3189.3	2507.3	1755.6	1446.8
Dynamics of trade with the CIS countries as compared to the level of 2012, %	100	79.5	64.1	43.5	35.8
The share of CIS countries in the trade of the Republic of Tatarstan, %	15.4	11.6	11.0	14.3	12.1
Import-export coverage ratio	5.6	4.3	4.1	4.3	3.4

The sanctions imposed on Russia have not had a noticeable effect on the dynamics of trade relations of the Russian Federation and Tatarstan with the CIS countries.

The Tatarstan Republic has a positive balance of foreign trade turnover with the CIS countries. However, there is a general tendency towards the reduction of the gap between the volumes of exports and imports: The export-import coverage ratio has decreased from 5.6 to 3.4 points.

The structure of exports of the Tatarstan Republic to the CIS countries is dominated by the 'mineral products' group (approximately 45%). The second place in Tatarstan's exports to the CIS countries belongs to the products of the chemical industry (approximately 30%). It considerably surpasses (by about 14%) the engineering and vehicle manufacturing industries.

¹ The table is compiled after: The Tatarstan Republic: Statistical Collection 2014. – Kazan: Federal State Statistics Service; Territorial body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic, 2015; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2015 / Statistical bulletin – Kazan, Federal State Statistics Service. Territorial body of the FSSS for the Tatarstan Republic, 2015. – p.4; Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic in January-December 2016 / Statistical Bulletin – Kazan, Federal State Statistics Service. Territorial body of the FSSS for the Tatarstan Republic, 2017. – p. 5.

Table 4.3.2.

Structure of exports of the Tatarstan Republic to the CIS countries (2014–2016,%)¹

Commodity groups	Years		
	2014	2015	2016
oil	27.1	23.6	19.9
oil products	12.5	11.9	9.0
plastics and plastic products	12.0	13.0	19.6
synthetic rubber	1.7	Less than 1.0	Less than 1.0
tires	6.1	4.0	9.6
machines, equipment, instruments and vehicles	14.0	20.6	20.0
Other	26.6	26.9	20.9
Total	100	100	100

According to Table 4.3.2., the exports of the Tatarstan Republic to the CIS countries mainly consist of five commodity items: crude oil, oil products, plastics, tires, machinery and equipment. There is a clear tendency towards the reduction of the relative share of crude oil (from 27% to 20%) and petroleum products (from 12.5% to 9%) in the structure of exports to the CIS countries. On the contrary, a positive dynamics is observed in such commodity groups as plastics, tires, machinery and equipment. Variations in the structure of Tatarstan's exports to the near foreign countries are primarily associated with the adverse conjuncture of the global oil market. A reduction of oil prices has resulted in the replacement of oil and petroleum products, as commodities of export orientation, with products of deep processing and products with a significant innovative component, which indicates the adaptation of the region's foreign economic relations to the new situation in the global market.

Table 4.3.4.

Structure of imports of the Russian Federation and the Tatarstan Republic from the CIS countries (2014–2016,%)²

Commodity groups	Years		
	2014	2015	2016
organic chemical compounds	Less than 1.0	3.2	3.5

¹ The table is compiled after: Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic for January–December of the respective years / Statistical Bulletin.— Kazan, Territorial Body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic.

² The table is compiled after: Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic for January–December of the respective years / Statistical Bulletin.— Kazan, Territorial Body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic.

plastics and plastic products	4.1	4.7	7.7
Ferrous metals	1.1	2.0	Less than 1.0
machines, equipment, instruments and vehicles	72.9	65.1	52.0
Other	21.9		
Total	100	100	100

The structure of Tatarstan's imports from the CIS countries is also dominated by the 'machinery, equipment and vehicles' group (over 70%). However, its significance in the structure of imports is steadily declining. The importance of plastic imports is gradually increasing (in three years their share in the import structure has increased from 4.1% in 2014 to 7.7% in 2016) and imports of chemical products (from 1% to 3.5%).

According to Table 4.3.5, the primary foreign trade partners of the Russian Federation and the Tatarstan Republic in the CIS region are the following three countries: the Republic of Belarus, the Republic of Kazakhstan and Ukraine. The share of other Commonwealth countries in the trade relations of the Republic is insignificant.

Table 4.3.5.

Share of the CIS countries in the value of the external trade of the Tatarstan Republic (%)¹

Year	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
<i>CIS countries</i>	<i>15.4</i>	<i>11.6</i>	<i>11.0</i>	<i>14.2</i>	<i>12.1</i>
Azerbaijan	1.0	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.3
Armenia	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Belarus	7.9	3.9	5.2	6.2	5.8
Kazakhstan	2.7	2.7	1.7	3.5	3.7
Kyrgyzstan	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2
Moldova	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Tajikistan	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0
Turkmenistan	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.8	0.2
Uzbekistan	0.3	0.2	0.5	2.1	1.3
Ukraine	2.7	3.6	2.9	2.1	1.3

It should be noted that of the three listed countries the Tatarstan Republic has established closest relations with the Republic of Belarus, partner of the Russian Federation in the 'Union State'. The share of this state in the foreign trade turnover of Tatarstan is much higher than that of the other CIS countries. It accounts for almost half of the Tatarstan trade turnover with the CIS coun-

¹ The table is compiled after: Foreign economic activity of enterprises and organizations of the Tatarstan Republic for January-December of the respective years / Statistical Bulletin.— Kazan, Territorial Body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic.

tries. However, it should be noted that the share of the Republic of Belarus in the foreign trade turnover of the Russian Federation consistently amounts to 4% and significant reserves for the expansion of bilateral relations will unlikely be discovered without special federal incentive measures.

In October 2016, President of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov made a business visit to the Republic of Belarus. During negotiations the parties managed to determine promising areas for the development of bilateral economic relations. Tatarstan expressed a special interest in the feasibility of executing projects concerning the establishment of joint petrochemical production facilities and the expansion of the filling station chain in Belarus. The participants of the visit had a relevant discussion concerning the development of cooperation between Tatarstan enterprises and Minsk Motor Plant, Belkommunmash, KamAZ and MAZ¹.

Trade and economic relations with the Republic of Kazakhstan are of special importance for the Tatarstan Republic. It is accounted for by the fact that the two subjects of international economic relations are related not only by economic interests, but also by the unity of cultural, historical, ethnic and religious traditions.

A certain optimism concerning the prospects for the development of bilateral trade and economic relations between friendly nations is encouraged by the results of the first meeting of the Kazakh-Tatar working group on trade, economic, scientific, technical and humanitarian cooperation held in Astana on January 28, 2015. The Tatarstan delegation was headed by the then Deputy Prime Minister of the Tatarstan Republic, and presently Minister of Industry and Trade Ravil Zariпов. The visit of the Tatarstan delegation included negotiations in the Ministry of Defence of Kazakhstan, the Ministry of Education and Science of Kazakhstan, the Ministry of Health and Social Development of Kazakhstan, the Ministry of Energy of Kazakhstan, as well as the national companies KazMunaiGaz and Kazakhstan Temer Zholy. The discussions ended with the signing of a roadmap for the development of cooperation in the defence-industrial sphere between the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Republic of Tatarstan for 2015. The parties announced their intention to expand mutual trade and economic contacts, and cooperation in the field of investment, science and technology².

The primary exports of Tatarstan to the CIS countries are the products of the petrochemical complex and the engineering industry. The Republic of Belarus is the only CIS country which consumes Tatarstan crude oil supplied in the

¹ Executive Committee of the CIS [official website] // <http://cis.minsk.by/news.php?id=6975>

² i-news.kz [electronic resource] https://i-news.kz/news/2015/01/28/7905221-kazakhstan_i_tatarstan_namereny_razvivat.html

volume of over 1.2 million tons. Tatarstan supplies oil products to the Republic of Belarus (72%), Ukraine (17%) and Kyrgyzstan (8.5%). The main purchasers of plastics and plastic products from Tatarstan are as follows: Ukraine (48%), the Republic of Belarus (40%), Uzbekistan (4.5%) and Kazakhstan (4.0%). Synthetic rubber of Tatarstan manufacture is mainly purchased by the Republic of Belarus (89%) and Ukraine (8.9%).

The products of the Tatarstan tire industry are greatly demanded in the CIS market. The total volume of their sales amounts to over 1.2 million pieces, 39% of which are purchased by Ukraine, 20.5% – by the Republic of Belarus, approximately 8% – by Azerbaijan, and 6.7% – by Uzbekistan.

Tatarstan is known as the largest manufacturer of trucks in the Russian Federation. KAMAZ (Naberezhnye Chelny) is number 11 heavy truck manufacturer in the world. However, in 2014 due to a global economic crisis the production of vehicles of this brand decreased by 14.4% compared to the previous year (from 38070 to 32650 units).¹ Approximately 8% of the vehicles are sold to the CIS countries. In 2014 the CIS countries purchased a total of 458 vehicles. Their purchasers were Turkmenistan (33%), Azerbaijan (23.5%), Uzbekistan (15%), Kyrgyzstan (14%) and other countries.

The structure and geography of Tatarstan's export supplies to the CIS markets allows to conclude that the Republic has quite an extensive export potential.

As for import flows, they are mainly constituted by the following three commodity groups: 'alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages', 'ferrous metals' and 'cargo vehicles'.

'Alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages' are mainly supplied to Tatarstan by the Republic of Belarus (90.4%). 'Ferrous metals' were purchased by Tatarstan from the Republic of Belarus (58%) and Kazakhstan (36%), whereas 'cargo vehicles' were only purchased in two states – the Republic of Belarus (59%) and Uzbekistan (41%)².

Thus, an analysis of the foreign economic relations of the Tatarstan Republic with the CIS countries has demonstrated that the Republic is generally advancing within the all-Russian format of relations with the countries of the near abroad characterized by the volatility of trade contacts. The range of partners and the structure of foreign trade turnover are determined by the economic interests of the Republic and by the framework of institutional restrictions im-

¹ RIA Novosti [electronic resource] <http://ria.ru/economy/20150126/1044283180.htm>

² The Tatarstan Republic: Statistical Collection 2014.— Kazan: Federal State Statistics Service; Territorial body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic, 2015.

posed on the Republic by its status of a subject of the Russian Federation. At the same time, within the limits of the powers assigned to the Republic, there are great opportunities for active participation in the development of international cooperation with the distant and near foreign countries.

The current trend in the development of trade and economic relations of Russia and the Tatarstan Republic with the CIS countries lies in the reduction in the share of the latter in foreign trade turnover, which does not comply with the strategic interests of Russia in general and of Tatarstan in particular. Most importantly, the weakening of economic relations with the former republics of the USSR creates opportunities for the entrance of commodity producers from other countries into the markets of the neighbouring states. The current active competitor of Russia in the CIS markets is China. China has consistently maintained the second position in the foreign trade turnover of Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan and Armenia¹, coming close to the volume of trade turnover between the aforesaid Republics and Russia, and plays the leading role in the foreign trade turnover of the Republic of Uzbekistan with a total share of 19.9%, whereas Russia comes second with a share of 17.5%². Following the loss of its economic presence, Russia can also lose its political influence in this strategically important region. Secondly, the CIS market is promising for Russia and Tatarstan in terms of delivering high-tech products containing a high share of added value (petrochemistry, automobile and aircraft manufacture, etc.).

One cannot disregard the fact that the CIS countries are rich in natural resources, the joint development of which will allow to establish a higher level of integration based on production cooperation between the countries. Azerbaijan and Kazakhstan are in possession of significant oil reserves, Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan – natural gas reserves, and Kyrgyzstan – rare metal reserves. The establishment of industrial cooperation with oil and gas producing states of the CIS is of special interest for the Tatarstan Republic with its developed oil refining complex.

An additional incentive to the development of multilateral contacts with the CIS states should also be provided by sanctions imposed on Russia by Western countries. The traditional vast reserves for the establishment of trade and eco-

¹ Annual review of the economic condition and the primary directions of foreign economic activity of Kyrgyzstan for 2015 – Bishkek, 2016; Review of the economic condition and the primary directions of foreign economic activity of the Republic of Armenia for 2015. – Yerevan, 2016; Review of the economic condition and the primary directions of foreign economic activity of the Republic of Kazakhstan for 2015. – Astana, 2016.

² Review of the economic condition and the primary directions of foreign economic activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan. – Tashkent, 2016. – p. 106.

conomic relations underlie the development of mutually beneficial cooperation between the Tatarstan Republic and Muslim states from among the former Soviet Republics both within the EurAsEC and beyond the list of its official members.

4.4. Financial and Investment Cooperation of the Tatarstan Republic with Foreign Countries

At the end of the 20th century and in the first decades of the 21st century the role of financial and investment cooperation between countries and regions significantly increased, which led to changes in the structure and direction of capital flows. International financial flows are becoming a major factor in the development of world and national economies and a moving force of globalization and regionalization of the economy.

International capital flow occurs when economic subjects of a certain country grant a loan or purchase assets from economic subjects of another country. The former act as capital exporters, and the latter – as capital importers. The international flow of capital/financial resources represents a continuous powerful flow of various types of capital characterized by its rapid growth. Thus, the total flow of all types of capital increased elevenfold from 385 billion US dollars to 4.17 trillion US dollars since 1985 to 2013, respectively¹.

These vast financial resources require a profitable application in the areas of foreign direct investment (FDI), portfolio and other investments. FDI represent investments in fixed capital (capital investment), working capital and intangible assets of enterprises. FDI implies a capital investment for the purpose of obtaining sustainable financial results for the country in a long-term perspective, and is generally associated with the export of personal enterprise capital. Portfolio (financial) investments represent investment of capital in securities (shares, bonds, etc.) with various maturity and payment periods, as well as in the authorized capitals of commercial organizations. The difference between portfolio (financial) investments and FDI is that the investor has no right to real control over the objects of investment. Other investments include all others types which do not fall under the definition of FDI and portfolio investments: trade credits, bank deposits, multilateral institution credits, interstate credits, etc.

The most efficient investments in the contemporary world practice are foreign direct investment. They allow the investor to establish control over the enterprise and make long-term investments. FDI is a means of increasing production capital and attracting the latest production and management technologies. Also, unlike credits and loans, FDI do not increase the external debt of the state. For these

¹ Economic Report of the President, 2015, p. 319

reasons, many countries of the world are actively striving to attract FDI. It should be noted that in 2000 the volume of FDI reached the level of 1.5 trillion dollars and, after a certain recession in 2005, has remained at a high level until today.

It should be noted that international financial flows are subject to the state regulation of economy. The governments of world countries seek to control and regulate investment processes despite their subdivision into state (official) and private investments. The former represent the money from the country's budget. This includes all public loans, borrowings, grants and support provided to other countries on the basis of intergovernmental agreements. The official type also includes the capital at the disposal of international financial organizations. These are, for instance, loans from the World Bank (WB), the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD), and other institutions. Private investments represent the resources of companies, banks and other non-governmental organizations flowing between individual countries.

In the conditions of globalization, all countries of the world are interested in the attraction of foreign investment. In this regard, the Russian Federation is no exception, as well as its constituent part – the Tatarstan Republic. The measures focused on the improvement of the investment climate in Russia and Tatarstan are as follows:

1. Stimulation of the development of national TNCs. This measure allows to establish conditions for maximizing production by 'national champions' which are not afraid to make independent investments and are able to attract foreign investments and join international strategic alliances.

2. Establishment of favourable conditions for the development of small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). In the modern economy, the number of SMEs within the territory of a country and its regions is an important factor of socioeconomic and innovative development. SMEs create new jobs and facilitate the reduction of production costs for larger enterprises. In addition, they are capable of establishing a large field of high-tech start-ups producing and promoting new high-tech products, including when they are incorporated in the global production chains of large horizontally and vertically integrated TNCs.

3. Improvement of the infrastructure of market economy. Restrictions of the free flow of goods, services and capitals are one of the most negative factors hampering the inflow of FDI. Simplification of verification procedures, improvement of customs control, acceleration of logistics operations and development of transport systems contribute to the improvement of a country's investment climate.

The Tatarstan Republic is one of the most economically developed regions of the country, actively integrating into world economic relations.

Favourable factors for development of international cooperation relations of Tatarstan are as follows:

1) Favourable economic and geographical position of the region in the centre of the European part of Russia at the intersection of the most important high-ways connecting the east and west, north and south of the Eurasian continent.

2) Abundant natural resources possessed by the Republic, as well as high intellectual potential and skilled labour force.

3) Strong diversified industry and agriculture. The share of the Republic in the national production of the primary types of industrial products is as follows: polyethylene – 51.9%; synthetic rubbers – 41,9%; tires – 33,6%; cargo vehicles – 30.5%; synthetic detergents – 12.1%; oil – 6.6%; cardboard – 4,5%¹. Only using 2.2% of Russian farmland, Tatarstan delivers about 5% of the country's agricultural products.

4) Increasing potential of SMEs. The contribution of small and medium-sized enterprises in the Tatarstan's GRP is about 25%². The Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030 envisages the level of 40%.

5) Availability of an innovative infrastructure. The network of technology parks is actively developing in the Republic. The CJSC Innovation Production Technopark Idea, Kama Industrial Park Master OJSC, IT Park, Khimgrad Technopolis and city of high technologies Innopolis are successfully operating in the Republic. With the establishment of a developed system of cooperative relations between industrial enterprises of the region and scientific facilities, this network of technology parks and technopoleis can become the foundation of the Tatarstan Republic's digital economy.

6) The establishment of special economic zones (SEZ) in the territory of the Republic with a well-designed system of financial incentives for their residents. Thus, Alabuga special economic zone of the industrial-production type was established at the end of 2005. It presently accommodates 42 residents. The residents of Alabuga SEZ are provided with the following tax benefits: reduced tax rate on profit (13.5%); exemption from transport tax for ten years, from the date of registration of the vehicle; exemption from the property tax for ten years from the date of registration of property in the accounting report; exemption from the land tax for ten years on land plots located in the territory of the special economic zone. (Further information on Alabuga SEZ is available in Section

¹ BUSINESS Online. URL: <http://www.business-gazeta.ru/article/24961/6> (Accessed on September 20, 2016)

² Official Tatarstan. URL: <http://tatarstan.ru/about/economy.htm> (Accessed on September 9, 2016)

4.5.). Even greater potential is possessed by INNOKAM – the Kamsky Centre of Cluster Development in the Tatarstan Republic¹.

The unfavourable factors influencing the international investment positions of the Tatarstan Republic are as follows:

- Remoteness from the world centres of intensive trade and investment cooperation (Western Europe, China and Asia-Pacific Region, North America) and international financial centres (London, New York, Frankfurt, Hong Kong). This deficit can only be overcome through the development of the financial market, advanced professional training of its participants, and application of modern information technologies.

- Insufficient activity in the field of preparation of republican enterprise assets attractive for FDI in terms of capital concentration. First of all, this concerns the largest petrochemical enterprises with innovative technologies, as well as high-tech machine-building enterprises. Due to the fact that investments are monetary funds purposefully invested in various spheres of the economy in order to make a profit, they are difficult to rely on them in the conditions of globalization of the global economy, unless the region accommodates a system for the preparation of production facilities in order to increase the share of foreign participation in the authorized capitals of Tatarstan enterprises.

- The absence of the accelerated structural reorganization of the economy in favour of the development of high-tech and innovative industries capable of the prompt establishment of their competitiveness with respect to both traditional and new intensively developing countries striving to ensure their leadership both in terms volume and in terms of quality indicators of scientific and technological progress (the USA, Japan, China, Germany, Finland, etc.). However, there are certain positive examples highlighting the importance of structural reforms: financial implications of the existing structural problems in the economy and a decline in oil prices in the years of 2014–2017 were significantly mitigated by the development of Tatarstan's petrochemical industry with a focus on advanced oil refining (up to ½ of the oil produced in 2016).

The financial and investment cooperation between the Republic of Tatarstan and foreign countries appears necessary for the modernization of production and the improvement the financial and economic condition of regional enterprises, which are achieved by the resolution of the following tasks:

- increase of the competitiveness of products;
- expansion of enterprise activity areas;
- introduction of new equipment and technologies, development of labour productivity;

¹ INNOKAM. URL: <http://www.innokam.ru/> (Accessed on June 9, 2016)

- entry of foreign technology companies into the organizational and production process on the basis of the acquisition of major and control blocks of shares.

The investment climate, or the conditions of doing business in a particular country has a major influence on the dynamics of attracted direct and financial investments. According to the World Bank rating, Russia ranks 51 out of 189 countries in terms of the ease of doing business (as of June 2015)¹. The following components of the rating are distinguished: Russia occupies the 41st place in terms of the speed of business registration, the 8th place in terms of property registration, and the 5th place in terms of ensuring the performance of contracts, which is very significant in the context of establishing the modern forms of international production cooperation. In turn, the Tatarstan Republic ranks first in the investment climate among all the subjects of the Russian Federation².

The urgent need to attract FDI to the Tatarstan Republic is accounted for by the following several reasons:

- Significant depreciation of fixed production assets, which would require significant investments for technical renovation.
- Limitation of the possibilities for innovative development without foreign FDI, which expand access to the latest technologies and knowledge.

The total volume of foreign investment in the economy of the Tatarstan Republic and their structure are presented in Table 4.4.1.

Table 4.4.1.

Total volume of foreign investments in the Republic of Tatarstan

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2015	2016	2017, 1st quarter
Total (in thousands of US dollars)	2240308	4149679	856837	735609	893863	828946	663036	105402
Direct investments	113345	146488	99570	577344	408229	519624	263390	78933
Portfolio investments	0.1	6.1	0	43755	5060	970	0.2	0
Others	2126963	4003185	757267	114510	480574	308351	399645	26469
Shares (%)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Direct investments	5	4	12	78	46	63	40	75
Portfolio investments	0	0	0	6	1	0.1	0.0	0
Others	95	96	88	16	54	37	60	25

¹ WB Group. Doing business. URL: <http://www.doingbusiness.org/> (Accessed on August 12, 2016)

² Agency for Strategic Initiatives to Promote New Projects (2015). National rating of investment climate in Russian federal subjects.

Source: Regions of Russia. Socioeconomic indicators – 2014 URL: http://www.gks.ru/bgd/regl/B14_14p/Main.htm (Accessed on August 12, 2016). Tatarstanstat (2017).

According to Table 4.4.1, the volume of foreign investment in Tatarstan declined in the period of 2009–2017. Whereas in 2009 the Republic received 2.24 billion dollars of foreign investment, in 2013 (before the introduction of economic sanctions against Russia) the figure was 893.4 million dollars, which is 2.5 times less, and in 2016 – only 663 million dollars of foreign investment, which is 3.4 times less than in 2009. At the same time, the structure of foreign investment significantly changed in 2009–2017. The share of other foreign investments gradually decreased, and the share of direct investment increased from 5% in 2009 to 78% in 2012, 53% in 2015 and 75% in the first quarter of 2017. This is an evidence of the growing attractiveness of Tatarstan economy for strategic investors, since FDI promotes the development of industrial cooperation and the deployment of international industrial cooperation. A positive trend is also reflected in a certain revival (in 2012–2015) of the portfolio investment market.

Foreign investors put their investments in processing industries (90.5% of total investments in 2013), wholesale and retail trade (5.41%), real estate (3.9%), construction (0.1%), transportation and communication (0.1%). At the same time, the production structure of the gross regional product of the Tatarstan Republic is as follows: extraction of mineral resources – 20.9%, processing industries – 18.5%, construction – 10.6%, transportation and communications – 15.2%¹.

Accordingly, the existing distribution of investments appears logical, since most of them are invested into processing industries creating the potential for further sustainable innovative development of the Republic and requiring further substantial increase in their relative share (petrochemicals, machinery, automobile and instrument engineering). The development Tatarstan economy in the context of economic and financial sanctions has made its adjustments to the orientation of foreign investment. Thus, in 2017 the predominant portion of investments amounting to 46804.7 thousand dollars (44.4% of the total volume of received foreign investments), was directed towards the development of manufacturing industries, as well as the development of financial and insurance activities – 27451.6 thousand dollars (26.0%).

Table 4.4.2. below provides an overview of investment in Tatarstan economy by foreign countries, allowing to identify the largest investing countries and determine changes in their composition. According to the Table, certain countries

¹ Pw C. Investor's guide: The Tatarstan Republic. 2015, p. 12

fall into the category of permanent financial and investment partners of the Republic every year, which allows to identify stable trends in foreign investment in the economy of the Tatarstan Republic.

Table 4.4.2.

Volumes of foreign investments in the economy of Tatarstan for the main investing countries (thousands of US dollars)

	2011	2012	2013	2016	2017, 1st quarter
Austria	3024.2	1884.7	175.7	14.2	-
Azerbaijan	15.5	21.1	0.5	-	-
Armenia	-	-	10.2	0.2	0.3
Belarus	667.1	784.8	191.8	0.2	-
Belgium	-	0.3	85.0	-	-
Bulgaria	59954.0	20968.2	942.8	-	-
Hungary	305.6	146.2	355.3	427.0	138.2
British Virgin Islands	-	917.9	395.7	31467.6	-
Germany	83589.4	77622.6	196229.4	29888.1	22882.8
Denmark	-	146507.9	-	-	-
Egypt	32.4	5.0	-	-	-
Israel	-	-	0.2	3012.0	-
Jordan	-	0.3	-	0.1	-
Spain	-	-	17.0	-	-
Italy	886.0	597.6	-	3.0	5.2
Cyprus	26157.9	46742.9	31322.2	32093.9	153.5
China	-	0.3	-	0.2	0.2
Lithuania	-	0.2	-	-	-
Luxembourg	-	-	-	203000.0	-
Mexico	1.7	8948.3	593.0	-	-
Netherlands	-	212147.8	141534.6	189745.8	-
United Arab Emirates	-	-	-	3855.4	-
Romania	-	-	1714.0	-	-
Seychelles	-	7805.0	5059.7	-	-
Singapore	-	-	20.6	-	-
United Kingdom	590401.2	3274.6	103787.7	-	26866.3
USA	30.5	80.8	168219.0	122830.1	45039.6
Turkey	11420.8	132448.2	218604.8	20485.6	4370.6
Uzbekistan	1.9	0.4	31.7	139.3	0.2
Ukraine	-	9.3	2.7	2.1	0.6
France	-	72736.2	20022.4	-	-
Czech Republic	-	-	3984.6	23076.6	1724.0
Switzerland	2295.7	1390.3	205.5	-	9.3
South Africa	-	567.1	341.0	-	-

The major leading countries include Germany, Denmark, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, the United States and Turkey. In 2011 the leader in terms of foreign investment was the United Kingdom, in 2012 – the Netherlands, in 2013 – Turkey, and in 2016 – Luxembourg, which invested 203 million dollars in the economy of the Republic. In January-March of 2017 investments were received from a total of 19 countries, and despite the anti-Russian economic

sanctions, the most active investors were the United States with 45 million dollars. (42.7% of the total foreign investment received by Tatarstan) and Great Britain with 26.9 million dollars (25.5%). Table 4.4.2. features a list of countries representing offshore territories, or 'tax havens' (Cyprus, the Virgin Islands, the Seychelles, etc.). It is rather natural that the major investing countries include the member states of the European Union and the USA, since cooperation with technologically advanced powers implies the inflow of not only capital, but also new knowledge and technologies. At the same time, the very limited presence of China and Singapore among the investors, the absence of the richest countries from the Persian Gulf area and a number of South Asian countries creates an obvious imbalance of states and determines the flow of international financial resources to other competing producers of commodities and services.

In the future, the Republic should strive to attract financial resources to engineering and other processing and high-tech industries of Tatarstan, as well as transportation and communications. This should be done in order to integrate regional high-tech companies into the value-added chains of the EEU and Great Eurasia, as well as expand their presence in the Eurasian and global world markets with the consideration of the favourable transport and geographic location of the Republic.

In general, the international activities of the Tatarstan Republic are aimed at finding and establishing long-term mutually beneficial trade, economic, financial and investment relations with foreign countries. The mechanism which contributes to the achievement of the maximum effect of Tatarstan's international activities is the availability of institutions for the regulation of international, interregional and transregional economic relations. The state authorities responsible for foreign economic activity of the Tatarstan Republic (Department for External Relations of the President of the Tatarstan Republic, the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Tatarstan Republic, the Agency for Investment Development of the Tatarstan Republic and others) implement the state economic policy on the attraction of foreign investments and the location of investments abroad, provide state protection of industrial exports and protect Tatarstan's economic interests in world markets. Presently, the major state authority realizing the national economic policy and exercising control over foreign economic relations of the Republic with foreign partners and subjects of the Russian Federation is the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Tatarstan Republic. The primary functions of the Ministry in the field of foreign economic activity are as follows:

- management of foreign economic activities of Tatarstan;

- coordination of the activities of agencies and trade houses of the Tatarstan Republic;

- interaction between the executive authorities of the Tatarstan Republic and the state authorities of foreign subjects.

An immense role in the resolution of the direct problems of attracting foreign investments is played by the Agency for Investment Development of the Tatarstan Republic established in 2011 and being in possession of the following powers:

- attraction of investments;
- support and implementation of investment projects;
- participation in the establishment of a favourable investment climate;
- promotion of the investment attractiveness of the Tatarstan Republic;
- development of public-private partnership.

One of the possible efficiency indicators of republican institutions for the regulation of international economic relations is the fact that almost all foreign trade operations of Tatarstan with foreign countries are conducted on the basis of direct relations.

The complete implementation of the aforesaid functions and powers allows to establish long-term trade, economic, financial, investment, scientific, technical, political and cultural relations with foreign countries, international organizations and business partners of distant and near foreign countries, sign multilateral and bilateral agreements with the determination of the specific areas of cooperation between state enterprises and organizations.

4.5. Specialized Republican Territories designed for the Implementation of the Foreign Economic Cooperation of the Tatarstan Republic

Free economic zones represent dedicated territories with preferential customs, tax and currency regimes encouraging the influx of foreign capital into industry and services related to foreign capital, industrial trade and other types of entrepreneurial activity, and the development of export capital. Within the system of world economic relations they generally serve as a factor of accelerated economic growth by means of the activation of international trade turnover, mobilization of investments, exchange of technologies and information, and extension of economic integration processes.

World practice suggests two options for the establishment of SEZs. The 'from the top' option implies that the zone is established at the initiative of the central government within the framework of a national program (South Korea).

The 'from the bottom' option consists in the establishment of SEZs within the framework of market self-organization (the Dominican Republic, Poland).

The free economic zones of China are considered most successful and characterized by independent economic development on the basis of the market regulation principles, and reliance on foreign investments. The primary modern industry priorities are the industry, export orientation of production, and broad attraction of imported raw materials. The development of Chinese SEZs have resulted in stable high rates of economic growth, large volumes of foreign investment attracted to the zones, a significant increase in labour efficiency and, finally, a significant increase in the standard of living of the population.

The USA have no free economic zones similar to those operating in other countries. In this country, special economic zones contribute to the economic strengthening of the territories in which they operate (depressed old industrial or economically backward regions) or industries, and in some cases – specific enterprises. The primary financial resource of the country is the national private capital and various state subsidies and credits, as opposed to foreign investment¹.

In Russia, the systematic development of special economic zones began in 2005 since the adoption of the Federal Law On Special Economic Zones in the Russian Federation dated July 22, 2005. According to the law, a special economic zone is established for 49 years, and its operation period is not subject to extension. Its primary purpose is the resolution of strategic tasks on the development of the country as a whole or its individual territory in the field of foreign trade, general economic, social, regional, scientific and technical.

As of January 1, 2016, a total of 33 SEZs were registered in 30 subjects of the Russian Federation (9 industrial-production zones, 6 technology-innovative zones, 3 port zones and 15 tourist-recreational zones). Over 400 investors have entered Russian special economic zones, about 80 of which come from 29 countries. According to the Accounting Chamber, the SEZ have transferred 40 billion rubles to the budgets in the form of tax and customs payments since the beginning of their operation until January 2016. The volume of tax and customs privileges of the SEZ has amounted to 22.6 billion rubles. A total of 18 thousand jobs (instead of 25 thousand as scheduled) have been created in the zones. According to the Accounting Chamber, the SEZ have not yet utilized 84.4 thousand hectares out of 214 thousand hectares of allotted land. An audit of 2016 demonstrated that Russian 1569 economic zones have not yet reached the required level, and their efficiency is insufficient. However, the low efficiency

¹ Aristov, L. S. Special economic zones: a comparative analysis of the experience of the United States and Russia // Economics, state, society. Electronic journal. – 2013, No. 13. Electronic resource <http://ego.uapa.ru/en/authors/1374/>

of the SEZ may have a temporary nature and can be associated with the failure of the regional authorities to fulfil their obligations. The deficit in the financing of regional SEZ amounted to 45.7 billion rubles. Prior to the development of unified approaches to SEZs and the advanced development zones, the operation of ten zones was discontinued, and all operating SEZs were transferred to the regions¹.

Alabuga special economic zone of the industrial-production type is recognized as one of the most successful SEZs. It was established in 1998 by Law of the Tatarstan Republic on Free Economic Zone “Alabuga” stipulating the legal, economic and organizational framework for the foundation and operation of Alabuga SEZ. The Republican Law No.1569 was adopted on April 22, 1998 by 33 positive and 1 negative votes of the Tatarstan State Council deputies. Regulations of the SEZ was developed in collaboration with the representatives of the Customs Committee, the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation and the State Committee of the Tatarstan Republic for the Administration of State Property. In eight years it acquired a federal status, when Alabuga Special Economic Zone was established by Decree No.782 of the Government of the Russian Federation on December 21, 2005 with the purpose of creating the most favourable legal, investment, tax and customs regime contributing to the resolution of the following tasks: attraction of investments for the establishment of modern automotive production; manufacturing of import-substituting products, including those applied in the automotive industry; establishment of export-oriented industries; creation of new jobs in SEZs and the related industries; provision of conditions for the establishment of an industrial and entrepreneurial infrastructure.

The scheduled volume of state investment was 25,000 million rubles, and the actual volume was 23,000 million rubles. State investments are calculated by investing 50% by 50% from the Russian and Tatarstan budgets.

Table 4.5.1 features the primary indicators of the operation of special economic zones in the Russian Federation, which fully confirm the efficiency of Alabuga.

¹ Sofia Okun, Denis Skorobogatko. Special zones at special prices // *Kommer-sant*.— 2016, No. 101.— p. 1

Table 4.5.1.**Comparative analysis of the economic indicators of Russian industrial free economic zones¹**

	Alabuga SEZ	Lipetsk SEZ	Togliatti SEZ	Titanium Valley SEZ	Mogilno SEZ	Kaluga SEZ
Amount of Financing	22.6 billion rubles. (62% complete)	7.7 (43% complete)	4.2 (53% complete)	1.8 (19% complete)	3.2 (97% complete)	3.2 (100% complete)
Number of residents (for 2015)	48	23	17	8	1	8
Ratio of public and private investments	1/3	1/3	1/0.2	100% of the subject and municipality budget	-	100% of the federal and subject budget
Number of jobs created by residents	4169	2450	209	8	-	N/A
The volume of taxes paid, billion rubles	5.8	1.6	0.135	0	-	N/A

The volume of products made by the residents of the Alabuga SEZ over 10 years amounted to 178.6 billion rubles, and the companies paid 13.8 billion rubles of taxes to budgets of all levels. The total amount of expected investments by SEZ residents in Alabuga amounted to over 120 billion rubles, a third of which has already been invested in the development of the zone and industrial premises, and a total of over 4000 new jobs have been established. Such internationally renowned foreign companies as Ford, Rockwool, Saint-Gobain, Preiss-Daimler, RRDDonnelley, 3M, Armstrong and Air Liquide have become residents of Alabuga SEZ.

Medium and small businesses are developing along with industrial giants, which contributes to the economic and social development of the region. Despite the fact that small business is not subject to the preferential treatment established for its residents, favourable conditions for its development have been provided in the territory of the SEZ.

In 2015 Alabuga contributed to the influx of foreign investments to Tatarstan in the amount of 24.6 billion rubles. This is almost twice as much as in the previous year. The supervisory board of the zone has already approved three Russian projects with a total value of 4 billion rubles, which should be approved by the Federal Ministry of Economic Development. Today Alabuga has 6 rubles of investments declared by its residents and 4 rubles of already utilized funds for

¹ According to the Russia. Special Economic Zones website <http://www.russez.ru/>

every ruble invested in the zone by the state (24.7 billion rubles of investment in the infrastructure).

In the near future Alabuga SEZ plans to achieve a production volume of 10 billion Euros, which implies new tax deductions, new prospects for the growth in prosperity of the Elabuga region, Tatarstan and Russia as a whole¹.

It has been scheduled that by 2019 tax deductions will fully make up for the funds invested in the SEZ. By 2023, Alabuga SEZ plans to increase the number of its residents to 120. The volume of tax deductions will increase tenfold – from 3.2 billion rubles to 32 billion rubles.

The SEZ also plans to develop a new project – Alabuga corporate university. A total of 25 people were trained in the first class of university students, half of whom were employed by the SEZ. Another project will be the establishment of the second facility of Alabuga-2 special zone in the territory of the Nizhnekamsk region especially for the arrangement of oil refining and petrochemical industries. The estimated amount of investment in the establishment of Alabuga-2 is 316 billion rubles. Its residents will annually process over 3800 thousand tons of oil, and produce 600 thousand tons of ethylene and 300 thousand tons of polyethylene.

Presently, in addition to the Alabuga special economic zone oriented towards traditional industrial production, the Republic of Tatarstan accommodates the Innopolis SEZ related to information technologies. The future residents of the Innopolis SEZ can be represented by companies specializing in the various fields of innovation activity, whereas the priority specialization area is communication technologies.

The third special economic zone is planned to be established in Tatarstan on the basis of the Sviyazhsk Interregional Multimodal Logistics Centre (SIMLC).

A total of over 7 billion rubles have been invested in the project, 1.4 billion of which have come from the Tatarstan budget, and 6 billion – from federal funds. The adjacent territory will develop in order to maximize the load of the SIMLC. It is this area of 1400 hectares where the special economic zone is planned to be created. It is supposed to accommodate a large number of enterprises producing construction materials, woodworking facilities and agricultural enterprises.

The ‘one-stop shop’ administration system is planned to be implemented, which will simplify the cooperation with state regulatory authorities. In addition, approximately 2000 new jobs will be created.

¹ Tupitsyn, D. A. Special economic zones as a factor of a region's development (on the example of Alabuga SEZ) // Russian Entrepreneurship. – 2015. – Vol. 16. – No. 9. – pp. 1329–1336. – doi:10.18334 / rp.16.9.220

Over the recent years, new forms of SEZs have been developed in Russia, such as Priority Social and Economic Development Areas (PSEDA). PSEDA represents a portion of the territory of a federal subject with a special legal regime for doing business and other types of activity. In particular, it implies preferential tax conditions, simplified administrative procedures, etc.

The areas are formed not only for the purpose of developing branches of the economy and attracting investments (similarly to special economic zones, or SEZs), but also for the establishment of comfortable living conditions for the population. They are tailored for specific large investors for a period of 70 years.

Priority development areas are essentially created in order to diversify the economy of mono-cities and reduce their dependence on a single enterprise.

The Naberezhnye Chelny PSEDA created in the Tatarstan Republic is designed to promote the development of Naberezhnye Chelny by attracting investments and creating new jobs not associated with the activities of the city-forming organization – PJSC KamAZ. A company willing to become a resident of the Chelny PSEDA should not be associated with the automotive industry. Over the entire term of operation a resident should invest at least 50 million rubles in the project, and not less than 5 million rubles over the first year. In the same year, a total of 20 new jobs should be created (with 30 jobs over the entire period of operation). According to forecasts, the establishment of a PSEDA in Naberezhnye Chelny will create approximately 10,000 new jobs, and reduce the share of the average number of employees at the town-forming enterprise and the technological chain from 31% to 12%. The annual increase in the volume of investments will amount to not less than 20%, whereas the additional tax revenues to the budget of the municipal entity will increase to 90 million rubles per year.

Of particular importance is the assessment of the impact of the SEZ on the overall process of attracting foreign investment to the Tatarstan Republic.

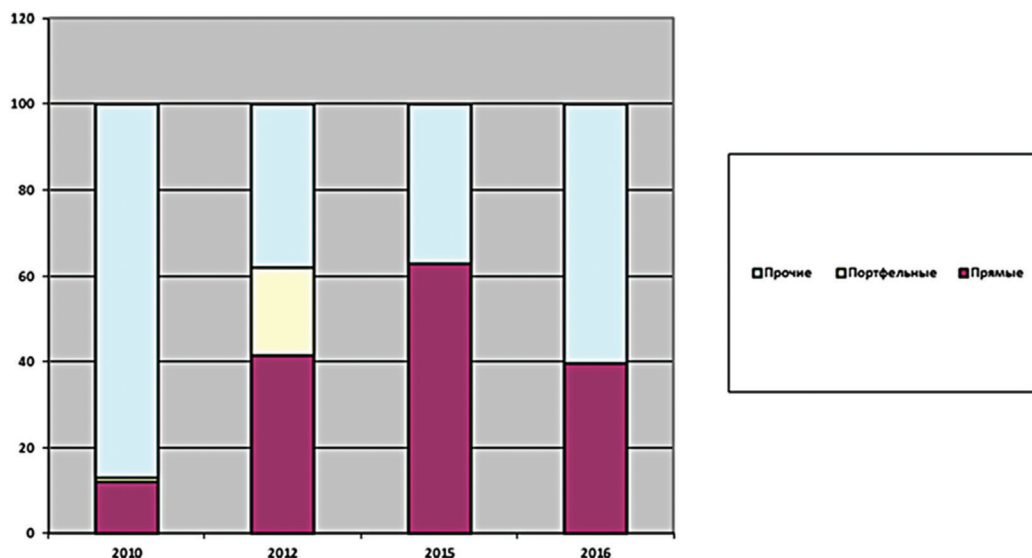


Fig. 4.5.1. Structure of foreign investment in the Russian Federation, %

Fig. 1 features the structure of foreign investment in the Russian economy. Until 2010, the largest portion in the structure of foreign investment belonged to other investments, namely credits. Since 2012, there has been an increase in the share of direct investment, which contributed to the development of the economy. One of the reasons for economic growth and the development of joint ventures has been the development of the Alabuga SEZ. The situation somewhat deteriorated in 2016. Along with the reduction in investment volumes (sanctions, withdrawal of large foreign companies), the share of direct investments decreased by 50%, and the share of other investments increased by 30%. The share of portfolio investments reduced to almost 0. This is definitely a negative factor, as foreign direct investment characterize the long-term interest of foreign investors in the development of economic activity in a particular country. Other investments are essentially related to credits and have no proper impact on the development of the economy. The stabilization of the economy began in 2017. The share of direct investments over the first 3 months of 2017 amounted to 75%. It should be noted that Tatarstan is the leading recipient of foreign investments in Russia. Because of the fact that the economic situation in the region is more stable due to a certain isolation from Russia, the outflow of foreign investments associated with the imposition of sanctions did not have a substantial effect on the Republic.

Of particular interest is the information on the attraction of foreign investments to the major cities of the Tatarstan Republic (Table 4.5.2).

Table 4.5.2.

Distribution of foreign investment in the cities of the Tatarstan Republic, thousand US dollars¹

	2012		2013		2015		2016	
Index	Amount	Structure, %	Amount	Structure, %	Amount	Structure, %	Amount	Structure, %
Total	735608.6	100	893863.0	100	828945.5	100	663035.8	100
Kazan	31439.2	4.27	35174.6	3.94	16890.2	2.04	229026.2	34.6
Almetyevsk	784.8	0.11	177.4	0.02	2931.1	0.35	0.1	0
Elabuga	376274.1	51.15	746466.0	83.51	239731.7	28.92	231601.8	34.9
N. Chelny	230457.0	31.33	14244.6	1.59	480832.7	58.01	199595.1	30.1

Prior to 2015, the largest share was provided by foreign investments in Alabuga, which was accounted for by the intensive development of the SEZ. The development of the Naberezhnye SEZ began in 2015. As a result, more than half of foreign investments were directed to Naberezhnye Chelny in 2015. In 2016 Elabuga retained its leading position in the attraction of foreign investment. At the same time, of interest is the reduction of attention paid by investors towards Almetyevsk and Naberezhnye Chelny. The deterioration of the situation in Naberezhnye Chelny most likely has a temporary nature and is associated with the entry into force of new regulatory and legal acts stipulating the procedure for concluding agreements on the implementation of activities in the territory of the PSEDA.

The reasons for the generally poor development of SEZs in Russia are the lack of effective management and control over the vast areas of the SEZs, as well as the absence of large capital investments for their infrastructural development, which the state is unable to provide. It should also be noted that most SEZs have only been established in order to obtain foreign or federal investments and provide advantages and benefits, rather than for the development of the region or the state. Other factors are the inefficient application of invested state funds, the reluctance to establish long-lived infrastructure facilities, and others.

At the same time, the experience of establishing specialized republican areas within the framework of implementing foreign economic cooperation in Tatarstan can be considered as positive. The investment attractiveness of the aforesaid facilities is annually increasing due to the economically correct actions taken by the Government of the Tatarstan Republic and the purposeful spending of funds. A major role in this regard has been played by the division of funding with the Russian Federation. In addition, the factors contributing to the investment attractiveness of such assets as the Alabuga SEZ are their favourable location,

¹ According to Tatarstanstat information on foreign investments in the Tatarstan Republic

high natural and resource potential, development of the market for transportation and logistics services, development level of the residential property market, etc. Timely monitoring of the primary financial and economic indicators of activities conducted by specialized territories, division of financing between the budgets of various levels, establishment of attractive conditions for investors, and provision of transparent legal procedures will contribute to the efficient operation of the SEZs in Tatarstan and have a positive effect on the Republic's economy and the country as a whole.

4.6. Tatarstan in the System of International Transport Corridors

Transport is one of the primary branches of economy and the most significant component of the industrial and social infrastructure in the Tatarstan Republic. The system of transport communications is a prerequisite for the territorial integrity of the region and the unity of its economic space, as it links the Republic with other Russian regions and ensures the integration of the region into the global economic system.

The transport system of the Tatarstan Republic comprises a total of 1400 economic entities and includes automobile, railway, pipeline and inland water transport, civil aviation, urban electric transport, including the subway, industrial transport and road facilities. Today, the communications of the Tatarstan transport system include: 848 km of public railways and 232 km of industrial railways, 18,5 thousand km of roads (including 1,086 km of federal highways), 843 km of serviced inland waterways, and 58 airlines. The statistics for 2016 clearly reflect the role of transport in the economy of the region, as its share in the fixed capital assets of the Republic is 14.6%, and the share of transport services in the gross domestic product is 9.6%, while both these indicators demonstrate a positive growth (13.6% and 8.4% in 2014, 14.1% and 9.2% in 2015, respectively). The share of transport and its infrastructure in the republican investments for the development of economic sectors amounted to 17.4% in 2016, and 8.3% by the number of employees¹.

The Tatarstan Republic is a unique region located at the intersection of three international Eurasian transport corridors: West-East, North-South and Eu-

¹ Official website of Tatarstanstat. Materials of official statistical collections and studies of Tatarstanstat for 2012–2017 [Electronic resource] URL: http://tatstat.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_ts/tatstat (last accessed: 04.06.17); Territorial body of Federal state statistics service in the Tatarstan Republic. Databases of indicators of municipalities. [Electronic resource] URL: http://tatstat.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_ts/tatstat/en/municipal_statistics/main_indicators / Access mode: free (accessed on 22/03/2017 to 04/06/2017).

rope-Western China, with their communication routes, highways and railways interconnect the Siberian regions, the Urals and East Asia with the Western part of the Russian Federation from the East to the West, and link together the Southern regions and the extensive territory of the Volga region with the central part of the country from the South to the North. The advantageous geographical position allows the Tatarstan Republic to profit from both regional and transit traffic. Figure 4.6.1 demonstrates the dynamics of changes in the volume of exports and imports of Tatarstan transport services over the previous five-year period¹. The observed negative dynamics of exports can be overcome by improving the quality and efficiency of rendered transport services, and their significant reorientation to the republican transport network – by additional freight and passenger traffic, as well as an increase in the share of service exports on behalf of republican transport and logistics companies.

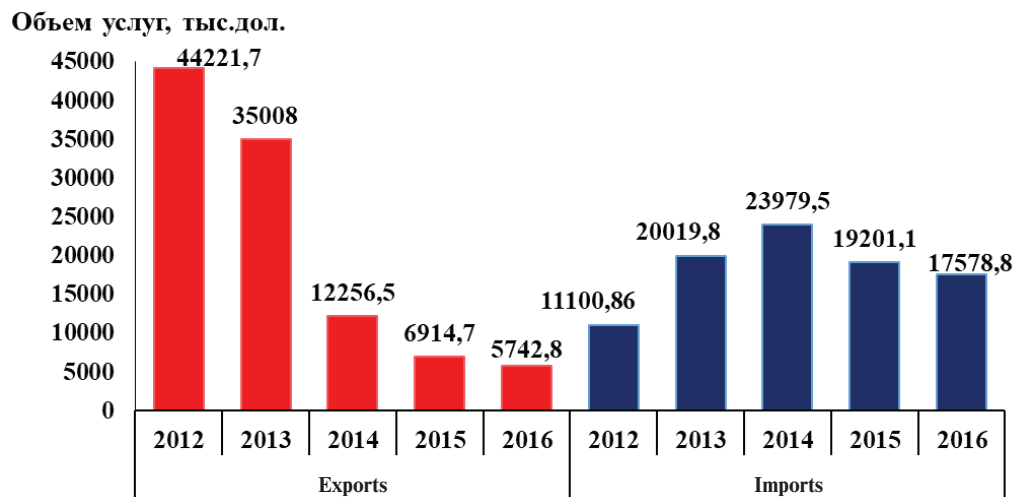


Fig. 4.6.1. Dynamics of changes in the volume of exports and imports of transport services in the Tatarstan Republic in 2012–2016

Transport support of the foreign economic relations of the Tatarstan Republic is provided through the integration of the regional transport and logistics network into the system of international transport corridors (ITC) across the territory of the Russian Federation (Fig. 4.6.2).

¹ Official website of Tatarstanstat. Types of service exports and imports of the Tatarstan Republic [Electronic resource] URL: http://tatstat.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_ts/tatstat/resources/ (last accessed on: 12.06.17);



Fig. 4.6.2. Layout of international transport corridors passing through the territory of the Russian Federation.

The integration of the Republic into the global transport area is based on the historically established directions of cargo transportation within the Trans-Siberian railway corridor, the North-South Eurasian international corridor of multimodal transport, and the Europe-Western China perspective emerging highway. One of the branches of the North-South corridor passing through the Tatarstan Republic comprises waterways with ‘river-sea’ transport vessels facilitating long-distance transportation of cargo, including transit goods, with no terminal congestion.

The construction site of one of the largest international logistics hubs – Sviyazhsk International Multimodal Logistics Centre (SMLC) – is located at the intersection of the aforesaid land and water transportation routes (Fig. 4.6.3).



Fig. 4.6.3. Sviyazhsk International Multimodal Logistics Centre Project

The project is designed to consolidate road, railway and river cargo flows for the development and support of international transport corridors. To date, the total volume of cargo flows in the Tatarstan Republic amounts to approximately 50 million tons per year, whereas over 25 per cent of cargo flows are planned to be reoriented to the SMLC by 2020, and more than 40% by 2030¹. The transfer of railway freight transportation flows and harbour cargo activity from the city of Kazan to the SMLS (Zelenodolsky district) will create the conditions required for the development of the liberated urban areas, allow to establish tourist and recreational facilities in the urban territory along the Volga River, whereas the fact that the SMLC and adjacent territory will have the status of a special economic zone will attract a significant flow of investment and create an additional incentive to the development of entrepreneurship.

Terminal technologies for the transportation of both general and bulk cargoes remain a priority in the world, and this will make the logistics centres of the SMLC equipped with modern loading and unloading machinery and mechanisms not only demanded to the fullest extent, but also perspective in terms of development in the sphere of wholesale trade and logistics services.

¹ Layout of territorial planning of the Tatarstan Republic [Electronic resource] <http://minstroy.tatarstan.ru/shema.htm> Access mode: free (accessed on 16/05/2017 to 01/05/2017).

Nevertheless, the full loading of the logistics capacities of the SMLC directly depends on the intensity of construction and development of the road infrastructure of the Europe-Western China route. This project is one of the priority directions in the development of road systems for both Tatarstan and the Russian Federation. The corridor establishes optimal routes for the delivery of batch goods from Europe to China with a minimum number of member countries and borders, and its attractiveness for freight owners consists in the reduced cargo cost and delivery time as compared to the Southern sea route (delivery time is reduced by 16–25 days). The corridor stretches along the traditional route of trade relations between Russia and European countries, which implies, among other things, possible access to one of the largest European ports in Hamburg. The total length of the Europe-Western China international corridor is 8.5 thousand km, of which 2.2 thousand km passes through the territory of the Russian Federation. Its section passing through the territory of Customs Union countries runs along the following route: Saint Petersburg – Moscow – Kazan – Orenburg – Aktobe – Almaty – Khorgos. The development of the corridor will strengthen the foreign economic relations of European countries with Russia and the countries of Central and South-East Asia. At the same time, the new route will allow the Russian Federation to actively use international transit communications, in particular Russian ports located on the Baltic Sea, as well as Arkhangelsk, Murmansk, Volga river waterways, and the railway network.

As part of the establishment of the Europe-Western China ITC, the Construction of the Toll Highway Shali (M-7) – Bavly (M-5) investment project has been implemented in the Tatarstan Republic since 2005 within the new route of the Kazan-Orenburg federal highway (Fig. 4.6.4). The road under construction is diverted around settlements, which improves the ecological situation, increases the speed of traffic and withdraws traffic flows from populated areas. Its key technical and economic indicators are as follows: length – 294 km, technical category – Ia, estimated speed – 150 km/h. The complete infrastructure is planned to be developed, which includes the establishment of an automated toll system, the construction of gas stations, cafes, shops, hotels, service stations and car parks, as well as meteomonitoring and road video surveillance.

The new highway will directly interconnect two most important federal routes: M-7 Volga and M-5 Ural, thereby facilitating most efficient use of the transit potential of the region and significant reduction of the mileage of vehicles passing along the routes of Central Russia-Siberia and Central Russia-Central Asia.

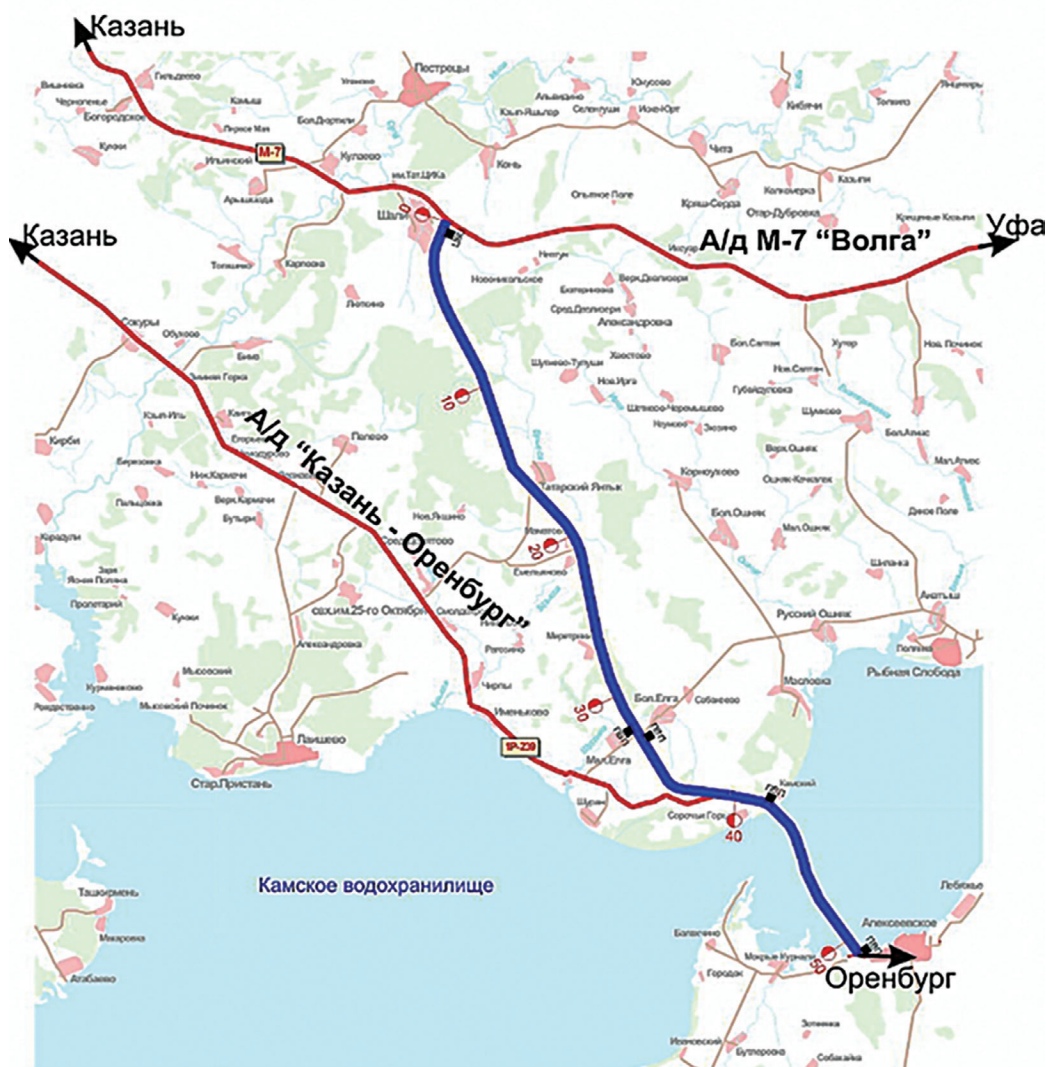


Fig. 4.6.4. The regional section of the Europe-Western China motor transport corridor passing through the territory of Tatarstan will include a new Shali-Bavly road linking the Kazan-Orenburg and M-7 Volga highways and further interconnecting the region with M-5 Ural.

The construction of the highway is conditionally subdivided into four sections, and the first one, including a bridge across the Kama river near Sorochyi Gory village, was commissioned in August 2016. It is the longest bridge in Russia with its length exceeding 1.6 km, and the overall length of the bridge across the Kama, including bridges across the Arkharovka and Kurlyanka rivers and a transport junction amounts to 14 km. Apart from this bridge, the republican project “Concept of Creation of Territorially Isolated Innovative and Produc-

tion Center “Innokam” includes the construction of a highway starting from M-7 Volga in the area of Mamadysh and passing around Nizhnekamsk and Naberezhnye Chelny. The purpose of construction is the establishment of a continuous high-speed road transportation providing an optimal passage of traffic flows forming in the Nizhnekamsk agglomeration to Kazan and the central regions of Russia along the M-7 Volga federal highway, as well as redirecting transit traffic flows around the city of Naberezhnye Chelny.

The railway transport and logistics infrastructure is continuously developing in the Republic. The implementation of the project “Construction of the Moscow-Kazan High-Speed Railway (VSM-2)” continues in accordance with the Strategy for the Development of Railway Transport of the Russian Federation until 2030 and the Program for the Development of High-Speed and High-Speed Traffic on the Railway Network of Russian Railways until 2020. In the early 2017 the direction of the route within the borders of the Republic of Tatarstan was coordinated, the location of Kazan-2 station was determined, the works on the coordination of a draft territorial layout were completed, and design and survey activities are currently underway. With the further development of the capacity of federal railways, the construction of a high-speed railway will undoubtedly become one of the key elements of the modernization of the West-East Eurasian ITC.

Thus, the transport system of Tatarstan is gradually integrated into the structure of the ITC. However, successful implementation of the projects requires prompt approval of organizational and technological means of managing freight and passenger transportation throughout the transport corridors passing through the territory of the Republic with the organization of works on estimating the volumes of freight flows on the basis of federal and regional transport and economic balances.

In addition, federal approval is required for the final routes of transport corridors across the Russian Federation with consideration of the amount of work already completed by the region in the field of design and construction of international route section, as well as the measures to improve the road network and the logistics infrastructure of the Republic. The strategic planning of Tatarstan’s economic development requires not only clearly established routes passing across the entire territory of the country, but also federal layouts for the operation of the ITC with the determination of the participation degree of individual regions, consolidation of the activities of interbranch transport systems, and active use of vehicles of domestic manufacture in transportation systems. Thus, an important factor of Tatarstan’s active integration into the world transportation system is the use of the capabilities of KAMAZ technology

within the framework of the primary ITC route of Europe-Western China with due account of the Kamateiner freight delivery technology and the ‘traction arms’ systems, application of gas engine fuel and development of a system for the maintenance of KAMAZ vehicles throughout the entire corridor route.

The key to the successful integration of Tatarstan as a region of the Russian Federation into the ITC system is reliable initial forecasts of the direction of cargo flows and volumes of transportation by all types of transport, established as a result of long-term monitoring of the layout and development of Russian and general Eurasian productive forces.

CHAPTER V

Social and Cultural Complex of Foreign Relations and Humanitarian Cooperation of the Tatarstan Republic

5.1. The Role of Tatarstan in the Development of a Civilizational Dialogue in Russian Foreign Policy.

A new multipolar world order is forming in the conditions of the modern global struggle for survival and the established mosaic structure of international relations. The current complex systemic changes determine the need for an objective analysis of the influence of the intercivilizational competition factor on the sustainability of global development. The former historically developed cultural and civilizational borders are being eroded within the system of international relations under the influence of global changes. The world is at the point of cultural bifurcation, becoming increasingly interconnected and interdependent. The problems of adaptation, acculturation and integration, on the one hand, and the concurrent issues of differentiation, ethnocultural stratification and interethnic tension are of special relevant for the contemporary scientific research.

The complex processes of formation, development, and, in some cases, collapse of various civilizations have taken place over the long period of historical evolution of the human community. The study of the observed processes of world development transformation from the position of intercivilizational relations allows to identify certain qualitative changes distinguishing the current phase from the previous historical development stages of the human society in

the context of strengthening the influence of the civilizational factor in world politics.

The global experience of the last decades signifies an increase in the number of ethnic, national and religious conflicts. The common primary thesis concerning the 'crisis of civilizations' dominates the scientific research dedicated to certain aspects of the civilizational dimension of international relations. Despite the development of objective processes of interpenetration and mutual enrichment of different cultures and universal human and social values under the impact of global changes in the world, the challenges associated with global processes increase inter-civilization competition.

The contemporary world problems of multifaceted and contradictory processes in multinational states repeatedly actualize the issues of political and legal frameworks for the realization of the rights of their constituent peoples. Many internal conflicts comprise violations of the ethnic rights of the population to preserve their spiritual, historical, cultural and linguistic characteristics and traditions. For instance, the Ukrainian political crisis demonstrates a strive of the highest authorities to the domination of the 'cult of power' in the resolution of the territorial integrity problem with the simultaneous involvement of other states and international organizations.

Such global threats as international terrorism and transfrontier crime, drug trafficking, ethnoreligious extremism, separatism, etc., arising in the conditions of high achievements in the field of information and communication technologies are used in order to provoke instability and incite interethnic and inter-confessional discord to the detriment of the security of individuals, the society and the state.

In different periods of world history, from antiquity to the present time, one of the important factors determining the various forms of interaction between cultural and civilizational communities was their uneven development. For a long historical period of time world politics was dominated by the Western civilization. The civilizational approach demonstrates the inconsistency of the Eurocentric vision of the world, which contradicts the holistic paradigm of world history. The policy of civilizational superiority, based on the Eurocentric approach, the rejection of the traditional values established over the centuries of human development, ignores the uniqueness of the political, national, spiritual and religious development of other cultural and civilizational communities.

An important characteristic of the modern system of international relations is the significant changes in the geopolitical landscape which have resulted in a shift of the world's potential to the East. The role of non-Western countries, such as China, India and others, in the Asia-Pacific region, is becoming more

noticeable, and the position of Latin American countries is strengthening. Tendencies of political and socio-economic changes within the countries demonstrate the diversity of progressive development models.

The formation of global players is taking place, among which are BRICS, ASEAN, the Union of South American Nations and the Eurasian Union, which are representative geographic and civilizational dialogue platforms. The integration parameters of these associations are related not by the criterion of the national composition of participants, but by the need to unite efforts to resolve common global and regional problems.

New challenges and threats, including the growth of interethnic and interreligious conflicts, the expansion of the network of international terrorist organizations and transnational crime, the development of separatist and extremist schools, the spread of drug trafficking, human trafficking, etc., contribute to significant tensions in multinational societies. At the same time, in the course of the development of dynamic global processes, the ‘melting pot’ of national states continues to be filled by new flows of migrants, and “those unwilling or unable to assimilate and fully integrate into an autochthonous national-state community”¹. As a result, the “melting pot” is substantially heated under great pressure, which accounts for a threat of cracking and loss of functionality. The influence of globalization causes an increase of civilizational contradictions, due to which various strategies of rational and managerial influence can be considered.

In the modern global world, intercivilizational relations have become the most conflictogenic area and an extremely dangerous source of tension. The period after the end of the Cold War was characterized by actively propagated ideas concerning the increasing role of intercivilizational contradictions in global development trends, including a renowned thesis of the “clash of civilizations”, mainly Islamic and Western, is being actively disseminated, suggested by an American scientist S. Huntington².

It leads to a logical question of which developing global trend is going to prevail: rapprochement, interpenetration or distancing, hostility and confrontation. In order to overcome the destructive tendencies of modern world development and counteract new challenges and threats, collective efforts are required at the international and regional levels in the field of establishing an intercivilizational dialogue, which is an effective tool for bringing together various national, cul-

¹ Zorkin, V. How to preserve a state in the period of ethnosocial diversity. The Russian Newspaper – Federal Issue No. 5579 (203) dated September 9, 2011

² Huntington, S. The clash of civilizations / translated from the English language by T. Velimeev and Yu. Novikov. – Moscow: “Izdatelstvo AST” Publ., 2003, p. 434

tural and religious communities. Communicative practice of dialogue based on the learning process promotes the exchange of opinions, mutual understanding and trustful cooperation between its participants.

The severity of the issues of cultural and civilizational compatibility in forecasting the development of the human community is aggravated by the fact that the non-state actors are beginning to more actively operate within the framework of the state-centric political system of the world, including non-governmental international structures, religious organizations, transnational companies and intra-state regions. Intercivilizational dialogue has a multilevel nature and is implemented within the framework of interstate, intergroup and interpersonal interaction, as well as the interaction between state and non-state actors in international relations.

Growing activity of intrastate regions in the international format has been observed over the last decades. Their role in the system of international relations is increasing simultaneously with other participants in relations at the global level. Contemporary states give more into consideration to opinions of the regions when determining their foreign policy and foreign economic course. The adopted decisions are evaluated in terms of their implications for regional development.

In many countries around the world, regions strive to expand their rights and obtain more powers, extend the channels for entering the international arena and diversify the forms of participation in international activities. Interregional relations are frequently becoming a driver for interstate cooperation¹.

A reasonable question arises concerning the feasibility of creating a harmonious multicultural society within the framework of a single state in such complex and contradictory conditions of globalization. H. A. Vazquez suggested the existence of individual 'real groups or units' in politics². According to a number of researchers, these include the administrative and territorial units of both unitary and federal states representing "regional power corporations" in terms of political management³. As noted by R. Axelrod and R. O. Keohain in their research of the dynamic processes of the development of a system of international relations, an analysis of the behaviour of actors in international

¹ Demidov, A. V. Interregional and transfrontier relations in the foreign policy of Russia. Law and Security, No. 4, 2008.

² Vasquez, J. A. The Power of Power politics. London? 1983, p. 214

³ East, M.A., Salmore, S., Hermann, C. F. Why nations act? Beverly Hills (Cal.), 1978; Hermann, C.F., Kegley, C.W., Rosenau, J. N. New directions in the study of foreign policy. Boston, 1987

processes cannot be limited by international factors only, but should also include domestic political determinants¹.

Despite the fact that regions do not represent subjects of international law, they nevertheless participate in the implementation of state foreign policy of in the field of culture, education, religious relations, etc., within the framework of the powers defined by the constitutional and legal norms of the states. Thus, the contemporary Russia is a unique state in terms of its dimensions regional mosaic structure. The subjects of the Russian Federation included in a single state are also integral parts of several regional civilizational communities – Europe, the Islamic world, Central Asia and the Asia-Pacific Region. The international activity of federal subjects within the framework of transfrontier relations and bilateral relations in the sphere of science, culture and education plays an important role in the strengthening of the geopolitical influence of the country².

One of the most controversial issues is the related to the civilizational mission of Russia located on the Eurasian continent in the context of historical geopolitical, confessional, cultural and value aspects. The origins of the Eurasian civilizational identity of Russia have been formulated in the works by great Russian thinkers N. Trubetskoy, P. Savitsky, N. Alekseev, G. Vernadsky, V. Ilyin, and others.

The role of Russia in the contemporary world, with its culture and traditions combining the experience of Western and Eastern civilizations, is extremely high due to the mounting tensions between the West and the East. The revival of the Eurasianism phenomenon was reflected in the ideas of the New Eurasianism developed by the President of Kazakhstan, Nursultan Nazarbayev, the median-convergent model for the New Eurasian civilization proposed by G. A. Yugay, and others³. A Russian scientist M. L. Titarenko emphasizes the need to establish a strong national project for the revival of Russia, capable of

¹ Axelrod, R., Keohane, R. O. *Achieving co-operation under anarchy: Strategies and Institutions* \ Baldwin, D.A. (ed.). Neo-realism and neo-liberalism. New York, 1993, pp. 88–91.

² Sadykova, E. L. Geopolitical features of Russian regions in the intercivilizational dimension // *Observer*. No. 9, 2010.

³ Yugay, G. A. *The community of Eurasian peoples – aries and superethnoses – as a national idea: Russia and Korea*. Moscow, 2003; *The holography of the universe and the new universal philosophy. (The Revival of Metaphysics and the Revolution in Philosophy)* Moscow, 2007; *The formation of the New Eurasian civilization in the post-industrial period. (Spiritual-Noospheric Meaning)*. Volume 1, Moscow, 2008; *Russian Archetype of Altruism and Democracy*, Moscow, 2012

uniting countries on the basis of kindness, humanism and justice, and rise above all the differences between the East and West¹.

The civilizational resource of Russia, accumulated as a result of the historical evolution of its statehood in the conditions of multinational and polyconfessional uniqueness, creates prerequisites for the strengthening of the leading role of the country in promoting the intercivilizational dialogue institutions at the regional and universal levels within the system of international relations. In order to preserve and develop the national civilization, and resolve the issues of interethnic harmony in the conditions of the developing democratic foundations of Russian statehood, it is necessary to establish a stable institutional environment for dialogue and rapprochement between the peoples of the great multinational country, and the establishment of a civic consciousness of belonging to a single civilizational society and the country.

The role of Russia in the world intercivilizational space is determined by the long history of the evolution of Russian statehood and is increasingly growing in the complex conditions of a forming polycentric world order. The historical experience of the development of Russian statehood is closely related to the practice of interaction between cultures, religions and ethnoses, but in new geopolitical conditions the issues of preserving its civilizational self-identity are associated with its territorial integrity and sovereignty, as well as the strengthening of foreign policy positions in the Eurasian space.

The unique geopolitical position of Russia between Europe and Asia, and the complex historical path of its development full of dramatic events, could not but influence the establishment of its civilizational identity with numerous interwoven cultural traditions and values.

The international and foreign economic relations of the federal subjects represent an important component in various formats of intercivilizational dialogue with the participation of Russia. The geopolitical features of federal subjects demonstrate that factor of the Russia geocivilizational model plays an important role in the investigation of issues related to the strengthening of the national and state unity. The efficiency of various intercivilizational cooperation areas in Russian foreign policy is largely determined by the resolution of issues related to the intracivilizational dialogue.

The understanding of the role of the Russian Federation as a multinational state in the development of a dialogue between civilizations in contemporary international relations is inseparably associated with its federal structure. Of many available definitions of federalism, let us consider the one suggested by

¹ Titarenko, M. L. Russia: Security through cooperation. East Asian vector. — Moscow: Monuments of historical thought, 2003

M. Kh. Farukshin, who is convinced that federalism intrinsically represents a complex combination and intertwining of ideological, theoretical, state-legal and political-cultural elements¹. One of the key matters of federalism is that national values cannot be formed without certain constitutional mechanisms and institutions, just as constitutional institutions cannot be reanimated or harmonized without the availability of certain values. The attractiveness of federalism in a multinational country consists in the fact that it establishes the conditions required for the preservation of cultural diversity. As noted by K. Wheare, the preservation of diversity is one of the most serious issues in the contemporary world. Federalism is one of the ways to prevent conflicts and establish conditions for cooperation².

In terms of state structure, Russia is a mixed federation, in which the subjects are formed on the basis of national, as well as administrative and territorial factors. Russian regions feature a multiethnic composition of the population, and according to the results of the All-Russian Population Census of 2010, there are representatives of 193 peoples in Russia with distinctive features of material and spiritual culture. The cultural and linguistic diversity of the Russian peoples is protected by the state. A total of 277 languages and dialects are spoken in Russia, 89 languages are used in the public education system, 30 of which are used as the languages of teaching, and 59 – as study subject (2010)³.

As noted by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov at the 25th meeting of the Council of Heads of Subjects of the Russian Federation held at the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs on April 28, 2015, there was an increase in the efficiency of coordinating joint efforts on the expansion of relations between federal subjects and their foreign partners. In particular, he noted that “along with the enhancement of the dialogue within the framework of the CIS and the Eurasian Economic Union, the regions expand their relations with partners in China, India and the ASEAN countries”; “intensification of interregional cooperation in the Asia-Pacific region will be facilitated by the establishment of the National Coordinating Centre for the

¹ Farukshin, M. Kh. *Federalism: theoretical and applied aspects*. — Moscow: “Yurist” Publ., 2004, p. 51

² Ref.: Wheare K. *Federal Government*. — Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1963, pp. 244–245.

³ Federal Target Program “Strengthening the unity of the Russian nation and ethnocultural development of the peoples of Russia (2014–2020), approved by Government Decree No. 718 dated August 20, 2013 <http://www.garant.ru/products/ipo/prime/doc/70339260/>

Development of Economic Relations with the APR States this year”; “regions establish contacts in Latin America”¹.

Of particular importance for the strengthening of the atmosphere of trust and mutual understanding in international relations is the development of cultural and humanitarian relations between the regions and their foreign partners. Such crossover promotional actions as Years, Days and Weeks of Culture and Language, and others, conducted with active participation of Russian federal subjects, attract a wide foreign audience and generate considerable interest.

It should be noted that the country’s geopolitical position has a significant influence on the establishment of cultural and civilizational characteristics of the federal subjects. The borders between Russia and China in the Far East, and Finland and Norway in the North-West represent cultural and political boundaries. Russia borders on the Buddhist, Islamic and Western European cultural systems. In the Caucasus, state borders are in contact with countries belonging to different cultural systems as well². In the modern world characterized by aggravating interreligious conflicts with a prolonged and increasingly severe nature, the confessional component is one of the most important factors in the development of a dialogue between civilizations in order to prevent confrontations, conflicts and violations of the freedom of religion and opinion.

The question of the influence of interfaith relations on the development tendencies of global political processes is not an exclusively problem of the contemporary period. As evidenced by world experience, interreligious relations have influenced interstate relations in certain historical periods throughout the history of development of the human community. In the early 21st century the spread of radical and extremist movements speculating in religious beliefs resulted in the growth of hatred, intolerance and violence. These processes are complicated by in the modern world by such issues as the spread of international terrorism, the growth of migration flows, transnational crime, etc., which contributes to the emergence of Islamophobic attitudes in the Western world.

The study of interconfessional processes, as well as their influence on the development of the system of international relations, is of great practical importance in the context of the development of inter-civilizational dialogue in-

¹ Speech by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at the 25th Meeting of the Council of the Heads of the Subjects of the Russian Federation at the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Moscow, April 28, 2015. http://new.mid.ru/activity/coordinating_and_advisory_body/meetings/-/asset_publisher/o0D4RcICOGw8/content/id/1229459

² Vardomsky, L.B., Skatershchikova, E. E. Foreign economic activity of Russian regions.— Moscow: “ARKTI” Publ., 2002, p. 9

stitutions, and a number of the most significant formats should be determined within its framework from the viewpoint of practical feasibility. First of all, it concerns the cooperation between state authorities and religious communities in secular societies, the issue of conflicts between various confessions and intraconfessional tension between individual schools.

A special place of Russia between the Western and Eastern civilizations is also reflected in the fact that the most important field of efforts made by the Russian diplomacy concerning the issues of strengthening intercivilizational accord is the expansion of cooperation with the Islamic world both within the framework of bilateral relations with Muslim states and in the development of interaction with the Organization of Islamic Cooperation) including the Islamic Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (ISESCO). This field of cooperation plays an important role for Russia, with its largest Muslim population in Europe, both in domestic and foreign policy.

Intercivilizational dialogue is the main focus of the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group established at the initiative of the Russian Federation. The prospects of interaction with the OIC are associated with the issues of countering terrorism, developing a dialogue between cultures and religions, protecting and promoting traditional moral values. It should be emphasized that cooperation between Russia and the OIC is also carried out within the framework of the UN, for instance, the UNESCO and the UN Human Rights Council, which demonstrates the development of partnerships for dialogue and the pooling of efforts to address many urgent contemporary issues, including the settlement of conflict situations in Islamic countries. At present, Russia continues to cooperate with the OIC as an observer state. "The events taking place in the Middle East and North Africa have become a top priority in the international agenda. Russia supports the willingness of the Arab peoples to live a better life, advance towards democratic reforms, and establish more efficient socioeconomic systems"¹.

The task of strengthening ethnic and confessional accord is emphasized as one of the primary objectives in the National Security Strategy of the Russian Federation until 2020². "The development of the ethno-cultural potential of

¹ Speech by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at a Reception dedicated to the Muslim New Year, Moscow, November 5, 2013. http://www.mid.ru/BDOMP/brp_4.nsf/sps/5AE9095D8A1DF5FD44257C1A0050B00C. Accessed on: October 11, 2013.

² The Russian Federation's National Security Strategy Through 2020 approved by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated May 12, 2009 No. 537 <http://www.rg.ru/2009/05/19/strategia-dok.html>

Russian peoples, the socialization of ethnocultural communities and their integration into the civil society, interethnic and interreligious cooperation, and the struggle against ethnic isolationism and extremism have an important role in the strengthening of the sociopolitical and socioeconomic stability of the Russian society”¹. The degree of involvement of Russian regions in international cooperation testifies to their quality and efficiency level.

The historical spiritual and cultural affinity of the Tatarstan Republic with many Muslim countries of the East has established good prospects for the development of intercivilizational dialogue within the international cooperation of the Russian Federation. Considering the ‘contribution’ made by the subjects of the Russian Federation to the development of interethnic and interconfessional cooperation between cultures, these traditions are deeply rooted in the past. According to historical facts, many Russians living in the contemporary territory of the country come from different tribes and nationalities, and some of these ethnic groups subsequently established their independent statehood. These ethnoses also include the Bulgars – ancestors of the Tatars who had an independent state – Volga Bulgaria – at the turn of the 11th century.

The multinational composition of the Republic predetermines the interest in the development of various institutions of cultural and civilizational dialogue with foreign partners. The Tatarstan Republic is one of the first Russian subjects to become actively involved in the process of international cooperation. “Tatarstan is a truly unique region of Russia and a point of contact, intertwining and mutual enrichment of Muslim and Orthodox cultures”².

The Republic takes an active part in the implementation of the state policy with respect to compatriots living abroad. According to various estimates, a total of 400 to 700 thousand ethnic Tatars live outside the Russian Federation. The largest foreign diasporas of the Tatars are concentrated in the Turkic-speaking CIS countries of Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Azerbaijan. Tens of thousands of representatives of the Tatar people live in Ukraine and the Baltic countries, as well as in Finland, Turkey, the United States, China, Germany and Australia³.

¹ Federal Target Program “Strengthening the unity of the Russian nation and ethnocultural development of the peoples of Russia (2014–2020)”, (Governmental Decree No. 718 dated August 20, 2013).

² Speech by Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov at the Presentation of the Republic of Tatarstan, Moscow, November 27, 2014 // <http://www.mid.ru/bdomp/nsipecon.nsf/1517c199eb1da84743256a420049024a/f1858c507e67067bc-3257d9e0021c412!>

The World Congress of Tatars (WCT) International Union of Public Associations and its Executive Committee were established in the Republic in June 1992. The primary statutory objectives are as follows: consolidation of the Tatar people and its public associations; provision of assistance to the national, cultural, social, economic and spiritual development of the Tatar people; participation in the development and implementation of target programs in the field of national and cultural development. The WCT presently comprises 352 national and cultural public organizations, including 122 organizations operating in the distant and near foreign countries.

The priority areas of cooperation with foreign Tatar diasporas are trade, economic, cultural, educational and sports relations. Considerable attention is paid to the involvement of young people in the participation in WCT activities, and a World Forum of Tatar Youth successfully operates under its Executive Committee.

The activities of the WCT aimed at the practical implementation of measures to harmonize interethnic and interfaith relations are supported by the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation (Rossotrudnichestvo).

Within the framework of preparations for the 1000th anniversary of Kazan – the capital of the Tatarstan Republic – celebrated in 2005, a highly representative conference dedicated to the Great Volga Route was held under the auspices of UNESCO, the Council of Europe, the Academies of Sciences of Russia and Tatarstan, the Big Volga Association, the International Research Center for Islamic History, Art and Culture under the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and a number of other authoritative Russian and international organizations.

The Republic takes an active part in the implementation of the state policy with respect to compatriots living abroad. According to various estimates, a total of 400 to 700 thousand ethnic Tatars live outside the Russian Federation. The largest foreign diasporas of the Tatars are concentrated in the Turkic-speaking CIS countries – Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Azerbaijan. Tens of thousands of representatives of the Tatar people live in Ukraine and the Baltic countries, as well as in Finland, Turkey, the United States, China, Germany and Australia¹.

The international mechanisms of ethnocultural development of the subjects of the Russian Federation, as shown by the example of one of the largest Russian regions of the Tatarstan Republic, play an important role in preserving the

¹ <http://www.mid.ru/bdomp/ns-dipecon.nsf/1517c199eb-1da84743256a420049024a/7db5c887de65accbc3257d9b003cf6f3!OpenDocument>

basic elements that determine the Russian civilizational identity and creating conditions for the enhancement of processes for the rapprochement and interpenetration of the cultures of different peoples.

The contemporary world problems of multifaceted and contradictory processes in multinational states repeatedly actualize the issues of political and legal frameworks for the realization of the rights of their constituent peoples. Many internal conflicts comprise violations of the ethnic rights of the population to preserve their spiritual, historical, cultural and linguistic characteristics and traditions. For instance, the Ukrainian political crisis demonstrates a strive of the highest authorities to the domination of the 'cult of power' in the resolution of the territorial integrity problem with the simultaneous involvement of other states and international organizations. The increasing nationalistic sentiment in the Ukrainian society is one of the key prerequisites for an armed confrontation.

The international mechanisms of ethnocultural development of the subjects of the Russian Federation, as shown by the example of one of the largest Russian regions of the Tatarstan Republic, play an important role in preserving the basic elements that determine the Russian civilizational identity and creating conditions for the enhancement of processes for the rapprochement and interpenetration of the cultures of different peoples.

The need to focus the efforts of states on cultural and educational activities and the development of the spiritual and moral potential of the society stipulates the requirement to achieve coherence of actions by all levels of government and to efficiently use the potential of the regions in improving the integrity of the state and the strength of its international positions.

Modern challenges and threats in the new conditions require deep understanding of the practical significance of the issues of ethnocultural development of peoples with the priority of human rights as the supreme value of the democratic foundations of Russian statehood.

The advancement of the civilization dialogue idea as a worldview foundation of the world community is of great importance in the global world. As demonstrated by the experience of the first decade of the 21st century, the proclamation of this idea does not imply a comprehensive solution to a complex of most difficult global issues. It is important to assess the resource potential of the dialogue format for the understanding of a different culture and the recognition of equal rights. "The development of the ethno-cultural potential of Russian peoples, the socialization of ethnocultural communities and their integration into the civil society, interethnic and interreligious cooperation, and the struggle against

ethnic isolationism and extremism have an important role in the strengthening of the sociopolitical and socioeconomic stability of the Russian society”¹.

Experience of the Tatarstan Republic having a historical spiritual and cultural affinity with numerous Eastern Muslim creates good prospects for the development of intercivilizational dialogue within the scope of international cooperation of the Russian Federation.

5.2. International Projects of the Tatarstan Republic in the field of Science and Education

The question of the place and role of international cooperation in the field of science and education should be considered in the context of strengthening of internationalization processes, which is characteristic of the contemporary global scientific and educational space. This is largely due to an increase in the volume of common and similar tasks in various national scientific and educational systems, which creates stable platforms and serves as an additional incentive for their interaction.

As noted in the UNESCO report on the conditions and prospects of scientific research for the next one and a half decades presented to the scientific community in autumn 2015 at the headquarters of the organization in Paris, “the numerous dilemmas facing many countries seem to have an increasingly common nature. These include the desire to find a balance between local and international participation in research, basic and applied research, generation of new knowledge and production of knowledge demanded in the market, as well as between science for the benefit of the public good and science as a driving force of commercial activity”².

According to contemporary scientific and theoretical ideas, including those presented from the view point of neoinstitutionalism³ and the concept of sustainable development, including its derivative – the concept of sustainable development of territories⁴, scientific research and the closely related educational

¹ Federal Target Program “Strengthening the unity of the Russian nation and ethnocultural development of the peoples of Russia (2014–2020)”, (Governmental Decree No. 718 dated August 20, 2013).

² Ref. UNESCO Science Report: towards 2030.

URL: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0023/002354/235407r.pdf>

³ Ref. Furuboti, E.G., Richter, R. Institutes and the economic theory: Achievements of the new institutional economic theory. – Saint Petersburg, 2005.

⁴ Ref. Khaidukov, D.S., Tasalov, K.A. Realization of the concept of sustainable development in regional management // Collection of materials of the 1st Scientific and Practical Conference “Effective Management” at Moscow State University. – Moscow,

field responsible for the preparation of a new generation of scientists and producing ideas and values of international cooperation, serve both as accelerators of economic growth and determining factors for the establishment of stable societies. Therefore, many countries, despite the level of their revenues, rely on scientific developments, education and international cooperation in these fields as necessary prerequisites for their progress.

The imperative nature of intensifying internationalization accounted by the dynamicized cognitive practice and the accumulation of innovations in the course of the evolution of the scientific and educational field¹, is especially important in connection with the current transition of leadership in its development from individual states to regions – the “growth poles” (i.e. from the macrolevel to the mesolevel), formed around urban agglomerations in accordance with the general rule. Therefore, on the all-Russian scale the regional policy has acquired the quality of an important priority, especially due to the fact that the strengthening of integration between the subjects of the Russian Federation has become a significant factor in the strengthening of the economic stability and security of the country². In his speech at the second Eastern Economic Forum in September 2016, President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin raised the issue of efforts made by state administration, business initiative, efficient regional integration and multi-vector international cooperation being the key to the successful development of a region³.

Due to the fact that leading regions obviously have lesser capabilities and limited resources as compared to the state, active proliferation of international relations in the field of science and education is of primary importance to the regions, as it allows them to achieve high competitiveness of the regional research and production complex and attract gifted youth from other regions and countries through the system of higher education with a view to enrich the creative substratum in the intellectual sphere.

2015; Belousov, K. Yu. The contemporary period of the evolution of the concept of sustainable development and the formation of the paradigm of corporate sustainability // *Issues of Modern Economics*. – Saint Petersburg, 2013, No. 1 (45). – pp. 47–50.

¹ Lyubbe, G. Keeping up with the times. Shortened stay in the present. – Moscow, 2016. – p. 6.

² On economic security as an instrument to improve the effectiveness of regional management, ref.: Vasiliev, L.V., Gapsalamov, A.R., Sedov, S. A. Historical and contemporary issues of the economic development of the Tatarstan Republic. – Moscow, 2014.

³ Ref. Speech by Vladimir Putin at the plenary meeting of the Eastern Economic Forum (WEF) held on September 3, 2016. URL: <http://www.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/52808>

The opinion according to which a steady growth of the scientific, technological, cultural, educational and spiritual sectors of a regional community is largely determined by the degree of its involvement in global processes and structures is thoroughly considered in such fundamental document as the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030. It is expressively stated in the document that despite a difficult economic situation, Tatarstan will carry on with both endogenous and exogenous strategic planning.

The global dimension of the 2030 Strategy is determined by the very fact that its comprehensive elaboration was provided by an international consortium of consultants, which united organizations with the best competencies in the respective field. The target vision and tasks of Tatarstan envisage a system of measures for the internationalization of education and science: an active policy of attracting young people from abroad to universities, development of partnership with foreign universities, activation of international educational and research cooperation, and other measures.

The strengthening of scientific and educational potential as a strategic task of Tatarstan is directly associated with the priority areas of the 2030 Strategy, which are the establishment of human capital and the provision of conditions under which it would be relevant and operate successfully. In his address concerning the adoption of the Law On Approval of the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030 by the State Council of the RT, Rustam Minnikhanov emphasized the fact that “we are determined to implement a number of programs ensuring the accumulation and development of human capital”¹.

The turn of attention of the country’s elite to the problems of human capital began to occur in the middle of the 2000s², when the socio-political stabilization of Russian society was achieved in the 1990s in the conditions of the disintegration of state structures, including the scientific system. The acceleration of the rate of scientific exploration of the world and the establishment of an information society over the last one and a half decades have made human capital the most important long-term factor of future economic development (in comparison with natural resources, real and financial capital). Even today the national human capital accounts for over a half of the national wealth of every developing country and over 70–80% of the developed countries of the world³.

¹ Address of the President of the Tatarstan Republic R. N. Minnikhanov. URL: <http://tatarstan2030.ru/>

² Mau, V.A. Human Capital – Challenges for Russia // Vedomosti. April 10, 2012.

³ Ref. Korchagin, Yu. A. Efficiency and quality of national human capital of world countries. Voronezh: Bulletin of the Regional Economics Study Centre 38, 2011. URL:

This shift in the structure of the growth consignors has provided for an even significance of science and education as creative intellectual resources constituting the core of human capital – the accumulated stock of specific and specialized knowledge, professional skills and competencies in the society facilitating the productive and proactive resolution of the current socioeconomic issues and the extensive development of international relations.

In the world arena, Tatarstan confidently positions itself as a competitive centre of higher education and science, a leading region in terms of the number of researchers and the volume of research activity, as well as in terms of the share of population with higher education and the level thereof. A total of 71 universities presently operate in the Republic, including 26 independent higher education institutions and 45 branches of higher education institutions, because to which Tatarstan ranks seventh among the subjects of the Russian Federation in terms of the number of higher education institutions. At the same time, the Republic is one of the three leading federal subjects in terms of the amount of funds at the disposal of universities (approximately 20 billion rubles).

A certain decrease in the number of students in the recent years (from 594 to 441 students per 10 thousand citizens of the Republic) corresponds to the all-Russian trend and is associated with the consequences of low birth rate over the last decade of the 20th century. Meanwhile, this emphasizes the need to attract young people from other regions and foreign countries to Tatarstan's universities in order to preserve its leading position as a centre of higher education. These activities are going to include the minimization of a known imbalance between the structure of training within the system of higher education and the economic needs of the region: a shortage of personnel with general engineering training is observed in the Republic, whereas a predominant number of specialists are trained in the field of social studies and economy.

It is also advisable to involve research institutions in the execution of this task with the application of various forms and methods, including incentives. The primary activity of approximately 12 thousand citizens of the Republic is related to research institutions. The share of specialists directly engaged in research and development approaches 60%. Evidently, there are reserves as well – in the context of the sectoral structure of researchers (accepted graduation: natural,

<http://www.lerc.ru/?part=bulletin&art=38&page=1>; Konstantinov, I. Human capital and the strategy of national projects.

URL: <http://forum-msk.org/material/economic/310895.html>

technical, medical, agricultural, social and humanitarian sciences), specialists employed in the technical field account for approximately 64%¹.

In general, the scientific and educational capacity of Tatarstan on a global scale is determined by the fact that the necessary conditions for the implementation of scientific and innovative activities with the consideration of international cooperation are implemented step-by-step in the Republic. Firstly, it is a set of legislative and organizational measures contributing to these activities. Secondly, it is a developed infrastructure – universities, including those with a federal status and significance, industry and academic research institutions, and a network of technology parks and engineering centres.

Therefore, the administration of the Tatarstan Republic attempts to include leading universities, research centres and innovation-oriented enterprises in international mechanisms for the registration and capitalization of research results, advanced industrial technologies and educational practices. The legal basis for this activity is the Federal Law dated January 4th, 1999 No. 4-FZ On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation (as amended on July 13, 2015) and Presidential Decree No. 1478 dated November 8, 2011 On the Coordinating Role of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation in Pursuing a Unified Foreign Policy Line of the Russian Federation.

Issues of cooperation in the field of science and education, including the interregional level, are generally considered during official and working visits of the government delegations of the Tatarstan Republic to various countries and regions of the world. This is also characteristic of the recent meetings between the delegations of the Republic and the political and business communities of the Republic of Hungary, Canada, the People's Republic of China, the Republic of Latvia, the United Arab Emirates, the Republic of Kazakhstan, the Republic of Korea, Turkmenistan, the Republic of Turkey, Saxony and Thuringia (the Federal Republic of Germany), The Czech Republic, Japan and a number of other states.

The international position of the Tatarstan Republic are also strengthened by the chairmanship of its President Rustam Minnikhanov in the Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision Group. It comprises several dozens of renowned state, public and religious figures from almost thirty Muslim states. Besides, he

¹ Ref. Science and Innovations in the Republic of Tatarstan in 2014. Statistical collection. Territorial body of the Federal State Statistics Service for the Tatarstan Republic (TATARSTANSTAT).— Kazan, 2015; Strategy of social and economic development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030. URL: http://pravo.tatarstan.ru/rus/file/npa/2015-06/4431/npa_4431.pdf

has been re-elected as Chairman of the Council of the Association of Innovative Regions of Russia (AIRR), which represents a new model of interregional interaction, including the international level. The republic demonstrates its competitive advantages in this field as well: in terms of the total number of scientific centres (about 130) it holds leading positions among the members of the Association, and in April-June 2016 Tatarstan entered the top 10 credit-active regions of Russia.

The foreign political activity of Tatarstan administration not only establishes the regulatory framework for the international cooperation of the scientific and pedagogical community of the Republic and establishes favourable social and political conditions for partnership, but also sends a clear message to departments, scientific and educational structures concerning the need to enter new levels and boundaries of international integration and cooperation.

Consistent operation within the framework of international relations is demonstrated by the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Tatarstan. Its functions include the implementation of state policy in the field of education, science and innovation and the development of efficient measures on the realization of the priorities of this policy. Over the period of the past two years alone the administration of the Ministry have discussed in different formats and resolved the issues of developing cooperation in the scientific and educational areas with the representatives of relevant structures from a total of two dozens of European and Asian countries.

The Ministry of Education and Science of the Tatarstan Republic coordinates and supports the implementation of the following primary international educational programs within the system of higher education: Erasmus Mundus, Fulbright, German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD), Tempus, Canadian Business Support Service (CESCO) and International Federation of Medical Students Associations (IFMSA). The Ministry supervises an Algarysh grant program of Tatarstan Government which has operated since 2006 in the field of training, retraining and probation of Tatarstan citizens in Russian and foreign educational and scientific organizations, and special attention is paid to the support of talented youth: over 70% of the program's budget is annually spent on the training and probation of specialists, graduate students and young scientists under 35 years of age. About 1200 students, graduate students and young scientists have received the grant over the last decade, most of whom were trained in leading foreign research and educational centres.

This program is being improved, as the issues of employment and adaptation of its graduates are being studied, and a more thorough analysis of the demand for such specialists by enterprises and organizations is conducted. According to

the grant regulation approved by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic on May 21, 2010, the competition for a grant for post-graduate education is now held among the applicants who have independently entered the specific university. The requirements to grantees concerning their foreign languages skills have increased, and other requirements have been introduced, which have a positive impact on the quality of the selection of applicants for the grant.

The Singapore Project has been successfully implemented since 2013, and a joint program of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Tatarstan Republic and EduCare designed to improve the professional skills of school pedagogues has been established within the framework of the Project. A total of eight dozens of tutors, about 350 methodologists and 200 methodical trainers have graduated from the Program, who have trained over 17,000 teachers in all districts of the Republic in the new method. This project is an vivid example of new strategic orientations and solutions, and searching for the best world practices for improving the quality of education, which Tatarstan's competitiveness will depend upon in the future.

The line of work with compatriots living in the subjects of the Russian Federation and abroad is distinguished among the activities of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Tatarstan Republic. These activities are promoted by the state program Preservation, Study and Development of the State Languages of the Republic of Tatarstan and Other Languages in the Republic of Tatarstan for 2014–2020, approved by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic dated October 25, 2013. An annual International Olympiad on Tatar language and literature has been held within the framework of this field of activity since 2012. In April 2016, the fourth competition took place in the Republic with over 11 thousand young participants from 37 subjects of the Russian Federation, about 60 of whom represented 12 countries, including Azerbaijan, Belgium, Kazakhstan, China, Tajikistan, Turkey, Uzbekistan and Finland. An International Olympiad on the Russian language was repeatedly held in June of the same year, which brought together several hundred students from the senior classes of schools with non-Russian native language of tuition from 18 regions of Russia, as well as from Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan. In terms of their purpose and objectives, these activities include the organization of profile language summer camps for children from the subjects of the Russian Federation and foreign countries, visited by over two thousand students from dozens of Russian regions and a number of foreign countries this year.

Long-term projects promoting the spread of the Tatar language outside the Republic were the Ana Tele online school of remote learning of the Tatar lan-

guage (over 10,000 users from Russian and other countries registered on its website in 2015), the Tatar Ile Internet project featuring the Tatar Encyclopaedia, Tatar Library, audio and video gallery, and other online initiatives. All these fields of activity of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Tatarstan Republic, together with the educational innovations of the KFU, KNRTU-KAI, KNRTU, KSAU and other universities of the Republic are in line with the methodology and positions of the Kilechak-Future Strategy for the Development of Education in the Tatarstan Republic for 2010–2015, developed with the consideration of an analysis of the present state of education in the world, Russia and Tatarstan.

The key role in the implementation of international projects and programs is played by the flagships of higher education in the Republic, primarily the Kazan Federal University with its most active implementation of the drivers of human capital development – competition, investments and innovations – among the higher education institutions of the Republic.

The very establishment of a consortium of leading universities in the country comprising 10 federal and 29 national research universities, as well as the selection of fifteen universities called upon to significantly increase their international competitiveness, is in a general sense a reaction to a series of interrelated features of the modern era which “poses a serious challenge to the traditional university education. It comprises: 1) post-industrialization; 2) globalization; 3) informatization; 4) postmodernization; 5) mass mediation”¹. The reliance on leading universities as the main centres of science and training of personnel for the innovative development of the country and the achievement of international competitiveness of higher education was established in the framework of the structural and substantive transformations of the scientific and educational sphere which took place in the country at the end of the first decade and the beginning of the second decade of the 21st century.

The activity of Kazan University as a federal educational institution, as well as other universities of the top category has confirmed the correctness of the course selected by state administration in the field of modernization of the scientific and educational spheres. The ‘federal’ history of the university began in 2010 when it was established by order of the President of the Russian Federation

¹ Bakirov, V.S. University in search of a new strategy // Universities and Society. Cooperation of universities in the 21st century: Theses of the Second International Conference of Universities. (Lomonosov Moscow State University, November 27–28, 2003).— Moscow, 2003.— pp. 15–16. Ref. also: Readings, B. University in ruins. Moscow, 2010; Roger, D. From ruins to crisis: on general trends in the life of the global university. URL: <http://www.nlobooks.ru/node/1939>

dated October 12, 2009 No. 1172 on the Establishment of Federal Universities in the Northwestern, Volga, Ural and Far Eastern Federal Districts, and the Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University Federal Autonomous Educational Establishment for Higher Vocational Education was founded by Order of the Government of the Russian Federation on April 2, 2010. In accordance with the Development Program of Kazan Federal University for 2010–2019, the federal university includes a large number of higher educational institutions of the Republic – the Tatar State University of Humanities and Education, the Kazan State Financial and Economic Institute, the Elabuga State Pedagogical University, INEKA (the former Kama State Academy of Engineering and Economics in Naberezhnye Chelny), and a number of other education institutions. This unique experience of the integration of higher education institutions has received a positive evaluation from the Rectors Council of the Volga Federal District and was recommended for application during the reforming of the national education system.

In the course of implementation of the Development Program, Kazan Federal University has become a large educational, scientific and technological complex providing various forms of education to over 44,000 students and more than 3,000 scientific and pedagogical workers, about 70% of whom are candidates and doctors of sciences. Potent instrument and laboratory facilities have been provided for this multifunctional research and production ensemble primarily from the funding allocated within the framework of the Program. It is enough to say that over a hundred new and modernized laboratories provided with the latest and in some cases unique equipment with an overall cost of billions of rubles have been commissioned over the first years of the KFU development program. Over one hundred and fifty scientific and educational laboratories and international cooperation centres currently operate on the premises of university departments.

More than ten of them have been recently established, including the Technomatrix-KFU Automation Technology Centre (a joint project with the German company KUKA Robotics, global leader in the production of robots), Personified Medicine, Regenerative Medicine, Neurotechnologies, Biomedicine Physics supremacy centres, the RASA-KFU Centre for Translational Medicine and Cochrane Russia evidentiary medicine centre within the framework of the Institute of Fundamental Medicine and Biology of KFU in cooperation with the Fox Chase Cancer Centre (USA) and the University of Genoa (Italy), Center for Astrophysics and Cosmology, Cosmic Research and Technology Centre under the Institute of Physics, the Research and Education Centre for Human Rights, International Law and Integration Problems on the basis of the

Law Faculty of the KFU under the EU grant in collaboration with the Leuven Catholic University (Belgium), the University of Potsdam (Germany), the Paris Nanterre University (France), the L. N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University (Kazakhstan) and Baku State University (Azerbaijan) and many others.

A new incentive was received by the Resource Centre for the Development of Islamic Education and Islamic Studies at the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University located in a specialized building of the Institute (with a total area of over 400 square metres) and equipped with the latest technological facilities. The Centre is a strong link in the network structure of Oriental Studies and Islamic Studies, which apart from KFU is represented by its partners, including the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the League of Arab States, the Federation of the Universities of the Islamic World and other institutions.

On the basis of the aforesaid facilities and the largest and most comfortable student campus in Russia (the university has received most of the 2013 Universiade housing facilities in Kazan), KFU has significantly strengthened all the fields of its international activity. The university presently maintains partner relations with over 230 foreign universities, research and educational centres and enterprises from 58 countries, whereas the agreements with about sixty institutions were concluded in 2015–2016. A total of 26 foreign universities-partners of the KFU are in the top-300 ratings of Times Higher Education and QS for 2015–2016, including the University of Cambridge (UK), Catholic University of Leuven (Belgium), Ludwig-Maximilian University of Munich (Germany), University of Aarhus (Denmark), University of Helsinki (Finland), Indiana University (USA), University of Bologna (Italy), University of Tübingen (Germany) and several other institutions.

A total of 15 agreements with scientific and educational centres of the Middle Eastern and South-East Asian countries (China, Japan, Iran, India and Egypt) were concluded in 2015. Over 30 agreements were signed with universities and research centres in the US and Western Europe (Italy, Finland, Great Britain, Germany and Poland) providing for joint research and development of educational programs for the enhancement of academic mobility.

The scale of international activities conducted by the university can be evaluated by the intensity of visits of the representatives of its partners. More than 150 foreign delegations have recently made business visits to KFU, and university administration make systematic visits to the countries accommodating scientific and educational centres-partners of KFU. Such meetings have a positive impact on the development of academic mobility, and the number of foreign students almost doubled in the academic year 2014/2015 as compared to the

previous period, amounting to over 4200 people, “which corresponds to 56% of the total number of foreign students in higher education institutions of the Republic” representing over a hundred different countries. The grant system for the training of foreign citizens is an effective mechanism for attracting foreign students. Since 2014, a competition has been announced within the framework of the Grant Program for Masters, Specialists and Postgraduate Students in the priority areas of KFU, which results in the annual training of approximately 120 students at Kazan University.

In turn, about one and a half thousand teachers, postgraduates and students of KFU annually travel abroad for studying, probation, joint research and participation in scientific events, with most frequently visited countries being Germany, Turkey, China, France and several others.

The development of science in the contemporary period is impossible without the mutual exchange and accumulation of ideas, methodology and specific developments by scientists and teachers from different countries. Acting under this paradigm, KFU consistently invites leading foreign teachers and scientists to read lectures, participate in scientific research and supervise the scientific activities of students, and their number currently amounts to over 480 specialists.

A new dimension in the international activity of the KFU is associated with the fact that in 2013 Kazan Federal University became one of the fifteen winners of an open tender for obtaining state support for leading universities in order to increase their competitiveness among the world’s leading research and educational centres. It was launched by the Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation in accordance with the decree by Vladimir Putin dated May 7, 2012 On Measures to Implement the State Policy in Education and Science in order to raise the status of Russian higher education and make at least five universities from among the participants of the project enter the list of a hundred best universities according to the following three authoritative world ratings: Quacquarelli Symonds, Times Higher Education and Academic Ranking of World Universities. Therefore, the project on the enhancement of international competitiveness is referred to at the ‘technical’ stage as 5–100.

A prerequisite for continued participation in the project and its further financing (the share of co-financing by the Tatarstan Republic – 20%) is the annual approval of competitiveness enhancement programs (‘road maps’) for the subsequent stages of activities by design universities on behalf of the Council for Enhancing the Competitiveness of Leading Universities of the Russian Federation among the leading world scientific and educational centres established

in the spring of 2013 by the decision of the Russian Government¹. Kazan University consistently ‘defends’ its ‘road maps’, demonstrating vigorous activity and innovative techniques, and focusing on principal approaches developed by the International Scientific Council of the KFU established in 2014 due to its participation in the 5–100 project.

The institution is headed by Professor at the Leopold-Franzens-Universität Innsbruck and the Institute for Quantum Optics and Quantum Information of the Austrian Academy of Sciences Rudolf Grimm, and comprises 13 prominent scientists from different countries of the world, participating in joint projects with the scientific community of the university, among whom are Ryoji Noyori, President of Japan’s largest scientific and technological centre – Riken Institute of Physical and Chemical Research – and winner of the Nobel Prize; Marat Yusupov, head of the Structure of Ribosomes research group at the University of Strasbourg (France); Alexandre Varnek, head of the Laboratory of Chemoinformatics at the same University, Roland Oberhänsli, Professor of Mineralogy at the University of Potsdam and President of the International Union of Geological Sciences; Henri Alloul, Head of the Laboratory of Solid State Physics at the Paris Nanterre University (France), and others.

The following priority areas have been identified for the implementation of the Competitiveness Enhancement Program, which were initially outlined in the Development Program: biomedicine and pharmaceuticals; oil refining, oil refining and petrochemistry; infocommunication technologies and infrastructure; comprehensive social and humanitarian studies. Certain aspects of the programs are different – whereas the Development Program did not directly address the issues related to investing in human capital, the 5–100 Program, particularly at the initial stage, was 80% ‘tailored’ for the attraction of prominent scientists and academic mobility, and strengthening of the motivation of Russian employees involved in the project.

The primary foreign partners engaged in the profound development of this problem are the University of Giessen (Germany) closely cooperating with Kazan University for a quarter of a century, the Mediterranean Institute of

¹ Order of the Government of Russia dated October 29, 2012 No. 2006-r on the approval of a plan of measures for the development of leading universities providing for the increase of their competitiveness among the world’s leading scientific and educational centres. URL: <http://минобрнауки.рф/Документы/2945>. Also ref.: Decree of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Russian Federation dated March 16, 2013 No. 211 “On measures of state support of the leading universities of the Russian Federation designed to improve their competitiveness among the world’s leading research and educational centres.” URL: <http://government.ru/docs/9988/>

Neurobiology (France), Carnegie Mellon University (USA), Riken Research Institute (Japan), Kanazawa University (Japan), National Institute of Education (Singapore) and other leading scientific and educational centres of the world. More than 100 high-class researchers have been invited to the university within the framework of the 5–100 project, the application of new educational technologies has expanded – joint bachelor and master programs with foreign partners, ‘double diplomas’, ‘double defences’ and other academic practices which are consistent with the principles of the Bologna process.

The dialectics of the simultaneous implementation of the KFU development program designed to make it the leading university of the region in terms of socioeconomic growth, its innovation and technology centre, and the International Competitiveness Enhancement Program is such that they complement each other, essentially providing a cumulative effect, and facilitate the consistent resolution of local and global problems¹.

The implementation of the Competitiveness Enhancement Program provides a new incentive to the accumulation of scientific and educational potential and contributes to the enhancement of the attractiveness of the university for applicants from Volga Federal Region and Russia in general. It is enough to examine the pattern of admission to the University of 2016. Applicants from 78 regions of the Russian Federation became students of the university (74 regions in 2015), most of which are territories of the Volga Federal District, in particular the Republic of Bashkortostan, the Chuvash Republic and Samara Region. Other relevant aspects include an increase in the average Unified State Examination score (77.3 against 76.4 in 2015), which is the best figure among all federal universities.

Another symptomatic trend is the steady increase of the number of students choosing natural science and engineering specialties. Today, future specialists in the field of engineering constitute a substantial share of students of the Institute of Geology and Oil and Gas Technologies, Nikolai Lobachevsky Institute of Mathematics and Mechanics, the Institute of Physics, Alexander Butlerov Institute of Chemistry and a number of other training departments. KFU has

¹ The issues of ‘glocalization’ as a regional response to the processes of globalization, the strategy of combining global and local interests and orientations in the economy, politics, and the scientific and educational sphere are examined within the framework of a new theoretical and methodological direction – the ‘glocalism’ concept Ref.: Robertson, R., Knondker, H. Discourses of globalization: Preliminary properties //

International sociology. – L., 1999. Vol. 13, 1, pp. 25–40; Kozhevnikov, N.N., Pashkevich, N. L. Glocalization: concepts, characteristics and practical aspects. URL: <http://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/glokalizatsiya-kont: a world-system analysis> // The age of globalization. – 2011. – No. 1. – pp. 80–94.

established a matrix system for managing engineering education – engineering education programs are distributed among various units under the Engineering Institute.

The participation of KFU in the 5–100 project coupled with the execution of tasks under the Development Program promote the commercialization of innovations in the Republic. Special emphasis is made in the Address of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov to the State Council on September 21, 2017 on the fact that under modern conditions higher institutions should become centres developing technologies for enterprises and simultaneously preparing specialists for future professions: “We should be committed to the format of new generation universities capable of driving innovation in the field of engineering and initiators of breakthrough projects, constantly searching for new efficient approaches meeting the contemporary challenges.” In order to lay the foundation for the commercialization of scientific research results, the Government was proposed to address the issue of establishing such создания innovative research and technology centres at the premises of KFU and Innopolis University with the participation of the leading enterprises.

In the previous year, among the successful examples mentioned in the Address of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov presented to the State Council on September 21, 2016, are the joint projects of Kazan Federal University with Tatkhimpharmpreparaty on the experimental production of medicinal substances, Nizhnekamskneftekhim on the production of domestic catalysts for the synthesis of monomers in order to produce resins, polymers and rubbers, and with the TNG Group for the production of unique equipment for oil well surveying¹.

Similarly, the new opportunities of the university and its authority of federal institution designed for the enhancement of its global competitiveness has a positive impact on the development of the humanitarian unit of KFU comprising 6 of 14 institutions, 40% of all students and 35% of scientific and pedagogical staff. It is no coincidence that a number of major international and Russian humanitarian scientific conferences were held at the premises of KFU in 2016 alone: the 2nd International Forum on Pedagogical Education, the Miraculous Kazan Image of Our Lady in the Fates of Russia and the World Civilization International Scientific and Practical Conference, the UNESCO International Forum on the Preservation of Humanity, the 5th Congress of the Russian Society of Teachers of Russian Language and Literature, the 5th International Scientific

¹ Address by the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov to the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan dated September 21, 2016. URL: <http://president.tatarstan.ru/news/view/735995>

Forum of Conflictologists, the 12th Derzhavin Readings, the 2nd All-Russian Political Science Congress and other academic meetings. Focused efforts by KFU scientists have allowed the Tatarstan Republic to become a worthy representative of the Russian Federation in the UNESCO programs for preservation, investigation and popularization of World Heritage Sites.

The role of the university's humanitarian specialists is growing due to the need to adopt strategic development models, overcome the risks and challenges of the modern world, and ensure sustainable development. They are responsible for the humanitarian security of the society, preservation of human capital, maintenance of the traditional framework and identity of the multicultural community of Tatarstan¹, and countering of the negative manifestations of globalization processes. In fact, globalization results not only in the interpenetration and mutual enrichment of national cultures, but also frequently threatens the cultural identity of countries and peoples.

An important indicator of the development the internationalization at Kazan Federal University and its competitiveness in the international market for scientific and educational services is the position of KFU in international university rankings. Based on the results obtained by June 2017, it is included in the 441–450 group of the QS World University Rankings. As noted by Rector by Kazan Federal University Ilshat Gafurov, the key factors which have allowed KFU to advance 60 points in the QS rating as compared to the previous rating, Rector of the University included the collaboration of KFU institutes in the field of technology transfer and the development of interdisciplinary research. Besides, KFU was evaluated on the basis of eight indicators, whereas in the previous year it was only included in three QS subject ratings. Thus, in 'linguistics' KFU was ranked 101–151 in the world, which corresponds to third place among Russian higher institutions. The world rank of KFU in 'archaeology' was 151–200, and third in the Russian Federation. In the field of 'Information sciences and journalism' KFU was in the group of 151–200, and this is the first place in Russia. In categories 'English language and literature' and 'Education' its world rank was 251–300 (second place in Russia). In the field of 'Physics

¹ Ref.: Universities, cultural development and regional identity: Collection of papers and materials / International seminar. April 9–10, 2008, the city of Kazan.— Kazan, 2008; On education. Eurasian space: to the 20th anniversary of the Eurasian Association of Universities.— Moscow, 2009; Higher School in the 21st Century: Strengthening the Influence on National and World Development. 2nd extended edition.— Kazan, 2013; University education in polyethnic regions of the Volga region (to the 50th anniversary of the Chuvash State University named after I. N. Ulyanov): Collection of articles.— Cheboksary, 2015.

and astronomy' KFU took 11th place across the country and 351th–400th place worldwide. In the 'chemistry' category the university was fifth in Russian with a world rating of 401–450.

Kazan Federal University continues to advance in prestigious global rankings. In 2017 KFU was for the first time included in the subject ratings of the Times Higher Education (THE) agency in the fields of 'Business and economy' (176–200), 'Art and humanitarian sciences' (201–250) and 'Social sciences' (201–250), and confidently retained its position in the group of 401–500 world universities.

The advances in international rankings are largely accounted for by the active submission of articles to prestigious international publications with high impact factors by scientists. It is enough to mention that the number of articles per academic specialist in the Web of Science and Scopus databases has increased by almost 180%, and the average citation index in these databases has increased by 60% as compared to 2013 (the beginning of participation in the 5–100 project).

The achievements of KFU in the QS rating have been complimented by the awarding of 'Four Stars' to the university following an audit of scientific and educational activities conducted by Quacquarelli Symonds Limited (QS-Stars, Great Britain). The highest score of 'Five stars' was received by such areas of KFU activity as 'education', 'infrastructure', 'graduates employment' and 'innovations'. The lifestyle rhythm of Kazan Federal University allows to draw a conclusion that it is confidently advancing towards the achievement of objectives specified in the world arena competitiveness enhancement program.

According to the cluster ideology constituting the basis of the 2030 Strategy, the Republic set an objective to form groups of higher education institutions with different profiles, including a category of institutions with a strong bachelor's degree, operating in order to provide for the economic needs of the region, as well as universities with a broad profile satisfying the population's demand for quality education services. The range of global federal universities capable of competing in the federal and international markets for higher education, along with KFU representing a model university for the education system of Tatarstan and Russia, includes technical universities with a status of national research universities – KNRTU-KAI and KNITU.

In the conditions of globalization in the scientific and technological sphere, a new development phase of the essential forms of scientific and technical specialization (the world market of tangible and intangible technologies, international programs and projects, exchange of scientists and specialists between countries), technical universities are initiating radical intensification of the international

mobility of intellectual resources and priority investigation of research problems and technologies providing for interstate information exchange¹.

This fully applies to the national research universities located in Kazan, the development strategies of which stipulate that international activity represents an efficient means of expanding the educational space of students, a mechanism for improving the qualification of teachers and transforming science into an 'intellectual technology'.

KNRTU has established a system of pre-university education for foreign citizens in the Russian language, which is as an additional incentive for foreign applicants. More than two thousand foreign students (27% of the total number of foreign students in higher education institutions of Tatarstan) from over sixty countries study at the university today. The technological university maintains partnership relations with 140 universities, international education centres and companies from almost forty countries, and is an associate member of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) and a member of the Eurasian Pacific University Network (UNINET). According to one of the most influential global university ratings (QS University Rankings: BRICS2015), KNRTU is ranked 141–150 among the universities of the BRICS countries (151–200 in 2014).

On the basis of an education quality management system established with due consideration of international requirements, KNRTU-KAI strives to satisfy the needs of all subjects of university life within the framework of organizing co-operation with its foreign partners. Therefore, all university units are integrated into the system of implementing international projects with a significant role of European Union programs (the so-called 7 Framework Program, Tempus and Erasmus Mundus), European Science Foundation programs (the Horizon 2020 Framework Programme for Research and Innovation), and others. Among the scientific and educational centres with which KNRTU-KAI has established business relations are many leading engineering universities of the European continent.

In general, technical universities of the federal level and a number of other technical universities of the country make a significant contribution to the

¹ Ref.: Artamonov, A.D., Lovetsky, G. I. Technical universities in the information society. – Moscow, 2004; Zhelbakov, I.N., Sleptsov, M. A. International relations of a technical university at the present stage // Scientific bulletin of the Moscow State Technical University / Series: International Activity of Universities. – 2007. – No. 116. – pp. 7–12; Araslanova, A. A. Higher education at the present stage of development of the world community // Pedagogical skill: materials of an international research conference (Moscow, April 2012). – Moscow, 2012. – pp. 242–247.

formation of the innovative and technological component of the international activity of the domestic system of higher education.

Academic structures are the traditional form of research institutions actively involved in the international scientific division of labour. In Tatarstan they are represented by the Kazan Scientific Centre under the Russian Academy of Sciences (established in 1945 as the Kazan branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences), which is in the process of transformation associated with the reform of academic science in the country, and the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan established by the decree of the first President of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev on September 30, 1991.

The major institutions of the Kazan Scientific Centre under the Russian Academy of Sciences – the A. E. Arbuzov Institute of Organic and Physical Chemistry, Arbuzova, Kazan E. K. Zavoisky Physical-Technical Institute, Zavoisky, Kazan Institute of Biochemistry and Biophysics, Institute of Mechanics and Machine Building, Research Center for Power Engineering Problems (Akademenergo) – participate in international programs and the implementation of joint projects in the field of scientific cooperation. Departments of the Kazan Scientific Centre under the Russian Academy of Sciences have participated in a number of bilateral international agreements and the implementation of a total of ten grants in collaboration with academic centres, scientific and educational organizations of Belarus, Bulgaria, Germany, Israel, India, Italy, Kazakhstan, Canada, China, the Netherlands, Poland, the USA, Ukraine, Finland, France, the Czech Republic, Sweden and South Africa. Several hundred researchers have visited these and other countries in order to participate in research and development activities.

Unlike the Kazan Scientific Centre, the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences attaches maximum importance to the humanitarian field of research, which is primarily associated with the international activity of the Tatarstan Academy – the recognized leader of regional academies in the Russian Federation. The Academy has established contracts and agreements with academies and scientific centres of over three dozen states, including Belarus, Great Britain, Kazakhstan, Cuba, the USA, Turkey, Uzbekistan, France and a number of other countries in Europe, Asia and America. In 2015 the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences became an associate member of the Union Of Turkish World Academies with headquarters in the city of Astana (Kazakhstan) established in order to conduct Turkic studies¹.

¹ Ref.: Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan: 25 years. Informative publication. / Compiled by: Bukharaev, V., Nebolsina, M. – Kazan, 2016.

The development of global economic and interethnic integration has resulted in the wide spread of the Turks outside their historical homeland. As a result, today they live in a wide variety of countries on different continents – Eurasia, North America and Australia. At the same time, the ethnocultural identity of each people of the Turkic language group features the idea of belonging to a single global Turkic community, for they are integrated by a common culture and history. As noted by President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov in his address dedicated to the opening of program events, “Kazan is the cultural capital of the Turkic world in 2014”, “the return of the Turkic peoples to common roots and our spiritual unification on the basis of traditional values can undoubtedly capable of greatly enriching the cultural space of Eurasia”, and “familiarize the wider public with the great achievements of the Turkic civilization, strengthen peace and concord between the representatives of different nationalities and religions”¹.

The development of Turkic and Islamic studies is all the more important because Tatarstan is the ‘gateway’ to Russia from the Turkic and Islamic worlds, and the President of the Russian Federation is responsible for the development of communication relationships with the countries where Islam is the primary religion.

Therefore, the major humanitarian institutions of the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences – the G. Ibragimov Institute of Language, Literature and Art, the Sh. Marjani Institute of History and the A. Kh. Khalikov Institute of Archaeology – are organizing their international activities in line with the resolution of problems associated with Islamic, Turkic and Tatar studies representing their constituent component. An vivid example of this activity is the seven-volume History of the Tatars since Ancient Times compiled under the scientific and methodological supervision of the Sh. Marjani Institute of History with the participation of over 200 leading scientists representing institutes of the Russian Academy of Sciences and scientific centres of near and distant foreign countries.

In addition, Tatarstan archaeologists cooperate with the specialists of academies in Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Romania within the framework of the preparation of the Archaeology of the Volga-Ural Region multi-volume research project. Humanitarian specialists from the Academy make a significant contribution to the development of an internationally significant project on the restoration and museumification of historical sites in the ancient

¹ Address of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Nurgaliyevich Minnikhanov dedicated to the opening of the ceremonial events within the “Kazan – the cultural capital of the Turkic world” program of 2014. URL: <http://kazved.ru/article/51354.aspx>

city of Bolgar and the Island of Sviyazhsk in collaboration with scientists from the KFU. This activity was an important reason for the inclusion of the ancient Bolgar Historical and Archaeological Complex in the UNESCO World Heritage List on the basis of the decision taken at the 18th Session of the UNESCO World Heritage Committee held in June 2014.

In order to provide a reasonably complete picture of the implementation of international projects in the field of science and education in the Tatarstan Republic, it is necessary to mention an exceptionally large scale project of Innopolis. The idea of establishing an innovation centre in vicinity of Kazan was originally suggested by the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov in his annual address to the State Council of Tatarstan in 2010¹. An important component of this project was the establishment of Innopolis University training managers in the field of high technology and conducting research in the sphere of information technology and robotics. The teaching staff consists of leading Russian and foreign specialists, a total of 300 students were enrolled in the university in the academic year of 2015/2016, and in 2016/2017 the number of its students increased almost twofold.

Especially for the official opening of the city on June 9, 2015 three years after its establishment, the university concluded agreements on training specialists and conducting research and development activities for the Ministry of Defence, NVision Group, Mail.Ru Group and Concern Radio Engineering and Information Systems.

Innopolis University cooperates with Carnegie Mellon University, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology in Zurich, the National University of Singapore, the University of Amsterdam, the Korea Advanced Institute of Science and Technology, the Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology, Moscow State University, the Higher School of Economics, ITMO University, Kazan Federal University, KNRTU and other Russian and foreign universities. In September 2016, Innopolis University signed agreements with four universities of the European Union, which will allow students of the Russian IT university to visit Italy, Germany, Austria and Spain within the framework of an academic exchange program.

Today, university students can master the experience of the leading European universities – the Sapienza University of Rome (Italy), the University of Bonn (Germany), the University of Innsbruck (Austria) and Harbor.Space University for Technology and Design (Spain). The university is also ready to

¹ Message of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov to the State Council of the Tatarstan Republic dated October 13, 2010. URL: <http://president.tatarstan.ru/pub/view/11522>

accept students from partner universities for exchange training¹. The future of Innopolis University is also related to the enhancement of cooperation with the scientific and educational community of the Tatarstan Republic in the field of internationalization of science and education.

All aforesaid international activities in the field of science and education contributes to the strengthening of Tatarstan's position as an attractive region for living, doing business, scientific and educational activity, allowing the Republic to take a worthy place among place among globally competitive regions. It fits the concept of resolving the tasks of national modernization, and represents an efficient tool for the mitigation of disagreements between individual countries.

The promotion of international projects in the field of science and education is a diversified process due to its network nature and association with the distribution of scientific interrelations across various sectors and areas. At the same time, the cluster approach used within the framework of regional strategies results in a search for an organizational 'metalanguage' coordinating the various areas of this activity with a view to achieve a multiplicative effect. Certain steps in this direction have already been taken in the Republic. In pursuance of the Order by the President of the Tatarstan Republic of Rustam Minnikhanov dated December 29, 2015, No. vn-14354-MR, the issue of establishing a Centre for Theoretical and Applied Research of the Foreign Relations of the Tatarstan Republic was included in the draft Action Plan for executive authorities, unions and associations, commercial and other organizations of Tatarstan on the implementation of proposals concerning the development of international, foreign economic and interregional relations of the Republic.

The Centre is planned to be established under the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences, which since its establishment has been entrusted with the function of coordinating scientific research activities with the participation of Kazan Federal University, as it represents an important coordinating centre for science and education in the Republic and a leader in the field of international projects.

5.3. Interaction with Compatriots and Humanitarian Relations

The Tatarstan Republic is a region with compact residence of Tatars and a historical homeland for the numerous foreign Tatar diaspora. Since the early 1990s the ethnocultural factor, along with economic interests, has become an important driving force for the Republic's international cooperation, determining its geographical areas and enriching its operation forms. Interaction with

¹ Ref.: Official site of the city of Innopolis. URL: <https://university.innopolis.ru/?TAGS=International>

compatriots, activities on the development and preservation of the culture, language and traditions of the Tatar people holds a prominent place in the complex of external relations of the Tatarstan Republic.

Tatars are the second largest nation of the Russian Federation. A total of 1 million Tatars presently live outside the Russian Federation. The most numerous Tatar communities formed in the CIS countries, including Uzbekistan (300 thousand people) and Kazakhstan (200 thousand people). Tatars are also represented in the population of many countries of the world: Australia, China, Europe, North America and the Middle East.

Interaction with compatriots living abroad is regulated by a framework Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ On State Policy of the Russian Federation with regard to Fellow Countrymen Abroad which classifies relations with compatriots living abroad to the important areas of foreign and domestic policy of the Russian Federation.

The State Policy of the Russian Federation with regard to Fellow Countrymen Abroad is a combination of legal, diplomatic, social, economic, organizational measures, as well as measures in the field of information, education, culture, and other measures implemented by the President of the Russian Federation, government agencies of the Russian Federation and state authorities of federal subjects with the participation of local authorities in accordance with the Constitution, international treaties and legislation of the Russian Federation¹.

Thus, interaction with compatriots represents one of the national priorities of the Russian Federation and should be implemented within the framework of a unified state policy.

Referring to the generally recognized principles and norms of international legislation, the Federal Law recognizes the following rights of compatriots:²

- use the Russian language and the native languages of Russian peoples for the development of spiritual and intellectual potential;
- establish and freely maintain relations between compatriots and with the Russian Federation, as well as receive information from the Russian Federation;
- create national and cultural autonomies, public associations and religious unions of compatriots and mass media, and participate in their activities;
- participate in the operation of non-governmental organizations at the national and international levels;
- participate in the development of mutually beneficial relations between the states of residence and the Russian Federation;

¹ Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ On State Policy of the Russian Federation with regard to Fellow Countrymen Abroad, Article 5, Item 1

² Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ, Article 5, Item 4

- exercise free selection of residence or realize the right to return to the Russian Federation.

Considering the limited competence of the federal subjects in the field of international relations, including the interaction with compatriots, it is important to note the provisions of the federal law regulating the primary areas of cooperation with compatriots at the regional level.

In particular, during the implementation of the State Policy of the Russian Federation with regard to Fellow Countrymen Abroad, state authorities of the federal subjects stimulate cooperation with the economic entities of compatriots, promote the participation of compatriots in making investments in the Russian economy, and encourage the development of mutually beneficial cooperation. The state authorities of the federal subjects can also provide support to socially unprotected categories of compatriots in the social sphere on the basis of international treaties of the Russian Federation in accordance with the legislation of the Russian Federation¹.

The state authorities of the federal subjects are also involved in the support of compatriots in the preservation and development of their cultural heritage and language, which represent integral elements of the national identity of their compatriots, and the provision of assistance to cultural centres, cultural and educational organizations, libraries, museums and creative groups of compatriots, and facilitate the development of cultural exchange. Russian regions cooperate with the national and cultural autonomies of compatriots established in foreign countries².

The Tatarstan Republic actively cooperates with compatriots in the aforesaid fields of activity. The preservation and development of the cultural heritage of the Tatar people is classified as one of the national priorities of the Tatarstan Republic. According to Article 14 of the Tatarstan Constitution, the Republic “provides support in the development of the national culture and language, and the preservation of the national identity of Tatars living outside the Tatarstan Republic”.

Considering that the issues of interaction with Russian foreign countries are a major focus of interest of federal authorities, the Republic participates in various federal projects oriented towards compatriots with a major focus on the interaction with ethnic Tatars.

The problems of interaction with the representatives of indigenous Russian peoples living abroad on the basis of structural interaction between federal and regional authorities, are of interest to many subjects of the Russian Federation.

¹ Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ, Article 16, Items 1, 2.

² Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ, Article 17

As emphasized by President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin in his address to the Federal Assembly in 2012, “Russia has developed as a multinational state for centuries... It is our diversity which constitutes our beauty and strength”¹.

Cooperation with compatriots promoting the cultural presence of Russia in the world is an important element of ‘soft power’ aimed at the development of integration processes².

The Concept of the Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation specifies two major components of cooperation with compatriots living abroad. Firstly, it establishes a task to protect the rights and legitimate interests of compatriots, and secondly, the multi-million foreign diaspora is considered as a partner in the expansion and strengthening of the Russian language and culture. The priority areas of activity include the consolidation of compatriots, the promotion of preserving the identity of the Russian diaspora and its relations with the historical homeland, and the voluntary resettlement of compatriots to the Russian Federation³. Considering the significant number of Russian compatriots living in the CIS countries, the Foreign Policy Concept emphasizes the special significance of preserving the common cultural and historical heritage, expanding cooperation in the humanitarian, scientific, educational and cultural spheres, supporting compatriots living in the CIS member states, and improving international legal instruments for the protection of their rights and legitimate interests in the educational, linguistic, social, labour, humanitarian and other fields⁴.

Taking into account that the issues of protecting the rights and interests of compatriots on the basis of international legislation and international treaties of the Russian Federation lie within the competence of federal authorities, the Tatarstan Republic in cooperation with compatriots living abroad concentrates on the issues of cultural support, humanitarian requests, educational and youth projects, and preservation of national traditions.

The Tatarstan Republic, promoting Tatar culture in the world as a component of the ethnocultural diversity of Russia based on the traditions of joint co-existence and mutual understanding of various peoples living in the territory of our country, participates in the implementation of the national foreign policy. At the Fifth World Congress of Russian Compatriots, which was held on November

¹ Message of the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly. February 12, 2012 // The Russian Newspaper. 2012, December 13. No. 287.

² Astakhov, E. M. Subjective notes on certain aspects of “soft power” ... P. 49)

³ The Concept of Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation [approved by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 30, 2016 No. 640]. – Available at: <http://www.kremlin.ru/acts/bank/41451>. – Article 45.

⁴ Same source, p. 55.

5, 2015, President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin and Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov noted the contribution of the Tatarstan Republic to the implementation of Russian programs and projects on interaction with compatriots, including regularly held forums of Tatar youth and activities on the establishment of the European Alliance of Tatars.

Acting in line with the Russian foreign policy, Tatarstan not only strives to provide maximum support to compatriots living abroad and promote the satisfaction of their cultural and spiritual needs, but also pursues a consistent policy of using the potential of foreign Tatar diasporas, which comprise prominent representatives of science, business and culture, in order to strengthen international relations.

The history of world trade indicates that cultural and spiritual unity is an important incentive to the development of cooperation. As already noted in para. 3.2 and 3.3, the Tatarstan Republic successfully develops the 'eastern vector' of its international relations, establishing relations with partners from Muslim states, Turkic-speaking countries and the CIS countries featuring not only large Tatar diasporas, but also common social and civilizational values supported by the long-standing traditions of trade, cultural and humanitarian contacts¹.

During the establishment of the complex of international and foreign economic cooperation the Republic of Tatarstan has developed structural relations with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation, including the program of cooperation with compatriots. A representative of Tatarstan traditionally participates in the operation of the Government Commission on the Affairs of Russian Compatriots Abroad. During the discussion of Russian programs on cooperation with compatriots living abroad, Tatarstan's proposals on supporting cultural and humanitarian projects, and implementing measures for the consolidation of compatriots are considered at the meetings of this coordinating body headed by Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation Sergey Lavrov. A portion of the costs for certain activities initiated by Tatarstan are compensated within the framework of the Commission, such as the celebration of Sabantuy abroad, the integration of compatriots in Europe, and the implementation of youth projects. The experience of the Republic in the field of cooperation with compatriots was heard in June 2017 at a meeting of the Government Commission on the Affairs of Compatriots and was highly esteemed by Minister of Foreign Affairs Sergey Lavrov.

¹ Nasyrov, I. R. The contribution of Russian regions to the establishment of relations with the countries of the Islamic world: an example of Tatarstan // *Right and Politics*. 2008, No. 11 (107), pp. 2687–2692.

As noted in Section 3.3, Tatarstan is maintaining successful cooperation with the Federal Agency for CIS Affairs, Compatriots Living Abroad and International Humanitarian Cooperation (Rossotrudnichestvo) based on the provisions of a bilateral cooperation agreement signed on December 7, 2012.

Tatarstan participates in activities for the promotion of the voluntary resettlement of compatriots to the Russian Federation. Activities in this field are entrusted to the governmental authorities of the Russian Federation and the authorities of the federal subjects¹. The provision of support and assistance to compatriots in the realization of their right to return to the Russian Federation is regulated at the level of state programs of the Russian Federation and has an extensive coverage in the scientific literature (for instance, ref², [4, 8]). As noted in Section 3.3, the Tatarstan Republic has developed a regional program on the facilitation of the voluntary resettlement of compatriots within the framework of interaction with federal authorities, stipulating the provision of material support for the annual resettlement of approximately 100 families in 2017–2018.

Tatarstan's participation in the implementation of Russian programs on cooperation with compatriots abroad is complemented by the holding of major international events in Kazan organized with the support of federal authorities. Thus, in 2014 Kazan hosted the Youth, Science, Innovations International Youth Forum of Russian Compatriots organized with the participation of delegates from 49 countries under the auspices of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and the International Festival of School Sport of CIS Member States organized by Rossotrudnichestvo and the All-Russian Federation of School Sports. The following events organized by federal authorities with the participation of Tatarstan are especially noteworthy:

- Participation of a Tatarstan delegation in the World Congress of Compatriots.
- Participation in the Together with Russia World Compatriots Theme Conference (Moscow, November 2016).
- 5th Congress of the Russian Society of Teachers of Russian Language and Literature (Kazan, 2016) in collaboration with the Russkiy Mir Foundation.
- World Games of Young Compatriots (Kazan, May 2017).
- Fourth Russia-Azerbaijan Youth Forum (Kazan, September 2016).

¹ Federal Law dated May 24, 1999 No. 99-FZ, Article 13.1

² Kondratieva, T. V. Migration Policy of the Russian Federation in Relation to Compatriots Living Abroad // Current Issues of the Modern Science. 2013, No. 2 (70), . Pp. 81–89; Ovdin, A. V. Return of compatriots living abroad to Russia and its significance in the migration processes // Bulletin of Tyumen State University. Sociology. 2014, No. 8, pp. 106–113.

- First Youth Summit of the BRICS Countries (Kazan, July 2015).
- International Festival of School Sports among the CIS member states (Kazan, 2014).
- First All-Russian School of Youth Diplomacy dedicated to international humanitarian cooperation.

Of special interest among the activities of cooperation with Tatars living abroad, conducted with organizational and financial support from the Government Commission on the Affairs of Compatriots over the recent years is the promotion of the participation of compatriot delegations in the Universiade held in Kazan in the summer of 2013.

A Coordination Council on the Affairs of Compatriots under the President of the Tatarstan Republic was established in 2009 in order to ensure the interaction and coordination of activities of, the governmental authorities of the Tatarstan Republic, other authorities and organizations during the exercising of regional powers in the field of relations with compatriots, their support in the economic and social fields, and in the fields of culture, language and education. An entire range of issues related to various aspects of cooperation with compatriots is considered at the meetings of this authority, which includes approximately 30 heads of Republican ministries and departments, representatives of science and the public. The primary areas of cooperation with compatriots, short- and long-term objectives, and issues of interaction with federal authorities and the expert community are determined as a result of the meetings.

The key event which marked the beginning of activities on the unification of Tatar communities was the First Meeting of the World Congress of Tatars (WCT) held in Kazan on June 19–22, 1992, with the participation of Tatars living on different continents. Subsequently, meetings of the WCT were held every five years. The primary activities of the World Congress of Tatars are as follows:

- consolidation of the Tatar people and its public associations;
- provision of assistance to the national-cultural, socio-economic and spiritual development of the Tatar people;
- participation in the development and implementation of target programs in the field of national and cultural development.

In August 1997 Kazan hosted the 2nd Meeting of the World Congress of Tatars which resulted in the approval of a number of documents and requests confirming adherence to the ideas of national unity and stressing the need to further develop and expand the ongoing relations between the Tatars all over the world.

A topic of wide discussion at the moment was the issue of using Latin graphics for the Tatar alphabet, which also has a special interest from the viewpoint

of simplifying transfrontier information exchange and the stimulation of international integration. The issue could potentially subdivide the Tatars into those population the Russian regions and those living in Tatarstan. Obviously, if the Tatar language were converted into the Latin alphabet on the basis of the regional legislation, this initiative would not be supported at the federal level. However, the rapid development of information technology and the successful cooperation of Tatar scientists with Microsoft made the Tatar language available to all Windows users and even resulted in the emergence of a complete Tatar version of this popular operating system.

The 3rd Meeting of the World Congress of Tatars held in August 2002 provided an additional incentive to the development of the humanitarian field of interregional and international relations of Tatarstan, and to the expansion of state support for the preservation and development of cultural heritage. The meeting concerned the issues of reviving the religion and the need to observe interconfessional balance, the wide use of the Internet and satellite television, the upcoming All-Russian population census and the issues of determining the ethnicity of the Tatars. A special significance of the event was accounted for by a meeting of the President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin with the delegates of the 3rd Meeting of the World Congress of Tatars. The meeting was dedicated to the policy of promoting national and cultural development, issues of interaction between the state and religious confessions, and the study of the national languages of Russian peoples.

Meetings of the WCT are held every 5 years. The 6th Meeting of the World Congress of Tatars was held in 2017.

In the periods between meetings the Congress is supervised by the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars (its term of office is 5 years).

Public associations of compatriots are formed in order to consolidate the foreign Tatar diaspora living abroad. The Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars has established contacts with 146 Tatar organizations in 41 countries of the world. The regional and state councils of the International Coordination Council on the Affairs of Russian Compatriots consist of representatives of Tatar public organizations operating abroad, which are included in the WCT.

President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov pays great attention to the issues of compatriot support. Meetings with Tatar public are traditionally scheduled in the agendas of his foreign visits. In 2014–2016 such meetings were held with the representatives of Tatar communities from Azerbaijan, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Austria, Hungary, Germany, Latvia, Canada, China, the USA, Turkey, Finland, France, the Czech Republic and Japan.

In particular, the following issues were discussed at the meetings of the President of Tatarstan with compatriots:

- support and application of social, business, creative, scientific and educational potential of Tatar communities;
- methodological assistance in the studying of the Tatar language and the provision of educational and children's literature;
- organization of foreign tours and concerts of theatres and creative groups of the Republic;
- conduct of Sabantuy;
- organization of youth recreation in summer camps.

In April 2016 Rustam Minnikhanov participated in an expanded meeting with the Board of the European Alliance of Tatars attended by representatives of 17 countries. The decision to establish a public association of Tatar organizations from the European Union referred to as the European Alliance of Tatars was adopted in April 2012 at the meeting of the Bureau of the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars. A total of 40 heads of Tatar organizations from Europe, Belarus and the Kaliningrad region participated in the event. The founding congress of the organization took place a year later in Brussels in the building of the European Parliament. Subsequently, it was Belgium where this organization was registered. To date, the European Alliance of Tatars comprises 27 organizations from 18 countries of the European Union. Tatar organizations from Italy, Bulgaria, Hungary, Sweden and Switzerland have become part of the Alliance. Another Tatar organization is planned to be established in Austria in the near future. Objectives of the Alliance include the implementation of projects for the support, preservation and development of the Tatar culture, teaching of the Tatar language, presentation of the achievements of the Russian Federation and the Tatarstan Republic in the countries of the European Union, and establishment of relations between compatriots living in the European Union. The 2nd Congress of the European Alliance of Tatars was successfully held in Paris, and the European Sabantuy was celebrated in Berlin in 2015.

On April 7–8, 2017, Oxford (England) hosted an extended meeting of the Board of the European Alliance of Tatars, which included the Tatars in World History International Scientific Conference organized by the Institute of History named after Sh. Marjani of the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences in collaboration with the Oxford University.

The establishment of the structure of Tatar organizations abroad continues. Field meetings of the WCT Executive Committee held in Minsk, Semipalatinsk, Istanbul, New York, Riga, Kiev, Klaipeda, Aktobe, Helsinki and other cities with the participation of representatives of the State Council and the

Government of the Tatarstan Republic, as well as the legislative and executive authorities of countries and regions contributed to establishment of appropriate conditions for satisfying the cultural and educational needs of the Tatars, raising the level of self-consciousness of the Tatar population and its authority in the country of residence.

In recent years, cooperation with compatriots has acquired a more focused nature due to the establishment of such areas as the strengthening of business relations within the Tatar diaspora (regular Business Partners of Tatarstan forums), joint activities with the youth (forums, youth camps and exchanges), and of course – culture (language support, education, celebration of Sabantuy, festivals and tours).

The following institutions oriented towards the target groups of compatriots have been established and successfully operate under the Executive Committee of the WCT:

– International Association for the Support of Tatar Entrepreneurs (2009) with the following primary area of activity:

- establishment of favourable conditions for the expansion of economic and cultural relations of the Tatars;

– World Forum of Tatar Youth (2004)

- consistency in the development of the Tatar nation;

– Ak Kalfak Public Organization of Tatar Women¹ (1990)

- enhancement of the role of women in the contemporary society;

- preservation of the national family, language and customs;

– Council for the Coordination of Activities of Religious Organizations (2014).

- preservation and multiplication of traditional religious and cultural values.

The participation of Tatar business in the life of Tatar communities has become an important factor in the ethnocultural development of the people. The WCT Executive Committee in collaboration with the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Tatarstan Republic holds regular forums, round tables and meetings with the participation of entrepreneurs from Russian regions and the CIS countries.

Meetings of the Business Partners of Tatarstan forum established in 2000, continued in the new economic conditions of 2014. The 10th forum took place in December 2015 and was attended by over 600 representatives of 55 Russian regions and 7 CIS countries (Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan), 14 European countries (Belgium, Bulgaria, Great Britain, Hungary Germany, Holland, Italy, Poland, Slovakia, France,

¹ Kalfak – traditional female headdress of the Tatars

the Czech Republic and the Baltic states), as well as Iran, China, Turkey and Cyprus. In 2016 the forum was attended by more than 700 delegates from 66 regions of the Russian Federation and 28 foreign countries. Following the forum, President of the Tatarstan Republic, Rustam Minnikhanov gives annual instructions to the ministries and departments of the Republic on the support of the most interesting and significant projects and initiatives presented by the delegates.

Representatives of foreign Tatar diasporas are invited to participate in the All-Russian Congress of Entrepreneurs from Tatar Villages annually held in Kazan since 2012. A total of 700 representatives of small businesses, farms and farmsteads took part in the 5th congress in March 2016. As noted by President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov in his address to the delegates, “We take pride in our compatriots. Wherever they live, the Tatars are a hard-working and successful people ... Remember that you are always welcome in Tatarstan and will be provided with any possible assistance.”¹

A notable phenomenon in the life of the scientific community was the conduct of the World Forum of Tatar Scientists, convened jointly with the Academy of Sciences of Tatarstan in September 2007. A total of 350 scientists from educational and scientific centres of various cities of the Russian Federation, China, Japan, Romania, Germany, USA, Turkey, Finland and other countries gathered in Kazan. The 2nd World Forum of Tatar Scientists dedicated to the 20th anniversary of the establishment of the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences was held in September 2011. The forum was attended by 230 scientists from 28 countries of the world.

Support for compatriot cooperation events and venues for their conduct are also provided by foreign agencies of the Tatarstan Republic. Cooperation with compatriots is one of the most important fields of activity for 15 foreign agencies of the Republic, especially in the CIS countries². Direct local contacts provide an understanding of the current problems and demands of compatriots. The agencies support the activities of national creative groups, organize thematic events and concerts, meetings of compatriots dedicated to national and republican holidays, promote the participation of compatriots in Olympiads and festivals, WCT events in Tatarstan, and celebrate Sabantuy. Tendencies of the

¹ President of Tatarstan Republic participated in the meeting of the 5th All-Russian Congress of Entrepreneurs from Tatar Villages. — IA Tatar-inform. <http://www.tatar-inform.ru/news/2016/03/18/496033/>

² Gimatdinov, R.R., Nasyrov, I. R. *Institute of Foreign Agencies of the Tatarstan Republic* // *International Affairs*. 2015, No. 3, pp. 136–149.

recent years include the initiation of cooperation with compatriots by Tatarstan agencies operating in Europe.

Trading houses are being established in the regions of compact residence of the Tatars with the support of the relevant republican ministries and departments.

Considering the fact that cooperation with compatriots is conducted by many organizations of different status — from governmental authorities, national, regional and foreign public organizations, to individual activists and public figures, a complex task of coordination and agreement of the actions taken by the participants of this activity naturally arises. For the Tatarstan Republic the resolution of this task is facilitated by the operation of the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars, which provides the republic's authorities and decision making persons with objective information combining the spectrum of interests of the Tatarstan Republic with the operational and analytical data obtained directly from the countries and regions of residence of compatriots. Agencies of the Republic also possess objective information on the local situation.

Presently, there is a rising interest of the foreign community, including the younger generation, in the culture of the Tatar people. The geography and scale of cultural events is expanding, and the number of people studying the Tatar language is growing. Great success abroad is enjoyed by the Days of the Tatarstan Republic aimed at the strengthening of bilateral cooperation and promotion of Tatar culture in the world. The Days of Tatarstan took place in the South Moravian Region of the Czech Republic in April of 2016 with the participation of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov. Concerts of artists from the Tatarstan Republic, exhibitions of arts and crafts, as well as photo exhibitions dedicated to Tatarstan were held within the framework of working visits by President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov to Mongolia (June), Turkmenistan (October) and France (November). A concert of artists from the Tatarstan Republic was held within the framework of the Astana EXPO-2017 International Specialized Exhibition in July 2017. The Days of the Tatarstan Republic were previously held in Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, and Turkey. The format of these events is oriented towards not only strengthening bilateral cooperation, but also promoting Tatar culture in the world with the involvement of compatriots. Preparation for Days of Tatarstan abroad is carried out with direct participation of foreign Tatar organizations. The financing of activities is mainly provided within the framework of the Development of Interregional and Interethnic Cultural Cooperation for 2014–2020 subprogram of the Development of the Culture of the Tatarstan Republic for

2014–2020 State Program. Foreign tours of republican creative groups, exhibitions, anniversary and commemorative events are largely oriented towards compatriots.

A strong emotional impulse to the world was provided by Tatarstan's initiatives to celebrate the following significant historical dates and anniversaries: 1000th anniversary of Kazan, anniversaries of famous Tatar poets, writers and composers – G. Tukay, M. Jalil, S. Sadykova, S. Saydashev, N. Zhiganov, and others. In the year of the 125th anniversary of the birth of the founder of contemporary Tatar literary language G. Tukay (2011), the anniversary events were organized within the framework of the Year of G. Tukay in the following six Turkic countries: Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Uzbekistan. The 130th anniversary of G. Tukay and the 110th anniversary of the birth of the poet – hero of the Soviet Union Musa Jalil were celebrated in 2016. The Tatar community widely celebrated the 195th anniversary of the outstanding Tatar theologian and historian in Shihabaddin Mardzhani (2013) and the 190th anniversary of Tatar enlightener Kayum Nasiry (2015). A monument to prominent Tatar and Turkish scientist and statesman Sadri Maksudi was opened in Kazan in 2016. The 160th anniversary of the birth of the great Tatar theologian Galimjana Barudi is celebrated in 2017.

Monuments to G. Tukay have been opened in Kazakhstan (Uralsk, Semey) and Turkey (Ankara, Istanbul). A park and the boulevard dedicated to G. Tuqay have been opened in Turkey. . G. Tuqay museums operate in Istanbul, Eskishehir (Turkey) and Uralsk (Kazakhstan). There is a monument to M. Jalil in the city of Ust-Kamenogorsk (Kazakhstan). The Tatarin Rech Pospolita monument to the Tatar warrior was opened in Gdansk (Poland) in 2010.

Among the first implemented initiatives of the World Congress of Tatars was the adoption in 1994 of the State Program for the Preservation, Study and Development of the Languages of the Peoples of the Republic of Tatarstan, and the organization of joint activities with the Ministry of Culture of the Tatarstan Republic on the celebration of Sabantuy in the regions of the Russian Federation and abroad.

The celebration of Sabantuy in foreign countries is one of the most important events in the cultural life of the Tatar diaspora, fulfilling the task of preserving national traditions and demonstrating the wealth of Russian culture. Foreign Tatar communities have actively joined the celebration of Sabantuy in their respective countries since 2002. The number of their participants is constantly growing. Sabantuy was first held in Bulgaria, Hungary, Italy and Japan in 2015. Sabantuy was first organized in Vienna in 2016. In 2016 the 2nd European Sabantuy was held in Berlin with the participation of compatriots from 11 coun-

tries of the world. The 3rd European Sabantuy took place in the central park of Vilnius in July 2017. In May 2017, Sabantuy was originally celebrated on the Field of Mars in Paris. A total of 317 Sabantuys, including 70 in 25 countries of the near and distant foreign countries, and 247 in 56 regions of the Russian Federation were held outside of Tatarstan in 2016. A total of about 2 million people took part in the celebration of Sabantuy in the Russian regions and foreign countries in 2016. Sabantuy is celebrated in Tashkent by up to 50 thousand people. Foreign Sabantuys are attended by representatives of the Russian diplomatic service and the officials of executive and legislative authorities, as well as local municipalities. A total of 80 Sabantuys are scheduled to be held in 32 countries in 2017.

On May 21, 2017 the annual Sabantuy celebration took place in Ukraine in the backyard of the Tugan Tel All-Ukrainian Tatar Cultural Centre located on Nevskaya Street in Kiev, which testifies to the role of culture in the unification of peoples.

A training workshop for festival directors and organizers has been held in Kazan since 2004 in order to assist in the preparation and holding of the Sabantuy national holiday in the regions of the Russian Federation and abroad. Since 2014, this event is celebrated with the involvement of the Preservation of the National Identity of the Tatar people (2014–2016) State Program of the Tatarstan Republic¹. Over 80 representatives of Tatar public organizations from 44 regions of the Russian Federation and 7 near and distant foreign countries took part in the seminar in 2016.

The program-targeted approach introduced in the Tatarstan Republic is also used in the cooperation with compatriots. One of the subprograms of the Development of the Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan for 2014–2020 State Program – Development of International and Interregional Cultural Cooperation is aimed at expanding and strengthening cultural relations with compatriots living outside the Russian Federation, using their capabilities in the conduct of cultural activities by the Republic in near and distant foreign countries, and the satisfaction of spiritual and cultural needs².

¹ The Tatarstan Republic. Resolutions of the Cabinet of Ministers. On the approval of the State Program of the Tatarstan Republic “Preservation of the National Identity of the Tatar People (2014–2016)”: Decree dated October 21, 2013 No. 785 // Collection of Decrees and Orders of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic No. 79, October 25, 2013, Article 2661.

² The Tatarstan Republic. Resolutions of the Cabinet of Ministers. On the approval of the State Program “Development of Culture in the Republic of Tatarstan for the Period of 2014–2020”: Decree dated December 16, 2013 No. 997 // Collection of Decrees and Orders of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic. No. 9, February 4, 2014, Article 0214.

The Implementation of the State National Policy in the Republic of Tatarstan for 2014–2020 State Program has also been adopted in Tatarstan¹. World Youth Forum of Russian Compatriots Living Abroad held in 2014 in Kazan was jointly financed within the framework of this program by the Republic and the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The implementation of the aforesaid programs is carried out by the ministries and departments of the Republic with the involvement of public institutions – the Assembly of Tatarstan Peoples, the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars, and the Federal National and Cultural Autonomy of Tatars.

Owing to the funds allocated by the Republic within the framework of regional programs, the geography of scientific ethnographic expeditions has expanded, and a number of scientific conferences and creative competitions have been held.

Such large-scale cultural projects as the Tatar Mody International Television Competition of Young Performers and the International Festival of Tatar Song named after R. Vagapov continue to operate with the involvement of compatriots. International festivals Irtysh Monunary (Melodies of the Irtysh) in Kazakhstan, Syembik Varislary (Heirs of Soyembika) in Yalta, and Kiev Sandugachy held for many years in Ukraine, as well as various cultural events taking place in Kazan, contribute to the strengthening of spiritual ties and the discovery of new talents among compatriots.

Many countries host such events as memorial evenings dedicated to prominent Tatar cultural and historical figures, Min Tatarcha Soileshem, musical contests and festivals, Olympiads, sports and entertainment events and presentations of Tatar cuisine, the operation of Tatar Sunday schools is organized, and books on the history and culture of the Tatars are published.

For over fifteen years Kazan has hosted an International Festival of Muslim Cinema – “Through dialogue of cultures to a culture of dialogue”. The festival makes a significant contribution to the development of cultural and social values of great significance for the Tatar people (for more details, ref. Section 5.4).

A special place in the activities of all Tatar communities belongs to the celebration and support of the veterans of the Great Patriotic War and labour, memorial and exploratory work at the sites of the past battles. A memorial sign was opened in the village of Starye Staiki in the Shklov district of Belarus at the

¹ The Tatarstan Republic. Resolutions of the Cabinet of Ministers. On the Approval of the State Program “Implementation of the State National Policy in the Tatarstan Republic for the Period of 2014–2020”: Decree dated December 18, 2013 No. 1006 // Collection of Decrees and Orders of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic. No. 12, February 14, 2014, Article 0316.

site of military operations of the 18th Kazan Rifle Division, which defended the Dnieper borderline between Orsha and Shklov in June 1941.

Over 2 thousand Tatarstan natives who died during the Great Patriotic War (a memorial sign has been installed near Kopti village) have been buried in the territory of Vitebsk region in Belarus. A meeting – requiem for the memory of the dead soldiers – is annually held at the site on May 9 with the participation of the heads of administration of the Vitebsk region, district population, and pupils of the secondary school of Kopti village who willingly accepted the duty of taking care of the common grave. The founder of Tatar ballet music Farid Yarullin was buried in a mass grave at the site. He was killed in October 1943 during the liberation of Belarus. A complex of events on the establishment of a museum dedicated to life and creative career of the outstanding Tatar composer at Dubrovno Children's Art School in the Republic of Belarus is implemented with the support of the agency of the Tatarstan Republic in Belarus and the administration of the Mamadysh Municipal District of the Tatarstan Republic. A monument Farid Yarullin was opened in the city of Dubrovno in June 2017.

In 2015, on the eve of the 70th anniversary of the Victory Day, 600 veterans of the Great Patriotic War living abroad received congratulations from the administration of the Republic.

An integral part of cooperation with compatriots is the focused activities with the younger generation aimed at preserving the accumulated values and traditions of the older generation, and ensuring the continuity of development of the Tatar nation in the new environment.

Tatar youth forums, youth camps with the study of the Tatar language, and youth exchanges are organized with the support of the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sport of the Republic of Tatarstan, the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Tatarstan and the Executive Committee of the WCT.

Great attention is paid to the conduct of summer holidays for children in interregional profile language camps. Over 1700 schoolchildren from 30 subjects of the Russian Federation and foreign countries (Belgium, Turkey, the Republic of Kazakhstan, Tajikistan and the Kyrgyz Republic) participated in 9 specialized language sessions in 2015.

An important project in this field of activity was the establishment of the World Forum of Tatar Youth Public Organization and the conduct of forums for Tatar youth in 2004. In 2016 the 7th World Forum of Tatar Youth was attended by more than 900 delegates, including representatives from 30 foreign countries and 60 regions of the Russian Federation. The 3rd Festival of Turkic Youth was organized in 2016 for the purpose of consolidation of the Turkic youth.

The projects of the most active Salat Movement of the Tatar Youth expands the participation of the representatives of the Tatar communities in foreign countries. The Salat Movement aimed at the identification and support of talented youth (translated from the Tatar language as 'skill' or 'talent') provides a good opportunity for the unification of compatriots. The largest event Salat the annual international youth educational forum – has been held in Tatarstan since 1994. In 2015 the forum was attended by over 5000 people, including more than 3500 winners and laureates of subject Olympiads, scientific conferences and creative competitions from all regions of the Tatarstan Republic, dozens of Russian regions and compatriots from near and distant foreign countries. The foreign projects of Salat include the Prague School educational project organized in the Czech Republic, and relations with youth associations of compatriots.

By 2016 The Academy of Youth Diplomacy public organization founded on the basis of the Salat Youth Centre had comprised over 1200 participants taking part in the international youth programs of the Tatarstan Republic. The activity of the Academy includes the following fields: interaction with compatriots, youth projects within the framework of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the United Nations, BRICS, European and Eurasian cooperation, economic diplomacy and educational projects in the field of diplomacy.

New forms of cooperation with compatriots are established within the framework of cooperation with the leading Russian university for the training of international specialists – MGIMO under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs (for more information ref. section 3.3), which was facilitated by a meeting in Moscow between Rustam Minnikhanov and the Tatar Club of MIGMO – a community of Tatar students from various regions studying at the university. After graduating from the university, the students working in various countries at different positions maintain their contacts with Tatarstan and assist in the strengthening of the country's international relations.

The Forum of Young Specialists from Tatarstan working outside the Republic and the foreign citizens graduating from Kazan universities has been held in Kazan on a regular basis since 2014. The name of the forum – Discovery of Talents – emphasizes one of the significant tasks resolved by the Republic, which is the attraction of highly qualified personnel to the dynamically developing innovative economy of Tatarstan. As noted by President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov who participated in the forum, new systematic work on interaction with talented youth has been launched in the Republic – a program known as the Strategic Talent Management in the Republic of Tatar-

stan for the period of 2015 to 2020¹. A special field session of the forum was held at the production and innovation sites of the Republic ready for the employment of efficient young specialists.

The first Moscow-Tatarstan Bridge youth forum was held in Moscow in April 2015 with the support of the authorized agency of the Tatarstan Republic in the Russian Federation. The purpose of the meeting was the consolidation of youth associations from the Moscow region, and their involvement in the cooperation with the Tatarstan Republic. Besides, the Tatarstan Compatriots Regional Public Organization has been established in order to unite people who are not indifferent to the history, present and future of the Republic and the Tatar people, and involve them in the social life of Moscow. Associations of the Tatars and immigrants from Tatarstan are established on the basis of professional and other principles, and these include clubs for doctors, officers, media (a club for media representatives), a club for cultural and art figures, and a youth council. Naturally, such associations are feasible in the presence of a sufficiently large Tatar community. It should be noted that 220 thousand Tatars living in Kazakhstan make it possible to organize thematic associations of compatriots in different areas of activity from veterans elderly people to youth, or on the basis of general professional interests. At the same time, it should be recognized that the establishment and operation of ethnic public associations may not be encouraged in certain unitary countries. Therefore, it is necessary to provide maximum promotion of activities conducted by the numerous national and cultural autonomies established in Russia and Tatarstan.

It should be noted that in recent years Tatarstan has actively implementing large-scale projects in the field of innovation, high technology, science and education in order to attract highly qualified young specialists, including compatriots. They comprise the construction of a new city of Innopolis, two IT-parks, a network of technology parks and engineering centres, projects in the field of nano- and biotechnology, robotics, and others. It is also necessary to note the successful development of the system of higher education in Tatarstan with a special place occupied by Kazan Federal University and two National Research Universities.

The growing activity in the field of attracting compatriots to Tatarstan universities is currently implemented within the framework of Russian programs with the support of the republican Ministry of Education and Science and the World Congress of Tatars. New students have entered universities with the assistance

¹ Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated December 3, 2014 No. 943 "On Approval of the State Program "Strategic Talent Management in the Tatarstan Republic for the Period of 2015–2020"

of Russian embassies and Rossotrudnichestvo, as well as with the participation of admission commissions of republican universities visiting foreign countries. Visiting commissions of a number of leading Tatarstan universities have been organized in Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan. In the academic year of 2016–2017 Tatarstan universities provided education to a total of 2200 students – compatriots from 24 countries, and another 200 compatriots were trained within the framework of secondary vocational education programs. A total of 9 thousand people from all the countries of the near abroad and 85 distant foreign countries study in Tatarstan universities. It should be noted that about 60 students and postgraduates from among the Tatar compatriots of the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region of the People's Republic of China currently study in Kazan with the support of the Government of the Tatarstan Republic. An increase in the number of incoming students from abroad is also accounted for by the qualitative leap in the development of Kazan's university infrastructure achieved in the course of preparation of the city for the 2013 Universiade.

The student and urban infrastructure has been significantly expanded and modernized in Kazan over the recent years. Presently, the Tatarstan Republic is ready to actively increase the number of foreign students admitted to universities. The involvement of foreign students, including those financed from the federal budget, is one of the most efficient mechanisms of public diplomacy.

Since the beginning of the 2000s, the forms of cooperation with compatriots have been supplemented with the issues of developing of satellite television and the widespread application of modern communication technologies for interaction with compatriots. A full-time Tatar cultural and educational satellite television channel TNV-Planeta is oriented towards Tatars living outside the Republic.

Large-scale projects for remote learning of the Tatar language Ana Tel (Mother Language) and a Tatar social network Tatar Ile (Tatar World) are being implemented with the support of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov. The tools developed by the Ana Tel online school are accessible to all users, allowing them to obtain information not only on the study subject, but also on the history of the Tatar people. The project is designed for teaching the Tatar language to all citizens of Tatarstan and the world. Over 10,200 users – citizens of the Russian Federation and 37 foreign countries – had registered at the online school by the end of 2016. The student body is continuously updated.

Tatar Encyclopedia, Tatar Library, audio and video galleries have been established and operate in online mode within the framework of the Tatar Ile Internet Project. The youngest citizens are provided with a Bala web-site containing

animated films and audio files in the Tatar language, and Bala and Tatar-Kitap interactive projects have been developed for tablet computers.

All web-sites of Tatarstan authorities and many media companies feature versions in the Tatar language. It should be noted that a new version of the Federal Law On Information, Information Technologies and Information Protection was adopted in June 2006, according to which state authorities and local self-government bodies must provide access to their information both in the Russian language and in the official language of the corresponding republic of the Russian Federation (Article 8). The law stipulates similar requirements for information systems created by state authorities and local self-government bodies (Article 12)¹.

The International Olympiad on the Tatar Language and Literature has been held since 2012 with the purpose of establishing additional conditions for the preservation and strengthening of the positions of the Tatar people and Tatar culture in the place of residence of compatriots in the regions of the Russian Federation and abroad. In 2016 the Olympiad was attended by 11.3 thousand students and pupils from 12 foreign countries and 37 regions of the Russian Federation. Children from Japan, Turkey, China, Belgium, Finland, Canada, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan and Azerbaijan and other countries participate in the Olympiad.

Tatarstan annually organizes profile language camps for children from regions of the Russian Federation and foreign countries, and a total of over two thousand children visited the camps in 2016.

Tatar communities of foreign countries are provided with methodical and fiction literature. Educational, methodological and fiction books in the Tatar language were provided to foreign Tatar public organizations of France, Canada, Lithuania, and America in the academic year of 2016–2017.

More than 30 Tatar Sunday schools have been organized, and books on the history and culture of the Tatars are published. Tatar printed and electronic newspapers and magazines are issued in 7 countries of the near and far abroad. It should be noted that Sunday schools operate not only in the CIS, but also in such remote countries as the USA and Australia. Folklore ensembles have been created in many foreign Tatar communities (39 ensembles in 6 countries).

The new areas of cooperation with compatriots include the establishment of educational and cultural centres of Kayum Nasyri Institute. Foreign Kayum Nasyri Centres have been opened in Astana (Kazakhstan), Bishkek (Kyrgyzstan), and another Kayum Nasyri Centre is about to open in Baku (Azerbaijan). These

¹ Russian Federation. Laws. On information, information technologies and information protection: Federal Law dated July 27, 2006 No. 149-FZ

centres provide free Tatar language study courses, lectures by teachers of the Institute of Philology and Intercultural Communication of Kazan (Volga) Federal University on Tatar literature, history and culture of the Tatar people, and the conduct of creative events. The name of this outstanding Tatar enlightener is associated with the International Youth Research Conference named after Kayum Nasiry, held for the fifteenth time in 2017. The conference was attended by teachers from Iran, students from Japan, Turkey, China, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, as well as teachers and students from the regions of the Russian Federation

The 5th World Forum of Tatar Women was held in Kazan in 2017. The forum was attended by 400 delegates, including representatives of 15 foreign countries – Turkey, the USA, China, Belgium, Finland, the Czech Republic, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Poland, and others. The topic of the Forum was the early development and education of children in accordance with national traditions.

Presentations of Tatar cuisine and clothing in the regions of compact residence of the Tatars and foreign countries have played an important role in the promotion of traditional culture and history of the Tatar people. Such presentations generally take place within the framework of events conducted by Tatar public organizations.

Culinary competitions and master classes of preparing dishes of Tatar cuisine dedicated to the Day of Tatar cuisine will be held in 10 foreign countries, including Austria, Bulgaria, Italy, Poland and Estonia in 2017 commemorating the 90th anniversary of the famous Tatar cook Yunus Akhmetzyanov.

Important joint activities with compatriots are conducted within the framework of the World Forum of Tatar Scientists and the Forum of Tatar Religious Figures. The Role of the Tatars in the Spread of Islam in the Territory of Eurasia round table is scheduled to take place in 2017 with the participation of spiritual leaders of Tatar communities abroad, representatives of official religious institutions of the Central Asian republics and European states.

The Institute of History named after Sh. Marjani of the Tatarstan Academy of Sciences conducts large-scale studies of the history of Tatar, Tatar-Bolgar and Golden Horde civilizations, and Turkic-Tatar states. Numerous monographs on the history of the Tatar people are published each year.

The 620th anniversary of Tatar settlements founded in the territory of Belarus, Lithuania and Poland is celebrated in 2017. Polish-Lithuanian and Belorussian Tatars constitute a special group of Tatars who have not only retained their unique culture, but also enriched the culture of the local population over the 600 years of settlement in the territory of the former Grand Duchy of Lithuania.

The Tatars have made a significant contribution to the development of Central Asian countries, promoting the spread of secular education. Tatar emigrants erected the first Japanese mosque in the city of Kobe. According to a certain assumption, the technology of melting samurai swords referred to as 'tatara', was brought in the 7th century A.D. to the Japanese prefecture Shimane by the Tatars. The first mosque in New York was also built by the Tatars known as Lipki (Polish-Lithuanian Tatars) in the late 19th century. The wooden mosque has survived in Brooklyn until the present day.

The Ministry of Culture of the Tatarstan Republic are considering the issue of establishing a Museum of the Tatar Emigration exposition and research centre in Kazan together with the Institute of History named after Sh. Marjani and Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University. It was decided to create a thematic exposition in the National Museum of the Tatarstan Republic at the initial stage of the project in commemoration of the 100th anniversary of the Great October Socialist Revolution and the 100th anniversary of the Tatar SSR.

Characterizing the life of Tatar communities abroad, particular attention should be paid to the rather successful integration of the Tatars into the social life of various countries, as repeatedly noted by foreign political leaders. As emphasized by Chairman of the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars Rinat Zakirov, the most active and respected foreign Tatar communities are those established in Finland, Australia and Turkey. For instance, the Tatar community is regularly visited by the newly elected President of Finland, and the Australian authorities have made a request to the community to invite Tatars to live in this country despite a number of restrictions associated with the immigration processes. This testifies to the authority of the Tatar diaspora in various countries of the world. In her speech given in Kazan in 2010, President of Finland in the period of 2000 to 2012 Tarja Halonen mentioned that the Tatars represent a role model of tolerance in her country, and that Finland is proud of its Tatar population¹.

Good relations between peoples and ethnoses, however close in terms of ethnography, require constant attention and support at various levels – from the actions of the authorities to the strengthening of 'people's diplomacy'. A positive background in the discussions with officials of issues in the field of assisting Tatar communities in foreign countries is ensured by systematic support of multiculturalism by the Tatarstan authorities in the Republic.

¹ Zakirov, R. Z. We made no secret of the agreement with the Crimean-Tatar Mejlis [Electronic resource] // Business electronic newspaper of "Tatarstan BUSINESS Online". August 6, 2014. Available at: <http://www.business-gazeta.ru/article/108169/>, the date of circulation on 04.24.2015.

For many years the Assembly of Tatarstan Nations has united over 30 national and cultural autonomies established in the region. A ceremonial opening of the new House of Friendship of Tatarstan Nations was held on August 29, 2012, in the year of the 20th anniversary of the Assembly. A five-story building with an area of over four thousand square meters accommodates a concert hall, rooms for ceremonial events and negotiations, premises for national public organizations, editorial board of the *Our Home – Tatarstan* magazine, a Friendship Museum, and 6 classes of a multinational Sunday school.

The Concept of State National Policy in the Republic of Tatarstan has been adopted in order to effectively coordinate the activities of state authorities and local self-government bodies of the Republic of Tatarstan in the field of ethnic development and interethnic relations, and ensure their interaction with civil society institutions¹. Besides, a number of republican laws have been adopted, forming a normative and legal framework for interethnic relations and the ethno-cultural development of the representatives of peoples living in the Tatarstan Republic in addition to federal legislation.

The consistent policy of republican authorities in the field of preserving a balance in the internal relations between the interests of peoples representing different faiths and nationalities, based on the principles of tolerance and mutual respect, has become one of the most important components of the ‘Tatarstan Model’ in a region with fairly equal shares of representatives of the two largest Russian confessions – Orthodoxy and Islam. This has contributed to the formation of another component of the ‘Tatarstan Model’ – intensive integration into the system of international relations, including a substantial humanitarian component.

The dynamically changing conditions of international cooperation and the new economic realities having developed in the Russian Federation require rapid adaptation of forms and methods of cooperation with compatriots, and the development and implementation of more efficient organizational, socio-political and technological instruments.

New ideas are required in the field of uniting foreign communities of compatriots and using their resources, together with initiatives to consolidate Tatar communities, develop business partnerships and cooperate with the target groups of compatriots (youth, women, scientists and cultural figures), establish and support venues for virtual and live communication; provision of funds to

¹ The Tatarstan Republic. Presidential Decrees. On the Concept of State National Policy in the Republic of Tatarstan: Decree dated July 26, 2013, No. UP-695 // Collection of Decrees and Orders of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Tatarstan Republic. No. 58–59, August 9, 2013, Article 1868.

support business, cultural, educational and other projects, efficient measures to encourage compatriots, and wider representation of their problems in the media.

Considering the diversity of cooperation with compatriots affecting the competence of numerous ministries and departments, public organizations and the expert community, it should be recognized that the most efficient management of this activity is achieved through the coordination of interdepartmental bodies in the field of cooperation with compatriots of the federal and regional levels, as well as the establishment of corresponding associations and bodies of the international level¹.

5.4. Cooperation in the field of Culture, Sport, Tourism and Youth Policy

International cooperation in the field of culture, sports, tourism and youth policy has a significant positive impact on many social and humanitarian spheres of Tatarstan, and is becoming a significant factor in the economic and infrastructural development of the Republic.

A lot of large public, cultural and sports events held in Tatarstan create a large number of positive information messages for the media and contribute to the formation and promotion of a positive image of the Republic in the world.

Culture

As noted in the previous paragraph, the cultural relations of Tatarstan are frequently associated with the support of ethnocultural requests of the Tatars living not only in numerous regions of Russia, but also on practically all continents of the world. However, considering that about a half of Tatarstan population are Russians, it becomes obvious that the palette of Tatarstan's cultural and spiritual life, projecting on the external relations of the Republic, features a much greater variety enriched by the contribution of many other peoples of the Russian Federation and world countries living in the region.

The traditions of tolerant attitude towards different cultures and religions, naturally generated during the thousand-year history of the ancestry of the Tatars populating the central region of the Russian state, contribute to the understanding of Tatarstan's regional identity. They do not create a problem of territorial separatism, and at the same time actively support the principles of federalism. A component of Eurasian culture is reflected in the identity of Tatarstan population².

¹ Gimatdinov, R.R., Nasyrov, I. R. Interaction with compatriots at the level of Russian regions: the experience of Tatarstan // Bulletin of MGIMO University.— 2015.— No. 3 (42).— pp. 94–102.

² Khakimov, R. S. Where is our Mecca? (Euro-Islam Manifesto).— Kazan: “Magarif” Publ., 2003.— 63 p.

The high level of cultural, educational and humanitarian relationships with the countries of the Islamic world (ref. Section 3.3) promotes the development of multilateral partnership in this field, and represents a powerful incentive to the strengthening of long-term friendly relations.

Of special significance in this regard is the great variety of events within the framework of cultural relations with the Turkic and Islamic countries.

Tatarstan has hosted one of the largest Russian film festivals – the annual Kazan International Muslim Film Festival – since 2005. The goals of the festival include the demonstration of the creative achievements of filmmakers whose films popularize the universal spiritual, moral and cultural values; generation of an objective image of Islam and Muslims in the Russian and world community; exchange of experience between cultural and artistic figures of Russia and the countries of near and far abroad.

The program of the forum is traditionally composed of films promoting the ideas of peacemaking, tolerance and latitude in religion, telling the stories of the various means of establishing interethnic cooperation and dialogue. The concept of the festival is reflected in its motto – “Through the dialogue of cultures to the culture of dialogue”. The festival presents a selection of the best national and foreign films conveying kindness, peace and justice regardless of the author’s religion.

The winner of the first statuette in 2005 was film director Vladimir Khotinenko. According to the organizers, his motion picture *The Muslim* filmed in 1995 is a fine example of the cinematic embodiment of the fundamental idea of the festival.

The Tatarstan Republic has historically been a territory of good neighbourly relations between Islam and other religions, and benevolent co-existence of people representing different nationalities, religions and cultures. The Kazan International Muslim Film Festival offers an opportunity to demonstrate this positive experience to the world, and show the development of Islam in the contemporary cultural space of Tatarstan and the Russian Federation.

The Kazan festival is a gateway to the Russian cinematographic space for the representatives of this industry from the Islamic world. Owing to the festival, the citizens of Tatarstan can familiarize themselves with the work of filmmakers from Bahrain, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Indonesia, Iraq, Libya, Kuwait, Morocco, Mexico, Japan, the United Arab Emirates and Cape Verde. Whereas the first festival held in 2005 only featured 40 works from 12 countries, at the 12th festival of 2016 this number increased to over 700 applications from over 50 countries. The program included a total of 60 films from 33 countries. The geography of films presented at the festival was very extensive – along with tra-

ditional countries from Europe and the CIS, the Middle East and the Persian Gulf, the dialogue of cultures in the language of Muslim cinema was joined by filmmakers from Mexico, Canada, Bangladesh, China, South Korea and Italy. A particular activity in terms of competitive participation was demonstrated by Russia, Iran and Tajikistan.

The festival is annually attended by up to 100 professional cinematographers. The interest in the festival is growing in both Russian and international film community. The jury is also elected each year from among the renowned cinematographers of Russia and the Islamic world.

The following leading Russian mass media are traditionally involved in the coverage of the festival – RIA Novosti, ITAR-TASS, TV channels Rossiya, NTV, TRK Novy Vek, GTRK Tatarstan, TRK Kazan-Zvezda, Channel Five, newspapers Rossiyskaya Gazeta, Izvestia, Kommersant; international TV channels Russia Today and Euronews, the news agency American Image Press, the Polish newspaper Vyborkha, the Japanese State TV channel NHK, the German newspaper Altabash, the Ukrainian newspaper Telecity, the Azerbaijani First Information Agency, The Iranian state TV channel TV-4, the Egyptian news agency Nil, the Turkish magazine DA, the information agency Ihlas, the Inter-Arab newspapers Al Shark al-Ausat and Al-Ahram, the magazine Al-Musavvar, as well as the mass media of Qatar, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Lebanon, and other countries.

Over the course of its existence, the festival acquired the status of a prestigious forum of filmmakers and became an inalienable attribute of the cultural life of Kazan and an event contributing to the promotion of the image of Kazan as a centre of cultural diversity.

In recent years, Kazan has become a venue for the Nauruz International Theatre Festival of Turkic Nations. The Nauruz Festival was originally held in Alma-Ata in 1989 by the decision of the Union of Theatre Workers of the USSR. The annual festival was discontinued for the 5 years after the collapse of the USSR. The revival of the Nauruz festival took place in 1998 by virtue of an initiative of the Tatarstan Republic. The festival was now held in Kazan, the capital of the Republic, once every four years and was given the status of an international event. Since 2009 the festival has been held once every two years in the first week of June. Starting with 2010, the Nauruz International Theatre and Education Forum has also been held under the auspices of the Festival. Seminars and master classes on acting and directing, theatrical studies and management in the field of theatrical art are organized within the framework of the forum¹.

¹ Official website of the Tatar State Academic Theater named after G. Kamal <http://kamalteatr.ru/projects/?locale=en>

The primary objective of Nauruz is to strengthen intertheater relations and facilitate mutual enrichment of the theatrical culture of the Turkic and other peoples of the Russian Federation and foreign countries. The founders of the festival were the Ministry of Culture of the Tatarstan Republic supported by the Ministry of Culture of the Russian Federation and the Union of Theatre Workers of the Tatarstan Republic with the assistance of the Union of Theatre Workers of the Russian Federation and the Galiaskar Kamal Tatar Academic Theatre.

The Kazan festival stages the best performances from Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, China, Turkey, Uzbekistan, Russian regions (Altai, Bashkortostan, Dagestan, Crimea, Sakha-Yakutia, Tatarstan, Khakassia, Tyva and Chuvashia) and other countries and regions. Each Nauruz festival is attended by over 500 guests and participants. In the absence of a jury, the performances are traditionally discussed by a board of critics. In 2013, Nauruz became one of the most significant events in the cultural program of the Summer Universiade. The 13th Nauruz International Theatre Festival was held on the theatrical stages of Kazan in early June 2017. The festival's poster features the best performances by theatres of the Turkic world from Altai, Bashkortostan, Kabardino-Balkaria, Kazakhstan, Tatarstan, Tyva, Khakassia, Chuvashia and Yakutia. The Estonian theatre R.A.A.A.M. was a special guest of the festival.

Until recently, the Nauruz festival has been held with the support of the International Organization of Turkic Culture (TURKSOY). Cooperation with this organization has been developed by Tatarstan since the first years of its foundation. The decision on the establishment and support of new forms of cooperation within the framework of the newly developed cultural space of the Turkic-speaking world was adopted in 1992 by the Ministers of Culture of the following six Turkic-speaking countries – Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkey, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. On July 12, 1993, the Ministers of Culture of the aforesaid countries signed the Treaty on the Establishment and Principles of the Functioning of TURKSOY in Almaty. The TURKSOY treaty was subsequently joined as observers by the Republic of Tatarstan (1993), the Republic of Bashkortostan, the Republic of Khakassia, the Republic of Tuva, the Republic of Altai, the Republic of Sakha-Yakutia within the Russian Federation, as well as Gagauzia within the Republic of Moldova and the Turkish Republic of the Northern Cyprus. The Ministry of Culture of the Tatarstan Republic has had a representative in the General Directorate of TURKSOY since 1999. A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between TURKSOY and the Ministry of Culture of the Russian Federation in February 2012 in order to establish cooperation with TURKSOY.

TURKSOY conducts multilateral activities in the field of cultural interaction among the member countries of the Organization, and promotes cooperation with other countries. The international projects of TURKSOY are oriented towards the familiarization of the world community with the culture of the peoples of the participating countries. In this case, Turkic culture is understood in the broader sense: it is the culture of Turkic peoples from the participating countries, and the culture of other Turkic peoples that are not members of TURKSOY, constituting large Turkic-speaking groups in Europe and Asia, as well as the common roots of Turkic culture and common values which formed in ancient times, reflected in epics and folklore, and were inherited by each Turkic people.

The events are very different in terms of form. These are concerts, festivals, competitions, international creative laboratories, exhibitions, master classes, creative meetings, forums, scientific symposiums and conferences. A special place is given to the organization of commemorative events, memorial meetings and other cultural events dedicated to significant dates in Turkic history, and outstanding personalities who have made a significant contribution to the development of the language, literature, culture and art of the Turkic-speaking countries.

Annual meetings of photo artists, painters, poets, writers and editors of literary magazines, and seminars on translation activities between Turkic languages have become international platforms for professional communication between public figures from different countries consistently attended by the representatives of all Turkic-speaking regions of the Russian Federation.

The cooperation between Tatarstan and TURKSOY covers practically all areas of theatrical, musical, opera and ballet art, fine arts, cinematography, literature and education. The vast scale of cultural cooperation of the Republic is maintained with different countries within the scope of TURKSOY, including such strategic partners of Russia as Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, the Kyrgyz Republic and Turkmenistan. Joint festivals, tours and concerts of international artistic groups are held not only in the TURKSOY member states, but also in Europe, America, China, Mongolia, and other countries.

The General Directorate of TURKSOY assisted in the organization of celebrations abroad dedicated to the 110th anniversary of the birth of the Tatar poet Gabdulla Tuqay (Turkey, 1996) and the 60th anniversary of the birth of Rudolf Nuriev (Turkey, 1998), and participated in the meetings of the World Congress of Tatars. It has also supported the publication of the Tatar folk epic *Idegay* and the book *The Great Bolgars. Monuments of the Bolgar-Tatar civilization* (in Tatar and Turkish languages).

TURKSOY has proclaimed Years dedicated to outstanding personalities of Turkic culture and art since 2010. The year of 2011 was declared the Year of Gabdulla Tuqay, 2012 – the year of Mirza Akhundzade and Nikolai Katanov (Russian turkologist, born in Khakassia, who studied and worked at Kazan University). TURKSOY holds meetings, concerts, memorial events, and publishes books and albums within the framework of the proclaimed anniversary year. Thus, two international conferences were held in the Year of Gabdulla Tuqay, materials and collections were published, a street in Turkey was named after Tuqay, a poet's bust was erected on Tuqay Street in Ankara, Tuqay Park opened in Istanbul, a guest performance of Tatarica orchestra was organized, and the TURKSOY Opera Festival was dedicated to the 125th anniversary of Tuqay.

Popularization of Tatar applied and folk art at the international level has been promoted by International Leatherworking Festivals (2012 – Yelabuga, 2014 – Kazan).

Young singer from Tatarstan Rigina Valieva, who performed with great success at the TURKSOY Opera Festival and participated in the opening of the program Mary – the Cultural Capital of the Turkic World (Turkmenistan, 2015), was invited by the President of Turkmenistan for other performances during the year, in particular, at a concert dedicated to the opening of the Opera House in Ashgabat.

Opera soloists from Tatarstan have become participants of long-term projects – staging of operas Koroglu and Birzhan and Sarah – held by TURKSOY in different countries. The conductor of the performances was the Tatarstan maestro Renat Salavatov.

The TURKSOY Youth Chamber Choir established in 2015 consists of 32 young musicians and students from the conservatories of Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkey and Tatarstan. The choir performed at the European Choir Games in Magdeburg (3 gold medals), Prague, Plzen, Ankara and other venues.

TURKSOY has introduced special prizes at the Kazan International Muslim Film Festival and the Constellation-Yildizlyk Open Television Youth Festival of Variety Art.

Articles on the art and culture of Tatarstan are regularly published on the pages of the TURKSOY journal in the Turkish, Russian and English languages. A special issue of the magazine dedicated to Tatarstan was published in 2013.

Relations with the TURKSOY countries have significantly expanded since 2012, when one of the cities began to be selected as the cultural capital of the Turkic world. By the decision of TURKSOY, Kazan was declared the cultural capital of the Turkic world in 2014. Kazan has become the third city of the world

after Astana and Eskishehir to receive a high status of the cultural capital of the Turkic world.

Dozens of events dedicated to this event have been held in Tatarstan. They include:

- the international Bolgar forum;
- Outstanding Enlighteners Mehmet Akif Ersoy and Gabdulla Tuqay international symposium;
- Origins and Evolution of Literature and Music of Turkic Peoples international conference;
- TURKSOY sculptors forum;
- Turkic World music festival.

A bright conclusion of the year was the Turkvision international television song contest of Turkish-speaking performers.

In 2015 representatives of the Tatarstan Republic also participated in the TURKSOY Opera Days, a plein air of artists and photographers from the TURKSOY countries, the 18th Opera Days in the Republic of Turkey, the 4th Meeting of the Council of State Theatre Directors of the TURKSOY member states and the shows of theatre troupes from the member states of TURKSOY and the theatres of Turkmenistan in the city of Mary (Turkmenistan). The Kayum Nasyri: the Heritage of the Scientist in the Turkic World International Scientific Symposium has been organized in Kazan.

After a tragic incident with a Russian military aircraft in Turkey, contacts with the TURKSOY organization were limited. Due to with the normalization of interstate relations, the resumption of full-scale cultural cooperation within the framework of TURKSOY is currently being considered at the level of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation.

Tatarstan traditionally hosts large-scale bilateral cultural events in the form of culture days of foreign countries. The conduct of such complex events, along with the Days of the Tatarstan Republic in the regions of Russia and foreign countries, is not only a significant event in public life, but also a substantial stimulus for incentive to the further expansion of international cooperation. Over the last two years, Kazan has hosted masters of arts from Eastern Azerbaijan and Hungary, and tours of the National Bolshoi Theatre of the Republic of Belarus within the framework of cultural days in Tatarstan and visits of official delegations. Days of Gagauz culture were celebrated in Kazan in March 2016.

The activities of foreign cultural and educational centres in Kazan, described in Section 3.2, make a great contribution to the involvement of Tatarstan citizens in the international cultural dialogue. Kazan regularly celebrates weeks of French cinema featuring performances by renowned cultural figures of France.

Tatarstan citizens have a great interest in India, and the most popular activities in this regard are the studies of Indian dances and artist performances, and the conduct of fairs with traditional Indian goods.

The promotion of international and interregional cultural cooperation aimed at enhancing the status of the Tatarstan Republic as a world cultural, historical and innovation centre has been specified as a target objective of the Development of Interregional and Interethnic Cultural Cooperation for 2014–2020 subprogram¹. Its implementation is achieved as follows:

- Conduct of cultural programs within the framework of the Days of Culture of the Tatarstan Republic in near and distant foreign countries and Russian regions, as well as the reciprocal actions in the Tatarstan Republic.
- Organization of participation of creative collectives from Russian regions and foreign countries in the events held in the Tatarstan Republic, as well as the organization of participation of creative collectives of the Tatarstan Republic in the events held in the regions of Russia and foreign countries.

International festivals, tours of the best theatrical, choreographic and vocal creative groups from Tatarstan facilitate the promotion of multinational Russian culture and the integration into the global cultural space. These tasks are resolved by the following events held in Tatarstan – the International Opera Festival named after Fyodor Shalyapin, the International Festival of Classic Ballet named after Rudolf Nuriyev, the International White Lilac Music Festival in Kazan named after Sergei Rachmaninoff, the Music of Faith International Festival of Sacred Music, and the Europe-Asia International festival of Contemporary Music. New cultural projects are developing at the venues of the Tatarstan capital in Kazan Kremlin and Staro-Tatarskaya Sloboda. The entire Russia, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan, Kazakhstan, Poland, Turkey, the Netherlands, Italy, Germany, France, Austria, Great Britain, Israel, India, Mongolia and China – such is the tour geography of Tatarstan creative groups.

Constellation-Yoldyzlyk festival – a successful project in the field of providing support to young talents – has been held under the auspices of the Commission of the Russian Federation for UNESCO since 2016.

A new momentum has been given to international cooperation in the field of museum business. After the opening of the Hermitage-Kazan Exhibition Centre (the only Russian branch of the Hermitage) within the territory of the Kazan Kremlin in 2005, large expositions are regularly organized in Kazan, including the one dedicated to the history and culture of Islam. The 2nd Inter-

¹ Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated December 16, 2013 No. 997 “On approval of the state program “Development of Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan” for 2014–2020”

national Museum Forum in Kazan was attended by representatives of Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, the Republic of Latvia, the Republic of Belarus, Georgia, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States.

Since January 1966 the former building of a military commandant's office in Bugulma has accommodated the only museum in Russia of the Czech writer Yaroslav Hasek (1883–1923) – the author of *The Fateful Adventures Of The Good Soldier Svejk* who served as an assistant to the military commandant of Bugulma district during the Civil War from October to December 1918. Volga impressions laid the foundation of the Bugulma cycle of stories by Yaroslav Hasek. The streets of Kazan currently bear the names of the Czech writer Yaroslav Hasek and the Czech journalist and public figure Julius Fucik.

A sensational finding discovered at the excavations of the Kazan Kremlin to the northeast of the Annunciation Cathedral was a Czech coin of Prince Vaclav. Domestic and foreign experts have unanimously classified the coin as Czech and determined the time of its coinage as late 10th-11th centuries. Specialists have come to a conclusion that this coin should be regarded as the oldest Bohemian imitation of the early Bavarian denarii of the Conrad I period (911–918) minted in Regensburg. However, it was brought to Kazan later, most likely in the second half of the 10th century, and was used as a women's pendant. This finding has become one of the proofs that Kazan was founded 1000 years ago.

The only memorial apartment of a national poet of Belarus Ivan Dominikovich Lutsevich-Yanka Kupala (1882–1942) was opened in the Russian village of Pecishchi on the steep bank of the Volga River in 1975. Here he lived in evacuation since November 13, 1941, until June 18, 1942. From here, at the request of the Writers' Union of the USSR, the poet left for a creative journey to Moscow, where he tragically died on June 28, 1942. Popularizing the work of the Belarussian poet Ya. Kupala and familiarizing the guests with the traditions and life of the Belarussian people, the museum contributes to the awakening of interest in the cultural diversity of the peoples of our country, the strengthening of friendship between peoples, and the development of tolerance.

The activity of Tatarstan in the field of preservation and revival of the historical and cultural heritage of the region, to a large extent initiated by the first President of Tatarstan Mintimer Shaimiev, is conducted in close cooperation with the international expert community under the auspices of UNESCO and is described in Section 3.1.

Such examples demonstrate that the scope of Tatarstan's cultural cooperation is vast and diverse. Their implementation has an impact on various aspects of international relations and the internal life of the Republic.

Sport

In the last decade sport, in addition to positive public and image effect from the outstanding results of professional athletes, popularization of mass sports and healthy lifestyles, has become a true driver of infrastructural development for Tatarstan.

Unique sports facilities built during the preparation for the millennium of Kazan (the Tatneft-Arena Ice Palace, Basket Hall and Kazan International Equestrian Centre) laid the foundation for many international and all-Russian competitions.

This was most clearly manifested in the course of preparation for the 2013 Summer Universiade. A total of 64 facilities were prepared for the main events of the Universiade, including 49 sport facilities. About half of them were especially built for the Universiade.

The largest objects were built specifically for the competition are as follows:

- Football stadium for 45 thousand seats;
- Palace of Water Sports;
- Academy of Tennis;
- Ak Bars Wrestling Arena;
- Saint Petersburg Volleyball Centre;
- Centre of Boxing and Table Tennis;
- Rowing channel on Middle Kaban lake;
- Sviyaga stand shooting complex.

The Universiade Village was built, which has a capacity of 14,500 people and was subsequently used as a campus for the residence of incoming students from a number of leading Tatarstan universities. The Volga State Academy of Physical Culture, Sports and Tourism was established, which was later given many objects built for the Universiade.

A large proportion of work was associated with the modernization of the city's transport and road infrastructure. The air terminal complex was completely modernized. A new passenger terminal 1A of Kazan International Airport was opened, and the existing Terminal 1 was reconstructed. Aeroexpress has been launched from Kazan International Airport to the city centre. Kazan 2 modern railway transport and transfer junction was built, including a terminal for 600 passengers, and the Central Station was reconstructed. During preparation of the street-road network of the capital of Tatarstan, a total of 11 traffic junctions and several new highways were built, which entirely transformed the city. A modern system of public transport has been introduced. Large-scale works on urban development and landscaping were completed. The hotel fund has increased 1.5 times, such world-famous operators as Ibis, Park Inn, and

others, have come to the Tatarstan market. The medical infrastructure has been modernized, most importantly, the two largest Tatarstan medical institutions – Republican Clinical Hospital and Children’s Republican Clinical Hospital, and the construction of an emergency medical hospital has been completed.

This has not only significantly improved the quality of life in the capital and other cities of the Republic, but also stimulated the development of many branches of the economy and services. The changes in the urban environment of Kazan have had a positive impact on the growth of the volumes of inbound tourism, which has begun to play an increasingly important role in the regional economy, social and public life.

Kazan 2013 Executive Directorate (currently transformed into Autonomous Non-Commercial Organization Executive Directorate of Sports Projects) was established especially for the Universiade. In the days of the Games, the number of employees exceeded 5 thousand people, assisted by about 20 thousand volunteers. In the 27th World Summer Universiade held in Kazan on July 6 to 17, 2013, was attended by 7.98 thousand athletes and 3.798 thousand members of official delegations from 160 countries. About 150 thousand people attended the event as guests and fans of the Universiade. Competitions were held in 27 sports. A total of 351 sets of medals were awarded¹. Tatarstan has accumulated a most abundant experience in holding mass international events.

During the preparation and holding of the 2013 Summer Universiade, Kazan began to position itself as the sports capital of Russia and the world capital of student sports. This period was associated with the brightest victories of sport teams from Tatarstan in the Russian hockey, football, volleyball, field hockey, basketball and water polo championships.

The most significant event for Tatarstan in 2015 was the World Championship in Water Sports. About 2500 athletes from 190 countries participated in the competition. According to a study conducted by the British company Kantar Media, the total audience of the viewers of the World Cup in Kazan was 6.8 billion people, which is about 2.3 billion greater as compared to the previous tournament².

In 2016, Kazan hosted the world championship in curling in mixed disciplines, European championships in judo, sambo and badminton, hockey world cups among youth teams and Thai boxing, and the international Silk Road rally. In 2017 Kazan hosted matches of the Confederations Cup (soccer tournament

¹ Official Web-Portal of Kazan Mayor’s Office <http://www.kzn.ru>

² RIA Novosti [Electronic resource]. – Available at: <https://ria.ru/sport/20150925/1282396132.html>

among national teams held under the auspices of FIFA), and in 2018 the city hosts six matches of the World Cup.

Tatarstan has developed a strong infrastructure for the development of professional sports, organization of competitions of the highest level in hockey, game sports, equestrian competitions, rowing, swimming, stand shooting, wrestling, gymnastics, track and field athletics. This contributes to the choice of Kazan as the venue for many major Russian and international competitions, European and world championships in many sports. The efficient use of sport for infrastructural development of the region has been a great achievement of Tatarstan.

One of the important achievements of the Republic is the fact that unique specialized sports facilities, supplemented by numerous training and recreation facilities, are successfully used for the development of mass sports. One and a half million Tatarstan citizens are involved in systematic sport activity, and about 10,000 specialists in physical culture and sports work in the Republic¹.

Preparations for the Kazan WorldSkills Competition began in Tatarstan in 2019. The Championship will make a great contribution to the popularization of working professions, and will become a powerful incentive to the modernization of vocational education and its correspondence to international training standards. A large multifunctional exhibition centre is being constructed in the immediate vicinity of Kazan International Airport. Tatarstan is characterized not only by the efficient organization of preparation and holding of major international competitions. The Republic aspires to make the most of them for its own development, and the formation of human capital. Whereas sports competitions facilitate the promotion and introduction of healthy lifestyle for the development of mass sports and physical education, preparation for the WorldSkills world championship of professional skills oriented the Republic towards the introduction of the latest standards in the field of training personnel for working professions. This activity significantly increases the competitiveness of the region in the world.

International sports relations have traditionally been a factor of strengthening peace and friendship, and an essential element of 'soft power'. The importance of this phenomenon is confirmed by its recent involvement in the sphere of interests of leading political actors.

As noted by President of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov at the final board of the Ministry of Youth and Sports, in recent years the Republic has established

¹ Same source.

excellent relations with Russian and international federations in many sports¹. The 6th International Conference of Ministers and Senior Officials Responsible for Physical Education and Sport (MINEPS VI) was held in the capital of Tatarstan in July 2017. The event was attended by heads and representatives of authorities in the field of sport from 117 countries – members of UNESCO and relevant international organizations, including Director General of the World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA) Olivier Niggli.

Achievements of athletes from Tatarstan in major Russian and international competitions, belonging of many ethnic Tatars in the world elite of sports – gymnasts Alina Kabaeva and Aliya Mustafina, tennis players Marat and Dinara Safins, chess players Gata Kamsky and Alisa Galliamova, representatives of football, hockey and many other sports have made a significant contribution to the establishment of an international image of Tatarstan and the Tatars.

Long-standing successful performances in international rallies by the KAMAZ-master team or the victories of Kazan Rubin players over the best European soccer clubs have certainly contributed to the recognition of the region, and the formation of a positive image of Russia in the world².

Tourism

A special form of international relations is tourism, which is positioned at the junction of external economic and socio-humanitarian areas of cooperation. On the one hand, inbound tourism makes a significant contribution to the economy of the region, facilitates the development of the infrastructure of services and recreation, restoration and preservation of unique historical and cultural values, improvement of the quality of the urban environment, cultural and cognitive objects, and the museum base. Simultaneously, the development of tourism expands contacts between people, promotes wide dissemination of information on achievements in the economic, scientific, technological, social and humanitarian fields in the Republic, and facilitates its recognition in the world.

Among the most important features of the current stage of development of Tatarstan are the long-term dedicated efforts to preserve the richest historical, cultural and architectural heritage of the Republic. The most significant events have been the revival of Raifa Bogoroditsky Monastery which began in the 1990s, the restoration and reconstruction of the Kazan Kremlin, where the

¹ The Ministry of Youth and Sports of the Republic of Tatarstan summarized the results of 2016 and announced the plans for 2017 [Electronic resource]. – Available at: <http://mdms.tatarstan.ru/eng/index.htm/news/835010.htm>

² Nasyrov, I.R., Saveliev, I.L. Positive image of the territory as a driver of socio-economic development: the example of Tatarstan // Bulletin of KSTU named after A. N. Tupolev. – 2015. – No. 1. – pp. 187–192.

reconstructed Qol Sharif mosque and the restored Annunciation Cathedral were opened by the 1000th anniversary of Kazan (2005).

The celebration of Kazan's became a serious impulse for the development of inbound tourism in Tatarstan. In 2005, Tatarstan was visited by over 40 thousand tourists from foreign countries only. Many Tatar compatriots who came to Kazan on anniversary days, connected with the cultural values of their historical homeland for the first time in their lives. A unique experience in organizing anniversary celebrations of such scale as the 1000th anniversary of Kazan, was used in the establishment of a comprehensive long-term tourism development program¹.

The cultural potential of Tatarstan began to be utilized, particularly in order to increase the investment attractiveness of the Republic. The major cultural object and primary 'point of attraction' for tourists was the historical centre of Kazan. At the same time, republican tourism has not become limited to the city of Kazan. The local self-government authorities of the Republic were faced with a task to develop municipal programs aimed at improving the material base of the tourism industry. This primarily concerns such tourist gems of Tatarstan as Ancient Bolgar, Zelenodolsky District with the Raifa Monastery and the Island Town of Sviyazhsk, Elabuga which celebrated its millennium in 2007, Chistopol, Bilyarsk and Laishevo. At the same time, a task was formulated to develop and implement a targeted advertising and image policy in Tatarstan.

The next stage was the 2013 Summer Universiade held in Kazan (ref. also the Sport Subsection of this Section). Along with the reconstruction of historical and architectural monuments, great attention was paid to the cultural component of tourism (the promotion of Raifa Monastery, the Icon of Kazan Mother of God combined with the achievements of the Tatar culture and the availability of Islamic and other sites). A Tourism Development Program was adopted in Kazan, which is designed to make tourism an integral part of the city's economy.

Last years were marked by large-scale activities on the revival of the ancient city of Bolgar and the Island Town of Sviyazhsk, and the reconstruction of the historical centre of the Tatarstan capital. Since 2010, organized tourist flow to Bolgar has grown 7-fold to 350 thousand tourists in 2015, and to Sviyazhsk – about 30-fold to 261 thousand tourists.

Tatarstan accommodates 3 of 29 Russian historical and cultural sites included in the UNESCO World Heritage List: The Kazan Kremlin (included in 2000),

¹ Message of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan Mintimer Shariyev to the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan on March 3, 2006 <http://shaimiev.tatarstan.ru/pub/view/1015>

the Bolgar Historical and Archaeological Complex (2014), the Assumption Cathedral and the Monastery of the Island Town of Sviyazhsk (2017).

After a major renovation, the Vladimir Lenin House Museum was opened in 2015. One of the oldest museums in Kazan, established in 1937, it is a significant cultural site preserving the memory of the youth of one of the world's largest political leaders of the twentieth century. This greatly enriched the subject of visiting Lenin's Places of Tatarstan, which was especially demanded by the potentially unlimited tourist flow from China.

The Tolstoy Museum and Education Centre was opened in the Gortalov manor on Yapeyev Street in August 2015, in which the future writer Lev Tolstoy lived in 1841–1845. In November 2015, the only museum in Russia dedicated to the poet Evgeny Abramovich Boratynsky, the great poet of the 19th century and a friend of Alexander Pushkin, was opened in Kazan after reconstruction.

The establishment of ethno-confessional diversity in Tatarstan promotes the development of spiritual tourism. The meeting of Muslims in Bolgar “Izge Bolgar Khieny” dedicated to the official acceptance of Islam by the Volga Bulgaria in 922 has become a traditional venue for tens of thousands of Muslims from Russia, and the representatives of diplomatic and business circles of Islamic states. In 2015, within the ceremonial part of the event, Chairman of the Central Spiritual Directorate of Muslims, Supreme Mufti of Russia Talgat-Hazrat Tajuddin transferred a unique relic – a hair of Prophet Muhammad – to the Spiritual Directorate of Muslims in Tatarstan.

On November 4, 2015, on the Day of National Unity, President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov signed a Decree No. UP-1066 On the Establishment of the Bolgar Islamic Academy and the reconstruction of the Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan. The Bolgar Islamic Academy, established with the support of the leadership of the Russian Federation, should become a scientific and educational centre for the Muslims of Russia, and a point of unification of the Tatar Islamic world. A ceremony of laying the memorial capsule in the first stone of the Islamic Academy was held in May 2016 with the participation of representatives of Russian authorities and traditional religions, delegates of the annual international KazanSummit forum positioned as the major platform for economic interaction between the Russian Federation and the countries of the Islamic world (ref. Section 3.3).

In July 2016, the ceremony of laying the foundation stone of the Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan was attended by Head of the Russian Orthodox Church, Patriarch Kirill, which was his first visit to the Republic. The full-scale revival of an Orthodox Cathedral in Tatarstan, erected at the site of the acquisition of

a most revered Kazan Icon of the Mother of God in Russia, was a landmark event for the Russian Orthodox Church.

The formation of tourist potential in the Republic was facilitated by the transfer of the Kazan Diocese of a renowned copy of the Icon of Kazan Mother of God, which was kept in the chambers of Pope John Paul II for over 10 years. In July 2005, the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia Alexy II personally brought the shrine to believers.

The capital of Tatarstan has become one of the most popular tourist destinations for Russian citizens. As a rule, Kazan occupies a leading position after Moscow and St. Petersburg in tourist ratings.

The development of inbound tourism is supervised by the State Committee on Tourism of the Republic of Tatarstan established in 2014. The primary measures for the development of the tourist industry in the Republic of Tatarstan in 2016 were implemented within the framework of the State Program “Development of Tourism and Hospitality in the Tatarstan Republic for 2014–2020”. The tourism industry has become an important area of economic growth of the Republic.

Targeted cooperation is conducted with countries which have established direct flights to Tatarstan (UAE, Germany, Finland, China, the Czech Republic, Azerbaijan, Spain, the CIS countries, and others). The first charter flight for Chinese tourists along the route of Urumqi-Kazan-Urumqi was launched in 2016. Important events in the field of increasing the accessibility of our Republic were the launches of direct flights from Kazan to Ashgabat, Prague and Frankfurt am Main in 2016.

Road shows and presentations of the tourism opportunities of the Republic are organized in the most promising countries (China, Germany, Iran, etc.). China's largest tour operator, China International Travel Service (CITS), brought four target groups of tourists to Tatarstan in 2015. Filming of tourist TV programs for leading Russian TV channels and operators from foreign countries (China, Kazakhstan, Turkey, Italy) is organized in Tatarstan with the support of the Republican State Committee for Tourism. In 2016 the Republic of Tatarstan was represented at 9 international tourism exhibitions in Finland, Iran, China and Russia. A total of 25 advertising and information tours were organized for the representatives of the tourism industry and the media of Russia, Israel, Iran, Finland, China, Sweden, Germany, Spain, Italy, France, the United States and other countries. Together with Visit Russia offices, the State Committee for Tourism of the Republic of Tatarstan participated in presentations of the tourist potential of cities hosting the 2017 Confederations Cup and the 2018 FIFA World Cup. The presentations were held in Madrid, Barcelona, Dubai, Shang-

hai and Lisbon. Participation in the new format of promoting tourism products continues in the form of two online exhibitions “Znai Nashe!” broadcast to all regions of Russia and the CIS countries. The content and selection of services provided by the official tourist portal of the Republic of Tatarstan visit-tatarstan.com are being improved.

Special exhibitions are held for Russian and foreign partners. In 2017, Kazan hosted the 22nd Kazan international exhibition for tourism & sport (KITS) International Specialized Exhibition. In addition to Russian travel companies, representatives of India, Spain, Iran, China, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkey have participated in the event over the last two years.

Important professional events in the sphere of tourism were organized in the Republic in 2016. From May 5 to May 8, 2016, the i.Pro All-Russian Forum of Tourist Volunteers was held in the city of Kazan. Over 300 people from 27 regions of Russia took part in the forum. The result of the forum was the activation of the tourist volunteer movement not only in these regions, but also the entire Russian Federation. The first Zdravnitsa All-Russian forum was held in the capital of the Republic of Tatarstan in May 2016. The forum and professional exhibition were attended by 374 organizations of the sanatorium and resort industry from 36 regions of the Russian Federation, as well as 5 foreign countries. The HORECA KAZAN professional exhibition of restaurant and hotel business took place in Kazan on October 26–28, 2016. The exhibition was attended by more than 40 major profile manufacturers and suppliers of goods, equipment and products for restaurateurs and hoteliers. This is the first professional brand event of such level for the hospitality industry, held in the country over the last 9 years. The final event of 2016 for the tourism industry was the final stage of the Leader of Tourism republican contest. The new competition was the final event in a series of professional competitions across accommodation facilities, food facilities, guides, souvenir producers, volunteers and other members of the tourist market.

Cultural diversity of the Republic is reflected in the conducted events. The following major events for tourists were held with the support of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov in 2016:

- the Sviyazhskaya Maslenitsa festival, visited by more than 8 thousand guests;
- Great Bolgar All-Russian Festival of Medieval Battles with over 38 thousand visitors;
- Delicious Kazan gastronomic festival of national cuisine visited by 29 thousand people;
- All-Russian Spassky Fair in Yelabuga attended by 165 thousand people.

As a result, the tourist flow to Tatarstan has grown fivefold over the last ten years. Whereas in 2005 the Republic was visited by about 600 thousand tourists, in 2016 the tourist flow amounted to 2.9 million people, which is 7.5% greater than in 2015. The flow of foreign tourists amounted to 250 thousand people. At the same time, a significant growth was noted in terms of the following individual countries: China – 33%, Finland – 36%, Iran – 54%, India – 63%. The tourist flow to the Island Town of Sviyazhsk doubled in 2016, and for the first time exceeded the figure of half a million people, whereas the tourist flow to Great Bolgar increased by 35% and amounted to more than 470 thousand people. Yelabuga was visited by over 460 thousand people in 2016, which is 12% more than in the year before. A serious growth of tourist flow was observed in the new tourist centres of the Republic. In Chistopol, the tourist flow exceeded 46 thousand people, which was a 21% increase. In Tetyushy it was 25 thousand people with an increase of 69%. The areas of ethnic and rural tourism are successfully developing owing to Yamashurma village in Vysokogorsky District, Tatar Avily complex in Zelenodolsky District, and Morty village in the Yelabuga District. The number of tourists visiting each of the sites already amounts to several thousands of people. The volume of services rendered in the sphere of tourism, excluding the related industries, will amount to approximately 11.6 billion rubles by the end of 2016. Considering the related industries, the turnover of the tourism industry in 2016 is estimated at 19.5 billion rubles¹.

The VisitTatarstan comprehensive program was launched in 2016, which is aimed at the establishment and implementation of a global communication strategy and marketing campaign in order to promote the tourism opportunities of the country, as well as the further development of the tourism industry within the region and the assurance of its compliance with the modern world requirements and standards. The corporate style of the program was created by the designers of the British company INSTID specializing in regional branding. One of the key ideas of the program is that Tatarstan should sell tourists not only its sights, but also the special atmosphere of prosperity and pleasure. Hence the project formula: “Tatarstan – 1001 Pleasure”². The functions of a

¹ Report by Chairman of the State Committee of the Republic of Tatarstan on Tourism S. E. Ivanov “On the results of the activity of the State Committee of the Republic of Tatarstan on Tourism in 2016 and tasks for 2017” [Electronic resource].— Available at: http://tourism.tatarstan.ru/rus/file/pub/pub_845125.docx

² Official website of the State Committee for Tourism of the Republic of Tatarstan [Electronic resource].— Available at: <http://tourism.tatarstan.ru/eng/index.htm/news/597578.htm>

management office of the Visit Tatarstan program are performed by the Tourism Development Centre of the Tatarstan Republic.

At the end of 2016, the share of foreign tourists in the total tourist flow of the Tatarstan Republic was 8.6%. Among the priority directions of inbound tourism are China, Iran, Finland, United Arab Emirates and Germany. A special tourist product is formed for Tatars from other regions and countries in collaboration with the Executive Committee of the World Congress of Tatars. The implementation of this tourist offer is scheduled for 2017.

Tourism accounts for about 1% of the Republic's economy, and active efforts are made for its development.

Youth Policy

The implementation of the state youth policy in Tatarstan has more than a 20-year history. The law of the Republic of Tatarstan No. 1983-XII On Youth was adopted on October 19, 1993,. Since 2014, the implementation of the Republic's youth policy has been carried out within the framework of regional state programs in the field of youth policy. This activity involves 875,000 youth representatives, and the industry employs 2500 youth workers¹.

The youth component of Tatarstan's external relations has become increasingly important in recent years. For Tatarstan, a region that sets ambitious and ambitious goals, the maximum involvement of the younger generation in the major processes of political development, acceleration of economic growth, introduction of innovative technologies, and implementation of socially significant initiatives, are essential and important. Many problems in the youth sphere feature a global nature². Accordingly, the activities of public authorities to address them should be conducted with the consideration of the global challenges and trends in coordination with colleagues from other countries.

The development of international youth cooperation, and the support of the participation of youth and youth associations in the activities of international structures, international projects and events are aimed at the full realization of youth potential; active involvement of young people in the development of the BRICS space; assistance in the implementation of youth exchange programs³.

¹ The Ministry of Youth and Sports of the Tatarstan Republic summarized the results of 2016 and announced the plans for 2017 [Electronic resource].— Available at: <http://mdms.tatarstan.ru/eng/index.htm/news/835010.htm>

² Ref. Chapter III of the Strategy of the State Youth Policy of the Republic of Tatarstan until 2030. Approved by the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated February 4, 2016 No. 63.

³ The Strategy of the State Youth Policy of the Republic of Tatarstan until 2030. Approved by the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated February 4, 2016 No. 63. Chapter 4, Item 1.

The Minister of Youth Affairs and Sports of the Republic of Tatarstan, VA Leonov, referred the holding of international youth projects to the main events in the work of the Ministry following the results of 2015. The following events have been successfully held with the participation of the President of the Tatarstan Republic: the Salat 4th International Youth Educational Forum attended by over 5000 children, the 1st Youth Summit of the BRICS countries (held with the participation of 400 people); the 1st Kazan Forum of Young Entrepreneurs of the countries of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC); the 7th Russian-German Conference of Young Leaders, and events for the Turkic youth. "The successful activity of Tatarstan in the field of youth policy is not only of Russian, but also of international significance," emphasized State Secretary-Deputy Minister of Sport of Russia Natalia Parshikov at the final collegium of the Ministry¹.

The Salat Youth Centre State Budget Institution in collaboration with the Academy of Youth Diplomacy public organization presented the Kazan model of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation in Kazan in February 2016. The stages of selecting competitors for the 2nd Kazan model of the OIC were organized within the framework of the event. The OIS model is a special educational program in the format of a political game designed for young people interested in international relations, youth policy, diplomacy and the development of a comprehensive dialogue with the countries of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. The operation of this model is aimed at building the skills of diplomatic communication in young people, understanding the relevance of peaceful coexistence and mutual respect in a multinational and multi-confessional environment, establishing intercultural dialogue, establishing conditions for cooperation and mutual understanding among the young people of the OIC countries.

The OIS Model Visiting Business Game was held in May 2016 at the premises of the Fensar scientific and educational centre located in the Alekseevsky District of the Republic in the city of Bilyarsk at the site of the Salat annual forum.

The results of participation in the project were as follows:

- attraction of the interest of young people in the resolution of the issues of the Islamic world and joint initiatives in the field of cooperation between Russia and the OIC countries,
- selection of the best delegates for participation in international youth events within the framework of the OIC,

¹ The official website of the Ministry of Youth and Sports of the Republic of Tatarstan <http://mdms.tatarstan.ru/eng/index.htm/news/554975.htm>

- training of activists for participation in the organization of the KazanSummit 8th International Economic Summit of Russia and OIC countries in Kazan in 2016.

- establishment of a correct perception of Islam and other confessions in modern geopolitical conditions within the youth environment.

The Summer International Youth Camp and the 2nd Kazan Forum of Young Entrepreneurs of OIC countries were organized in May 2016. The event was held within the framework of the implementation of an activity plan of the Group Russia-Islamic World Strategic Vision (for more information on the group's activities, ref. section 3.3). About 120 people participated in the summer camp. — authors of start-up projects in the IT sphere from 35 Islamic countries, as well as representatives of young business communities from Russian regions. The program of events was aimed at identifying and supporting the most interesting projects of participants and forming business contacts between Russia and the international business community with the aim of increasing the investment attractiveness of the Tatarstan Republic, as well as attracting investments in the economy of the Republic and the country as a whole. The best projects submitted for the events were presented at the final investment session of the START-UP EXPO with the participation of investors from the countries of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and the Russian Federation, which was held within the framework of KazanSummit-2016.

A meeting of the President of the Tatarstan Republic Rustam Minnikhanov with the participants of the Conference of Young Diplomats of OIC countries was held on May 20, 2016. The event was attended by the representatives of 15 countries, and the project is supported by the Council of Young Diplomats of OIC countries. The Council of Young Diplomats of OIC was established in 2001. The activities of the Council cover a wide range of interests of young diplomats: holding major foreign policy events with the participation of the country's leadership and young diplomats, organizing informal meetings with professionals from various fields, sports tournaments, concerts, competitions, trainings and charity. The primary tasks of the Council are to increase the professional qualifications of young employees, maintain the traditions of the diplomatic service and corporate spirit, promote the establishment of the required social and economic conditions for the operation of young employees, increase the motivation of young people, establish feedback to the leadership, and develop creative and scientific potential for the efficient self-realization of the youth.

A total of 150 people from 30 Islamic countries, as well as the representatives of the business community from Russian regions attended the 3rd Kazan Forum of Young Entrepreneurs of OIC Countries in May 2017.

A non-creative session of young diplomats from OIC countries has been organized within the framework of KazanSummit-2017 in the form of a discussion platform for the current young officials of foreign affairs agencies of the world with the participation of renowned social and political figures, diplomats and government representatives, conducted on the basis of the principles of network diplomacy.

The international youth projects of Tatarstan include participation in the Gold of the Turks International Forum of Turkic Youth (Ufa, April 2016). The event was organized by the Federal Agency for Youth Affairs, Bashkir State Pedagogical University named after M. Akmulla and the Foundation for Morality and Preservation of Cultural Heritage. The forum is aimed at creating conditions for the self-realization of the youth from the regional ethnic communities of the Turkic peoples of the Russian Federation, as well as studying cultural heritage and developing the traditional culture of the Turkic peoples by young representatives of ethnic communities of the major language groups within the Russian Federation. A three-day Congress of Turkic Youth, thematic educational platforms and panel discussions were held within the framework of the forum. The delegation of the Tatarstan Republic consisted of 60 people.

The Academy of Youth Diplomacy has operated in Tatarstan since 2014. It was established in the country in order to support talented and active youth and youth initiatives in the field of international cooperation. By 2016, the Academy had involved 1200 people participating in youth international programs of the Tatarstan Republic. The purpose of the Academy of Youth Diplomacy is the development of multilateral cooperation of the youth from the Tatarstan Republic with the world community, and the organization of systematic activities on the development of international interaction of the youth. The Academy of Youth Diplomacy conducts activities in the following fields: interaction with compatriots, youth projects implemented through the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the United Nations, BRICS, European and Eurasian cooperation, economic diplomacy and educational projects in diplomacy.

In 2016, activists of the Tatarstan youth movement participated in the World Championships in Parliamentary Debate (Athens, Greece), the International Forum of the European Youth Parliament (Dublin, Ireland), the OIC Young Leaders Summit (Istanbul, Turkey), the national session of the European Youth Parliament (Moscow), the Grandchildren of Victory event (Berlin, Germany), the BRICS Youth Forum (Delhi, India), and other events.

The International Youth Forum of Millennium Development Goals was organized in Kazan with the assistance of the Academy of Youth Diplomacy Public Organization on March 16–19, 2016. The mission of the Forum is to

prepare a youth vision and effective solutions to global problems by creating an independent program for transforming the world on the basis of 17 sustainable development goals until 2030 set forth in the 54th resolution of the United Nations. Simultaneously, the Forum was also held in Moscow, Saint Petersburg, Yakutsk and Ryazan. Participants of the Forum – students, undergraduates and high school pupils – represent UN member countries and international organizations in the discussion of global issues requiring immediate intervention.

The Kazan office of the Global Shapers Association of the World Economic Forum has been established in Tatarstan, which unites young leaders engaged in different fields of activity from banking and IT to culture. The official opening of the office took place on October 2, 2013 within the framework of the Kazan-Summit 5th International Forum of Russia and the OIC Countries. The Kazan hub includes 15 young leaders engaged in various fields of activity from banking and IT to culture. Representatives of the Tatarstan Republic take part in the youth events of the World Economic Forum in Davos and other countries: a regional meeting in Azerbaijan, a meeting of new champions in China (2015), the Regions of Russia as Growth Engines meeting in Moscow, etc.

In August 2016 Kazan hosted a meeting of the Global Shapers Association of the World Economic Forum in 2016 with the participation of about 150 people from 25 countries. The purpose of the meeting is to involve the active youth world community in working out and solving global problems, promoting the format of the city community, forming a unified concept of actions within the Community, and formulation the feasible stages of sustainable development for the regions. The agenda of the Sustainable Development in the Eurasian Region event included discussions in the following fields:

- City communities in the era of the 4th Industrial Revolution.
- Establishment of an ecosystem for sustainable development.
- Innovation in big data.
- Professions of the future.
- Total mobile economy.

The implemented projects of the Kazan office of the Global Shapers Association of the World Economic Forum comprise:

- School of Youth Diplomacy 2013 and 2014 – an educational program for young people interested in international relations, youth policy, diplomacy and the development of intercultural dialogue. The School's operation is aimed at building the skills of diplomatic communication, realizing the relevance of peaceful coexistence and mutual respect in a multinational and multi-confessional environment, maintaining intercultural dialogue, and creating conditions for cooperation and mutual understanding among the youth.

— Invest in Tatarstan Youth Ambassadors — preparation and establishment of a team of young ambassadors for the purpose of further involvement in the organization of major investment activities of the Tatarstan Republic and interaction with investors. The program provides an opportunity to gain experience in the establishment of a positive image of the country and the region at the international level, become a direct participant in such major international events as the Invest in Tatarstan forum, the annual KazanSummit, the Invest in Tatarstan PR company and a number of other activities aimed at the promotion of the Republic in global markets.

— Shapers Love is a project on the popularization of cities with the aid of hubs by means of photographs and shaper activities.

— The i2i — Impact to improve project is a series of meetings during which each shaper gives open lessons and master classes in the relevant field.

— Life without Borders — the conduct of educational online courses on various applied competencies for people with disabilities.

— Youth Ambassadors Competition / Young Diplomats (2017).

The identification and support of talented children and young people are attributed to the target tasks of the Strategy of Social and Economic Development of the Tatarstan Republic until 2030¹. It is inextricably linked with the strategic goal of this fundamental document on regional development — the achievement of leadership in the quality of the interconnected development of human capital, institutions, infrastructure, economy, external integration and domestic space.

¹ Law of the Republic of Tatarstan dated June 17, 2015 No. 40-ZRT On the Approval of the Strategy of Socio-Economic Development of the Republic of Tatarstan until 2030

CHAPTER VI

Provision of the International Cooperation of Regions

6.1. Institutional Framework for the Coordination of External Relations

In accordance with the Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan, the President of the Republic of Tatarstan determines the directions of external activity and represents the Republic of Tatarstan (RT) in the implementation of international and foreign economic relations. At the same time, he or she is authorized to sign agreements on behalf of the RT; appoint and recall representatives of the RT in the subjects and administrative-territorial entities of foreign states as well as in foreign states¹.

The President of the RT heads the official delegations of the Republic traveling abroad; conducts negotiations with foreign officials, representatives of business circles and public figures; conducts correspondence on the development of international and foreign economic relations of the RT; represents RT at forums, conferences, round tables and other international events, including the ones held by federal authorities.

Within the structure of the Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, the Assistant to the President of the Republic of Tatarstan carries out organizational, informational, analytical, documentary and other support for the activities of the President of the RT on the issues of international, foreign economic and interregional relations, development of relationships with com-

¹ Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan, Article 94, Items 3, 13

patriots, and supervises the activities of the Department for External Relations of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan.

The primary tasks of the Department of External Relations of the President of the RT are as follows:

- support of the activities of the President of the RT on the implementation of international, foreign economic and interregional relations of the RT;
- coordination of the activities of executive authorities of the RT and their subordinate organizations in the implementation of international, foreign economic and interregional relations;
- coordination of activities of the agencies of the RT in foreign states, international organizations and subjects of the Russian Federation;
- assistance in the development of international, foreign economic and interregional relations of the RT, cooperation with the peoples of other countries and compatriots living abroad.

The Department maintains cooperation with the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, foreign partners and republican participants in external relations on the development of international and foreign economic cooperation of the RT.

Protocol and organizational support of the international contacts of the President of the RT, including visits abroad and events with his or her participation within the framework of visits to the Republic by foreign delegations, protocol and organizational support of visits to the RT by foreign delegations, representatives of foreign countries and international organizations at the high and highest level is entrusted on the Department for State Protocol of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. The Department for State Protocol ensures a unified protocol practice in the conduct of official events with the participation of the President of the RT¹. The Department for State Protocol also provides the translation of negotiations and meetings of the President of the RT with foreign delegations; translation of the current correspondence of the President of the RT and materials posted on the official website of the RT.

Interaction with foreign media and journalists for objective and comprehensive coverage of the activities of the President of the RT is assigned to the Press Service of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. The Press Service provides media coverage of international events with the participation of the President of

¹ Decree of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan dated May 24, 2006 No. UP-196 On Approval of the Regulations on the Administration of the State Protocol of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan”. – Item 5

the RT, foreign visits by the President of the RT, visits by foreign delegations, other meetings or negotiations with the participation of the President of the RT¹.

Preparation of congratulatory documents, telegrams of the President of the RT is carried out by the Expert Department of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. The functions of the Expert Department, in particular, are as follows:²

- compilation of monthly diplomatic calendars of significant dates and events in foreign states which have established contacts with the RT;
- preparation of draft congratulatory documents on behalf of the President of the RT concerning state holidays, significant events in foreign countries, anniversary dates of organizations and outstanding people;
- preparation of draft letters and telegrams expressing condolences on behalf of the President of the RT in relation to tragic events in foreign countries, as well as in connection with the death of prominent statesmen of foreign states.

The State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan, as the supreme body of the legislative branch of power, participates in determination of the areas of the RT's external activities³, forms the regional level of the regulatory and legal framework for international cooperation, determines the amount of budgetary financing of international and foreign economic activities and exercises budget management.

The State Council of the RT can conclude agreements on interparliamentary cooperation with parliaments of other states and international parliamentary organizations⁴. Cooperation with parliaments of other states and international parliamentary organizations is conducted on a scheduled basis⁵.

The execution of foreign economic activities is related to the constitutional authority of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan⁶. There is no separate department supervising external communications in the Office of the

¹ Decree of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan dated September 9, 2006 No. UP-365 "On Approval of the Regulations on the Press Service of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan"

² Decree of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan dated December 17, 2015 No. UP-1220 "On approval of the Regulations on the Expert Department of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan"

³ Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan Article 75, Item 4

⁴ It should be noted once again that the conclusion of international agreements by the authorities of the Republic of Tatarstan is carried out in the manner established by federal legislation (ref. Section 5.4).

⁵ Regulation of the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan, Article 198, Item 1, Article 199 <http://gossov.tatarstan.ru/status/reglament/>

⁶ Constitution of the Republic of Tatarstan, Article 102, Item 6

Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan. International contacts of the Prime Minister of the Republic of Tatarstan are provided by his or her assistant for foreign economic activity.

The executive state body of the Republic of Tatarstan supervising international and foreign economic relations, attracting foreign investment and promoting the products of republican enterprises in external and internal markets is the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Republic of Tatarstan. The Ministry's responsibility is as follows:¹

- improvement and development of international, interregional and foreign economic relations of the RT, improvement of their quantitative and qualitative characteristics;
- promotion of the products of the RT enterprises in the markets of near and distant foreign countries;
- attraction of foreign investment;
- coordination of the activities of the RT agencies operating in the territory of foreign countries and Russian federal subjects, coordination of the activities of the RT's trading houses.

The Ministry of Industry and Trade comprises units focused on the development of international cooperation. They include the departments of international relations and official protocol, the translation sector, the department of presentation activities and provision of assistance to the export of industrial products, and a number of other units.

The Tatarstan Investment Development Agency also represents a member of the Government and exercises powers in attracting investment, supporting and implementing investment projects, participating in the establishment of a favourable investment climate and enhancing the investment attractiveness of the RT. The tasks resolved by the Agency include:

- ensuring cooperation between the executive authorities of the RT in the field of implementation and support of investment programs;
- implementation of measures to improve the investment climate in the Republic;
- participation in the development and implementation of measures to stimulate investment activity in order to increase the competitiveness and growth of the Republic's economy.

¹ Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated July 23, 2007 No. 324 "Issues of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Republic of Tatarstan"

The Agency is responsible for managing the development of investment activities in the field of public and private partnership and private investment¹.

Within the framework of activities on the improvement of the investment climate, the Investment Development Agency has initiated the establishment of the Investors' Club and the Investment Council of the RT. In order to organize and conduct republican, interregional, all-Russian and international events in the field of investment, and organize congress and exhibition activities, the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan has established the Directorate of International Programs subordinated to the Investment Development Agency. Head of the Investment Development Agency is also Chairman of the Board of Directors of OJSC Export Corporation of the RT, which is the legal successor of the Agency for the Development of International Cooperation State Enterprise under the Cabinet of Ministers of the RT.

The Ministry of Economy of the Republic of Tatarstan ensures the development and implementation of the state policy in the field of regulating the economy using the indicative management method, including the sphere of external relations; supervises the establishment of priorities for a single state investment policy, state innovation policy; support and development of small and medium businesses. The Ministry of Economy maintains a consolidated register of treaties, agreements and other acts of public legal nature concluded on behalf of the RT, the Government or executive authorities of Tatarstan, including agreements on international and interregional cooperation. Due to the fact that the Ministry of Economy supervises the development of small and medium businesses, it also performs the functions of establishing conditions for the promotion of goods (including works and services) of small and medium enterprises of the Republic and the results of their intellectual activity in foreign markets².

The Ministry of Economy, in cooperation with subordinate organizations, supervises the holding of a number of major international events in the RT. Among them are the regular Eurasian Economic Integration Forum which has become a business platform for the consolidation of the social activities by Russian and foreign experts in the field of resolving important and urgent tasks of international trade and economic cooperation, as well as the development of

¹ Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated June 6, 2011 No. 460 "Issues of the Investment Development Agency of the Republic of Tatarstan"

² Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated July 23, 2007 No. 325 "Issues of the Ministry of Economy of the Republic of Tatarstan." — Chapters 2 and 4.

decisions on the establishment of a common economic space – the Eurasian Common Market.

An efficient area of interregional cooperation is the activity within the Association of Innovative Regions of Russia which initiates many innovative solutions at the all-Russian level and promotes international contacts on innovation and interregional interaction in this field of activity. President of the Republic of Tatarstan Rustam Minnikhanov has been Chairman of the Council of the Association since its foundation in 2010. The Ministry of Economy participates in the support of the cooperation between the RT and the Association of Innovative Regions of Russia.

The Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan is responsible for the cultural and humanitarian international relations of the region. The tasks of the Ministry include the provision of assistance to the peoples of the RT in preserving their ethnic and cultural identity and cultural development, strengthening of interethnic cultural relations in cooperation with national and cultural autonomies and their territorial authorities in the subjects of the Russian Federation and abroad. The functions performed by the Ministry of Culture include:

- realization of activities aimed at the implementation of the state policy in the field of interethnic and interregional relations based on cultural cooperation, as well as the integration of the RT into the world culture, on the basis of cooperation with various international organizations within the powers granted to the Ministry;

- participation in the implementation of the state policy in relation to compatriots living abroad.

The issues of supporting economic, information and cultural relations with near and distant foreign countries including the relations with compatriots are resolved by the Ministry of Culture interacting in collaboration with the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the RT¹.

The Ministry of Culture of the RT provides assistance in the organization of international festivals in Tatarstan and foreign tours of republican creative groups, cultural exchanges, and Days of Culture in Tatarstan. The Ministry supervises the issues of preserving and developing the culture of the Tatar people, celebration of Sabantuy, creative competitions, and contributes to the satisfaction of the cultural needs of compatriots in cooperation with the Executive Committee of the World Congress of the Tatars.

The Ministry of Youth and Sports of the Republic of Tatarstan ensures the organization of international competitions in the country in cooperation with

¹ Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan dated August 18, 2005 No. 409 “Issues of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan”

international sports organizations, and the development of international and interregional cooperation in the field of state youth policy, physical culture and sports. The implementation of the state youth policy is carried out in cooperation with young compatriots, e.g. support of the youth public organizations activities, including those with an international component.

The primary operator of sports competitions and events of international importance in Tatarstan is the Directorate of Sports and Social Projects established during the preparation for the Summer Universiade of 2013. The founder of the Directorate is the Russian Federation represented by the Russian Ministry of Sport of the Russian Federation, the Republic of Tatarstan represented by the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan, the municipal entity of the city of Kazan represented by the Committee of Land and Property Relations of the Executive Committee of the Municipal Formation of the City of Kazan municipal government institution, and the Russian Student Sports Union all-Russian public organization. The Directorate of Sports and Social Projects operates in Tatarstan in close cooperation with the Ministry of Youth and Sports.

The Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Tatarstan conducts international cooperation in the field of education and science, ensures, within its competence, the fulfilment of the international obligations of the Republic of Tatarstan, and participates in the activities of international organizations related to education and science. The programs supervised include the Algarysh grant program of the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan aimed at training, retraining and internship of Russian citizens and foreign educational and scientific organizations. In the field of cooperation compatriots, the Ministry of Education and Science facilitates the study and support of the Tatar language, including the implementation of the distance education program of Ana Tel online school, and oversees the issues of compatriots entering higher education institutions.

The international activities of State Tourism Committee of the Republic of Tatarstan are discussed in Section 4.7.

Considering the ministries and departments coordinating certain areas of international cooperation, it is necessary to list all members of the Government of Tatarstan, as the international component is present in the activities of almost every governmental department. For instance, the Civil Status Division registers marriages with citizens of foreign countries with the assistance of the relevant authorities, which also applies to international contacts, since it requires cooperation with consular offices of foreign states.

Considering the most important areas of international cooperation, of special interest are several major international projects supervised by republican ministries.

The strategic areas of development of the transport infrastructure aimed at the establishment of international transport corridors – the Europe-Western China Motorway; interregional multimodal logistics centre in Sviyazhsk; Moscow-Kazan High-Speed Railway, and the opening of direct international flights at the republican level are supervised by the Ministry of Transport and Road Facilities of the Republic of Tatarstan.

Construction and development of the city and the Innopolis special economic zone are supervised by the Ministry of Informatization and Communication of the Republic of Tatarstan. The Ministry also participates in the development of cooperation with the leading global corporations in the field of information and communication technologies, such as Intel, CISCO, Google, Microsoft and others.

The introduction of advanced technologies and the development of cooperation in the agro-industrial complex, including joint sectoral international projects, is provided by the Ministry of Agriculture and Food of the Republic of Tatarstan.

At the municipal level, committees supervising foreign economic relations, tourism and other areas of international cooperation at the level of local authorities operate in the administrations of Tatarstan's cities and districts. Of special significance is the experience of Kazan in the field international cooperation. The city's involvement in international projects has significantly increased since 2005 (ref. Section 3.2).

The development of international relations is facilitated by diplomatic and consular institutions located on the territory of Tatarstan (listed in the chronological order of establishment): The Consulate General of the Republic of Turkey in Kazan, the Consulate General of the Islamic Republic of Iran in Kazan, the Consulate General of the Republic of Kazakhstan in Kazan and the Trade Mission of the Republic of Kazakhstan in the Russian Federation in Kazan, the Consulate General of Hungary in Kazan, the Consulate General of the People's Republic of China, as well as the Office of the Embassy of the Republic of Belarus in the Russian Federation in Kazan. The issues of opening new diplomatic institutions in Kazan, particularly those of the CIS countries, are being considered. Diplomatic and trade agencies of foreign countries located in Kazan are making great efforts to develop bilateral relations in the field of economy, culture, education and other humanitarian fields, and also to support the implementation of joint projects. The Institute of Honorary Consuls facil-

itates the strengthening of bilateral relations with foreign countries. Honorary consuls of France, Spain, Belarus, Macedonia, and Namibia carry out their activities in Kazan.

Tatarstan also features the most developed network among the federal subjects consisting of 15 foreign agencies of various statuses and 8 agencies in Russian federal subjects.

The system of trading houses of the Republic of Tatarstan is developing in the federal subjects and abroad. Currently, there are about 25 trading houses of Tatarstan in the regions of Russia and 6 houses operating abroad.

Considering the uniqueness of Tatarstan as a Russian region with the most developed structure of agencies, let us take a closer look at this element of the system for coordinating external relations.

The primary tasks facing the agencies are related to the promotion of Tatarstan's interests abroad in the form of developing economic cooperation and trade, attracting investments, increasing the competitiveness of Tatarstan products, supporting compatriots, promoting cultural, educational and scientific and technical relations, providing support to Tatarstan projects by the local authorities and organizations in the countries and regions of residence. Thus, the agencies act as conductors of the entire complex of issues in the field of developing the external relations of Tatarstan. In order to fulfil their tasks, they work in collaboration with the Russian foreign institutions and local authorities.

The establishment of the Institute of Tatarstan Agencies occurred in dynamically changing political and economic conditions with the gradual formation of a regulatory and legal framework for external relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation over a long period of time.

The first agencies of Tatarstan in the near and distant foreign countries – Uzbekistan, Azerbaijan, France, the USA, Ukraine, Austria, the Czech Republic and Slovakia, Australia, Kazakhstan, Turkey and Cyprus opened between 1992 and 1997. Throughout this period, there was no comprehensive regulation of the conditions and procedures for opening foreign representations by Russian federal subjects.

Tatarstan agencies opened within the framework of previously reached bilateral agreements, usually supported by 'diagonal' intergovernmental agreements. For instance, the Agreement on the Principles of Trade and Economic Cooperation between the Republic of Tatarstan and the Republic of Azerbaijan, signed in Baku on September 23, 1992, and the Agreement between the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan and the Government of the Republic of Uzbekistan, signed on February 18, 1993 in Tashkent, contained individual articles providing

the opportunity to establish agencies and assist the parties in the organization of their activities.

In a number of cases Tatarstan used a different form of opening agencies, which is now stipulated by the current legislation – under the trade missions of the Russian Federation. In this way, Tatarstan's agencies have been opened in the USA, Austria, and in a later period – China.

Subsequently, all Tatarstan agencies – in Cuba (1999), Finland (2000), Switzerland (2002), Belarus (2002), Turkmenistan (2009), Dubai (the UAE, 2013) and China (2014) were opened in accordance with the procedure established by Federal Laws No. 4-FZ dated January 4, 1999 On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation and No. 164-FZ dated December 8, 2003 On the Fundamentals of State Regulation of Foreign Trade Activity.

Over the past period, the structure of agencies has been improved and optimized with consideration of the tasks at hand. Agencies in Australia, Austria and the Republic of Cyprus have been closed.

The Republic of Tatarstan advances the initiatives to improve the existing procedure for opening agencies of Russian federal subjects in the territories of foreign states, which does not always take into account the existing international realities¹.

The experience of the developing of the institution of Tatarstan's agencies accumulated by the beginning of the 2000s, along with the procedure for the opening and operation of agencies of the subjects of the Russian Federation in the territory of foreign states introduced by that period by federal legislation, formed the basis of the Law of the Republic of Tatarstan On Representations of the Republic of Tatarstan No. 47-ZRT dated November 10, 2003, which determines the status of Tatarstan's agencies and the procedure of their establishment, organization and operation. It contains a definition of an agency of the Republic of Tatarstan located not only abroad, but also in the territory of other Russian federal subjects.

In particular, the law defines three types of Tatarstan's agencies located in the territory of foreign states: authorized, permanent, and trade and economic agencies. The major difference of permanent missions abroad is, as a rule, the implementation of their activities within a trade mission of the Russian Federation in a foreign country. Trade and economic agencies feature a narrower specialization focused on the representation of trade and economic interests of the Republic of Tatarstan. It should be noted that certain trade and econom-

¹ Gimatdinov, R.R., Nasyrov, I. R. Institute of Foreign Agencies of the Republic of Tatarstan // International Affairs, No. 3, 2015, p.136–149 (ref. pp. 139–142)

ic agencies of Tatarstan, especially those located in Russian federal subjects, operate on the principles of self-financing with the support of the local Tatar business community.

The Law on Representations of the RT introduced another type of agencies, which are permanent agencies under international organizations. These are no such agencies today, although their status is legally identified.

Despite the different legal status of these groups of the RT's agencies, they all perform the same functions in accordance with Article 11 of the aforesaid Law of the Republic of Tatarstan No. 47-ZRT defining the primary functions of agencies regardless of their status. The operational practice of the agencies also demonstrates that irrespective of their status (authorized, permanent or trade and economic representation), the Republic's authorities expect them to fulfil the entire range of tasks in the field of developing the RT's foreign relations in the trade, economic, scientific, cultural and other areas with the subjects and administrative-territorial entities of foreign states, as well as with the authorities and state power of foreign states with in agreement with the Government of the Russian Federation.

A representative of the RT is appointed for a term of three years. The same person can be appointed to the position of a representative of the RT more than once¹. The decision on the rotation of representatives is taken by the President of the RT on the basis of the results of an agency's operation.

The maintenance of all Tatarstan's agencies located abroad and in the subjects of the Russian Federation, some of which operate on the principles of self-financing, only accounts to about 0.1% of the republican budget.

The managerial and leading positions in Tatarstan's foreign agencies are held by employees who are generally represented by government officials. The personnel reserve for state civil service and the reserve of management personnel are formed in the RT on a systemic basis. Specialists are appointed on a competitive basis in accordance with the procedure established by state legislation.

In order to increase the efficiency of activities conducted by the agencies of Tatarstan, the practice of weekly meetings with representatives working abroad and in the subjects of the Russian Federation, held in the form of videoconferencing in Kazan, has been introduced for the first time in Russia. It requires the use of special software integrated with the governmental video conferencing system of the Republic. The Ministry of Industry and Trade annually adopts the 'Road Map' for organizing the activities of Tatarstan's agencies operating in foreign countries and Russian federal subjects.

¹ Law No. 47-ZRT, Article 12

The continuous prompt cooperation of the agencies with Tatarstan authorities is based on their connection to the general system of interdepartmental electronic document management and their entry into the unified e-mail address space @tatar.ru for authorities and departments of the Republic. The agencies have their own web-sites at the Official Portal of the Republic of Tatarstan tatarstan.ru. They are created with the use of a web-site builder combining the simplicity of creating and maintaining web-site with the compliance of the information to the established general requirements. This is especially important, as most foreign agencies have a small number of employees.

The topical issues resolved by the coordinating authorities include searching for optimal forms of reporting and evaluating agency operation results¹. In order to assess the operation of the agencies, it is required to combine the fulfilment of target tasks of developing bilateral cooperation, quantitative indicators and expert evaluation of agency operation results. This combination facilitates more reliable assessment of the degree of operation efficiency of the agencies. A comprehensive methodology for assessing the activities of agencies was developed and tested in 2017 with the involvement of ministries and departments of the Republic actively participating in international cooperation with the concerned countries.

Obviously, the geography of the operation of regional agencies cannot cover the entire world. Agencies should open and function in most promising countries and regions in terms of cooperation. Close cooperation with Russian foreign institutions in countries of residence, coordination of operation with the specialized divisions of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, continuous monitoring and evaluation of operation efficiency constitute the foundation of the establishment of an efficient institute of the foreign agencies of Russian regions.

Further considering the complex issue of coordinating the external relations of Tatarstan, it should be noted that the Chamber of Commerce and Industry of the Republic plays a significant role in the process, and its primary tasks are to establish direct contacts between Tatarstan entrepreneurs and foreign partners, and provide organizational, consultative and informational support for the implementation of international projects. The CCI of Tatarstan promotes the attraction of latest technologies in the field of production and management, and the enhancement of competitiveness of the republican products.

Many joint ventures have been established in the Republic together with foreign companies and two special economic zones – Alabuga and Innopolis.

¹ Gimatdinov, R.R., Nasyrov, I. R. Institute of Foreign Agencies of the Republic of Tatarstan // International Affairs, No. 3, 2015, pp.136–149 (ref. pp.146–147)

The largest enterprises of the Republic and representatives of small and medium businesses are involved in foreign economic relations. Public and non-profit organizations, educational and scientific institutions of the Republic have also established relations with foreign partners. As noted in Paragraph 4.6, the Executive Committee of the World Congress of the Tatars plays a special role in the cooperation with compatriots as a permanent executive board of the World Congress of the Tatars.

This has established the task ensuring unified coordinated opinions of Tatarstan's participants in external relations, and their compliance with the corresponding norms of international and Russian legislation, as well as the republican regulatory and legal acts.

The functions of republican state authorities include coordination and support of activities conducted by participants in external relations, and the promotion of the development of new forms of international cooperation. A special role in this process is played by the coordinating authorities: the Investment Council of the Republic of Tatarstan, the Coordination Council on the Affairs of Compatriots under the President of the RT, and others.

The operation of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Kazan facilitates efficient interaction with the Ministry as a primary authority in the field of relations of the Russian Federation with foreign countries and international organizations coordinating the activities of other federal authorities in this field and the international relations of Russian federal subjects conducting general supervision of the implementation of international obligations of the Russian Federation.

The diagram below reflects the coordination relations between the authorities involved in the development and implementation of international and foreign economic cooperation of the RT.

Long-term experience of state support of external relations of the RT testifies to the necessity of constant adaptation of the management and coordination of external relations. This process is reflected in the step-by-step reforming of the Ministry within the Government of the RT responsible for the foreign economic activities. At the first stage of 1992–1997 it operated within the framework of the Ministry of Foreign Economic Relations, supervising foreign economic activity, including control over the expenditure of foreign currency resources in the republican budget. It was later transformed into the Ministry of Trade and Economic Cooperation (subsequently external economic cooperation), and the new functions were supplemented by the supervision of the entire trade complex, including domestic and regional trade in goods and services within the Russian Federation. This was the result of the integration of Tatarstan into the system of world markets for goods and services. However, this structure of authorities did

not facilitate simultaneous coordination of another important element of foreign economic cooperation – cooperation with republican producers. The Ministry of Industry and Trade was established in 2007 in order to combine the tasks of producing competitive products and their distribution in domestic and foreign markets within the framework of the republican industrial policy, as well as the implementation of a single investment and innovation policy, including the issues of attracting foreign investment. The establishment of the Federal Ministry of Industry and Trade in 2008, which is also entrusted with the function of state regulation of foreign trade activities, was a confirmation of the feasibility of using the form of coordinating foreign economic relations chosen by Tatarstan.

The diagram of coordinating foreign relations of the Republic of Tatarstan

Personnel training

The development of international cooperation forms the demand for highly qualified specialists in the field of foreign economic activity and international relations, economists working in accordance with international standards, translators, engineering and other narrow specialists with a fluent knowledge of foreign languages. Tatarstan and, particularly its capital Kazan, have long-term traditions in the field of education and science. Approximately 170 thousand students study at the universities of the Republic.

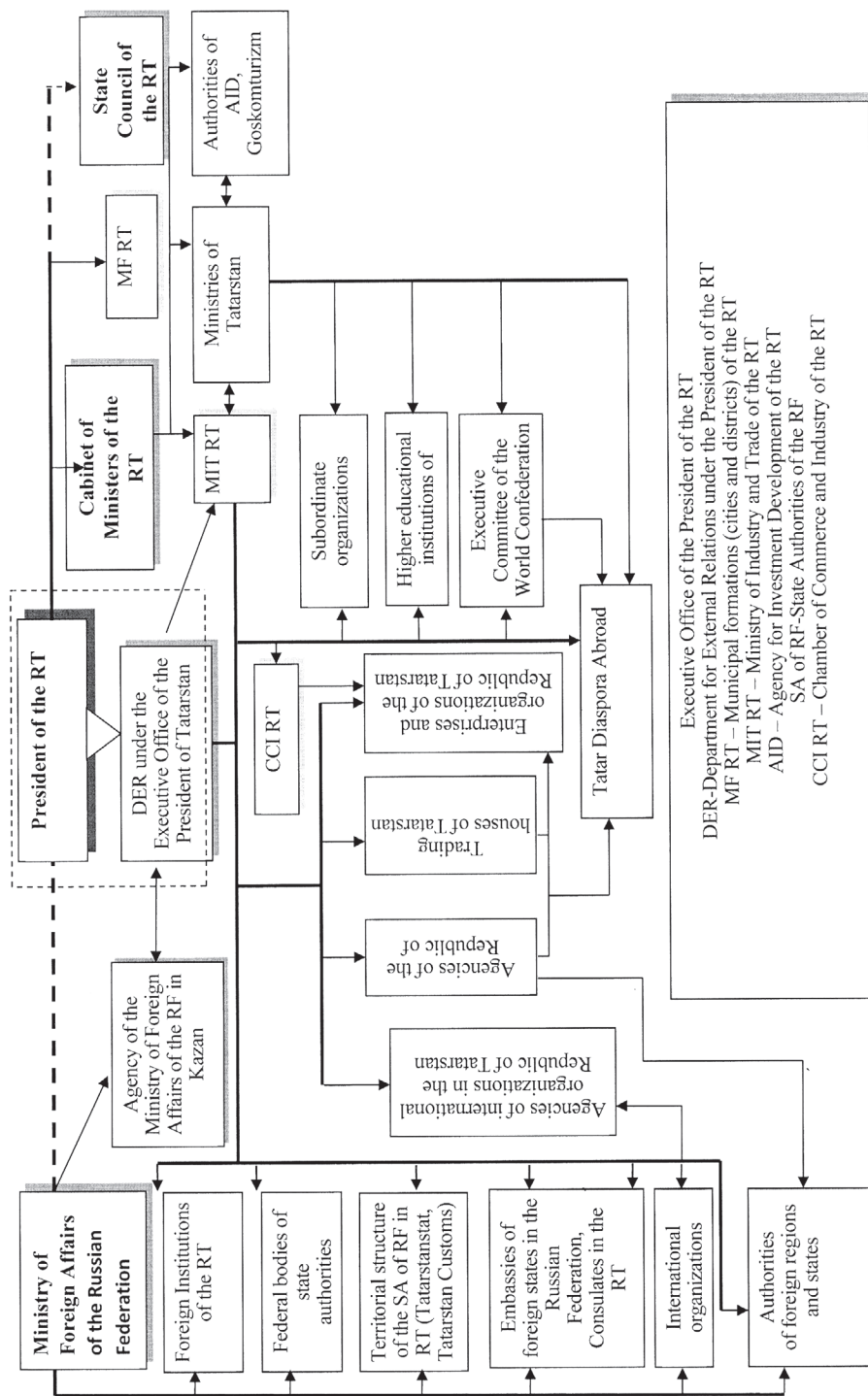
Training of personnel in the field of international and foreign economic relations is carried out in Tatarstan in several major specialties:

- international relations;
- political science;
- world economy;
- international law;
- foreign language;
- tourism and hotel business.

A number of specialties of a broader scope are additionally demanded in organizations and companies specializing in international and foreign economic relations. They are specialists in the field of commerce, management, state and municipal management, and information technology.

The fundamentals of the training system in the field of international and foreign economic relations were formed in the Republic in the second half of the 1990s. The Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the RT No. 211 dated 19.05.1994 “On Training and Retraining of Personnel for Foreign Economic and International Activities” was adopted in 1994. It provided for the establishment of a republican commission in the field of developing and implementing a program for the training and retraining of personnel. The tasks of the commission were as follows:

The diagram of coordinating foreign relations of the Tatarstan Republic = Tatarstan Foreign Relations Coordination Diagram



- coordination of the activities of Tatarstan educational institutions engaged in the training and retraining of international specialists;
- organization and conduct of competitive selection for subsequent studying and internship outside the RT.
- coordination of the involvement of ministries, departments, enterprises, organizations and institutions in the process of training highly qualified specialists in the field of international affairs.

The program was financed from the budget. In particular, the funds were provided to pay for the tuition of students and teachers abroad, as well as for the organization of internships for government officials. For several years, graduates of secondary schools and colleges of the RT were sent on a contract basis to study at Moscow State Institute of International Relations under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the RF. The students were later employed by organizations, enterprises and universities of the RT.

This complex of measures provided significant support at the first stages of the formation of the educational base and teaching staff in new specialty for the Republic. At present, on-the-job training is carried out within the framework of educational programs of Tatarstan universities and their interaction the Republic's foreign partners.

Senior students of the universities training specialists in the field of international and foreign economic relations undergo on-the-job and pre-graduation training in specialized bodies of state power, the Chamber of Commerce and Industry of the Republic of Tatarstan, and companies involved in international cooperation. Graduates of higher education institutions, who have proven themselves during the practice, are invited to work at the corresponding companies institutions. At the same time, enterprises and organizations are provided with specialists featuring a combination of theoretical training and knowledge of the specifics of working in a particular organization. Sufficient experience has been accumulated in the field of concluding bilateral agreements between higher education institutions and state authorities of the Republic on the issues of undergoing industrial practice by students and improving the skills of government officials.

Representatives of public authorities responsible for external relations are invited to teach in Tatarstan universities. This is due to the fact that, as the Republic of Tatarstan participates in international relations at the subnational level, special attention should be paid to the issues of international cooperation between regions, studying the experience of international and foreign economic relations of Tatarstan, and specifics of the application of the norms of international diplomatic protocol and civil etiquette in the training of inter-

national specialists. In this regard, the Department for External Relations of the President of the RT issued a training manual in 2004 entitled Protocol in the Republic of Tatarstan for the Employees of the State Authorities of Russian Federal Subjects, Heads of Enterprises, Businessmen and University Students, and a resource book the External Relations of the Republic of Tatarstan was published. The largest Tatarstan higher education institution – Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University – comprises the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies, which has established cooperation with the Department for External Relations under the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, the Academy of Sciences of Tatarstan, and other participants in external relations in the field of adapting the system of training personnel according to modern requirements.

In order to improve the skills of government officials, internships in the training centres of England, Austria, France, Egypt, Singapore and other countries have been organized since the mid-1990s. The Department of Civil Service and Personnel under the President of the Republic of Tatarstan is working in close cooperation with the Higher School of State and Municipal Management of the KFU, and supervises the professional development of state civil and municipal employees. All necessary information in the field of state civil and municipal service is available on the official website of the Republic of Tatarstan (<http://gossulzhba.tatarstan.ru/>).

6.2. Informational and Analytical Support of External Relations and the Formation of the Region's Image

The consequences of the information revolution accompanying the globalization processes also determine the conditions for the development of international cooperation of the regions. Progress in the field of information and communication technologies has become one of the most important technological factors promoting international cooperation of the regions. The information resources of the Internet and almost unlimited transfrontier communication provide the opportunities to the leading participants in the international relations – states and large corporations. This provides foreign economic and other areas of international relations of participants in the external relations of state regions with a high-quality information and analytical framework.

The information revolution favors the development of the network principle of interaction, exchange of opinions, coordination of actions and implementation of communication transactions over long distances on the basis of higher-quality and more comprehensive information. Unlike the hierarchical

principle, the network interaction reveals new opportunities for expressing interests on various levels, including regional interests. An environment is created in which state sovereignty is no longer predominant. Infocommunications can be easily oriented towards the interests of international organizations, states, regions, social groups or individuals. Information freely crosses state borders, and information resources available to the entire world, can be created with minimal costs. This accounts for the gradual transition from hierarchical to non-linear principles of public administration, and promotes the introduction of subsidiarity principles – the transfer of decision-making to the lowest possible level¹.

The influence of geographic factors on social interconnections is drastically reducing. The role of the information space in the establishment of national and international identity is growing².

Due to their low cost and wide spread, modern information technologies, to a large extent, equalize the capabilities of participants in information exchange. There are no fundamental technological conditions in the world network for the establishment of monopoly or domination of certain countries, and there is no direct correlation between the economic power of a state and the level of its representation in the Internet, or the intensity of information exchange and the relative size of the network audience. However, it should be recognized that the degree of implementation of information and communication technologies in various areas of life is largely determined by the overall level of economic development of the state and its regions.

Technologies of the information era have made the national environment more dynamic and complex. National economies are significantly dependent on global development conditions. The cultural and political consciousness of the population is increasing. This contributes to the processes of democratization and liberalization. At the same time, these factors can facilitate the establishment of radical movements oriented towards destabilization. Therefore, one of the fundamental aspects of success in the modern world is the ability to efficiently manage such strategic resource as information³.

The areas of national and regional development should be formed with consideration of the influence of globalization and information revolution. The

¹ Hueglin, T. Federalism, subsidiarity and the European tradition // *Kazan federalist*. – 2002. – No. 4. – pp. 79–91.

² Semenov, I. A. Information Challenge and Russia's Electronic Response // *Information Society*. – 2002. – Issue. 1. – pp. 13–16.

³ Nasyrov, I. R. Informational and analytical work in the structure of regional international activity // *Proceedings of Kazan State University*. Vol. 149, book 3, Humanitarian sciences. – 2007. – pp. 85–99 (ref. p. 87).

authorities need to support and implement innovations and be ready for changes in order to take full advantage of the emerging opportunities and timely respond to new challenges.

Information and analytical activity in the field of international cooperation consists of three major components. Firstly, it is the information and analytical support of decision-making by government bodies coordinating the sphere of external relations, which requires processing of large amounts of information from heterogeneous sources both inside and outside of the country. Secondly, there are increasing possibilities of broad informational support for the development of external relations by the region, implemented in a variety of forms of interaction with the media, business and general public. Finally, the third component is the development and implementation of the information security policy, which also has a regional dimension due to the growing influence of information and communication technologies on social processes, and the need to ensure the confidentiality of national and commercial solutions, as well as the comprehensive protection of information systems from undesirable external impact.

Whereas initially developed to elaborate, implement the national foreign policy, and ensure national security, these areas of information and analytical activity have been interpreted in the process of expanding the external relations of the regions with consideration of their place in the complex of international relations. The specific character of information and analytical activity at the regional or subnational level of international cooperation is accounted for by the limited powers of regions in the field of international and external economic cooperation, since in decentralized states and federations regions represent second-level administrative-territorial units with corresponding political competencies and objectives. Accordingly, the forms of international cooperation between regions, though diverse, are implemented with due account of the coordinating role of public authorities at the national level, and the regulatory framework including international, national and regional legislation¹.

Information and analytical support of decision-making

The system of information and analytical support of public authorities is oriented towards providing officials with the information required for the performance of the tasks at hand, and aiding them in the process of making managerial decisions. Considering the specifics of external relations, the concept of preparing for 'decision-making' has a wider interpretation, including preparation for participation in international events and negotiations, which often

¹ Nasyrov, I. R. Legal aspects of the international cooperation of regions // Journal of Russian Law.— 2006.— No. 2.— pp. 107–130.

result in managerial decisions. In addition, it includes a large amount of work associated with the writing of public speeches. The activity of speechwriters is an integral part of this work.

The information support services of state authorities are focused on the preparation of information and analytical materials and represent a set of internal documentary resources, computer databases, and a system for obtaining information from diverse external sources, including direct participants in external relations. The primary functional components of information support are the collection, documentation, storage, processing, systematization, integration and delivery of information.

A database should contain necessary information on the primary areas of activity of the state authority. The forms of database materials can be very diverse. They include: information stored in electronic and paper workflow systems; working files and archival documents; communication with the relevant national and regional authorities, local government and other participants in international cooperation; corporate and commercial computer databases; open resources of the Internet and electronic media; connection to commercial external sources of information; collections of specialized literature and periodicals.

A system of information and analytical support is established with due consideration of the functions and objectives of the state authority. Efficient use and maintenance of information components requires the formation of lists of required resources related to the subject matter, development and implementation of methods for target information searching and data processing, as well as the compilation of regulations and instructions.

The organization of targeted information searching is based on the ability to clearly formulate the problems to be resolved and classify it into components in order to determine the appropriate information sources or search areas with consideration of the available information base. This process considers the importance and complexity of the resolved issue, the need to provide the result in a timely manner, correlation with associated issues, and the relevance of data sources. This is required in order to determine the depth, scale and time of information searching, as well as the volume and format of reporting.

The preparation of comprehensive information materials is impossible without cooperation between public authorities supervising various aspects and components of the issue in question. As noted above, a region's external relations include foreign economic cooperation and attraction of investment supervised by the ministries of economy, industry and trade; cultural relations controlled by the Ministry of Culture; cooperation in the field of education and science, which is also coordinated by a corresponding ministry, and a number of other

areas of international cooperation supervised by various government authorities and departments: development of tourism, sports, youth exchange, cooperation with compatriots, interparliamentary relations, twin cities, and others. In addition, preparation of materials requires close cooperation with enterprises and organizations – direct participants in international relations – in possession of unique information accumulated due to the specifics of their activities and the practice of international cooperation. It is enterprises and other direct participants in external relations that establish the diversity of individual projects in the field of cooperation with foreign countries or partners.

It should be borne in mind that not all required information is available in the form of documents. Important information is possessed by negotiators and persons involved in the direct implementation of various international projects. In order to obtain the most relevant information, one must have access to channels of communication with participants in external relations.

In the process of collecting and classifying information from various sources, the degree of correspondence of the available and received materials with the task, their completeness and relevance, compliance with the established formats, as well as the need to obtain additional information should be assessed.

The accessibility of information is determined, on the one hand, by the degree of its openness, since the required information can be open, of limited access (not classified, but controlled by the owners or concerned parties) or feature a certain degree of secrecy, up to classified level, which is natural for the sphere of external relations directly associated with the issues of ensuring national security or commercial confidentiality of foreign economic transactions.

Of great importance is the fact that analysts working in governmental agencies are limited not only by the availability of resources, but also by the time frames which, considering the current dynamics of international cooperation, can be tight.

Due to the combination of objective and subjective factors, each information source features limited volumes of information and permitted limits of application, and different degrees of reliability and quality of provided materials, which should be considered during the analysis of information. The possession of the abovementioned information and skills determines the qualification of the staff of the information and analytical services.

The obtained data is classified into primary (documents, statistical reports, database samples) or secondary (depending on the level of their elaboration) or secondary (analytical reviews, forecasts, project justifications, etc.). In most cases, after their receipt the materials undergo another stage of analysis and processing inside the organization. Factual data is evaluated, selected, sum-

marized and structured. The received information can be specific, designed for filling the gaps in the available knowledge and providing answers for certain questions, or indirect, which indirectly confirms or refutes the characteristics of the matter under consideration. The incoming analytical (secondary) information containing estimates, methodologies, patterns, proposals and forecasts is studied for compliance with the tasks to be resolved, relevance with subsequent generalization and adaptation of the information and analytical materials to organization's internal requirements for reporting.

Correct interpretation of information materials requires good knowledge of the subject matter and work experience, the ability to compare non-homogeneous data in order to determine their relationship and prepare a reconciled resulting document.

The content of analytical work (the second stage of preparing information and analytical materials) consists in bringing non-homogeneous information in line with a logical system of dependencies, allowing to correctly evaluate the facts in their complexity and on an individual basis.

Proceeding from the tasks at hand, one can use both a descriptive approach, mainly for describing and explaining the essence and causes of current events, and a prescriptive approach¹ in order to identify patterns with subsequent forecasting and evaluation of development options. The result of analytical work is new knowledge (resulting or output information) required for the rational and effective implementation of management activities.

Of particular importance in the formation and documentation of final materials are the prioritization of provided information, followed by its systematization, reflecting the current state of the issue, highlighting its positive and negative aspects, trends and scenarios for the development of the situation with an assessment of the degree of their likelihood and consequences, as well as the development of justified recommendations and proposals.

Good preparation of information and analytical materials allow to adequately assess the situation, plan actions aimed at the effective achievement of current goals, predict the expected results, and determine the amount of required work and resources. The practical value of analytical materials especially increases if they contain elements of 'anticipatory' information, i.e. the one that gives an opportunity to accurately predict or foresee the further development of international events. This allows to adjust activities in advance, and take measures to minimize the negative consequences of unavoidable events.

¹ Degtyarev, A. A. The Theory of Political Decision Making in the Structure of Social and Management Disciplines // Polis.— 2002.— No. 2.— pp. 113–125.

In addition, given the vast amount of information obtained by decision-makers, special attention should be given to formats for the submission of resulting information. The material should be presented in a brief, expressive and informative form, supported by an appropriate range of validated data. Its content should correspond to the task at hand and feature no redundant information.

As for the preparation of speeches, besides logical and accurate reflection of the available facts and tasks in accordance with the general requirements for public speaking, the speeches should correspond to the subjective requirements for the format of the speech of the leader who is going to present the speech.

The establishment of concepts and strategic directions for the development of international cooperation of the regions is carried out in accordance with the traditional scheme for preparing political decision-making. At the first stage, groups of social, political and economic interests in the sphere of external relations are identified and analysed, coincidences and contradictions of interests are determined, hierarchies of priorities are created. The interests are subsequently formulated and transformed into regional policy objectives in the field of international cooperation, established by relevant documents and programs. The programs determine the list of activities required to achieve the established goals, organizational measures, required financial and logistical resources, and responsible specialists.

The approval of priorities and the selection of strategies for their implementation fall within the competence of leaders responsible for the complex of external relations of the regions, usually represented by head of the region, the government or a legislative authority.

If the goals reflecting the interests formulated in the decisions of the state authorities are not reached or their implementation is detrimental to the state, region or the society, it means that the incorrect formulation of interests and goals developed by the people who failed to understand or identify true social and political interests occurred in the process of preparation of managerial decisions. It is necessary to pay attention to the process of implementing the established goals since an inefficiently organized implementation of even correctly formulated goals can result in a failure and become the cause of serious consequences¹. In addition, there may be an incorrect assessment of the available resources and opportunities for the implementation of scheduled activities.

At the same time, managerial decisions are not always taken by public authorities on the basis of clear recommendations obtained as a result of thorough analytical processing of a comprehensive database. This issue was addressed

¹ Sheinis, V. L. National Interests and Foreign Policy of Russia // World Economy and International Relations.— 2003.— No. 3.— pp. 33–46.

by one of the founders of the theory of political decision making, the author of the concept of limited rationality, and Nobel laureate Herbert Simon. In his book *Administrative Behaviour*¹ he noted that the efficiency of managerial decisions directly depends on the quality of intellectual support for the process of their adoption, and pointed out that the practical implementation of a decision should be preceded by analytical work related to its preparation. Though he did not consider people (in general) to be absolutely rational, G. Simon was convinced that they are eager to take rational actions. He interpreted rationality as “a selection of preferred alternatives to behaviour which emanate from a certain value system, through which one can assess the consequences of actions”. It followed that decision-making is based on a set of operations on the establishment of a complex of possible solutions with their subsequent selection in accordance with predefined objectives and performance criteria.

Analysing the possibilities of increasing the efficiency of administrative management by optimizing the very process of political decision-making, G. Simon came to the conclusion that people and organizations have limited rationality. With respect to this fact, he formulated and substantiated a thesis on “limited rationality” in the second edition of *Administrative Behaviour* (1957). This limitation is firstly due to the fact that cognitive thinking capabilities of a person are limited, and by no means correspond to every uncertain of problematic situation arising in the field of management. A person considers a small number of options which differ substantially from each other, and chooses the one which is in closest agreement with his level of aspirations and understanding of the situation. In addition, organizations, as decision-making centres, rarely possess all required information. But most importantly, there is no complete clarity regarding the formulation of goals and methodologies for assessing the efficiency of proposed solutions and the consequences of its implementation. Therefore, Simon proposed to abandon the use of the concept of ‘optimal solutions’ (most efficient and rationally justified), replacing it with the concept of a ‘satisfactory’ solution. A detailed analysis of the theory and practice of political decision-making is given in the series of articles by A. A. Degtyarev².

Thus, even a well-organized system of information and analytical support in the field of international and foreign economic activity of regions cannot give

¹ Simon, H. *Administrative Behaviour: A Study of Decision-Making Process in Administrative Organizations*.— N.Y., 1947 (4th edition, 1997).

² Degtyarev, A.A. *The Theory of Political Decision Making in the Structure of Social and Management Disciplines* // *Polis*.— 2002.— No. 2.— pp. 113–125. Degtyarev, A.A. *Methodological Approaches and Conceptual Models in the Interpretation of Political Decisions (Parts I, II, III)* // *Polis*.— 2003.— No. 1, 2, 3.

complete and unambiguous answers to all emerging issues. In order to improve the quality of management, one should establish mechanisms of feedback and flexible operational response to manifestations of undesirable consequences from implemented solutions. Also, a significant role is played by the subjective features of the decision-maker.

The most obvious advantages of high-quality information and analytical support are manifested in the development and implementation of economic projects. Inaccuracies in the adoption of political decisions or wrong accents in social and humanitarian politics are manifested in a less obvious form, and with certain delays. However, their negative consequences can ultimately be catastrophic.

Foreign economic activity requires prompt and reliable information on a wide range of issues and miscalculations, due to incomplete or inaccurate information in this field, lead to direct economic losses. Insufficient information on the global market of goods and services can result in mistakes in the price and marketing policies of exporters, and wrong orientation of the areas of activity on the expansion of sales markets. Economic damage is caused by incorrect selection of target markets with insufficient demand for the products or services, selling export goods at low prices or importing products of inferior quality at inflated prices. Indirect economic losses (lost profits) arise from the lack of marketing information on promising international sales markets and information on foreign companies ready to cooperate with domestic enterprises. Of great importance is the analysis of detailed reference information about a foreign partner (reputation, financial state, etc.) offering goods or services. For state authorities coordinating and controlling foreign economic relations, this information is also required in order to organize the struggle against the abuse and corruption in the sphere.

The application of contemporary information and communication technologies, including Internet resources, significantly improves the organization of preparatory work during the conclusion of foreign trade agreements. This includes the promotion of information on their own commercial offers, selection of potential partners, analysis of their reliability, assessment of the economic benefits of proposed transaction, and organization of information exchange in order to evaluate the details of the forthcoming transaction.

It should be noted that modern information technologies have significantly increased the capabilities of small companies that have no foreign representative offices or opportunities to organize targeted marketing research, i.e. proprietary channels for obtaining marketing information.

This has become another positive element for the regions in the establishment of a system of international cooperation. For instance, methods of evaluating foreign companies with the involvement of commercial international databases on economic security which were developed in the process of establishing the service of information and analytical support of foreign economic activity of the RT in the mid-1990s, allowed to save significant amounts of budgetary funds due to timely refusal to cooperate with essentially unreliable partners, and using additional information in order to achieve more favourable conditions for commercial transactions. It is possible to achieve substantial savings in the field of concluding foreign trade contracts by using more comprehensive information about the partner. For instance, a substantial discount can be requested when purchasing a large batch of equipment, if it is known that the value of the contract constitutes a significant fraction of the annual turnover of the supplier, or that the marketing of this product in other markets is rather problematic. Commercial information retrieval systems Data-Star and Dialog (subsequently included in the ProQuest consortium), as well as the databases of the companies Dun & Bradstreet, Lexis-Nexis, and others, provided substantial assistance in that period. For instance, a thorough description of the general methods of information and analytical activity is given in the books by I. N. Kuznetsov¹ and A. I. Doronin².

With the development of the Internet, it has become very important to study official and reference resources available in the Internet. The study of various issues related to the development of foreign relations of the regions, as well as the preparation of international visits and negotiations, primarily involves the investigation of official websites of foreign governmental authorities, international organizations and corporations, as they represent a reliable source of information. Information from open resources, such as Wikipedia, can be used as a guide in the process of searching. However, considering the fact that they can be edited by network users, particular attention should be paid to the data provided by this type of sources.

The system of information and analytical support of external relations is established step-by-step in the course of the development of necessary organizational and technical conditions, and the acquisition of access to relevant information sources. Its development requires certain financial costs which, according to experience, pay off manifold.

¹ Kuznetsov, I. N. Information: collection, protection, analysis. Textbook on Information and Analytical Work.— Moscow: “Yauza” Publ.— 2001.— 320 p.

² Doronin, A. I. Business Intelligence (5th Edition).— “Os-89” Publ., 2010.— 704 p.

Development and implementation of regional information policy in the field of international cooperation

An increasingly larger role is played in the modern international relations by social, humanitarian and information factors. Mass media is regarded as an important tool in the evolution of international relations in all major areas (political, military, economic, environmental, humanitarian, cultural, etc.) at all levels of relations between world politics actors (global, supranational/interstate, subnational/regional, local authorities, participants in external relations) and in all formats (international organizations, multilateral and bilateral relations). It should be emphasized that the resources required for the unhampered crossing of state borders by information flows have become widely available as a result of rapid technological progress in the field of mass communication and, to a lesser extent, vary depending on the country or region. Under these conditions, of particular importance is the information support for international activities. The application of modern information and communication technologies in the field of international cooperation has resulted in the introduction of new approaches and forms of activity referred to as 'virtual diplomacy'.

The functions of regional governmental agencies supervising a complex of international and foreign economic relations also include the provision of external information support for the implementation of the goals and objectives in the field of international cooperation of the region. An integral part of the corresponding activity is the dedicated efforts in the field of forming a positive perception of transfrontier regional interests in the foreign countries. Governmental authorities in this case constitute an important source of information due to the fact that they distribute relevant information across the region, country and foreign states. It should be emphasized that outgoing information has a 'directional' character determined by the current challenges in the field of external relations of the region.

This activity is in fact very similar to foreign political propaganda, although it is carried out with respect to a narrower range of issues limited by the powers of the region, and requires additional coordination with national foreign political attitudes and priorities. The scope and areas of the international information policy of the regions are determined by their priorities in the sphere of external relations and have a focused and selective nature. At the same time, the organization of this activity in the regions largely relies on methods developed for foreign political propaganda, the establishment of a favourable view of the internal and foreign policy of the state, its history, culture, and socioeconomic life¹.

¹ Information. Diplomacy. Psychology / Kashlev, Yu.B., Lepsky, V.E., Galumov, E.A. (Eds.).— Moscow: "Izvestia" Publ., 2002.— 616 p.

It also requires a systematic approach based on the definition of priorities and policy objectives, the development and approval of regional development programs in line with the national policy, and the implementation of the developed measures at a high professional level. In terms of external information support for international cooperation, professionalism in this field implies the knowledge of the basics of journalism, psychology, and skills in writing for a foreign audience combined with confident knowledge of information and communication technologies. In order to prepare press releases and materials for the media or the Internet, it is necessary not only to master the essence of the problem and harmonize the established opinion with the national interests and regional tasks but also to have sufficient knowledge of the specific features of the audience for which the information is intended. It may be features of the mentality or local traditions, general attitude, existing stereotypes in relation to the country and its regions, and other factors significantly affecting the interpretation of the material. Efficient work requires studying and understanding the entire system of interrelationships between mass media and the society.

The primary directions of activity on information support of international cooperation of the regions are as follows:

- targeted coverage in the central and local media, as well as other information sources, of the official opinion of the region on international cooperation, economic, cultural, humanitarian, sports and other matters of foreign representation, transnational regional activities, key events of domestic political and socioeconomic life, and achievements in the field of culture and science;
- establishment of a positive image of the region in the world, ensuring a positive attitude towards the region on behalf of politicians, experts and the public, an accurate understanding and, as a result, broad support for the region's activities in the international arena, achievement of the region's recognition by means of active interaction with the media in the domestic country and abroad;
- international cooperation within the framework of transnational organizations, multilateral and bilateral relations concerning the issues of information subjects (joint projects, legal framework, standardization and coordination, participation in forums and discussions).

The following forms of activity are developed in order to fulfil these tasks:

- establishment and implementation of regional branding programs;
- preparation and dissemination of official information on the subject of international cooperation of the regions, goals and objectives of national policy, and the opinions of the region on issues affecting its interests;
- organization of press conferences, interviews and speeches on international cooperation with the participation of government officials;

- coverage of official visits abroad, reception of foreign delegations, progress in the implementation of international projects;
- preparation and promotion of analytical and presentation materials about the region in local, central and foreign media;
- publication of bulletins, reference and presentation brochures, including their electronic versions;
- development and provision of information for official websites aimed at supporting international cooperation;
- interaction with expert and academic international communities, organization of specialized forums and conferences, participation in similar events, publishing of scientific articles and books intended for professionals;
- participation in the development of the regulatory framework in the field of information, communication, state and regional development programs affecting the information policy of the regions;
- participation in the preparation of international agreements to adequately reflect the implementation of regional information policies;
- participation in interdepartmental coordination of the activity of press services, public relations departments, official publications and websites of public authorities regarding the issues related to coordinated information support for the international activities of the regions;
- organization of experience exchange, consultations and cooperation with foreign partners.

Considering the significantly different volumes and directions of international cooperation of regions, institutional features of the organization of state regulation of the sphere of external relations, it is possible to ascertain the corresponding differences in the priorities and forms of activity on informational support of external relations of individual regions.

The experience of the Republic of Tatarstan in the implementation of the information policy with aid of modern technologies is reflected in a number of publications¹. Particular attention is paid in Tatarstan to the development of the

¹ Nasyrov, I.R., Faskhiev, D. Sh. The first experience of the operation of Tatarstan electronic government. Audience of the Official Server of the Republic and its Interests // Information Society.— 2001.— Issue. 5.— pp. 55–59. Nasyrov, I. R. Informational and analytical work in the structure of regional international activity // Proceedings of Kazan State University. Vol. 149, book 3, Humanitarian sciences.— 2007.— pp. 85–99; Saveliy, I.L., Nasyrov, I. R. Technology of crowdsourcing in public administration // Proceedings of Kazan University. Series: Humanitarian Sciences.— 2012.— Vol. 154, book 6,— pp. 94–104.

image or rebranding of the territory, and establishment of an image of a rapidly developing innovative region¹.

The concept of marketing territories was introduced and actively studied in the 1990s in the works of foreign authors, the first of which in terms of chronology was a fundamental monograph edited by a famous marketing expert Philip Kotler².

Currently, Russian experts associate the establishment of territorial brand with the competition of regions in attracting resources within the global market. Regional branding is defined as a strategy for increasing the competitiveness of cities, areas, regions, geographic zones and states with the aim of conquering foreign markets, attracting investors, tourists, new residents and skilled immigrants³. The image of the region is considered as an intangible asset for the attraction of investment⁴. A. A. Dobrikova associates the formation of a positive image with a decrease in the social tension of the population within its territory and the development of regional culture⁵. The issue of self-identification and determination of an individual way of regional development is associated by I. S. Vazhenina with a stage of departure from excessive centralization in the relationship between the centre and the regions, and the need to overcome the dominance of federal interests, actions and resources⁶.

¹ Nasyrov, I.R., Saveliev, I. L. Positive image of the territory as a driver of socio-economic development: the example of Tatarstan // Bulletin of KSTU named after A. N. Tupolev.— 2015.— No. 1.— pp. 187–192

² Kotler, P. Marketing Places. Attracting Investment, Industry, and Tourism to Cities, States, and Nations / P. Kotler, D. H. Haider, I. Rein.— New York: The Free Press, A Division of Macmillan, 1993.— 390 p.

³ Panina, E. A. Branding as a technology for establishing the image of a region (on the example of the Republic of Adygea) / E. A. Panina, E. A. Dunaevskaya // Bulletin of Maikop State Technological University.— 2012.— No. 3.— pp. 125–128. (pp. 125–126)

⁴ Gusev, E. G. The image of the region as an intangible asset in the socio-economic development of the territory / E. G. Gusev // Collections of SPC “Sociosphere” Conferences.— 2011.— No. 36.— pp. 14–18. (P. 14)

⁵ Dobrikova, A. A. The image of the region in sociocultural communication: the features of establishment and translation (on the example of the Chelyabinsk region) / A. A. Dobrikova // Historical, philosophical, political and legal sciences, culturology and art history. Issues of theory and practice.— Tambov: “Gramota” Publ., 2011.— No. 5 (11): in 4 parts, part III.— pp. 55–57 (p. 55)

⁶ Vazhenina, I. S. Image and brand of the region: essence and establishment features // The economy of the region.— 2008.— No. 1.— pp. 49–57 (p. 49)

Under contemporary conditions the most successful regions of the Russian Federation are the ones in which the authority manage to implement local socioeconomic, resource, innovative, natural, territorial, ethnic, cultural or other potential for the given territory within the framework of constructive cooperation with the federal centre.

There are two stages in the development of territorial and regional images. The first stage comprises the development of a concept of the image and its components with consideration of the specific targets. The customers, interested in the establishment and improvement of the territorial image, are the regional authorities who involve Russian or foreign specialists in the resolution of specific tasks.

The second stage is the promotion, support and application of the image. This stage also involves its correction and adaptation to real conditions and the tasks at hand, and the initial development of feedback mechanisms.

Let us trace this stage within the framework of the transformation of the brand of Kazan, capital of Tatarstan, over the recent years. In April 2009, Kazan registered the following trademarks in the Federal Service for Intellectual Property, Patents and Trademarks (Rospatent) – The Third Capital, The Third Capital of Russia, The Third City, The Third City of Russia, and Russia's third capital. The introduction of this slogan is associated with the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Kazan in 2005. The phrase The Third Capital of Russia began to be actively used by the city of Kazan in March 2007, when it was printed on its stands at the MIPIM International Exhibition of Commercial Real Estate in French Cannes, and at the ITB International Tourism Exchange in Berlin. It should be noted that this title has been claimed by a number of other Russian cities, including Nizhny Novgorod, which applied to Rospatent later than Kazan.

Subsequently, during the preparation and holding of the 2013 Summer Universiade, Kazan positioned itself as the Sports Capital of Russia and the world capital of student sports.

At present the Republic also positions itself as an innovative region open for cooperation and implementation of joint high-tech projects.

In addition to the formation of territory brands, cooperation with investors requires special attention to be paid to the promotion of information on the examples of successfully implemented projects in the region, or the so-called "stories of success". A positive assessment of the results of cooperation with authorities by foreign partners during the implementation of joint projects is a good incentive for the expansion of investment cooperation and the involvement of new participants. In most cases, this is a consequence of the efficient

operation of the management system as a whole in the field of addressing the tasks of the socioeconomic development of the territory.

Great significance in the promotion of a regional image is attributed not only to foreign partners and investors. A competently established image of a region facilitates the support of the territory by federal authorities. The experience of overcoming the consequences of global financial and economic crises confirms the tendency towards consolidation of internal political forces in the face of external challenges. The orientation of regions to constructive interaction with the federal central government and national authorities is characteristic of the present stage of the unstable situation in world markets.

The development of an image or rebranding of a territory comprises the invariant aspect of the image, characterizing the geographical location, natural resources, climate, historical established features, economic and demographic potential of the region. This aspect of an image is less subject to active changes, but can be possibly involved in order to emphasize individual components corresponding to a formulated concept of the image.

The variable aspect of an image is associated by certain researchers to a set of attributes that vary from one target group to another depending on the values, priorities and attitudes dominating a particular group (focus on partnership, innovation, transparency, goodwill, etc.)¹. The most significant part of an image and one of its most important components is represented by the following measures: the establishment of favourable legislation and tax policy, financial and organizational measures of state support of joint projects, provision of infrastructure and production sites for investors, combating corruption, creating new tourist and recreational products, accompanied by the implementation of a purposeful policy of promoting the territory (presentations, exhibitions, business meetings and advertising campaigns).

Moreover, it is necessary to objectively assess the timing of the formation and rebranding of those components of an image which are considered to be variable. The adjustment of the legislation may take several months to over a year, considering the introduction of changes in federal legislation at the national level. The establishment of a new production and transport infrastructure for investment projects requires at least several years. Wide recognition of a favourable investment climate within a territory is expected in a time period 1.5 times exceeding the implementation period of a joint project or production startup. A positive assessment of the efficiency of activities conducted by regional author-

¹ Ereemeev, S. N. Establishment of a positive image of the region for the improvement of the quality of life of the population / S. N. Ereemeev // Social policy and social partnership. — 2009. — No. 6. — pp. 43–48 (p. 46).

ities, especially coming from foreign partners, is a result of repeated successful implementation of major projects and stable operation over a number of years. As we can see, the work on the establishment of an image requires considerable time, resources and successful long-term cooperation with governmental authorities.

The contemporary image of Tatarstan is formed on the basis of historical and objective existing components, including a tolerant society with a multinational and multireligious population, the efficient use of abundant natural resources, a developed and diversified economy, a high scientific and educational potential, as well as the high level of support from federal authorities as a result of coordinated, successful and efficient cooperation.

An image is complemented by the aforesaid brands of Kazan, a rich and diverse palette of historical and cultural heritage, and a unique tourism potential of the Republic rapidly adapting to current demands.

Characterizing the subjective factors of the establishment of a regional image, it is necessary to emphasize the role of regional leadership in recognizing the efficiency of the activities of regional authorities, the high level of satisfaction of the population with the results of their activity, as well as their openness to innovation, generation of new ideas and projects. Considering that offered privileges and preferences for the implementation of joint projects are insignificantly different in various subjects of the Russian Federation, productive cooperation with regional state authorities can be decisive in making investor's decisions on selecting a particular site.

International cooperation is actively supported by President of the RT Rustam Minnikhanov. In 2013, he participated in over 300 meetings and negotiations on international issues, including meetings with heads of states, governments, international organizations and the largest world corporations. Such intensive high-level cooperation with the partners significantly contributes to the promotion of Tatarstan's interests in the sphere of external relations.

Active international activity of Tatarstan promotes a positive image of Russia abroad (economic success, innovative and infrastructural projects, efficiency of the activities of Tatarstan authorities, interethnic and interdenominational experience of Tatarstan, successful large-scale sports, cultural and social events, cooperation with compatriots and youth projects, preservation and promotion of cultural heritage). The Tatarstan Heritage brand was developed in 2014. A new brand of tourism was developed in Tatarstan in 2016 within the framework of the Visit Tatarstan program.

The general image of Tatarstan is complemented by the following names of Tatarstan enterprises, organizations and sports teams recognized in Russia and

across the world: KAMAZ, Kazan Helicopter Plant, Kazan University, Tatar Theater, Ak Bars, Rubin and Dynamo (volleyball and field hockey) sports clubs, and others. It is also necessary to consider the hard work and tolerance firmly associated with the Tatar people.

Thus, it can be concluded that the image of Tatarstan is clear, diverse and, in general, rather successful. It is constantly changing and adapting to the requirements of the time, and blends in harmoniously with the modern image of Russia.

The development of a brand and image of the Republic requires continuous attention of the regional authorities, whose activities should be oriented towards the establishment of a positive image of Tatarstan with consideration of the current challenges and prospects. As confirmed by accumulated experience, a territorial image plays an important role in ensuring dynamic development and is directly associated with economic, social and political success.

Information security

The issues of information security originate from the established fundamental dependence of all spheres of state and public life on a wide range of information factors from the formation of a public and international opinion to the reliable operation of information and communication systems. This affects the issues of national and international security, the development of the economy, culture, education, science, political processes, and other areas.

Objects of influence in an information struggle are very dissimilar. They include social psychology, public opinion formation system, information and technical systems of various scale and purpose, control and communication systems, and decision-making systems.

Expansion of the opportunities for influencing the world public consciousness as a result of the dynamic development of information and communication technologies has resulted in changing of the international balance of forces on a global and regional scale, and the emergence of new spheres of confrontation between traditional and emerging centres of power.

At the same time, the development of information technologies relies on the latest scientific and technical developments, which require significant resources for their implementation and a high level of general economic development for successful implementation. This explains the growing 'digital gap', providing advantages to the developed states, including the implementation of information and cultural expansion in terms of manipulating the public consciousness.

Information and psychological impact on the scale of the target audience can be oriented towards individuals (primarily political leaders), social groups or the society as a whole, as well as a state and its constituent subjects, or the

world community. It consists in the purposeful production and distribution of information that exerts a given influence on the functioning and development of the information and psychological environment of the society, the physiology and behaviour of the political elite or the population.

The efficiency of information impact is accounted for by its indirect results in the social, political and economic spheres. The essence of the influence of information rests with its ability to 'launch' and monitor processes in various areas, the parameters of which are many orders of magnitude higher than the cost of resources for information influence¹.

It should be emphasized that in connection with the development of democratic governance institutions, the importance of public opinion has increased, the reliance on which has become one of the determining means for achieving success in contemporary world politics.

Methods of influencing mass audience or propaganda on an international scale were developed in the process of establishing pre-election technologies and in the period of active ideological confrontation during the Cold War. The knowledge of these methods contributes to the efficient promotion and support of personal opinions, as well as to the countering of the negative external impact on public consciousness and the political elite. Information influence techniques are constantly improved with due account of the new opportunities, particularly associated with social networks and target groups.

For regions, the level of involvement in such processes is determined by the volumes and areas of international activity, the nature of regional powers, the principles of the formation and implementation of domestic policy in their country, and the peculiarities of cooperation between individual power levels.

Let us consider another consequence of globalization, liberalization in the former authoritarian states and information revolution, which have essentially influenced international safety and the nature of threats in the modern world. It is an increase in the importance of the so-called asymmetric threats. Asymmetric threat implies that one party is unable or incapable to confront the opponent in the usual way with the use of similar means due to a lack of personal resources or significant superiority of the opponent. Therefore, the party chooses an asymmetric approach, taking advantage of the opponent's vulnerabilities². Threats related to terrorism, manifestations of ethnic and confessional conflicts, and civil disobedience campaigns are some of the examples of the asymmetric ap-

¹ Panarin, I. N. *Information Wars and Russia // Information. Diplomacy. Psychology* / Kashlev, Yu.B., Lepsky, V.E., Galumov, E.A. (eds.).— 2002, 616 p. (p. 216)

² Baluev, D. G. *Information revolution and modern international relations*.— Nizhny Novgorod: University of Nizhny Novgorod, 2001.— 107 p. (p. 72)

proach to countering a stronger opponent. A portion of components of external threats in the field of information security can also be classified as asymmetric.

At the same time, the efficiency of threats arising from an advancement of the opposing party with the means of modern information and communication technologies depends on much larger factors associated with various fields of activity. This may be international support provided by the traditional media or influential political forces, motivated by a corresponding impact on public opinion, particularly related to the protection of human rights and freedoms, or ethnic and confessional interests. In addition, part of the population must be ready to perceive extremist and radical ideas spreading in cyberspace, which is a consequence of complex social and political processes resulting in the formation of corresponding social groups. Therefore, in such cases the Internet should only be interpreted as an extremely convenient environment, or tool for organizing information influence or social communication.

Large-scale social and psychological information threats, the leading role in which is played by the massive impact on the public consciousness or the political elite, require considerable resources and are usually posed by the most influential international actors – states, major social, political or religious associations. As a rule, regions do not possess the appropriate capabilities or influence in the world. In addition, the range of tasks in the field of international cooperation resolved by regions as subnational units of sovereign states, is much narrower, and therefore it is impossible to consider regions as full-scale participants in international information confrontations. Of much greater importance can be the information influence on a region by the national authorities and the media. This problem is generally most relevant for regions with ethnical and confessional features actively seeking greater political autonomy and independence, starting with cultural and spiritual issues, and in certain cases ending with the issues of secession. However, modern history has numerous examples of serious information wars related to events occurring in individual regions, such as Kosovo, Abkhazia, South Ossetia and Crimea.

In the context of information security, regions should consider another level of issues which is the counteraction to the threat of loss of ethnic and cultural identity due to the processes of globalization or national unification. Information influence can also have the form of cultural expansion and attempts to devalue spiritual values. And it should be borne in mind that liberal rhetoric by external forces frequently conceals self-centered political or economic interests, and the levelling of cultural and spiritual differences within the state is usually justified by the goal of ensuring its territorial integrity and national security. Thus, complex political processes are projected onto the information space.

During the implementation of carrying out international cooperation, regions can also experience a negative impact from the dissemination of unreliable information abroad undermining the level of confidence in foreign economic projects and investment proposals and reducing the attractiveness of inbound tourism due to an exaggerated risk of political or socioeconomic instability, possible natural disasters and epidemics, as well as distorting the social, cultural and spiritual values that characteristic of the population of the region. This area of ensuring information security is associated with the issue discussed in the previous Section concerning the formation of a positive image of a region in the world.

Many international economic projects implemented by the regions are rather large and often affect the interests of transnational corporations. In this regard, the international cooperation of regions should be conducted with due account for the issues of preserving trade secrets, including those at the level of government authorities coordinating the complex of foreign economic relations of the region.

The technological component of information threats to public authorities is usually not dependent on their status or level of the target. The organization of a systematic attack on regional information systems should be substantially motivated as a result of a political or ethnic and confessional conflict, and significant commercial interests. Technological and technical information threats to governmental authorities are subdivided into external and internal threats. External threats come from political, ideological or military opponents, commercial or criminal structures and individuals, and may be caused by natural disasters, fires, power outages, etc. Internal threats are associated both with the human factor – illegal actions or negligence of employees resulting the loss, distortion or leakage of information, as well as with other negative consequences; and with the technical factor – the possibility of failure of computers and communication systems, glitches or undocumented functioning of software (See ref¹).

The most resonant examples of hacking information systems, information leaks and improper use of communication programs over the recent years have been the publication of WikiLeaks, the exposure of Edward Snowden, the accusation of Hillary Clinton's use of a personal mail box for official correspondence and other manifestations of information attacks during the presidential elections in the USA. Among the intensified information attacks against the Russian Federation are the falsification of the results of the Great Patriotic War, false

¹ Kuznetsov, I. N. Information: collection, protection, analysis. Textbook on Information and Analytical Work. – Moscow: "Yauza" Publ., 2001. – 320 p.

statements, hateful attitude and other methods of information war associated with the events in Ukraine.

The urgency of issues related to the protection of regional state information systems has been confirmed by the Minister of Informatization and Communications of the RT Roman Shaikhutdinov. He noted that a total of 20 DDOS attacks on the main services of the e-government of Tatarstan were recorded in the first half of 2017. In addition, 33 million external influences were recorded in the first quarter (including attempts to guess passwords for personal accounts, and attempts to access the sites from computers infected by Trojan viruses in the Internet). A set of solutions created by various Russian developers in the field of preventing cyber threats is used in Tatarstan in order to ensure information security of public authorities. In particular, owing to close cooperation with the domestic developers of information security tools and security agencies, as well as the rapid monitoring of the situation, state authorities of the Republic have managed to avoid the adverse effects of attacks by NotPetya and WannaCry cryptographic viruses¹.

Approaches to ensuring the information security of public authorities, including regional bodies supervising the field of international cooperation, have been established and universally applied. This is the provision of reliable, complete and timely information in the decision-making process, preventing the illegal use of information possessed by public authorities, as well as the uninterrupted operation of information and telecommunications facilities and systems. The latter is to a large extent based on the introduction of national standards and measures to ensure information security and the achievement of technological independence of the state in the field of information and communication, the introduction of internal regulations for the operation of public authorities, the implementation of a set of technical measures aimed at creating safe information systems integrated with external and international information resources, and their activity in accordance with the current tasks.

It should be emphasized in this regard that regions must be integrated in a nationwide information security system on the basis of a single approach, national standards and technologies. Leading world powers attempt to rely on personal technical and software tools in establishing systems of critical importance for national interests in order to reduce the threat of external influences or information leaks via computer networks.

The primary areas of international cooperation in the field of information security of the regions are the unification of efforts to organize information

¹ ProKazan.ru news portal, August 1, 2017 [Electronic resource].— Available at: <http://prokazan.ru/news/view/119192>

exchange and promote the dissemination of objective information about the participants in international cooperation, ensuring the security of international information exchange, access to international information resources, equality of participants within the framework of information cooperation, improvement of legal mechanisms, and participation in crime prevention activities in the field of information and communication. In this regard, it is necessary to combine the efforts of national authorities and interregional cooperation partners, in order to ensure the representation of interests at the regional level in national and international organizations conducting activities in the field of information security and protection, including standardization and certification of software and hardware used in computer and telecommunication systems.

Considering the rapid changes in the field of information and communication technologies, the international character of the issue of harmonizing the basic technical parameters of integrated telecommunications and information systems, and the general nature of many threats to information security, significant attention should be paid to the development of international exchange of experience, scientific and technical cooperation, the implementation of joint training programs and the improvement of professional skills.

Establishment of a system of information and analytical assurance and support of international cooperation between regions

The establishment of a modern system of information and analytical support for international cooperation of the regions requires an integrated approach consolidating activities in the three primary areas listed above:

- information and analytical support for the adoption of managerial decisions and the participation of regional leaders in international events;
- information support of international projects and the establishment of a positive image of the region in the world;
- information security issues.

At the same time, it is necessary to achieve a reasonable balance of interests of information interaction participants (of international, national, regional and municipal level, as well as individual social communities). The formulation of priorities and areas of cooperation should be based on the primary objectives of the region in the field of external relations and the respective powers in the system of intrastate relationships.

The assessment of the appropriateness and scope of the introduction of information technologies in the operation of public authorities should be conducted with due account of the fact that this contributes to the overall management efficiency, and the dynamic development of the region's external relations, although the apparent financial effect is most obviously assessed in the course of

foreign economic activity, or manifested in the prompt adoption of decisions and the quality of their elaboration.

Decision-making systems in the field of international cooperation of the regions operate within the framework of the national component of the global information environment. The efficiency of information and analytical activity is largely determined by application use of modern technologies, and the integration of corporate, regional, national and international information resources, which necessitates cooperation on a national and international scale. A systematic scientific approach to the organization of activities involves the active use of global experience and relies on international cooperation, without which it would not be possible to ensure complete protection against external threats, or obtain access to global information resources.

The information revolution, establishment of vast open databases, opportunities and risks of using remote cloud information databases, variety of communication systems and other technological solutions justify the need for adjustments in the training of personnel, and establish new requirements for the technical qualification of government officials. In addition to the traditional fundamental theoretical and language training of specialists in international relations and their specialization in interregional cooperation, it is necessary to master practical skills of working with a wide range of information sources, and using the entire range of opportunities provided by information and communication technologies, up to the creation of websites as a mechanism of promoting economic and political interests. At the same time, there are certain issues related to the safe application of telecommunications systems, especially the ones developed abroad.

The organization of the information and analytical work of governmental authorities is based on the state policy of development and implementation of appropriate organizational measures, and identification of required resources which should be compensated by political or economic results, as well as efforts to ensure information security should correspond to the existing information threats.

6.3. Protocol Support of External Relations

General Provisions

Diplomatic Protocol is defined as “a combination of generally accepted rules, traditions and conventions, respected by governments, foreign affairs departments, diplomatic missions and officials participating in international communication”.

Diplomatic protocol is a form used by countries in order to implement their foreign political actions.

Rules of diplomatic protocol are based on the so-called principle of “international courtesy” – a set of internationally accepted rules of etiquette, courtesy and respect, observed within the framework of interstate relations. Violation of international courtesy, in particular deliberately, is considered damage to the prestige and authority of a state.

Diplomatic relations are established, heads of diplomatic agencies are appointed and credentials are presented, diplomatic visits, receptions and departures of official delegations occur, various diplomatic meetings are conducted, negotiations are underway, international conferences and meetings are convened, international treaties and agreements are signed, and responses to various kinds of festive and mourning events are provided on the basis of the individual rules of diplomatic protocol. There is a special etiquette associated with the anthem and the national flag.

Diplomatic protocol has rich history, characteristic features and traditions in different countries. However, its basic principles are invariable – it is an expression of utmost respect for a high foreign guest, and via the guest – for the country and people which the guest represents.

The rules and regulations of the protocol currently govern virtually all forms of diplomatic practice. The degree of solemnity and the number and level of public officials is expanded or narrowed depending on the state of political relations with a certain country.

National Symbols of the Russian Federation

The following three federal constitutional laws were adopted in 2000: On the State Flag of the Russian Federation, On the State Emblem of the Russian Federation and On the State Anthem of the Russian Federation. The adopted laws are dynamically developing together with the country. Legislators make amendments and changes to these documents, and presidential decrees are issued which regulate matters related to the state symbols.

In addition to the regulatory acts governing the use of state symbols, there are traditions of international protocol, national and state traditions, which should also be considered when state and other symbols are used.

State Flag

In the course of business communication, many people deal with the National Flag of the RF, flags of international organizations and flags of various countries – our business partners. Almost all subjects of the RF have their own state symbols, including flags. A number of executive bodies and local self-gov-

ernments have established flags of their own. Today, every serious company considers it a duty to develop its unique symbols, one of them being a flag. The use of flags should be primarily guided by the principle of subordination.

In order to avoid violation of the Russian legislation and preserve the subordination of all three parties in the conditions that the State Flag of the RF, the flag of a subject of the RF and a corporate flag are used on a single occasion, the flag of the RF should be located in the most honourable position, followed by the flag of the federal subject (as it represents a state institution), and finally the flag of the company. In the case of an odd number of flags, the most honourable place is in the centre. In this case, the flag of the RF should be in the middle, the flag of the federal subject – on the left, and the corporate flag – on the right as viewed by an observer. If the number of flags is even, the most privileged location is the one to the left of the centre.

The law stipulates the official cases of using the national flag, and governmental officials are obliged to keep the state flag in their offices.

There are informal cases of using the national flag, which include the presence of a flag in the office of a corporate leader. It is important to avoid manifestation of disrespect of the state flag (which implies criminal liability) and violations of the procedure of its use (subordination, etc.) As a rule, flags are positioned behind meeting attendants. If there are two flags in the room, the state flag is located on the left, and the corporate flag is positioned on the right.

According to the law, the state flag can be used at celebrations, official events, and even family occasions. Also, the law stipulates in which cases the state flag should be hoisted and hauled down, in which cases it should be permanently hoisted, and when it should only be displayed on occasions. If the flag is permanently hoisted, it is recommended that the flag is illuminated at night time.

If the use of the flag is required by regulations, for instance in military camps, ships and vessels, it should be hoisted in the morning and hauled down at night. Regulations also determine the person hoisting and hauling down the flag.

The state flag can only be secured on vehicles by state officials. In our country it can only be carried on vehicles by the President of the Russian Federation, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of the State Duma and the Chairman of the Federation Council. There is also a protocol rule associated with the diplomatic use of the flag: when the ambassador's vehicle leaves the premises, the vehicle is decorated with the state flag.

State Anthem

The Federal Constitutional Law establishes the cases in which the anthem is to be performed. In the case of several anthems, the guest principle comes into effect, and the guest's anthem is first performed. If a corporation has a corpo-

rate anthem, the same principle of subordination applies. If the flag is hoisted during the performance of the national anthem, all participants of the event should rise and face the flag.

The anthem is a signal indicating the beginning of the event, and it is performed when all participants have arrived. Prior to the President's speech the orchestra sometimes performs a presidential fanfare, which has the following message: "Ladies and gentlemen, President of the Russian Federation".

State Emblem

The use of the emblem is the exclusive right of the state. If an image of the state emblem is used on seal, letterhead, or a business card, card, it implies that these are the forms and seals of a state organization, and the business card belongs to a person holding a state position. The rules established by the current law on the state emblem are rather strict, and the list of possible applications of the emblem is very limited. These laws are interpreted using a different approach than the one used in civil law: anything which is not specified is prohibited.

The protocol related to the emblem is rather strict, and all cases in which it can be used are of the coat of arms is rigorously defined. Its location is determined as follows: in the centre – the state emblem, on the left of it – the emblem of a federal subject, and on the right of it – the corporate emblem. It should also be borne in mind that there are several nuances in terms of its size and height: no other emblem can be larger in size than the emblem of the Russian Federation, or positioned higher than the emblem (it should be positioned at the same level or lower).

The order of using the image of the state emblem by organizations has also been established. The complete colour image of the emblem can only be used on business cards by the President and the Head of Government. A black-and-white image in a shield is used by heads of federal executive bodies. For instance, the Heraldic Council, as an authority under the President of the Russian Federation, is only entitled to use a monochrome image of the emblem without a shield. Therefore, organizations that are not members of executive bodies and other persons, including state figures, have no right to use forms with the state emblem, and should not put its image on their forms or business cards. A violation of the procedure for the use of state symbols is punishable by law in accordance with the Administrative Code of the Russian Federation.

All state symbols – emblems, flags and anthems – perform the same function of symbolizing the state to which they belong. The emblem, flag and anthem generally play the same role as the name of the country, as their task is to inform of the country they represent. It can be said that the name of a state and its state emblem, flag and anthem are essentially the same.

The significance of state symbols as the means of denoting countries, establishes respect which citizens have towards their emblems, flags and anthems. Giving honours to state symbols implies honouring the country they belong to.

The national flag of the Russian Federation is a rectangular canvas subdivided in three equal horizontal bands – the top one is white, the middle one is blue, and the lower one is red.

The Russian flag was born together with the first Russian warships and remained an element of the naval culture until the 19th century. There were white, blue and red stripes on the sides of the boat owned by Peter the Great. And in 1693 a detachment of small Peter's ships approached the Solovetsky Islands under a flag with white, blue and red equal horizontal bands.

The first use of the white, blue and red Russian flag on land is associated with the geographical discoveries of Russian seafarers.

Until the 19th century, Russian sailors erected a commemorative cross on the shores of annexed lands. However, a new tradition appeared in 1806. A Russian expedition surveyed the southern coast of Sakhalin Island and hoisted two flags on the shore. St. Andrew's flag celebrated the merit of the navy, and the state white blue and red flag represented the new possession of Russia.

The spread of the white, blue and red state Russian flag was hindered in 1858, when the Armorial department of the Department of Heraldry of the Senate came up with the initiative to change the state flag of Russia.

For almost one and a half centuries our state flag was repeatedly modified. In November 1990, the issue of the flag was promptly and almost unanimously resolved by the commission for the development of a new national symbol: Russia had a white, blue and red flag for over 300 years, and it was bound to return.

The Constitutional law On the State of the Russian flag of the Russian Federation of the Russian Federation was adopted on October 25th 2000, on the eve of the new century and Millennium. It defines the legal status and rules for using the Russian flag.

According to the Federal Constitutional Law on the State Emblem of the Russian Federation, the coat of arms of the Russian Federation is:

“...a quadrangular red heraldic shield, with rounded lower angles, acute on edged, with a golden double eagle that raised his unfolded wings. The eagle has two small crowns and a larger one over them; the crowns are connected with a ribbon. The eagle holds a sceptre in its right pad and the globe, in its left pad. There is a silver horseman in a blue raincoat on a silver horse, who strikes with a silver spear a knocked down and horse-tread black dragon, which is placed on the chest of the eagle, in the red shield.”

The State Coat of Arms of the Russian Federation is a figurative identification mark of our country tracing its history from 1497 and serving Russia for over 500 years.

The hymn (anthem) is an ancient Greek word derived from the verb ‘hymeno’ (to sing, glorify). In this case ‘glorify’ is not interpreted as ‘praising’, but rather as ‘making known’, or ‘preserving the memory’.

The history of Russian anthems is inseparably associated with the development of the country. Throughout the existence of the Russian state there have been more than ten different anthems, and each of them became a symbol of the corresponding period.

After the collapse of the USSR in 1991, the Russian anthem was the Patriotic Song by Mikhail Glinka, but the music lacked a reference point, as there was no wording. Ten years later, after a series of heated discussions, it was decided to return to the music of the Soviet anthem (composed by Alexander Aleksandrov), with a new wording. And on March 7, 2001, a text written by Sergey Mikhalkov was adopted as the wording of the official anthem of the Russian Federation.

State Symbols of the Republic of Tatarstan

Let us first turn to history. Researcher A. V. Artsikhovsky was one of the first to suggest that in the 12th century the coat of arms of Volga Bulgaria (a medieval feudal state in the Volga-Ural region) was the image of a leopard, referring not to the coat of arms as such, but to a certain heraldic emblem of a Bolgar tribe which for some reason became the dynastic emblem of the rulers of Volga Bulgaria. He was supported by other historians, art experts and archaeologists (D. K. Valeev, G. M. Davletshin, A. Kh. Khalikov)

A turning point in the history of the Volga Bulgaria was 1236–1237, when it was annexed to the Golden Horde during the military campaigns of Mongolian Khan Batu. There is no information concerning a single state symbol generally accepted in the Golden Horde, which could be referred to as the State Emblem. Every Khan of the Golden Horde most likely used an individual family tamga when minting coins or stamping seals. The tamga of Batu House represented a dynastic emblem in the shape of a fork, and the tamga of Berke House was a dynastic emblem resembling a human figure.

The collapse of the Golden Horde in the first half of the 15th century resulted in the establishment of Kazan Khanate. The territory of Kazan Khanate, which was annexed to Russia, no longer had the status of a self-governing administrative and territorial unit, but was governed by the Prikaz of Kazan Palace, which was one of the central authorities in Russia. There is no information concerning the official coat of arms of the Prikaz of Kazan Palace.

The coat of arms of Kazan governorate, established by the highest authority on December 8, 1856: “There is a black crowned dragon inside a silver shield with dark red wings and tail, a golden beak and claws, and a dark red tongue. The shield is crowned with the Imperial crown and encircled by golden oak leaves interconnected with a St. Andrew’s ribbon”.

Until February 7, 1992, i.e. before the adoption of this emblem by the Supreme Council of the Republic of Tatarstan, the state emblem of the RSFSR was the state emblem of the Tatar SSR.

The coat of arms of the Republic of Tatarstan, approved by the Supreme Council on February 7, 1992, features the colours of the state flag and has the shape of a round shield.

There is an image of a winged white leopard in the centre of the coat of arms. In ancient times, the leopard was considered a god of fertility and a patron saint of children. In the emblem of Tatarstan, the leopard is the patron of republican citizens and its population. The image of a leopard against the background of a red sun denotes a good sign, success, happiness and life. On the left side of the leopard there is a round golden shield signifying the legal, economic and physical protection of republican citizens. A white aster with an even number of petals on the shield symbolizes purity, an eternal source of life, and a wish of longevity. The elevated front right paw of the leopard is a traditional heraldic gesture signifying the greatness of supreme power. This also denotes the beginning of forward movement “by the step of the right foot”, a good beginning of Tatarstan’s movement along the path of renovation. The sharp teeth and claws of the leopard indicate its ability to stand up for itself. Seven feathers in the wings symbolize the area of the leopard’s protective force, which is both earth and heaven. A popular Tatar floral ornament and a tulip flower denote the awakening of spring nature and symbolize the restoration of Tatarstan.

Three golden circles enclosed in each other express the idea of unity, infinity and supreme perfection. Gold is a symbol of Tatarstan’s wealth.

Thus, the emblem of the Republic of Tatarstan establishes such universal human and moral values as goodness, justice, the well-being of citizens and friendship between peoples, peace and progress.

The authors of the coat of arms are the doctor of philological sciences N. G. Khanzafarov (the idea) and artist R. Z. Fakhrutdinov (the execution).

The flag of the Golden Horde (1236–1502) was a rectangular white cloth with a tamga depicting a crescent and below it a symbolic saddle against the background of a grey disk (under Baty Khan), and a black cloth with no emblem under Tokhtamysh Khan.

The flag of Kazan Khanate (1438–1552) was a yellow cloth with an image of a winged four-legged black dragon with an arrow-shaped tongue and tail, lying down and looking in the opposite direction to the arrowhead

According to the Constitution of 1937, the state flag of the Tatar ASSR was a red cloth with gold inscriptions near the shaft in the upper corner: RSFSR Tatar ASSR.

Due to the change of the state flag of the Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic in 1954, until November 29, 1991, the state flag of the Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (TASSR, and then the Tatar Soviet Socialist Republic (TSSR)) was the state flag of the RSFSR.

The state flag of the Republic of Tatarstan adopted on November 29, 1991 by the Supreme Council of the Tatar Soviet Socialist Republic, is a rectangular cloth consisting of three horizontal stripes of green, white and red colours. The upper stripe is green, the lower one is red, and there is a narrow white strip in between, corresponding to 1/15 of the flag width, and the equally wide green and red stripes correspond to 1/7 of the flag width each. The ratio of the flag width to its length is 1:2.

The colours of the state flag of Tatarstan have the following mean: green – the green of spring and revival; white – purity; red – maturity, energy, strength and life. A combination of these flowers symbolizes Tatarstan as a reviving Republic with pure intentions and mature vital forces for the development of its statehood.

The author of the state flag of the Republic of Tatarstan is an artist T. G. Haz-iakhmetov.

The anthem is one of the symbols of the Republic of Tatarstan. The music of the anthem was approved on July 14, 1993, and represents a musical composition by a renowned Tatar composer Rustem Yakhin. On February 21, 2013, the Tatarstan Parliament unanimously approved the wording of the Anthem of the Republic of Tatarstan (composed by R. Baitimereov and F. Piraev).

Protocol precedence

Any state ceremony, protocol or diplomatic event is associated with the need to observe a certain hierarchical order with respect to participating officials or, in other words, ensure protocol precedence. Protocol precedence is one of the most important rules of diplomatic protocol and ceremonial. In accordance with the rule of protocol precedence, an official participating in an international meeting, negotiations or protocol event has the right to a place corresponding to his or her position in the state, diplomatic, public or other hierarchical structure.

Protocol precedence, or the right of advantage of a certain official with respect to another official, including the right to a more honourable place, is

determined by various criteria, which are recommended to be strictly adhered to and not violated in the absence of sufficient grounds. Any violation of the established rules introduces certain difficulties for the corresponding party and usually requires an apology and correction of the mistake. The question of who has a higher position is of paramount importance for the protocol service of any state. The protocol service plays a major role in the issues of diplomatic protocol and ceremonial in the course of the events associated with the presence of official representatives. A departure from the established rules of protocol precedence within the framework of interstate relations is regarded as a violation of the rules of international courtesy.

The right of advantage is a preference and a certain privilege for individuals, including the right to a more honourable place (an elevated, central or right-side position – the so-called ‘right hand’ rule of protocol). For instance, it is the place of a delegate in a conference hall of an international conference, at a negotiation table, at a protocol event; the place in the seating at a diplomatic reception, when signing documents; place of national flags in the course of high-level visits, multilateral forums, meetings, etc.

Protocol precedence during the conduct of various official events is determined by a number of criteria, the application of which always requires a very careful approach by the protocol service due to the specific nature of the event, the place and time of its conduct, and the composition of its participants. Depending on the coverage of the diplomatic protocol regulations, protocol precedence criteria can be represented by the different value characteristics of certain officials determining their place in the state, public or professional hierarchical structure. For instance, it is the position, court rank, title, any distinctions – a reward, military, academic or diplomatic rank. The definition of protocol precedence of diplomatic mission heads and diplomats has long played an important role in interstate relations. The history of diplomacy knows many examples when disputes over the right of advantage given to representatives of different countries became a source of diplomatic confrontations and international conflicts.

This issue was finally settled in the international legal field in 1961, when the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations was signed by the majority of UN member states and subsequently ratified. The Convention subdivides all heads of diplomatic missions into the following three classes – ambassadors, envoys and charges d'affaires. The class of a representative is determined on the basis of an interstate agreement. The convention stipulates that no distinction should be made between the heads of missions due to their belonging to a particular class (except that with respect of precedence and etiquette). The precedence of agency heads of the corresponding class is in turn determined by the date and hour

of their entry into the performance of their functions. Moreover, in accordance with the principle of the sovereign equality of states, the Convention specifies that the procedure observed in each state during the reception of foreign agency heads should be identical for every class.

Other diplomatic service employees are assigned diplomatic ranks, which are also serve as protocol precedence criteria. A diplomatic rank is the degree of difference between the heads of diplomatic agencies, diplomatic staff of embassies and missions, and the employees of the central apparatus of a foreign affairs department. Together with the occupied position, the rank serves as a certain guide for the authorities of the host country accepting a particular diplomat. In accordance with the requirements of the Vienna Convention, the head of a foreign agency regularly informs the foreign affairs department of the protocol precedence of diplomatic staff members. Heads of foreign diplomatic agencies invited to a state act or official event are usually given a priority honourable place in the immediate vicinity of the head of state on the basis of the rules of international courtesy.

The diplomatic protocol implements one of the most important international legal principles on the international arena – the principle of the sovereign equality of states. Therefore, the issue of places occupied by the representatives of different countries in an international organization has an organizational and protocol, rather than a legal nature. The issue of precedence is usually resolved on the basis of a general agreement on the language and alphabet, which should be used in the naming of the member countries of a corresponding organization, and the order of their listing. In a number of cases, certain additional elements may be introduced in the established order on the basis of consensus.

At the sessions of the General Assembly of the United Nations, Security Council meetings, committees, commissions and other authorities, the procedure for protocol precedence during seating of the representatives of different states is determined on the basis of the names of these states in the English language. The Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe uses French for these purposes, and the Commonwealth of Independent States uses Russian. The procedure of protocol precedence at the permanent sessions of the NATO Council is established on the basis of the term of office of the respective representatives. However, regardless of the level of conducting the Council meetings, permanent representatives sit at the table in accordance with the alphabetical order of the English names of their respective countries. The same procedure has been established for the entire structure of NATO committees. At the meetings of the NATO Council of the foreign ministers level, one of the ministers assumes the functions of an honorary chairman. The representatives of participating states alternately perform these functions in the order of the English alphabet.

At international conferences, all representatives of participating countries have equal rights in terms of precedence. Conferences only adhere to a single rule during their operation, which is the arrangement of delegations in alphabetical order in the official language of the conference. The chairmanship is held either by head of the delegation of the country hosting the conference, or heads of the delegations of participating countries on the basis of the daily rotation principle. The rule of alphabetical order also applies to other procedural issues, unless otherwise agreed by the participants...

The issue of protocol precedence during the conduct of official events in the Russian Federation was resolved in the legal field in the 1990s when the Basic Provisions of the State Protocol Practice of the Russian Federation were approved by a Presidential Decree. The protocol precedence of the Russian Federation is headed by President of the Russian Federation, Chairman of the Government of the Russian Federation, Chairman of the Federation Council of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation and Chairman of the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation.

Reception of foreign delegations in the Russian Federation

In the Soviet period, the protocol department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was entrusted with the task of coordinating all issues related to the practical application of protocol rules and regulations as a single state protocol of the country. After the establishment of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), great work has been carried out in the field of formulating protocol regulations for the new country, and a task was established to ensure their uniform application in all subjects of the Russian Federation on the basis of a strict legal framework. A consolidated regulatory document Basic Provisions of State Protocol Practice (State Protocol) of the Russian Federation has been drafted by the mid-90s and enacted by the Decree of the President of the country in 1992. The wording of the document was thoroughly revised in 1993 after the entry into force of the new fundamental law – the Constitution of the Russian Federation. A number of changes were made in 1997, when the concept of a ‘state visit’ was introduced into the practice of receiving heads of foreign states in our country.

The ongoing political and administrative reforms in the country, the establishment of a new structure of executive power and the corresponding changes in the powers of higher officials require a constant adjustment of the existing protocol practice and, accordingly, its legal framework. Basic Provisions of State Protocol Practice of the Russian Federation are currently in effect in the version approved by Presidential Decree No. 1183 dated September 16, 2004. The new wording of the Basic Provisions of State Protocol Practice (State Protocol) of the Russian Federation was brought to the attention of the Embassies and

Agencies of International Organizations in Moscow by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation shortly after its approval by the President (note verbale No. 6145 – State Protocol Department dated September 22, 2004).

The document clearly establishes the types of visits of foreign leaders to our country and specifies the criteria which determine the nature, content and ceremonial aspect of the events associated with the reception of foreign representatives in Russia. Foreign heads of state and heads of government are received at the highest level; foreign ministers, special representatives of heads of state and heads of government, as well as heads of international organizations, are received at the high level.

All visits of foreign representatives are subdivided into the following types: state visits, official visits, working visits, informal (private) visits, and travelling visit.

The format of a visit implies the following parameters:

- a combination of business and protocol activities constituting the program of the visit;
- ceremonial of these events increasing the solemnity of the visit;
- the level of personal participation of Russian officials in key elements of the program of the visit.

A state visit is the highest type of visit to the Russian Federation. It is conducted in order to emphasize the high political level of the bilateral relations reached with the corresponding foreign state. A state visit can only be conducted by head of a foreign state and only once for the entire period of the continuous execution of his or her authorities. It is the most complete type of visit in terms of the amount of ceremonial honours provided for by the Russian diplomatic protocol.

An official visit is the general type of visit, reflecting official diplomatic relations with the country in question. An official visit is the second most important form of visit to the Russian Federation for heads of foreign states and, accordingly, the highest type of visit for heads of government and foreign ministers.:

A working visit is a visit conducted with a specific purpose: the arrival of official representatives of foreign states to the Russian Federation for negotiations, consultations, signing of contracts and agreements, opening of national exhibitions, days of culture and similar events, as well as for the conduct of a working meeting with President of the country, head of government, or Minister of Foreign Affairs.

An unofficial (private) visit is a visit to the Russian Federation by heads of foreign states, or heads of government of foreign countries for participation in

public conferences and meetings, attendance of sports competitions, Olympiads and similar events, as well as visits associated with private affairs.

A travelling visit is a short stay in the Russian Federation of foreign representatives travelling through its territory.

In recent years, the Russian diplomatic protocol has been making progress towards a more rational approach to resolving such issues as the duration of visits, the accommodation of guests, and the level of their escort during the individual components of the agenda. This trend was reflected in a legal document on Russian protocol practice put into effect in September 2004. For visits to our country of the highest-state-level, the duration of stay in Moscow of a foreign head of state usually does not exceed three or four days, two or three days for official visits, and one or two days for working visits.

According to a new protocol feature, any visit except that of the state level (even official), should not necessarily start in the capital of the country, as it was with the previous protocol practice. A working visit can be conducted in any city of Russia (without visiting the capital).

A foreign head of government can visit the Russian Federation at the invitation of both the President and the Government. The primary criterion in this approach is not the purely protocol aspect only characterizing the formal position of a foreign visitor, but its real political weight and amount of power within the political structure. A new section of the general provisions defines the protocol of official and working visits of foreign heads of government at the invitation of the President of Russia. The president confers with the guest, gives a lunch or breakfast and participates in other protocol events, if the invitation has been sent on his or her behalf. During the stay of a foreign head of government on an official visit in Moscow, he may be provided with a residence in the Moscow Kremlin, which used to be an exclusive prerogative of the heads of state. This has not always been observed in practice, and certain exceptions have been made. Today an exception has become an effective protocol and legal regulation.

Until recently, the Russian protocol practice has always provided for a very high level of participation and support of state officials at almost all events of their foreign visit agendas. This has also applied to purely formal or ceremonial events.

Reception of foreign delegations in the Republic of Tatarstan

Visits to the Republic of Tatarstan are usually conducted for 1–2 days as part of official and working visits to the Russian Federation. They include: a brief ceremony at the airport, visits to industrial enterprises (in accordance with the area of cooperation), a cultural program, negotiations, signing of agreements, and a concluding ceremonial reception for the delegation.

Receptions are one of the most common and widespread forms of diplomatic, political and business activity with a ceremonial nature. Receptions are conducted in the Republic of Tatarstan for foreign representatives and delegations at the high and highest level, official delegations from the regions of the Russian Federation, on the occasion of celebrating anniversaries of outstanding political and public figures, in commemoration of state and professional holidays and important events, and during the conduct of international events (forums, conferences, summits, and others) in Tatarstan.

Receptions are classified on the basis of various criteria. The following methods are generally distinguished:

- 1) on behalf of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan;
- 2) on behalf of the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan;
- 3) on behalf of the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan;

The primary venue for official receptions on behalf of the President of Tatarstan is the reception hall of the Kazan Kremlin.

One of the most important events in terms of solemnity and scale is the reception on behalf of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan on the occasion of the celebration of the Republic Day of Tatarstan;

- 1) informal receptions – on the occasion of the anniversary of birth of outstanding people, enterprises, organizations, the opening of a new plant, etc.;
- 2) afternoon receptions – breakfast, a glass of champagne, etc.;
- 3) evening receptions – lunch or dinner. This is a special and most honourable form of receptions with seating of participants (banquet), which is generally organized after 19.00. In exceptional cases (impossibility of seating in the hall) they can be held in the form of cocktail receptions.

Official receptions are conducted in accordance with the norms and traditions of diplomatic and state protocols.

Reception on behalf of the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan is given by Chairman of State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan or, if ordered by the Chairman, by one of his or her deputies. Receptions are held in honour of the delegations of the legislative authorities of foreign countries and regions of the Russian Federation, international organizations, and also on the occasion of holding important international, all-Russian and republican events in Tatarstan.

Receptions on behalf of the Chairman of the Government of the Republic of Tatarstan are given by the Prime Minister of the Republic of Tatarstan or on his or her order by one of his or her deputies. Receptions are held in honour of governmental delegations of foreign countries and regions of the Russian Federation, representative business delegations, as well as on the occasion of important international, all-Russian and republican events in Tatarstan.

Especially noteworthy are the annual republican industry events on the occasion of the celebration of all-Russian professional holidays in the Republic. The primary form of celebration is a reception in combination with summarizing the results of republican competitions ‘best in profession’, honouring of industry veterans, specialist dynasties, best students, mentors, and others. The main venue for receptions is the capital of the Republic – the city of Kazan. President of the Republic of Tatarstan may select another city or a municipal district of the Republic as a venue, taking into account the traditional industry events: Day of Workers of the Oil and Gas Industry – Almeteyevsk, Chemist’s Day – Nizhnekamsk, Machine Builder’s Day – alternately Kazan and Naberezhnye Chelny.

The organization of an event is carried out by the state authority that proposed the conduct of the industry reception, in cooperation with the relevant structural units of the Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan and the Office of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan, state and municipal authorities, industrial enterprises and organizations, and public associations.

Individual requirements for receptions on the occasion of celebrating professional holidays:

An event should be scheduled and included in the annual plan of the main nationwide events approved by the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. The exact date, time, place and format of the event shall be coordinated with the relevant state authority no later than two months before a meeting with the Head of the Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, and then, in accordance with the established procedure, a coordinated and elaborated proposal shall be submitted to the President of the Republic of Tatarstan.

The venue of the event is selected by cultural and public institutions capable of accepting and servicing a large number of participants.

The reception should be sufficiently representative. The composition of the list of invitees and their seating in the hall is one of the most important elements of preparatory work.

Not only the leaders of the Republic, state and municipal authorities are invited to the events, but also the most active workers, veterans, representatives of labour dynasties, universities and scientific institutions, public associations, winners of competitions, and others. At least 75 per cent of the invited persons should be representatives of labour collectives of enterprises and organizations of the industry from different regions of the Republic.

Printed invitations are forwarded to the participants of the event. Invitation cards with a logo of the event or state attributes are printed in a printing house.

The design of the hall where the reception is held should also correspond to the high level of the event.

The program of an industry reception consists of an official part and a concert. The official part is preceded by a short video clip (not longer than 10 minutes), reflecting the history and new achievements of the industry, as well as a musical prologue.

During receptions, the best representatives of the industry can be given state and industry awards of the Russian Federation, state awards of the Republic of Tatarstan and an encouragement by the President of the Republic of Tatarstan. Encouragements by the State Council of the Republic of Tatarstan and the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Tatarstan require separate coordination. Presentation of republican departmental awards is not permitted at the event. When proposals for awarding are prepared, it is necessary to consider the representation of various social groups (managers, engineers, workers, etc.), regions of Tatarstan, enterprises and organizations of the industry, gender and national composition. Not later than one month prior to the planned event, the award documents coordinated in accordance with the established procedure should be submitted to the Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan.

An industry exhibition is prepared within the framework of the reception, at which industry enterprises and educational institutions, their latest achievements, a photo gallery of the best workers of the industry, veterans, and interesting events of the year are presented.

In the course of the reception, professional photography and preparation of the video material of the event are envisaged with further broadcasting on TV channels of the Republic of Tatarstan.

Features of the protocol practice and etiquette of foreign countries

One of the components of diplomatic protocol is etiquette.

The rules of etiquette constituting the subject matter of business ethics are consolidated in a single code and related to a specific field of activity. They represent a barrier with which people of a certain field or profession, including diplomats, protect themselves from deeds and actions incompatible with the rules adopted in diplomatic communication. These norms reinforce hierarchy and subordination, perform a disciplining function, provide stability, order, increase the effectiveness of business interaction, and facilitate the avoidance of conflicts. The sources of etiquette norms are mythology, religion and principles of humanism dictated by the norms of righteousness and morality. Individual etiquette norms are dictated by the requirements of the social hierarchy or service subordination, as well as the customs, traditions and conventions of the diplomatic profession.

The requirements of diplomatic etiquette are associated with the concepts of 'good manners', or 'good tone'. These concepts imply external forms of be-

haviour, including appearance, clothing, facial expressions, gestures and other forms of verbal and non-verbal communication. This also includes the ability to control oneself and one's actions, observe the rules of decency, modesty, delicacy, a sense of tact and personal dignity. Efficient communication is one of the most important guarantees of success in a diplomatic career, an important component of which is the art of communication.

The dialogue between diplomats and their colleagues, government, public and business circles of the host country is conducted with observance of long-established rules, which, if deviated, can cause undesirable complications in the relations between the diplomatic mission and the circles. The rules of the diplomatic protocol and etiquette regulate the procedure for the relations of a diplomatic mission with the authorities of the host country, the procedure for making visits, traveling around the country, carrying out protocol events, etc. They establish rather straightforward and strict requirements for the appearance of the diplomat and the diplomatic officer, including clothes, manners and behaviour. Strict rules of wearing clothes in full accordance with the corresponding official occasion are one of the most important components of etiquette and, in particular, diplomatic etiquette. This requires not only a tribute to secular conventions, but also strict adherence to the norms of international courtesy which have developed over the centuries. For a diplomat, the question of how to dress on a particular occasion is part of everyday life, inseparable from the profession. Disregard for the cultural traditions and customs of the host country, or the generally accepted rules of business ethics can result in a very embarrassing situation, prejudice reputation, and in some cases cost the diplomat his or her career.

The diplomatic protocol is a political tool of diplomacy, and etiquette is an integral part of the protocol. The results of applying the norms of protocol and etiquette always have a certain effect on relations between states, on relations between official state representatives. The price of a protocol error can be extremely high in certain cases, resulting in damaged interstate relations. Hence, there is need for good knowledge and skilful practical application of the norms of the diplomatic protocol of the state or government in case of their participation in the ceremony.

The type of diplomatic reception is selected depending on the occasion. A national holiday; visit of the head of state, head of government, foreign minister or important delegation; the opening of the Days of Culture, a major exhibition, as well as other notable events in bilateral relations generally require a more solemn reception in comparison with the ones held in the daily work of a diplomatic mission. At the same time, the protocol practice of the host country, its culture, traditions and customs should be respected.

Of particular interest in this regard is almost half a century of experience of the People's Republic of China, a prominent role in which has been played by such outstanding statesmen as the first and long-term Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of the country, legendary Zhou Enlai, the patriarch of outstanding Chinese reforms Deng Xiaoping, and other Chinese leaders. A distinctive feature of this experience is the skilful upholding of the national interests of the PRC with constant adherence to the course for peace and development, and maintaining mutually beneficial business relations with countries, including the nearest neighbouring state – the Russian Federation. Having achieved certain positive results in implementing a comprehensive modernization program, the PRC pursues an active foreign policy with its envoys operating practically in all countries of the world, as well as in the UN, UNESCO and other authoritative organizations of the world community.

The characteristic feature of China as a socialist state, among other things, is the principle of China's foreign policy of equal treatment of any state, as well as the countering of hegemonism, great-power chauvinism, and racial discrimination. At receptions of leaders from small and poor countries of the 'third world' the Chinese party pays special attention to ensuring the highest requirements for the protocol, and that the meeting has an open and sincere character with genuine hospitality and genuine respect for the visitors. During the foreign visits of the leaders of the People's Republic of China, the coordinated program of stay is carefully controlled, all necessary conditions for an equal and friendly exchange of views with the leadership of the corresponding country are established, and the experience of the host country and its positive aspects are studied.

Chinese diplomats are considered to be the most difficult negotiators who rarely compromise, and there are a number of other national characteristics in the conduct of negotiations. For instance, it is not customary in China to embrace each other, and a business card is handed over with both hands.

Diplomacy in the Arab countries. Despite the common language and an ancient culture, these countries are so different from each other that in the presence of representatives of another country they can avoid the discussion of issues related to the problems of the Middle East and the corresponding disputes. This demonstrates that every attempt to establish contacts and negotiate should be carefully prepared with consideration of the peculiarities of each individual country and the policies thereof.

The need for thorough preparation for negotiations with Arab politicians and diplomats is dictated by the high professionalism of Arab diplomats.

Firstly, they must have certificates of graduation from universities. Many of them are graduates of English, American and French universities. Schools

and institutes for the training of diplomats began to be established in the Arab countries in the 1950s and 1960s.

Secondly, they are skilled in foreign languages, in particular English and French.

Thirdly, the diplomatic service of the Arab countries itself is well organized, and the diplomats are highly disciplined. This allows to promptly resolve important issues, whereas in other Arab countries the coordination of foreign policy issues has been rigidly imposed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In order to organize a meeting with a certain minister, you must send a note to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and obtain a Permit.

The Saudis, with considerable funds at their disposal, secretly pursue the policy of keeping their ambassadors in the country for as long as possible, especially in the Arab countries, striving to ensure that their representatives are deans of the diplomatic corps. At the same time, they assume all the costs associated with the implementation of this highly diligent position.

Egyptians, naturally claiming the role of the leader of the Arab world, generally attempt to group Arab ambassadors and representatives around them, trying to take the initiative in organizing various political demarches, meetings, etc.

Arab diplomats are good polemicists and speakers, which should be taken into account in negotiations and conferences. They are able to establish contacts and are characterized by their hospitality. Arab diplomats are rather skilful actors. When they do not want to answer, they smile, stating that they are not familiar with the issue, biding time, or use common phrases. As a rule, ambassadors of Arab countries strictly follow the instructions. In the absence of instructions, they prefer not to enter into a discussion of various issues.

For Arabs, one of the important conditions for contacts, communications and negotiations is the establishment of trust.

The Arab States have established their own standards of etiquette, protocol and customs associated with lifestyle, religion and ideology. First of all, it is the attitude to the Koran, and the Muslim religion. One should not allow any criticism and demonstrate respect of the Koran. It is not customary for Muslims and Arabs to consume wine, and when invited to lunch or cocktail, they should not be obliged to drink or eat pork. Thus, at large receptions in Iraq, parts of a cow are put on the table, everyone tears the parts with their hands, and a knife and fork should not be requested. If you are offered cold drinks before the coffee, this implies that the time allotted for the meeting is exhausted.

National features of diplomacy in the United States of America. In order to understand the peculiarities of the diplomatic protocol in the United States, it is necessary to consider the history of US diplomacy. The Foreign Service was established

in the country in 1924. Since its inception, it has been continuously criticized by various branches of the state apparatus of the United States. The organization of the diplomatic service reflects the basic principles of democracy. Thus, American legislation stipulates that all major social strata and ethnic groups of the population, as well as all of its geographic regions, should be represented in the Service.

Unlike the UK diplomatic protocol, in which professional diplomacy is more relied on traditions than on the new generation, in the United States this connection between professional diplomacy and higher education institutions is comprehensive, diverse and continuous since the period of John F. Kennedy. The curricula of dozens of American universities and colleges are focused on the requirements of the diplomatic apparatus. A number of special disciplines related to diplomatic practice are taught to students. Graduates of these educational institutions have a preferable chance of successfully passing the entrance examinations for admission to the diplomatic service. This special training of diplomatic personnel is not limited to the aforesaid training procedure. The State Department has its own training centre – the Foreign Service Institute of the US. Diplomats and diplomatic officials are trained and retrained on the premises of the Institute, or at universities and research centers.

According to most experts, the US diplomatic service is relatively small (approximately 3.5 thousand people), but at the same time represents the most competent, qualified and efficient part of the cumbersome foreign policy mechanism of the United States. However, it should be noted that the approaches adopted by US officials to the role of diplomacy, the ways of making foreign policy decisions and implementing them, to the establishment of diplomatic and foreign policy departments are fundamentally different from those in France, the UK, and other countries. Diplomacy is interpreted in an expanded sense as a phenomenon that is generally identical to foreign policy. From this point of view, the Foreign Service can be and actually is but one of many tools for implementing the general line in foreign policy.

Among the actors of American diplomacy are the US president and his or her administration, the US Congress, the National Security Council, the CIA, military and civil federal agencies, semi-governmental and non-governmental organizations, universities and research institutes, and private businesses. A number of specialists are convinced that even individual citizens can be subjects of diplomatic activity. In fact, the influence of social groups and citizens on foreign policy activities in the United States is incomparably high.

Establishment of diplomatic relations

Despite the apparent completeness of the process of state formation, the political map of the world continues to change. As a result of social and political

events taking place in individual countries, their economic and ethnic development, the struggle of peoples for independence, new state formations appear, and countries sometimes become history. The Russian Federation conducts activities in the international arena on the basis of the principle of sovereign equality of all nations, large and small, and their right to free self-determination up to the formation of independent states. The principles of territorial integrity, non-interference in internal affairs and other universally recognized provisions and norms of contemporary international law are fully taken into account as well.

The logical consequence of the emergence of a new state is its recognition by members of the international community and the establishment of diplomatic relations, diplomatic missions, mutually beneficial trade, economic, cultural and other relations.

The actual establishment of diplomatic relations can be confirmed on the basis of telegrams by heads of the two concerned countries: the head of the newly formed state reporting of the aforesaid fact and expressing the desire to establish diplomatic relations, and the head of another state receiving this telegram and reporting on the recognition of the state and the readiness to establish relations. There are other forms of documentary confirmation of the recognition of states and the establishment of diplomatic relations with them, such as the exchange of notes, special agreements, communiqués and statements.

As shown by practice, states prefer to consolidate agreements on the recognition and establishment of diplomatic relations in writing in order to avoid various interpretations or other misunderstandings in the future. For the same purposes, thorough preparation is provided with respect to negotiations on the establishment of relations, which are entrusted to either a special government delegation traveling to the country on the occasion of proclamation of its independence, or to one of the diplomatic missions abroad – (through ‘diplomatic channels’).

During the negotiations, an agreement is reached not only on the very fact of establishing diplomatic relations, but also on the level of diplomatic representations, the date of entry of the agreement into force, the form of the document confirming the entry, the procedure and the time of publication.

This type of final documents cannot contain gaps, ambiguities, inaccuracies, omissions, etc. Similarly to any other protocol action, every ‘trifle’ in this matter can eventually become a problem. Strange as it may seem, mistakes are sometimes made in the formulations, which are often based on language differences.

For instance, the formula ‘to exchange diplomatic representations in the rank of embassies’ is unacceptable, as ranks are assigned to people, and not to institutions. It should be written as follows: ‘to exchange diplomatic representations

at the embassy level' or 'to exchange diplomatic representatives in the rank of ambassadors.'

International protocol practice knows a lot of cases when states interrupted or suspended relations for various reasons.

A war or other extraordinary circumstances (a military coup in the country, armed aggression against another sovereign state, etc.) can lead to the termination of diplomatic relations, accompanied by the complete cessation of contacts between states, the recall of diplomats and the closure of diplomatic and other agencies.

When diplomatic relations are suspended or terminated, all relations between the diplomatic agency and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other agencies cease, with the exception of issues related to the liquidation of the agency and the organization of departure of its personnel. With respect to these issues, the diplomatic agency only addresses the protocol department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In contrast to other cases, a representative of the protocol department or another representative of the authorities is not present when the head of the diplomatic agency leaves the country.

Official correspondence

Diplomatic documentation, or documentation, is the recording of political and diplomatic information on various media according to established rules for the subsequent use thereof.

There are two main categories of such documents, or media: a) official documents facilitating written relations between states and other subjects of international relations, and b) internal documents supporting the activities of public authorities, various departments, organizations and institutions in the field of foreign policy.

Diplomatic documentation is an integral and most important part of diplomacy as the main instrument of state foreign policy. Any diplomatic document, therefore, is essentially a 'state paper'. The official diplomatic document, first of all, is the basis for evaluation of the foreign policy of the state, and also of the professionalism of the diplomatic service, coherence and training of the state apparatus as a whole.

Official diplomatic correspondence is conducted between sovereign states, other full-fledged subjects of international law and their authorized representatives. It requires strict consideration of the legal equality of partners, accuracy and mutual respect. It is these principles that determine the constructiveness of international relations, the regular and meaningful multilateral communication of sovereign states, and the high efficiency of diplomacy.

Official correspondence at the diplomatic level is different from ordinary office work in terms of the observance of a number of special norms of an international legal nature and protocol requirements, as well as the established customs and traditions. A departure from the generally accepted norms in diplomatic correspondence, let alone their disregard, can be perceived not only as evidence of a low culture of record-keeping, but also as a manifestation of contempt for the addressee country. There is hardly another field of office work, in which, similarly to diplomacy, the internal interrelation between the semantic content of a document, its external form and technical execution is so clearly traced.

Diplomatic documents may differ from each other in their content, purpose and protocol features. Their style is affected by the traditions, language, historical and cultural characteristics of individual countries. However, from the viewpoint of the formal construction of what is called the architecture of a document, they all follow a traditional pattern and consist of a number of elements (requisites) having a permanent and unchanging character. Let us have a closer look at some of the elements.

Address. An address indicates the position or official title of the addressee. For example: Dear Mr. President, Dear Mr. Minister, Dear Mr. Ambassador or Messenger. An honorary title of the addressee may also be present in the address. For example: Your Excellency, Mr. Ambassador.

Compliments. Compliments are expressions of courtesy placed at the beginning and/or ending of a letter, a message, a note or any other document. Compliments may vary depending on the nature of the correspondence. For instance, they may be as follows: at the beginning of a message, personal note or letter of a semi-official nature, forwarded to the head of state, government, chairman of parliament, foreign minister, ambassadors or other officials of an equal status or ranking: I have the honour; in conclusion: I am kindly asking you (indicate the position) to accept the assurances of my highest consideration. In the case of deputy ministers, department heads, if they do not have a personal rank of an ambassador, provisional attorneys, envoys, advisers to envoys, consuls general and other persons of an equal status, the compliment is as follows: of my high consideration.

The following compliment is used in intergovernmental correspondence: "The Government of the Russian Federation assures its consideration."

The following compliments are used in personal correspondence of a semi-official nature: "With deepest respect", "With respect", "Sincerely yours".

Main subject content of a document. The content of a document consists of a semantic core, which includes the actual content and the argumentation part.

The subject matter of the document, for all the conventionality of such classification, can be classified into qualified, for instance, in the following categories:

information on the scheduled or ongoing activities of international significance; a statement of the political or international legal opinion concerning a particular issue; specific proposals; protest or expression of concern; formalization of a treaty or reached agreement.

Signature. A personal signature certifying the document is placed immediately after the final compliment. The signature must be legible. If the letter is drawn up on an official or personal letterhead, the name of the person who puts his or her signature is usually not printed.

The most important diplomatic correspondence documents include:

- notes (verbal and personal);
- position papers;
- memoranda;
- statements, messages and letters at the level of state leadership (heads of state and government, heads of foreign affairs agencies);
- semi-official correspondence (personal letters of a semi-official character).

Memorable gifts

Business practice often implies the need to give and receive souvenirs and gifts. It improves business relations, demonstrates benevolent attitude and testifies to good mutual relations between colleagues. What is the difference between a souvenir and a gift? A gift is something which is given, and the purpose of a souvenir (souvenir – a reminder) is to remind of a meeting or event.

In modern business practice it is customary to presents gifts on the occasion of: the anniversary date in the employee's business life; jubilee and other significant dates in the life of the company; public holidays (Independence Day, etc.); world holidays (New Year, Christmas, etc.); personal holidays in the life of an employee (wedding, housewarming, receipt of a diploma); business meeting with foreign partners (in this case, the first gifts are presented by the representatives of the host company).

Another good gift is an engraving or print, especially if their content is reminiscent of something related to a certain date, premises, company or country.

A book (gift edition) may be a perfectly acceptable gift, and one of its advantages is its relation to the interests of the person to whom the gift is intended: books on hunting or fishing, books with reproductions of paintings by famous artists, etc.

A small picture can also be presented. Most often these are pictures of young and novice artists.

Alcohol drinks can be presented as well, but it should be remembered that they must be contained in the original cardboard box; in addition, strong spirits should not be presented to women.

Foreign business partners can be given souvenirs of a national character: Gzhel ceramics, Palekh products, etc. The only exception is matryoshka dolls – there are too many of them in foreign countries.

In the Republic of Tatarstan, souvenirs are generally represented by fur products made in Tatarstan, drawings on leather, and woven handkerchiefs embroidered by folk craftsmen.

Flowers are always appropriate as gifts, and whereas the former recommendations on etiquette stipulated the package should be removed when flowers are presented, today it is unnecessary, as packaging often constitutes as single whole with the flowers in terms of colour and pattern. In addition, it is inconvenient to hold flowers by the stem when the packaging is removed, which particularly applies to roses.

It is not recommended to give personal items: lipstick, perfume, ties, scarfs, etc. Reference manuals from around the world insistently remind that it is not recommended to present a watch, as it is a bad omen in both Western and Eastern cultures.

The gift should be packed in a box, which can be wrapped in appropriate wrapping paper (or presented without it), tied with a ribbon.

Appropriate congratulatory phrases are pronounced when a gift is presented; as a sign of respect and special attention, a gift is usually presented with both hands and a slight bow (except for small items, such as a box with a pen); a gift is accepted with both hands as well.

The recipient of a gift, according to the rules of etiquette, must remove the packaging (except for flowers!), take the gift out of the box, and express moderate pleasure and admiration of the gift, for excessive admiration is inappropriate. Then the gift can be returned to the box and put away.

It should be emphasized once more that it is most appropriate to choose gifts that can be used in the work environment.

Sometimes, in particularly solemn cases, a so-called address is attached to the gift, i.e. words of congratulation, signed by colleagues or company management. The delivery of an address is usually solemn and timed to coincide with the celebration of the anniversary of the company or person of a sufficiently high level of management.

A person entrusted by a group of employees to choose and buy a gift, or whoever is responsible for this activity (an employee of the protocol group), resolves a very difficult questions of the appropriate value of the gift, as it should be a reminder, evoke pleasant associations and not be too expensive (as per the requirements of current legislation).

Practically all offices of top managers (or other premises of high-level executives) have special shelves and cabinets for memorable gifts presented to the company on various occasions.

A special tablet or inscription on such gifts indicates when, by whom and on which occasion this gift has been presented.

Particular attention is required if the gift is intended for presentation at business meetings of an international nature.

In this case the protocol group should study the national and cultural features of the country of the participant in the business meeting for which the gift is intended; it is required to be fully aware of what is accepted and what is not accepted as gifts in the corresponding country, features of the presentation process itself, and finally, what the personal interests and inclinations of the person for whom the gift is selected, as otherwise the desire to favour a participant in an international business meeting in order to make it less formal can produce an opposite result.

In conclusion, it should be mentioned that the presentation of gifts is widely spread in the contemporary business practice.

Business cards are widely used in diplomatic practice as well. They are used in establishing and maintaining contacts with the government, diplomatic, business and public circles of the country.

A business card can be used in order to congratulate with a certain event – national or other holiday, birthday, promotion, a family event, etc.; express condolences; convey gratitude; establish an acquaintance; in certain cases, a business card can be sent in response to a visit; a business card can be presented together with a gift, a souvenir, flowers, a book, etc.

The following short symbols have been established in international practice, which express a certain attitude of the business card holder towards the person to whom it is sent. These symbols (letters of the Latin alphabet) are written in the lower left corner of the business card:

- p. f. – congratulations (pour feliciter);
- p. r. – expression of gratitude (pour remercier);
- p. c. – expression of condolence (pour condoleance);
- p. f. N. A. – congratulations on the New Year (pour fessier Nouve! An);
- p. p – an absentee presentation of a newcomer (instead of a personal visit). The business card of a head of diplomatic mission containing the letters “p. p.” (pour presenter), is forwarded along with the visiting card of the newly arrived person, on which there are no conventional letters. “An answer is provided in the form of a business card without an inscription to the address of the presented person;
- p.p.c. – an expression of farewell in connection with the final departure from the country, when no farewell visit is made (pour prentlr conde)

In less formal cases, business cards, depending on the occasion, are inscribed with the following wordings, strictly in the third person, in the lower part of the card:

- “congratulates on the national holiday”;
- “congratulates on the New Year”;
- “is thankful for attention” (as a response to a souvenir, gift, etc.);
- “is thankful for congratulations”;
- “with best wishes” (when sending a souvenir, gift, etc.).

Other inscriptions are also possible depending on the occasion.

If a business card is delivered to the addressee personally by its owner (but without making a visit), it is bent on the right side along the entire width of the card. In some countries, the upper right or left corner of the card is bent. It is considered a gross violation of etiquette if the bent card is delivered by a courier or driver. It is preferable to send unbent business cards by courier or driver, but not by mail.

Replies to the receipt of business cards are given in the form of business cards within 24 hours of receipt.

On the occasion of national or other holidays and events, the persons (foreigners) working in the host country are the first to congratulate.

High-quality thick paper is used for business cards. There is no predetermined size of business cards. Certain persons prefer to have a business card of a large format, and others, on the contrary, a small one. The most common size of a business card is 90X50 mm for men, and 80x40 mm for women.

The business card of an official person, especially a diplomatic employee, only contains the name, last name and position (in the USSR – the name, patronymic, surname and position). Phone number, home and business addresses are not printed on the card.

A business card is a presentation of a diplomat, and therefore such aspects as the font, location of wording and colour should not be neglected.

Business cards are used not only by diplomats. They are widely used by businessmen, politicians, journalists, etc. The principles of using business cards are about the same as those adopted by diplomats. The only difference is that such persons indicate their official position, address, telephone number on business cards on the basis of business considerations.

For convenience of use, business cards sometimes include a translation into a foreign language.

On state awards

State awards of the Russian Federation are the highest form of encouraging citizens for outstanding services in the field of defending the native country, statecraft, economy, science, culture, art, education, health protection, life and rights of citizens, charitable activities and other outstanding services rendered to the state.

The state awards are as follows:

- 1) Supreme ranks of the Russian Federation:
- 2) Title of Hero of the Russian Federation
- 3) Title of Hero of Labour of the Russian Federation
- 4) Orders of the Russian Federation
- 5) Medals of the Russian Federation
- 6) Distinctions of the Russian Federation
- 7) Honorary titles of the Russian Federation

State awards are established and awarded by President of the Russian Federation.

By order of the President of the Russian Federation and on his or her behalf, state awards can be awarded to:

- 1) heads of federal authorities and bodies
- 2) head of the Presidential Department for Civil Service and Personnel
- 3) heads of state authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation
- 4) authorized representatives of the President of the Russian Federation
- 5) ambassadors of the Russian Federation
- 6) commanders — starting from division commanders and persons of an equal status
- 7) other persons

State awards can be presented to citizens of the Russian Federation, foreign citizens, as well as stateless persons.

Re-awarding with the same state awards is not conducted, except for presenting state awards with degrees, and rewards for courage, bravery and audacity.

An independent award system of the Russian Federation began to be formed in the beginning of 1992 after the collapse of the USSR. It has been repeatedly declared that it would be based on the concept of continuity with the award system of pre-revolutionary Russia with the preservation of a number of elements of the Soviet award system.

The first legal act on awards in the Russian Federation is the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Council of the Russian Federation dated March 2, 1992 No. 2424–1 On State Awards of the Russian Federation. The Supreme Council of the Russian Federation approved it on March 20, 1992, by Decree No. 2557-I.

In accordance with this decree, it was possible to preserve and use certain orders and medals of the former USSR for awarding in the territory of the RSFSR. The list of USSR awards is as follows: the Order of Suvorov, the Order of Ushakov, the Order of Kutuzov, the Order of Nakhimov, the Order of Alexander Nevsky, the Order of Friendship of Peoples and the Order “For Personal Cour-

age", as well as the Medal of Ushakov, the Medal of Nakhimov, "For Courage", "For Distinction in Guarding the State Border of the USSR", "For Distinction in Military Service", "For Strengthening the Military Commonwealth", "For Excellent Service for the Protection of Public Order", "For Courage in Fire", "For Salvation of the Drowning" with the specification of their statutes in accordance with the state symbols of the Russian Federation. Besides, the decree proposed to restore the Russian military order of the "Holy Great Martyr and the Victorious" and the insignia of this order "St. George Cross".

The listed awards were given to Russian citizens since the publication of the aforesaid legislative acts on March 2, 1992, until the release of the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 442 On State Awards of the Russian Federation on March 2, 1994, and in rare cases even until May 25, 1995 (the medal "For Distinction in Military Service"). This period is considered a transitional period in the Russian reward system.

The modern system of awards has been established and approved since the introduction of Presidential Decree No. 442 On State Awards of the Russian Federation dated March 2, 1994.

In accordance with this decree, the USSR awards approved by the decree of 1992 were partially retained. However, certain changes in the system of Russian awards were introduced by the new document in comparison with the decree of 1992. This decree abolished certain awards of the transitional period. For instance, the new decree does not feature any previously approved awards, such as the Order For Personal Courage, as well as medals For Excellence in Military Service, For Strengthening the Military Commonwealth, For Excellent Service in Protecting Public Order, For Courage in Fire, and For Salvation of the Drowning. The Order of Friendship of Peoples was replaced by the Order of Friendship; the Order For Personal Courage was replaced by the Order of Courage; the medal For Excellent Service in Protecting Public Order was replaced with the Medal for Distinguished Service in Defending Public Order. Medals for Difference in Military Service, For Strengthening the Military Commonwealth and For Courage in Fire were subsequently replaced by departmental awards of the Russian Federation. State Medals for Courage in Fire and For Salvation of the Drowning were replaced with a single State Medal for Life Saving.

The 1994 decree almost completely reformed the Russian Federation's award system. The new decree also established novel awards, which were not mentioned in the decree of 1992. The Order of St. Andrew the First-Called, the Order of Merit for the Fatherland, the Order of Zhukov, the Medal of Nesterov and the insignia For Impeccable Service were introduced with subsequent amendments and additions to the 1994 decree.

Law of the Russian Federation No. 2555-I dated March 20, 1992 established honorary titles Pilot-Cosmonaut of the Russian Federation, Honoured Military Pilot of the Russian Federation and Honoured Military Navigator of the Russian Federation. In addition, the following honorary titles were introduced in accordance with the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated December 30, 1995, No. 1341 On the Establishment of Honorary Titles of the Russian Federation, Approval of Provisions on Honorary Titles and Inclusion of the Badge of Honour to the Honorary Titles of the Russian Federation:[5] Prior to the adoption of Decree No. 1341 of 1995, which established the honorary titles of the Russian Federation, legal acts on establishing honorary titles of the RSFSR were in effect in the Russian Federation.

After 1994, Russia signed a number of presidential decrees on the introduction of additional state awards and honorary titles of the Russian Federation.

6.4. Procedural Issues in the Preparation of International Agreements and the Establishment of Foreign Agencies

The procedure for preparing draft agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations is defined by the Federal Law dated January 4, 1999 No. 4-FZ On the Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of the Subjects of the Russian Federation. According to Article 2 of the Law, the state authorities of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, within the powers granted by the Constitution of the Russian Federation, federal legislation and the legislation of the subjects of the Russian Federation, have the right to conclude agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations with subjects of foreign federal states and administrative-territorial entities of foreign states, and, with the consent of the Government of the Russian Federation, with the state authorities of foreign countries. Moreover, in accordance with Article 1, agreement with the state authorities of foreign countries can be concluded (only) by the subjects of the Russian Federation.

In other words, international agreements with the regions of foreign countries ('horizontal' agreements) may be signed by the subjects of the Russian Federation and their authorities, such as ministries or legislative bodies. Signing agreements with public authorities of foreign countries, such as ministries ('diagonal' agreements) is only entitled to the head of the region or another person authorized to sign agreements on behalf of the government of the subject of the Russian Federation. Thus, the present interpretation of the current legislation particularly implies that the Ministry of Health of a subject of the Russian Federation is not entitled to sign an agreement with the Ministry of Health of a foreign state.

In addition, attention should be paid to the wording of Article 2, which refers to the right of “state authorities of a subject of the Russian Federation” to negotiate and conclude agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations. Thus, the highest status for a federal subject will correspond to an agreement in which Russia is represented by the regional government. The federal legislation does not provide for the conclusion of agreements between a subject of the Russian Federation on the one hand and the region of a foreign state or any public authority of a foreign state, on the other. Only a public authority of a subject of the Russian Federation can be a party to an international agreement.

According to an obvious requirement of the second part of Article 2 of Federal Law 4-FZ, agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations concluded by state authorities of a subject of the Russian Federation cannot contain provisions that contradict the Constitution of the Russian Federation, universally recognized principles and norms of international law, international treaties of the Russian Federation, federal legislation, agreements between the state authorities of the Russian Federation and the organs of state power of the subjects of the Russian Federation on the delimitation of powers and responsibilities, as well as the provisions that infringe on the legitimate interests of another subject of the Russian Federation.

A signed agreement should not contain provisions beyond the competence of the subjects of the Russian Federation. For instance, an agreement cannot provide for the opening of a trade, economic or other agency of a foreign state in the territory of a subject of the Russian Federation. Among the other typical violations registered by the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation in drafting agreements by Russian regions, are establishing simplified regime for crossing the state border of the Russian Federation and checkpoints across the state border of the Russian Federation, settling labour migration issues, obtaining higher education by foreign citizens, specialized medical care and medicinal support at the expense of the budgets of the subjects of the Russian Federation, and establishing special economic zones in the territory of a federal subject¹.

Another general requirement for international agreements should also be considered. As a rule, in the process of mandatory approval of a draft document with federal authorities, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Feder-

¹ Review of the practice of concluding agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation [Electronic resource]. – Available at: http://minjust.ru/sites/default/files/obzor_praktiki_zaklyucheniya_soglasheniy_ob_osushchestvlenii_mezhdunarodnyh_i_vneshneekonomicheskikh_svyazey_subektov_rf.docx.

ation recommends not to indicate the positions and surnames of the person signing the agreement in the details of the document. This emphasizes the fact that the document is signed between the authorities by authorized persons. In addition, it is unnecessary to reprint a document prepared for signing in the case of replacement of the signer.

The process of preparing, signing and entry into force of international agreements signed by the subjects of the Russian Federation has several mandatory stages and usually takes not less than three months.

Having secured a preliminary agreement with a foreign partner on the willingness to conclude an international agreement, it is necessary to coordinate the intention to sign it with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation. This procedure is not explicitly regulated and is usually conducted in the routine order by the regional executive body of state power responsible for coordinating external relations. This allows to immediately determine whether the initiative to sign an agreement with a foreign partner corresponds to the foreign policy of the Russian Federation.

Similar preliminary approval is also recommended to be obtained by the foreign partner in order to avoid possible claims from the foreign policy department of the corresponding state.

Then it is desirable that the authorized bodies of the subject of the Russian Federation and the foreign partner register their intentions to sign the agreement in writing.

After than the draft text of the agreement is prepared. At present, there are no officially approved forms of model agreements on trade, economic, cultural, scientific, technical or cross-border cooperation of the federal subjects and foreign partners. The archive version of the Russian Foreign Ministry website features such drafts of model agreements on international cooperation of the subjects of the Russian Federation, which can be used by lawyers as preliminary samples for further development within the consideration of the current requirements of federal and regional legislation, and taking into account similar legal regulation on the part of the foreign partner¹. The agreement generally consists of a number of structural components:

1. Header
2. Preamble
3. Subject of agreement: the legal basis for cooperation, the goals and objectives of the agreement, the directions and forms of cooperation, the obligations

¹ Documents and materials on international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation // archive.mid.ru/bdomp/sbor.nsf!OpenDatabase&Start=2.8.2&Count=30&Expand=2.10.1

of the parties, the possibility of creating joint bodies for the implementation of the agreement, the opening of offices, and the organization of the implementation of the agreement.

4. The order of the resolution of disagreements and disputes.
5. The procedure for the termination and amendment of the agreement.
6. The order of entry into force of the agreement.
7. Term of the agreement.
8. Place and date of signing, requisites and signatures of the parties.

A draft agreement usually goes through preliminary coordination with all regional authorities and departments, whose functions and powers are affected by the document. Consultations with the foreign partner should be conducted on the basis of the results of intraregional interagency coordination, for after sending the agreement to the authorized body of the Russian Federation for approval, only changes recommended by federal authorities can be introduced. Otherwise, it is necessary to initiate a reconciliation of the document with federal authorities.

It is recommended that the draft agreement is drawn up on the basis of previously signed agreements that have been approved by the federal authorities, taking into account the requirements of the current legislation. The document is prepared for signing either in the official languages of the parties or in a single language, as agreed by the parties (for example, in Russian – with partners from the near foreign countries, and in English or another language – with non-CIS countries). It can also be specified which version of the wording (in which language) is of primary importance in the interpretation of the provisions of the agreement.

The internal procedure for preparing the draft agreement and its entry into force on the part of the foreign partner should also be specified in advance. For instance, the draft agreement may require preliminary consideration in the regional legislative assembly, which increases the overall period of preparation of the document.

In the event that the international agreement is signed on behalf of a subject of the Russian Federation, its draft is usually submitted for approval to the head of the region and also undergoes additional legal expert review in the administration of the head of the region.

Only after the completion of this stage it becomes possible to proceed to coordinating the draft document at the federal level, as it is very difficult to make any adjustments to the wording of the agreement afterwards.

Federal Law No. 4-FZ (as amended by Federal Law No. 255-FZ dated July 13, 2015, On Amendments to the Federal Law On the Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of the Subjects of the Russian Fed-

eration (hereinafter, Federal Law No. 255-F) establishes the ‘one-stop-shop’ principle for the coordination of draft agreements by the interested federal executive authorities. The draft agreement jointly finalized with the foreign partner and coordinated at the regional level and with the foreign partner is forwarded to the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, determined by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation by the authorized body organizing the coordination of the draft document with all relevant federal executive bodies¹.

The draft agreement is accompanied by a justification of the need for its conclusion, which is usually supported by the current level of relations with the foreign partner, the planned expansion of cooperation areas and the expected results after the signing of the agreement. The accompanying letter should also indicate the scheduled date and place of signing the agreement. If an agreement is expected to be concluded with a state authority of a foreign state, a draft decree of the Government of the Russian Federation on consent to its signing is additionally attached.

As a rule, the Ministry of Economic Development of Russia forwards a draft agreement to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Justice and other federal ministries depending on the nature of the articles and the provisions of the agreement. The responses of all requested federal executive bodies are forwarded by the Ministry of Economic Development to the subject of the Russian Federation. The established period of consideration is 45 days. Based on the results of consideration of the draft document, the federal executive bodies either give their direct consent for its signing or coordinate the draft agreement taking into account the recommended amendments and comments, and also have the right to indicate the revealed discrepancies of the draft agreement to the requirements of the law, which do not permit its signing.

If the draft agreement is coordinated by the federal authorities with the wording ‘subject to comments’, it is necessary to reflect the comments in the wording of the document and notify the foreign partner thereof.

In the event that serious improvements are required or if at least one interested federal authority is not in agreement, the amended draft document is repeatedly forwarded for approval to the Ministry of Economic Development

¹ Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated August 19, 2015 No. 424 On the federal executive body authorized to exercise the functions provided for in clauses 1 and 2 of Article 4 of the Federal Law dated 4 January 1999 No 4-FZ On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of the Subjects of the Russian Federation

of the Russian Federation. The period of re-examination of the draft agreement also amounts to 45 days.

When an agreement is concluded with the government of a foreign state, the draft agreement finalized and agreed with the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation and other interested federal executive bodies is forwarded together with an accompanying letter by the head of the region to the Government of the Russian Federation in order to obtain consent to its conclusion. The draft agreement is accompanied by a justification of the need for its signing, replies by federal authorities received through the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation during the coordination of the draft agreement, and a draft decree of the Government of the Russian Federation with the consent to sign the agreement. The usual period of consideration of a received appeal by the Government of the Russian Federation is 30 days. In the case of a positive decision on the submitted draft agreement, the Chairman of the Government of the Russian Federation signs an order on agreement with the proposal of the subject of the Russian Federation to sign the international agreement.

After receiving a positive response from the Ministry of Economic Development and the subsequent release of the relevant order of the Government of the Russian Federation (when signing a “diagonal” agreement with the authorities of a foreign state), the procedure of preparing for signing a draft agreement on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations of the subject of the Federation is completed.

The remaining matters to be resolved are the protocol issues of coordinating with the foreign partner the procedure for signing the document and paper for printing the wording of the agreement (one of the partners may suggest using a special paper that differs in quality and colour) and other organizational issues. The presence of representatives of federal authorities or Russian foreign institutions at the ceremony of signing the agreement is not stipulated by the current legislation.

After signing the agreement, in accordance with Article 5 of the Federal Law No. 4-FZ and Government Decree of July 24, 2000 N552, it is registered by the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation¹. The agreement to be signed by the state (the original document, usually in the Russian language), as well as all the

¹ Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation of July 24, 2000 No. 552 on the Approval of the Rules on the State Registration of Agreements on Maintaining the International and Foreign Economic Relations Established by the State Power Bodies of the Subjects of the Russian Federation (Collected Legislation of the Russian Federation, 2000, No. 31, Article 3293; 2011, No. 15, article 2134)

annexes to the agreement, must be submitted to the Ministry of Justice of Russia no later than 10 days from the date of their signing (this period does not include the time required to send the agreement to the Russian Ministry of Justice).

In order to register a 'diagonal' agreement concluded with the government of a foreign state, the agreement is accompanied by copies of the following documents certified by the highest official of the subject of the Russian Federation (head of the highest executive body of state power of the federal subject) or his or her deputy:¹

- a) signed agreement (3 copies);
- b) draft agreement which has received consent or official guarantees of the Government of the Russian Federation;
- c) a document confirming the consent of the Government of the Russian Federation for signing an agreement or providing official guarantees of the Government of the Russian Federation.

If the agreement is 'horizontal', i.e. concluded with the subject of a foreign federal state, an administrative territorial formation of a foreign state, an international organization or its body, then for its registration the agreement shall be accompanied by copies of the following documents certified by the highest official of the subject of the Russian Federation (head of the highest executive body of state power of the subject of the Russian Federation):

- a) signed agreement (3 copies);
- b) official conclusions of federal executive authorities concerning the draft agreement.

State registration of agreements is conducted within 30 days from the date of receipt of the agreement.

The agreement is considered registered if a decision on state registration is adopted, a registration number is assigned, and the agreement is included in the state register of agreements concluded by state authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation. The original agreement with the registration number given by the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation is returned to the federal subject.

If necessary, the registration procedure is carried out simultaneously with the similar procedure of the foreign partner.

Registration by the Ministry of Justice of Russia is the penultimate stage stipulated in the legislation of the Russian Federation for an international agreement signed by state authorities of a subject of the Russian Federation.

¹ Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation dated July 24, 2000 N552 on the Approval of the Rules on the State Registration of Agreements on Maintaining the International and Foreign Economic Relations Established by the State Power Bodies of the Subjects of the Russian Federation

According to Federal Law 4-FZ, the wording of agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations, concluded by the state authorities of a subject of the Russian Federation, are subject to publication. The procedure of publication is established by laws and other normative legal acts of the subjects of the Russian Federation.

The agreement enters into force upon completion of these procedures.

In order to implement the signed agreements, which have a framework, or general nature, the practice of signing an agreement on action plans or protocols for its implementation can be applied by the parties. In most cases, such documents require a similar procedure of approval. Clarifications on each specific issue can be obtained from the relevant departments of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs or the Ministry of Economic Development.

In conclusion, let us consider a statistical analysis of the practice of signing international agreements by federal subjects. According to the Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation, the ratio of ‘horizontal’ agreements to ‘diagonal’ agreements is 85% to 15% (for instance, a total of 93 agreements were registered in 2014–2015, with of them 77 of them being ‘horizontal’ and 16 ‘diagonal’, which is 83% to 17%). Agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation with foreign partners have been concluded in the field of trade, economic, scientific, technical, cultural cooperation (80%); friendship and cooperation (10%); cross-border cooperation and establishment of Euroregions (9%); opening of an agency by a subject of the Russian Federation in the territory of a subject of a federal foreign state or an administrative-territorial formation of a foreign state (1%). Over 200 agreements have been refused and returned without state registration since the beginning of implementing the function of state registration of agreements by the Russian Ministry of Justice. However, after the introduction of the coordination procedure for ‘one-stop-shop’ agreement in 2015, the number of refusals to register agreements has significantly decreased¹.

Procedure for opening agencies of the subjects of the Russian Federation in the territories of foreign states

The procedure for opening agencies of federal subjects in the territories of foreign states is regulated by the Federal Law dated 4 January 1999 No. 4-FZ

¹ Review of the practice of concluding agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations of the subjects of the Russian Federation [Electronic resource]. – Available at: http://minjust.ru/sites/default/files/obzor_praktiki_zaklyucheniya_soglasheniy_ob_osushchestvlenii_mezhdunarodnyh_i_vneshneekonomicheskikh_svyazey_subektov_rf.docx.

On the Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of the Subjects of the Russian Federation.

According to Article 10 of Federal Law 4-FZ, agencies of federal subjects established in the territories of foreign states do not have the status of diplomatic missions, and cannot be entrusted with consular or diplomatic functions. The employees of these missions have no diplomatic privileges or immunities. This emphasizes the limited competence of Russian federal subjects, which only participate in the implementation of the common foreign policy of the state and cannot represent Russia in interstate relations or pursue any kind of independent foreign policy.

The opening of a foreign agency by a Russian federal subject comprises a defined sequence of mandatory steps. First of all, before the completion of formal procedures defined by federal legislation, it is necessary to coordinate the issue of opening a representative office with the relevant state department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation.

According to the Federal Law No. 4-FZ, subjects of the Russian Federation have the right to open their agencies outside the Russian Federation in order to realize agreements on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations in coordination with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation¹. In other words, the preliminary condition for the opening of a representative office is the availability of a general agreement on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations between the state authority of a subject of the Russian Federation and the competent body of a subject of a foreign federal state or an administrative territorial formation of a foreign state. The procedure of preparation for signing an agreement on the implementation of international and foreign economic relations is described above.

The next step is the signing of an (additional) international agreement containing a clause on the possibility of opening an agency. In this case, it is necessary to complete the specified standard steps on the harmonization and registration of an international agreement.

Thus, before making a decision to open a foreign agency by a subject of the Russian Federation in accordance with Federal Law No. 4-FZ, it is necessary to ensure that the region of the foreign state in which the agency is going to be opened is authorized to sign this type of international agreements. In other words, the requirement introduced by Federal Law No. 4-FZ may be unachievable due to a contradiction in the norms of the national legislation of the foreign partner. According to practice, not all foreign countries, in particular non-fed-

¹ Federal Law dated January 4, 1999 No. 4-FZ “On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation”.— Article 10, Item 1.

erations, have the right to enter into international agreements. This makes it impossible to open an agency by a subject of the Russian Federation in the territory of a similar region according to the aforesaid procedure.

The possibility of using a 'diagonal' agreement with state authorities of foreign states in order to open an agency by a subject of the Russian Federation is limited by para. 3 of Article 10 of Federal Law No. 4-FZ, according to which the opening of agencies by subjects of the Russian Federation in the territories of foreign states is carried out on the basis of an agreement between the relevant state authority of the Russian federal subject and the competent body of the subject of a foreign federal state or a territorial administrative body of the foreign state.

The practice of opening foreign agencies on the basis of 'diagonal' agreements formerly used by certain subjects of the Russian Federation was only feasible in view of the special purpose of taking such actions in order to strengthen interstate relations of friendship and cooperation.

Another legal restriction should also be considered. Due to the fact that a foreign agency of a Russian federal subject is opened for the purpose of realizing only a 'horizontal' interregional agreement, it is only logical that the recommendation of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs limits the territory of its activity to the boundaries of the only administrative-territorial formation of the foreign state with which the agreement was signed.

Thus, even if the Russian region manages to sign an agreement providing that legal grounds for the opening of its agency in the territory of a foreign country (or rather, in the territory of one of its constituent regions), the representation of trade, economic, cultural and other interests of the Russian federal subject in the territory of the foreign state formally requires signing of international agreements with every region or administrative-territorial entity within the state. Obviously, this requirement is difficult to implement, especially considering the presence of large states in the world with a large number of constituent entities and regions.

It should be noted that after signing international agreements required for the opening of an agency, it is necessary to resolve a number of mandatory organizational issues related to locating the agency, financing and securing its activities, preparing entry documents for the agency's employees, considering the requirements of the legislation of the Russian Federation and the foreign state in which the agency is going to be established. At the same time, it should be taken into account that agencies of Russian federal subjects established outside the Russian Federation should be headed by citizens of the Russian Federation¹.

¹ Federal Law dated January 4, 1999 No. 4-FZ On Coordination of International and Foreign Economic Relations of Subjects of the Russian Federation. — Article 10, Item 5

Thus, acting in accordance with Federal Law No. 4-FZ, a subject of the Russian Federation may coordinate the establishment of an agency in the territory of one of the regions of a foreign state.

The federal legislation provides for one another opportunity for the operation of agencies of Russian federal subjects in foreign countries, which is defined by Article 8 of Federal Law No. 164-FZ On Fundamentals of State Regulation of Foreign Trade. In this case, the state authority of a Russian federal subject (most frequently, it is a profile ministry supervising a regional foreign economic unit) may keep its representatives with the trade agencies of the Russian Federation in foreign countries at the expense of the budgets of Russian federal subjects.

This requires the establishment of an appropriate agreement with the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, which is usually provided in the form of a bilateral agreement between the Ministry of Economic Development and Trade of the Russian Federation and the authorized state authority of the Russian federal subject. After that, the candidate for regional representative proposed by the federal subject goes through an approval procedure for the employees of trade agencies of the Russian Federation. The completion of all stages from the achievement of preliminary consent of the Ministry of Economic Development of Russia to the receipt of a work permit by the representative of the Russian federal subject allowing him or her to be employed by a trade agency of the Russian Federation takes about six months. It should be noted that it also includes resolving questions on the procedure for financing the regional agency within the Trade Mission of the Russian Federation, renting premises and other issues of ensuring the operation of the agency.

When a representative of a Russian federal subject is sent work in a foreign Russian trade agency on the basis of Federal Law No. 164-FZ, it should be borne in mind that the list of trade agencies of the Russian Federation abroad, posted on the website of the Russian Ministry of Economic Development, includes a list of trade agencies located in less than 70 countries of the world¹. For instance, there is no Russian trade agency in the United Arab Emirates, which is an interesting direction in the development of foreign economic cooperation by Tatarstan in terms of export supplies of KAMAZ cargo vehicles and other high-tech products, or in terms of attracting investment. It is obvious that the list of countries in which the establishment of agencies by Russian federal subjects is legally impossible, but which are of interest for the development of economic, cultural and other relations at the level of Russian regions, is rather extensive.

¹ Trade missions of the Russian Federation abroad <http://economy.gov.ru/minec/about/TorgPredstav>

The specified legal restrictions testify to the need for further improvement of the federal legislation in terms of regulating the procedure for opening agencies by Russian federal subjects in the territory of foreign states¹.

Concluding the topic of legal issues and procedures for establishing agencies of Russian regions abroad, it should be noted that, unlike the practice of exchanging diplomatic missions, the principle of reciprocity of international law does not apply to the establishment of foreign representations by Russian federal subjects, as it does in cases when general consulates are established by individual states. In the context of the issues of opening foreign agencies by regions in order to promote the development of international and foreign economic cooperation, it should be noted that foreign countries often use the practice of opening general consulates in the territories of Russian federal subjects in order to coordinate cooperation with several Russian regions constituting the corresponding consular district.

One of the important issues to consider during the establishment of a foreign agency is the determination of its financing procedure. Taking into account that ruble payments should be subsequently converted into the national currency of the host country, it is advisable to provide the procedure for adjusting the allocated financing in advance with due consideration exchange rate fluctuations, which may result in a decrease of the actual amount of financing. In addition, the management of foreign exchange accounts imposes strict requirements for reporting, while the staffs of regional foreign agencies are very limited and frequently consists of only one person — a regional representative.

Another important matter is the issue of training personnel for working in foreign agencies of Russian federal subjects. There are many educational institutions in Moscow and in a number of federal subjects which offer training in the field of 'international relations'. It can be generally considered as an essential basic education required for working in regional foreign agencies, although the available skills and experience of future regional representatives, as well as knowledge of the language of the host country (if necessary), are of decisive importance in the consideration of candidates for the position of a representative. It should also be noted that the appointment of representatives of the Republic of Tatarstan in countries with a large Tatar diaspora additionally requires the knowledge of the Tatar language. Otherwise, problems may arise in the cooperation with the foreign Tatar community. There are examples where Tatars, having lived for several generations in a foreign country, only speak Tatar and the language of the host country. Professional economic, legal and linguistic

¹ Gimatdinov, R.R., Nasyrov, I. R. Institute of Foreign Agencies of the Republic of Tatarstan // International Affairs. 2015, No. 3, P. 136–149 (ref. pages 139–142).

training of foreign agency personnel should be supplemented by practical experience, studying of local conditions, and staged assumption of the broad range of responsibilities.

Considering the experience of Tatarstan, it should be noted that the professional development and retraining of foreign agency personnel is carried out at the premises of leading regional educational institutions, such as Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University, which includes the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies and the Higher School of State and Municipal Administration. For instance, the state order of the Republic of Tatarstan regularly includes professional training of the employees of regional agencies located in foreign countries and federal subjects at the premises of Kazan (Volga Region) State University.

In addition, in November 2014 the Republic of Tatarstan signed a framework agreement with MGIMO under the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which provides for cooperation in the field of training and professional development of personnel. It should be noted that in view of the considerable cost of training and the need for simultaneous payment for accommodation in Moscow, the orientation towards this leading Russian profile higher education institution is appropriate for developing the skills of leading agency personnel.

Coordination of activities and supervision of the operation of the agencies and representatives of Russian federal subjects in foreign countries is conducted by the ambassadors of the Russian Federation in the respective countries. Federal legislation stipulates that heads of agencies and representatives of Russian federal subjects should coordinate their activities with the ambassadors of the Russian Federation in the relevant foreign states and permanent representatives of the Russian Federation to the relevant international organizations, provide necessary assistance and information on their activities¹.

The primary issues of organizing the current activity of the foreign agencies are considered on the basis of more than twenty years of experience of the Republic of Tatarstan in Section 5.1.

¹ Article 11 of the Federal Law of the Russian Federation dated January 4th, 1999 No. 4-FZ, Article 8 of the Federal Law of the Russian Federation dated December 8, 2003 No. 164-FZ, paragraphs 6, 8, 9, 10 of the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated November 8th, 2011 No. 1478

About the Authors



Elena Bulankina – Senior Lecturer of the Department of International Economic Relations of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University.



Ilshat Gafurov – Rector of Kazan Federal University, corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Education, full member of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, Doctor of Sciences in Economics, Candidate of Sciences in Physics and Mathematics, full Professor, Honored Economist of the Republic of Tatarstan, winner of the Russian Federation Government Award.



Marat Gibadullin – Acting Head of the Department of International Economic Relations of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Candidate of Sciences in Economics.



Radik Gimatdinov – Assistant to the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, Candidate of Political Sciences.



Rinas Kashbrasiev – Associate Professor of the Department of World Economy and World Finance of the Financial University under the Government of the Russian Federation, Associate Professor of the Department of International Economic Relations of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Candidate of Sciences in Economics.



Valeriy Letyaev – Head of the Department of International Relations, World Politics and Foreign Region Studies of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Doctor of Juridical Sciences, Candidate of Historical Sciences, Professor, Honored Worker of Higher Professional Education of the Russian Federation.



Elena Makarova – Deputy Head of the Project and Expert Department of the Regional Fund for Social and Economic Development “Tugan II”, Associate Professor of the Department of State and Municipal Department of Management, Economics and Finance of Kazan Federal University, Candidate of Sciences in Economics.



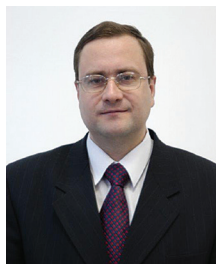
Ildar Nasirov – Head of the International Cooperation Unit of the Department for External Affairs of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, Doctor of Political Sciences.



Aigul Nurieva – Associate Professor of the Department of International Economic Relations of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Candidate of Sciences in Economics.



Oksana Rozhko – Associate Professor of the Department of Automobile Engines and Service of Tupolev Kazan National Research Technological University, Candidate of Engineering Sciences.



Igor Savelyev – Deputy Head of the Office of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, Head of the Expert Department of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan, Candidate of Sociological Sciences.



Elmira Sadykova – Professor of the Department of International Relations, World Politics and Foreign Region Studies of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Doctor of Political Sciences, Candidate of Juridical Sciences, Honored Lawyer of the Republic of Tatarstan.



Ramil Khayrutdinov – Director of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan Federal University, Candidate of Historical Sciences, Associate Professor, Honored Worker of Culture of the Republic of Tatarstan, winner of the State Prize of the Republic of Tatarstan in the field of Science and Technology, winner of the Tukay State Prize of the Republic of Tatarstan



Vadim Khomenko – Professor of the Department of International Economic Relations of the Institute of International Relations, History and Oriental Studies of Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University, Doctor of Sciences in Economics, Corresponding Member of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, Vice President of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, Head of the Economic Society of the Republic of Tatarstan, Head of the Committee for Science and Education of the Russian Intermodal Logistic Association, Member of the Expert Council under the Committee of the State Duma on Economic Policy, Industry, Development and Entrepreneurship



Salavat Yarullin – Deputy Head of the Department, Head of the Organizational and Protocol Department of the State Protocol of the President of the Republic of Tatarstan.

Scientific Publication

International and Foreign Economic Relations of Russian Regions

Experience of the Republic of Tatarstan

Artwork by *Ramil Minnullin*
Computer layout by *Yoldyz Nuriyeva*

The format is 70x100 1/16, offset paper
Conventional printed sheets 35.1

JahatTM software package was used for the original layout.

Printed in Russia at the Publishing House of Kazan State University
1/37 Professor Nuzhin Street, Kazan, 420008
Tel. (+7 843) 233-73-59, (+7 843) 292-65-60

ISBN 978-5-00019-890-2



9 785000 198902